STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

AND

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN SACRAMENTO AND SAN JOAQUIN COUNTIES NEAR TERMINUS FROM 0.7 MILE WEST OF MOKELUMNE RIVER BRIDGE TO 0.5 MILE EAST OF MOKELUMNE RIVER BRIDGE

In District 10 On Route 12

Under

***Bid* book dated June 9, 2014**	***Standard Specifications* dated 2010**
Project plans approved April 21, 2014	***Standard Plans* dated 2010**

Identified by

Contract No. 10-0J92U4

10-Sac,SJ-12-5.5/6.2, 0.0/0.5

Project ID 1014000054

Federal-Aid Project
ACNHP-P012(115)E

Electronic Bidding Contract

AADD

Bids open Wednesday, July 2, 2014 **OSD**

Dated June 9, 2014

****

SPECIAL NOTICES

****

- This is an electronic bidding project.
- For federal-aid projects, the Department is modifying its DBE program.
- The Department has revised its HMA specifications to the Superpave design method. See section 39 of the RSS.

PROJECT ID 1014000054
CONTRACT NO. 10-0J92U4

The special provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Persons.

HIGHWAYS

REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Eric C-S Chin
No. C 71272
Exp. 12/31/15
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

TRAFFIC

REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Hue Nguyen
No. 74484
Exp. 12/31/15
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

ELECTRICAL

REGISTERED ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Jaspal Singh
No. E16657
Exp. 06/30/14
ELECT.
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

CONTRACT NO. 10-0J92U4

The special provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Persons.

STRUCTURES

David Klein 4/18/2014
REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
DAVID A. KLEIN
No. 75025
Exp 12-31-15
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO BIDDERS 1
BID ITEM LIST 3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS 7
ORGANIZATION 7
DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS 7
1 GENERAL 7
2 BIDDING 7
5 CONTROL OF WORK 8
6 CONTROL OF MATERIALS 8
7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC 8
8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS 10
9 PAYMENT 11
DIVISION II GENERAL CONSTRUCTION 12
10 GENERAL 12
12 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL 12
14 ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP 28
15 EXISTING FACILITIES 36
DIVISION III GRADING 40
19 EARTHWORK 40
DIVISION VI STRUCTURES 40
48 TEMPORARY STRUCTURES 40
49 PILING 46
51 CONCRETE STRUCTURES 49
55 STEEL STRUCTURES 51
57 WOOD AND PLASTIC LUMBER STRUCTURES 51
59 PAINTING 52
DIVISION VIII MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION 53
75 MISCELLANEOUS METAL 53
78–79 RESERVED 54
DIVISION IX TRAFFIC CONTROL FACILITIES 57
83 RAILINGS AND BARRIERS 57
86 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 59

DIVISION X MATERIALS 68

90 CONCRETE 68

91 PAINT 72

DIVISION XI BUILDING CONSTRUCTION 73

99 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION 73

REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS APPLICABLE TO THE 2010 EDITION OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS 135

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The standard plan sheets applicable to this Contract include those listed below. The applicable revised standard plans (RSPs) listed below are included in the project plans.

A10A	Abbreviations (Sheet 1 of 2)
RSP A10B	Abbreviations (Sheet 2 of 2)
A10C	Lines and Symbols (Sheet 1 of 3)
A10D	Lines and Symbols (Sheet 2 of 3)
A10E	Lines and Symbols (Sheet 3 of 3)
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
RSP A24E	Pavement Markings - Words, Limit and Yield Lines
A73A	Object Markers
A73B	Markers
A73C	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades
RSP A77L1	Midwest Guardrail System Standard Railing Section (Wood Post with Wood Block)
RSP A77M1	Midwest Guardrail System Standard Hardware
RSP A77N1	Midwest Guardrail System Wood Post and Wood Block Details
RSP A77N3	Midwest Guardrail System Typical Line Post Embedment and Hinge Point Offset Details
RSP A77N4	Midwest Guardrail System Typical Railing Delineation and Dike Positioning Details
RSP A77R4	Midwest Guardrail System Typical Layouts for Roadside Fixed Objects
RSP A77S1	Midwest Guardrail System End Anchor Assembly (Type SFT)
A85	Chain Link Fence
A85A	Chain Link Fence Details
RSP A85B	Chain Link Fence Details
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3A	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T3B	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T4	Temporary Traffic Screen
RSP T9	Traffic Control System Tables for Lane and Ramp Closures
RSP T13	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Two Lane Conventional Highways
T59	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Concrete Washout Facility)

B0-5	Bridge Details
B6-21	Joint Seals (Maximum Movement Rating = 2")
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
S89	Roadside Sign - Formed Single Sheet Aluminum Panel
S93	Framing Details for Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S94	Roadside Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S95	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Diamond Shape
RSP ES-1A	Electrical Systems (Legend and Abbreviations)
RSP ES-1B	Electrical Systems (Legend and Abbreviations)
RSP ES-1C	Electrical Systems (Legend and Abbreviations)
ES-2A	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment)
RSP ES-4A	Electrical Systems (Vehicular Signal Heads and Mountings)
RSP ES-4C	Electrical Systems (Vehicular Signal Heads and Mountings)
ES-4D	Electrical Systems (Signal Mounting)
ES-5A	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
RSP ES-5B	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
RSP ES-5D	Electrical Systems (Curb Termination and Handhole)
ES-6B	Electrical Systems (Electrolier Anchorage and Grouting for Types 15 and 21, Barrier Rail Mounted)
RSP ES-7J	Electrical Systems (Flashing Beacon on a Type 1, Type 15-FBS and Type 40 Standard)
ES-7M	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard - Detail No. 1)
ES-7N	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard - Detail No. 2)
RSP ES-8A	Electrical Systems (Non-Traffic Pull Box)
RSP ES-8B	Electrical Systems (Traffic Pull Box)
ES-9C	Electrical Systems (Structure Pull Box)
RSP ES-11	Electrical Systems (Foundation Installations)
ES-13A	Electrical Systems (Splicing Details)
ES-13B	Electrical Systems (Fuse Rating, Kinking and Banding Detail)
ES-14A	Electrical Systems (LED Extinguishable Message Sign, 10" Letters)
ES-14B	Electrical Systems (Control Assembly Wiring Diagrams)

CANCELED STANDARD PLANS LIST

The standard plan sheets listed below are canceled and not applicable to this contract.

Plan No.	Date Canceled	Plan No.	Date Canceled	Plan No.	Date Canceled
A77A1	07-19-13	A77J4	07-19-13	ES-6J	07-19-13
A77A2	07-19-13	A77K1	07-19-13	ES-7I	07-19-13
A77B1	07-19-13	A77K2	07-19-13	ES-8	01-20-12
A77C1	07-19-13	P3	07-19-13	ES-10	07-20-12
A77C2	07-19-13	C8A	07-19-13		
A77C3	07-19-13	C8B	07-19-13		
A77C4	07-19-13	C8C	07-19-13		
RSP A77C5	07-19-13	B3-1	04-20-12		
RSP A77C6	07-19-13	B3-2	04-20-12		
RSP A77C7	07-19-13	B3-3	04-20-12		
RSP A77C8	07-19-13	B3-4	04-20-12		
RSP A77C9	07-19-13	B3-7	04-20-12		
RSP A77C10	07-19-13	B3-8	04-20-12		
A77E1	07-19-13	S7	07-19-13		
A77E2	07-19-13	S14	07-19-13		
A77E3	07-19-13	S41	07-19-13		
A77E4	07-19-13	S42	07-19-13		
A77E5	07-19-13	S43	07-19-13		
A77E6	07-19-13	S44	07-19-13		
A77F1	07-19-13	S45	07-19-13		
A77F2	07-19-13	S46	07-19-13		
A77F3	07-19-13	S47	07-19-13		
A77F4	07-19-13	S120	07-19-13		
A77F5	07-19-13	S121	07-19-13		
A77G1	07-19-13	S122	07-19-13		
A77G2	07-19-13	S123	07-19-13		
A77G3	07-19-13	S124	07-19-13		
A77G4	07-19-13	S125	07-19-13		
A77G5	07-19-13	S126	07-19-13		
A77G6	07-19-13	S127	07-19-13		
A77G7	07-19-13	S128	07-19-13		
A77G8	07-19-13	S129	07-19-13		
A77H1	07-19-13	S130	07-19-13		
A77H2	07-19-13	S131	07-19-13		
A77H3	07-19-13	S132	07-19-13		
A77I1	07-19-13	S133	07-19-13		
A77I2	07-19-13	S134	07-19-13		
A77J1	07-19-13	S135	07-19-13		
A77J2	07-19-13	ES-6H	07-19-13		
A77J3	07-19-13	ES-6I	07-19-13		

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Bids open Wednesday, July 2, 2014

Dated June 9, 2014

General work description: Bridge and control house rehabilitation.

The Department will receive sealed bids for CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN SACRAMENTO AND SAN JOAQUIN COUNTIES NEAR TERMINUS FROM 0.7 MILE WEST OF MOKELUMNE RIVER BRIDGE TO 0.5 MILE EAST OF MOKELUMNE RIVER BRIDGE.

District-County-Route-Post Mile: 10-Sac,SJ-12-5.5/6.2, 0.0/0.5

Contract No. 10-0J92U4

The Contractor must have either a Class A license or Class B license or a combination of Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work.

The DBE Contract goal is 9 percent.

Federal-aid project no.:

ACNHP-P012(115)E

Bids must be on a unit price basis.

Complete the work within 125 working days.

The estimated cost of the project is $4,700,000.

No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

The Department will receive bids until 2:00 p.m. on the bid open date via Bid Express web site. Bids received after this time will not be accepted. For more information refer to the Electronic Bidding Guide at the Bidder's Exchange web site.

The Department will open and publicly read the bids at 1727 30th Street, Bidders' Exchange, MS 26, Sacramento, CA 95816 immediately after the specified closing time.

District office addresses are provided in the *Standard Specifications*.

Present bidders' inquiries to the Department and view the Department's responses at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/inquiry/bid_inquiries.php

Questions about alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications, or estimate must be asked before bid opening. After bid opening, the Department does not consider these questions as bid protests.

Submit your bid with bidder's security equal to at least 10 percent of the bid.

Prevailing wages are required on this Contract. The Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations determines the general prevailing wage rates. Obtain the wage rates at the DIR Web site, http://www.dir.ca.gov, or from the Department's Labor Compliance Office of the district in which the work is located.

The federal minimum wage rates for this Contract as determined by the United States Secretary of Labor are available at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/federal-wages.

If the minimum wage rates as determined by the United States Secretary of Labor differs from the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors must not pay less than the higher wage rate. The Department does not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the federal minimum wage determinations. This includes helper, or other classifications based on hours of experience, or any other classification not appearing in the federal wage determinations. Where federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors must not pay less than the federal minimum wage rate that most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

The Department has made available Notices of Suspension and Proposed Debarment from the Federal Highway Administration. For a copy of the notices, go to http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/contractor_info. Additional information is provided in the Excluded Parties List System at https://www.epls.gov.

Department of Transportation

D10RJW

BID ITEM LIST

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	070030	LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
2	090100	TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD (WDAY)	WDAY	125
3	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
4	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
5	120120	TYPE III BARRICADE	EA	22
6	120149	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)	SQFT	24
7	120159	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)	LF	3,870
8	120165	CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED)	EA	20
9	128601	TEMPORARY SIGNAL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
10	128652	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (LS)	LS	LUMP SUM
11	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	LF	1,320
12	027537	TEMPORARY ALTERNATIVE CRASH CUSHION	EA	4
13	130100	JOB SITE MANAGEMENT	LS	LUMP SUM
14	130200	PREPARE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM	LS	LUMP SUM
15	130730	STREET SWEEPING	LS	LUMP SUM
16	130900	TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT	LS	LUMP SUM
17	141103	REMOVE YELLOW THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (HAZARDOUS WASTE)	LF	2,110
18	141110	WORK AREA MONITORING (BRIDGE)	LS	LUMP SUM
19	150310	RAPID SETTING CONCRETE (PATCH)	CF	22
20	150714	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	2,110

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21	150715	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	SQFT	24
22	150722	REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	90
23	153223	REMOVE UNSOUND CONCRETE	CF	22
24	153225	PREPARE CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK SURFACE	SQFT	36,000
25 (F)	153233	TREAT BRIDGE DECK	SQFT	34,900
26	153234	FURNISH BRIDGE DECK TREATMENT MATERIAL	GAL	380
27	157560	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION)	LS	LUMP SUM
28	044545	REMOVE RIVETS	EA	170
29	160102	CLEARING AND GRUBBING (LS)	LS	LUMP SUM
30	190185	SHOULDER BACKING	TON	44
31	480300	TEMPORARY SUPPORT	LS	LUMP SUM
32 (F)	044544	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE (LIGHTWEIGHT FIBER REINFORCED)	CY	180
33	511118	CLEAN EXPANSION JOINT	LF	165
34	519088	JOINT SEAL (MR 1")	LF	165
35 (F)	520102	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	LB	50,000
36	550102	STRUCTURAL STEEL (BRIDGE)	LB	7,490
37	044547	HEAT STRAIGHTEN STEEL GIRDERS	LS	LUMP SUM
38	560248	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063"-UNFRAMED)	SQFT	15
39	560249	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.080"-UNFRAMED)	SQFT	12
40	568001	INSTALL SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	2

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41	568017	INSTALL ROADSIDE SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING POST	EA	2
42	590106	CLEAN STRUCTURAL STEEL (EXISTING BRIDGE)	LS	LUMP SUM
43	590111	PAINT STRUCTURAL STEEL (EXISTING BRIDGE)	LS	LUMP SUM
44	590115	CLEAN AND PAINT STRUCTURAL STEEL	LS	LUMP SUM
45 (F)	590135	SPOT BLAST CLEAN AND PAINT UNDERCOAT	SQFT	4,215
46 (F)	750501	MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)	LB	2,050
47	044550	BARRIER POST SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
48	044551	WASTE AND WATER SUPPLY SYSTEMS	LS	LUMP SUM
49	832007	MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM (WOOD POST)	LF	200
50	044552	COMPOSITE BARRIER	LF	574
51 (F)	833085	PIPE HANDRAILING	LF	14
52	839581	END ANCHOR ASSEMBLY (TYPE SFT)	EA	4
53	839585	ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	4
54	840504	4" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	4,210
55	840515	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	SQFT	24
56	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	90
57	860090	MAINTAINING EXISTING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION	LS	LUMP SUM
58	860503	EXTINGUISHABLE MESSAGE SIGN	LS	LUMP SUM
59	026925	RADAR SPEED FEEDBACK SIGN	LS	LUMP SUM
60	860615	MODIFY FLASHING BEACON	LS	LUMP SUM

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
61	994650	BUILDING WORK	LS	LUMP SUM
62	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ORGANIZATION

Special provisions are under headings that correspond with the main-section headings of the *Standard Specifications*. A main-section heading is a heading shown in the table of contents of the *Standard Specifications*.

Each special provision begins with a revision clause that describes or introduces a revision to the *Standard Specifications* as revised by any revised standard specification.

Any paragraph added or deleted by a revision clause does not change the paragraph numbering of the *Standard Specifications* for any other reference to a paragraph of the *Standard Specifications*.

^^

DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS

1 GENERAL

Add to section 1-1.01:

Bid Items and Applicable Sections

Item code	Item description	Applicable section
027537	TEMPORARY ALTERNATIVE CRASH CUSHION	12
044545	REMOVE RIVETS	15
044544	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE (LIGHTWEIGHT FIBER REINFORCED)	51
044547	HEAT STRAIGHTEN STEEL GIRDERS	55
044550	BARRIER POST SYSTEM	78
044551	WASTE AND WATER SUPPLY SYSTEMS	78
044552	COMPOSITE BARRIER	83
026925	RADAR SPEED FEEDBACK SIGN	86

Delete item 2.1 in the definition of "day" in the RSS for section 1-1.07B.

^^

2 BIDDING

Add to section 2-1.06B:

The Department makes the following supplemental project information available:

Supplemental Project Information

Means	Description
Available as specified in the *Standard Specifications*	Bridge as-built drawings

^^

5 CONTROL OF WORK

Add to section 5-1.20A:

During the progress of the work under this Contract, work under the following contracts may be in progress at or near the job site of this Contract:

Coincident or Adjacent Contracts

Contract no.	County–Route–Post Mile	Location	Type of work
10-0A8404	SJ-12-0.0/11.15	5 miles west of Lodi	Roadway Improvement
10-0G8004	SJ-12-0.1/R4.4	5 miles west of Lodi	Roadway Rehabilitation
10-0W5604	SJ-12-5.1/11.0	5 miles west of Lodi	Repair Structural Section
10-281504	SJ-12-PM 5.0/9.5	5 miles west of Lodi	Structural Section Repair
03-3M7204	Sac-160-PM L6.98	Rio Vista	Bridge Deck Rehabilitation
10-1C0204	SJ - 12 - PM R4.4	5 miles west of Lodi	Bridge Rehabilitation

^^

6 CONTROL OF MATERIALS

Add to section 6-2.03:

The Department furnishes you with:

- Model 2070E controller assembly, including controller unit, completely wired controller cabinet, and detector sensor units
-

The Department furnishes you with completely wired controller cabinets with auxiliary equipment but without controller unit at 1604 South B St, Stockton, CA 95206. At least 48 hours before you pick up the materials, inform the Engineer of what you will pick up and when you will pick it up.

You must furnish replacement plants. The Department does not pay you for the replacement plants.

^^

7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

Replace section 7-1.02K(6)(e) with:

7-1.02K(6)(e) Scaffolding

7-1.02K(6)(e)(i) General

Section 7-1.02K(6)(e) applies to scaffolding constructed (1) over traffic, (2) on or suspended from a bridge, or (3) within a distance equal to the scaffolding height plus 6 feet from the edge of a traveled way

open to traffic, except section 7-1.02K(6)(e) does not apply to scaffolding at sound walls, retaining walls, and buildings.

Submit 6 copies of shop drawings and 1 copy of calculations.

The shop drawings and calculations must be sealed and signed by:

1. Engineer who is registered as a civil engineer
2. Independent reviewer who is:
   2.1. Registered as a civil engineer in the State
   2.2. Not employed by the same entity that prepared the drawings

Include in the submittal:

1. Descriptions, calculations, and values for loads anticipated during erection, use, and removal of the scaffolding.
2. Methods and equipment for erecting, moving, and removing scaffolding.
3. Design details, including bolt layouts, welding details, and connections to existing structures.
4. Stress sheets, including a summary of computed stresses in the scaffolding and in the connections between the scaffolding and existing structures. The computed stresses must include the effects of erection, movement, and removal of the scaffolding.

If manufactured scaffolding is used, the manufacturer's name, address, and telephone number must be shown on the shop drawings.

Allow 90 days for the Department's review.

Welding must comply with AWS D1.1 for steel and AWS D1.2 for aluminum.

7-1.02K(6)(e)(ii) Bridge Scaffolding

Section 7-1.02K(6)(e)(ii) applies to scaffolding constructed on or suspended from a bridge.

The available bridge load capacity in excess of the dead and live load demand is shown in the following table. The available capacity is a uniform load across the entire bridge width and is based on the design live load shown.

Bridge number	Available load capacity (lb/sq ft)	Bridge width (ft)	Design live load
29-0043	65	30.5	P5

Calculations must include:

1. Moment and shear force demands versus capacity during erection, movement, and removal of the scaffolding on the longitudinal girders of girder bridges and the flooring system of stringers and floor beams of truss bridges.
2. Tension and compression force demands versus capacity of truss members of truss bridges during erection, movement, and removal of the scaffolding.

Scaffolding loads must not exceed the load-carrying capacity of the existing members. Determine the capacity of existing members under the Department's *Bridge Design Specifications, Load Factor Design Version, April 2000*. Use the group load factors shown in the following table:

Group	Gamma factor	Beta factors		
		D	(L+I)H	(L+I)P
I_H[a]	1.3	1	1	0
I_{PC}[b]	1.3	1	0	1
I_{PW}[c]	1.3	1	1	1.15

[a]H denotes HS-20 loads
[b]PC denotes P loads on closely spaced girders
[c]PW denotes P loads on widely spaced girders

For truss-type bridges, all connections must be made through stringers, floor beams, or truss panel points, and no connections are allowed that may cause bending stresses in a truss member.

Scaffolding must not extend more than 6-inches below the bottom chord of the swing span truss.

Replace section 7-1.02K(6)(j)(iii) with:

7-1.02K(6)(j)(iii) Earth Material Containing Lead

Section 7-1.02K(6)(j)(iii) includes specifications for handling, removing, and disposing of earth material containing lead.

Submit a lead compliance plan.

Lead is present in earth material on the job site. The average lead concentrations are below 1,000 mg/kg total lead and below 5 mg/L soluble lead. The material on the job site:

1. Is not a hazardous waste
2. Does not require disposal at a permitted landfill or solid waste disposal facility

Lead is typically found within the top 2 feet of material in unpaved areas of the highway. Reuse all of the excavated material on the right-of-way. Haul and place the surplus excavated material on the right-of-way at the site.

Handle the material under all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, including those of the following agencies:

1. Cal/OSHA
2. CA RWQCB, Region 5 — S
3. CA Department of Toxic Substances Control

^^

8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

Replace "Reserved" in section 8-1.04C with:

Section 8-1.04B does not apply.

Start job site activities within 150 days after receiving notice that the Contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department.

Do not start job site activities until the Department authorizes or accepts your submittal for:

1. CPM baseline schedule
2. WPCP or SWPPP, whichever applies
3. Notification of DRA or DRB nominee and disclosure statement
4. Contingency plan for opening closures to public traffic
5. SSPC QP certifications

You may enter the job site only to measure controlling field dimensions and locate utilities.

You may start job site activities before the 150th day after Contract approval if you:

1. Obtain specified authorization or acceptance for each submittal before the 150th day
2. Receive authorization to start

Submit a notice 72 hours before starting job site activities. If the project has more than 1 location of work, submit a separate notice for each location.

Replace section 8-1.09 with:

8-1.09 INCENTIVE/DISINCENTIVE FOR EARLY COMPLETION

The Department pays you the incentive for each full weekend you complete the corresponding work part earlier than the weekends as scheduled in the following table except as specified for the maximum total incentive and deducts the disincentive for each full weekend you complete the corresponding work part beyond the weekends shown in the following table except as specified for the maximum total disincentive;

Incentive/Disincentive for Work Part Completion by Specified Dates

Work part	Number of weekends scheduled for full closure on Route 12	Incentive amount	Disincentive amount
Stage 1: Deck Replacement	5	$100,000 for every full weekend under the 5 weekends as scheduled	$100,000 for every weekend over the 5 weekends as scheduled
Stage 2: Control House Rehabilitation Work	5	$100,000 for every full weekend under the 5 weekends as scheduled	$100,000 for every weekend over the 5 weekends as scheduled

The Department pays a maximum total incentive of $200,000 for Deck Replacement and $200,000 for Control House Rehabilitation Work.

The Department deducts a maximum total disincentive of $200,000 for Deck Replacement and $200,000 for Control House Rehabilitation Work.

These incentives and disincentives are independent of liquidated damages and other damages specified.

At your request, the Department may accelerate its inspection and testing. The Department deducts any additional expenses incurred as a result of the acceleration.

The time limit specified for the completion of the work is considered insufficient to permit completion of the work by working a normal number of hours per day or week on a single shift basis. Should you fail to maintain the progress of the work in conformance with "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions, additional shifts will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the progress conforms to the above mentioned schedule and that the work will be completed within the time limit specified.

Actions required by the Engineer to perform normal inspection and testing duties will not be considered as contributing to any delay in awarding incentives or to any delay that will require charging disincentives

^^

9 PAYMENT

Add to section 9-1.16C:

The following items are eligible for progress payment even if they are not incorporated into the work:

1. Barriers (except concrete barriers)
2. Miscellaneous bridge metal

3. Railings
4. Reinforcement
5. Structural steel

^^^

12-2.02 MATERIALS

Construction project funding signs must be wood post signs complying with section 56-4.

Sign panels for construction project funding signs must be framed, single sheet aluminum panels complying with section 56-2.

The background on construction project funding signs must be Type II retroreflective sheeting on the Authorized Material List for signing and delineation materials.

The legend must be retroreflective, except for nonreflective black letters and numerals. The colors blue and orange must comply with PR Color no. 3 and no. 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's *Color Tolerance Chart*.

The legend for the type of project on construction project funding signs must read as follows:

Bridge Repair

The legend for the types of funding on construction project funding signs must read as follows and in the following order:

FEDERAL HIGHWAY TRUST FUNDS

STATE HIGHWAY FUNDS

The legend for the year of completion on construction project funding signs must read as follows:

YEAR OF COMPLETION 2016

The size of the legend on construction project funding signs must be as described. Do not add any additional information unless authorized.

12-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

Install 2 Type 1 construction project funding signs at the locations designated by the Engineer before starting major work activities visible to highway users.

When authorized, remove and dispose of construction project funding signs upon completion of the project.

12-2.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

Add to section 12-3.12C:

Start displaying the message on the portable changeable message sign 15 minutes before full closure or closing the lane.

Place one portable changeable message sign in advance of the 1st warning sign for each lane closure.

For one-way reversing lane closures, a portable changeable message sign must be placed for each direction. The exact locations will be designated by the Engineer.

Place portable changeable message signs as per Motorist Information Plans /Details and Traffic Handling Plans.

For the duration of the project, place one changeable message sign 24/7 in each direction of travel. The exact location and messages will be determined by the Engineer.

Replace section 12-3.13 with:

12-3.13 IMPACT ATTENUATOR VEHICLE

12-3.13A General

12-3.13A(1) Summary

Section 12-3.13 includes specifications for protecting traffic and workers with an impact attenuator vehicle during moving lane closures and when placing and removing components of stationary lane closures, ramp closures, shoulder closures, or a combination.

Impact attenuator vehicles must comply with the following test levels under National Cooperative Highway Research Program 350:

1. Test level 3 if the preconstruction posted speed limit is 50 mph or more
2. Test levels 2 or 3 if the preconstruction posted speed limit is 45 mph or less

Comply with the attenuator manufacturer's instructions for:

1. Support truck
2. Trailer-mounted operation
3. Truck-mounted operation

Flashing arrow signs must comply with section 12-3.03. You may use a portable changeable message sign instead of a flashing arrow sign. If a portable changeable message sign is used as a flashing arrow sign, it must comply with section 6F.56 "Arrow Panels" of the *California MUTCD*.

12-3.13A(2) Definitions

impact attenuator vehicle: A support truck that is towing a deployed attenuator mounted to a trailer or a support truck with a deployed attenuator that is mounted to the support truck.

12-3.13A(3) Submittals

Upon request, submit a certificate of compliance for each attenuator used on the project.

12-3.13A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Do not start impact attenuator vehicle activities until authorized.

Before starting impact attenuator vehicle activities, conduct a preinstallation meeting with the Engineer, subcontractors, and other parties involved with traffic control to discuss the operation of the impact attenuator vehicle during moving lane closures and when placing and removing components of stationary traffic control systems.

Schedule the location, time, and date for the preinstallation meeting with all participants. Furnish the facility for the preinstallation meeting within 5 miles of the job site or at another location if authorized.

12-3.13B Materials

Attenuators must be a brand on the Authorized Material List for highway safety features.

The combined weight of the support truck and the attenuator must be at least 19,800 pounds, except the weight of the support truck must not be less than 16,100 or greater than 26,400 pounds.

For the Trinity MPS-350 truck–mounted attenuator, the support truck must not have a fuel tank mounted underneath within 10'-6" of the rear of the support truck.

Each impact attenuator vehicle must have:

1. Legal brake lights, taillights, sidelights, and turn signals
2. Inverted "V" chevron pattern placed across the entire rear of the attenuator composed of alternating 4-inch wide nonreflective black stripes and 4-inch wide yellow retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees
3. Type II flashing arrow sign
4. Flashing or rotating amber light
5. Operable 2-way communication system for maintaining contact with workers

12-3.13C Construction

Except where prohibited, use an impact attenuator vehicle:

1. To follow behind equipment and workers who are placing and removing components of a stationary lane closure, ramp closure, shoulder closure, or any combination. Operate the flashing arrow sign in the arrow or caution mode during this activity, whichever applies. Follow at a distance that prevents intrusion into the workspace from passing traffic.
2. As a shadow vehicle in a moving lane closure.

After placing components of a stationary traffic control system you may place the impact attenuator vehicle in advance of the work area or at another authorized location to protect traffic and workers.

Secure objects, including equipment, tools, and ballast on impact attenuator vehicles to prevent loosening upon impact by an errant vehicle.

Do not use a damaged attenuator in the work. Replace any attenuator damaged from an impact during work activities at your expense.

12-3.13D Payment

Not Used

Replace section 12-3.16 with:

12-3.16 TEMPORARY SIGNAL SYSTEM

12-3.16A General

Section 12-3.16 includes specifications for temporary signal system (TSS). TSS includes installing, maintaining and removing temporary traffic signal, lighting, flashing beacons for traffic control, and temporary chain link fence and gate.

Install the TSS system as shown on the sheets labeled *E and SES.* The sheet title matches the bid item description.

The Department will furnish 1 Model 2070E traffic signal controller assembly, including wired cabinet, controller unit, and loop detector sensor units.

Furnish other materials and equipment for a TSS, including flashing beacons, signal heads, mast arms, luminaires, wood poles, conductors, and hardware.

Material and equipment used in the TSS may be new or used but must be suitable for the intended use.

Orient each signal face to be clearly visible to traffic approaching from the direction that the signal is intended to control.

12-3.16B Operation

TSS must operate at nominal 120 V(ac). Lighting must operate at 120 V(ac).

Unless otherwise directed, the system must operate on a continuous, 24-hour basis except when it is necessary that traffic be controlled by flaggers.

The Department will perform timing for the TSS.

12-3.16C Maintaining Temporary Signal System

Except for the controller assembly, you are responsible for maintaining the TSS.

If components in the TSS are damaged, displaced, or cease to operate or function as specified from any cause during the progress of the work, immediately repair or replace the components, then restore to the original condition. Components include signs, generator, flashing beacons, and signal equipment.

If the TSS is out of operation, provide flaggers, at your expense, to maintain traffic control until the traffic signals are returned to service.

12-3.16D Conduit

At locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and if a delay to vehicles will not exceed 5 minutes, conduit may be installed by the trenching in pavement method as specified in section 86-2.05C.

12-3.16E Conductors and Wiring

Conductors must be the types specified in section 86-2.08. The minimum conductor size must be no. 12.

If conductors are placed across paved areas, placement must comply with one of the following:

1. Place in a conduit
2. Suspend at least 25 feet above the roadway

Conductors placed outside of paved areas must be placed by one of the following methods:

1. Placed in conduit. If Type 1 or 2 conduit is used, the minimum depth must be 12 inches. If Type 3 conduit is used, the minimum depth must be 18 inches.
2. Suspended from wood poles with a minimum clearance of 25 feet from grade at any point. Place the portions of the conductor installed on the face of wood poles in either Type 3 or Type 4 conduit.

Conductors placed across structures must be placed in a Type 1, 2, or 3 conduit. Install the conduit on the outside face of the railing and secure by a method determined by the Engineer.

Conductors to a terminal compartment or signal head on a pole may be spliced to through conductors of the same phase in a pull box adjacent to the pole. Do not splice conductors or cables except in pull boxes or in NEMA Type 3R enclosures.

12-3.16F Bonding and Grounding

Comply with section 86-2.10.

Provide effective grounding for the generator.

12-3.16G Service

12-3.16G(1) General

Use the following method to provide power for the TSS:

1. Commercial power with a generator backup

12-3.16G(2) Commercial Power

Commercial power must be 120/240 V(ac). Protect the power source in a locked enclosure. Provide keys to all locks.

Do not use power from private parties.

Do not use electrical power from existing highway facilities unless authorized.

Make the arrangements with the utility company for providing service.

Commercial electrical power is available at the job site.

12-3.16G(3) Generator

Generators must be 120/240 V(ac), 60 Hz, 2.5 kW minimum, continuous duty type. Generators must be powered by gasoline, LPG, or diesel engines operating at approximately 3,600 rpm. Engines must have automatic oil feed. Generator systems must be equipped to provide automatic start-stop operation, with a 12 V starting system. Generator output circuits must have overcurrent protection with a maximum setting of 40 or as shown.

Fuel storage must be sufficient for times when the generator system operates unattended.

Engines must be equipped with approved spark arrestors.

12-3.16G(4) Generator Operation

A generator must be provided to back up the commercial power.

An automatic transfer switch must provide the following functions:

1. Line voltage monitoring and in the event of a power outage signal the generator to start.
2. Engine start delay, adjustable from 0 to 6 seconds, to prevent starting if the power outage is only momentary and an engine stop delay, adjustable from 0 to 8 minutes, to allow the generator set to run unloaded to cool before shut down.
3. Transfer delay of 0 to 120 seconds to allow the generator to stabilize before connecting to the load and retransfer delay of 0 to 32 minutes to allow the line voltage to stabilize.
4. "Load-No Load" switch to allow a test with or without load.
5. "Normal-Test" switch that will start and run the generator in the "Test" position. "Normal" position must return the generator to automatic operation.
6. Battery charger powered by the normal line voltage.
7. Generator voltage sensor that signals for a transfer if the generator output is ready.

Provide a mechanical interlock to prevent application of power to the load from both sources and to prevent backfeeding from the generator to the line.

The automatic transfer switch must be rated at 100 A, 120/240 V(ac), 3 wire, single phase and be compatible with the generator furnished.

12-3.16G(3) Uninterruptible Power Supply

The uninterruptible power supply (UPS) must be a computer grade system designed for 120 V, 60 Hz sine wave input/output, to carry 1200 watts of load with 0.75-power factor for not less than 10 minutes. The UPS must include all mechanical, electrical, and electronic devices and related circuitry to automatically provide a continuous supply of regulated alternating current power, free of transient disturbances and without any interruption upon failure or degeneration of the normal power source. When the system is operating from the normal power source, the rectifier/charger must convert the alternating current and supply the battery.

If normal power is not available, the static transformer switch must connect the static inverter output power to the critical load. The battery must maintain the flow of direct current power to the inverter, and the inverter must continue to supply the critical load without any interruption for the specified duration. The battery must be automatically equalized when normal power is restored. The static inverter unit must not be of ferro-resonant design.

Front access to maintain the equipment must be provided. All metal surfaces, excluding heat sinks and bus bars, must be treated with a suitable permanent coating.

12-3.16H Department-Furnished Controller Assembly

Construct the temporary cabinet foundation platform as shown for Model 332L cabinets. Install the controller cabinet on the foundation platform and make field wiring connections to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet.

A listing of field conductor terminations in each Department-furnished controller cabinet will be furnished to you at the job site.

The Department will maintain all controller assemblies.

12-3.16I Detectors

Loop detector sensor units are Department-furnished as part of the controller assembly.

Loop detector lead-in cable must be Type B.

Comply with section 86-5.01A.

Video Image Vehicle Detection System

Definitions

Video Detection Unit (VDU): Processor unit that converts the video image from the camera and provides vehicle detection in defined zones. Unit includes an image processor, extension module, and communication card.

Video Image Sensor Assembly (VIS): An enclosed and environmentally-protected camera assembly used to collect the video image.

Video Image Vehicle Detection System (VIVDS): A system that detects video images of vehicles in defined zones and provides video output.

VIVDS must include necessary firmware, hardware, and software for designing the detection patterns or zones at the intersection or approach. Detection zones must be created with a graphic user interface designed to allow to anyone trained in VIVDS system setup to configure and calibrate a lane in less than 15 minutes.

All equipment, cables, and hardware must be part of an engineered system that is designed by the manufacturer to fully interoperate with all other system components. Mounting assemblies must be corrosion resistant. Connectors installed outside the cabinets and enclosures must be corrosion resistant, weather proof, and watertight. Exposed cables must be sunlight and weather resistant.

VIVDS must include:

1. VIS and mounting hardware. Use a clamping device as mounting hardware on a pole or mast-arm.
2. VDU
3. Power supply
4. Surge suppression
5. Cables
6. Connectors
7. Wiring for connecting to the Department-furnished Model 332L traffic controller cabinet.
8. Communication card

Camera and zoom lens assembly must be housed in an environmentally sealed enclosure that complies with NEMA 4 standards. Enclosure must be watertight and protected from dust. Enclosure must include a thermostat controlled heater to prevent condensation and to ensure proper lens operation at low temperatures. Adjustable sun shield that diverts water from the camera's field of view must be included. Connectors, cables and wiring must be enclosed and protected from weather. An environmentally sealed (protected from dust and moisture ingress) connector must be used at the rear plate of the housing. Wiring to the connector must be sealed with silicone or putty compound.

A flat panel video display with a minimum 8-inch screen and that supports NTSC video output must be enclosed in the Model 332L cabinet for viewing video detector images and for performing diagnostic testing. Display must be viewable in direct sunlight. Each VIVDS must have video system connections that support the NTSC video output format, can be seen in each camera's field of view, and has a program to allow the user to switch to any video signal at an intersection. A metal shelf or pull-out document tray with metal top capable of supporting the VDU and monitor must be furnished and placed on an EIA 19 inch rack with 10-32 "Universal Spacing" threaded holes in the Model 332L cabinet. System must allow independent viewing of a scene while video recording other scenes without interfering with the operation of the system's output.

VDU front panel must have indicators for power, communication, presence of video input for each VIS, and a real time detector output operation. Hardware or software test switch must be included to allow the user to place either a constant or momentary call for each approach. Indicators must be visible in daylight from 5 feet away.

VDU, image processors, extension modules, and video output assemblies must be inserted into the controller input file slots using the edge connector to obtain limited 24 V(dc) power and to provide contact closure outputs. Cabling the output file to a "D" connector on the front of the VDU is acceptable. No rewiring to the standard Model 332L cabinet is allowed. Controller cabinet resident modules must comply with the requirements in Chapter 1 and Sections 5.2.8, 5.2.8.1, 5.2.8.2, 5.4.1, 5.4.5, 5.5.1, 5.5.5, and 5.5.6 of TEES.

Functional Requirements

VIVDS must support normal operation of existing detection zones while a zone is being added or modified. Zone must flash or change color on a viewing monitor when vehicular traffic is detected. Length and width of each detection zone for each lane must be approved by the Engineer.

Software and firmware must detect vehicular traffic presence, provide vehicle counts, set up detection zones, test VIVDS performance, and allow video scene and system operation viewing from the local traffic management center/office. VIVDS must support a minimum of 2 separate detection patterns or zones that can be enacted by a remote operator at the signal controller cabinet.

VIVDS detection zone must detect vehicles by providing an output for presence and pulse. At least one detection output must be provided for each detection zone. One spare detection output must be provided for each approach. Detection performance must be achieved for each detection zone with a maximum of 8 user-defined zones for every camera's field of view.

VIVDS must detect the presence of vehicles under all types of adverse weather and environmental conditions, including snow, hail, fog, dirt, dust or contaminant buildup on the lens or faceplate, minor camera motion due to winds, and vibration. Under low visibility conditions, the VIVDS must respond by selecting a fail-safe default pattern, placing a constant call mode for all approaches. VIVDS outputs must assume a fail-safe "on" or "call" pattern for presence detection if video signal or power is not available and must recover from a power failure by restoring normal operations within 3 minutes without manual intervention. If powered off for more than 90 days, system must maintain the configuration and calibration information in memory.

Detection algorithm must be designed to accommodate naturally occurring lighting and environment changes, specifically the slow moving shadows cast by buildings, trees, and other objects. These changes must not result in a false detection or mask a true detection. VIVDS must not require manual interventions for day-night transition or for reflections from poles, vehicles or pavement during rain and weather changes. VIVDS must suppress blooming effects from vehicle headlights and bright objects at night.

Vehicle detection must call service to a phase only if a demand exists and extend green service to the phase until the demand is taken care of or until the flow rates have reduced to levels for phase termination. VIVDS must detect the presence of vehicular traffic at the detection zone positions and provide the call contact outputs to the Model 2070E controller assembly with the following performance:

Detector Performance

Requirements	Performance during AMBER and RED interval	Performance during GREEN interval
Average response time after vehicle enters 3 feet into detection zone or after exiting 3 feet past detection zone	≤ 1 s	≤ 100 ms
Maximum number of MISSED CALLS in 24-hour duration, where MISSED CALLS are greater than 5 s during AMBER and RED intervals and greater than 1 s during GREEN intervals (upon entering 3 feet of detection zone or after exiting 3 feet past detection zone).	0	10
Maximum number of FALSE CALLS in 24-hour duration (calls greater than 500ms without a vehicle present)	20	20

VIVDS must be able to locally store, for each lane, vehicle count data in 5, 15, 30, and 60 minute intervals for a minimum period of 7 days and be remotely retrievable. VIVDS must count vehicular traffic in detection zone with a 95 percent accuracy or better for every hour counted over a morning or an evening peak hour. VIVDS detection zone tested must have a minimum range of 50 feet behind the limit line for each approach. Testing period will be pre-approved by the Engineer 48 hours in advance.

Construction

Install VDU in a Department-furnished Model 2070E controller assembly. Install VIS power supply or transformer on a standard DIN rail using standard mounting hardware and power conductors wired to DIN rail mounted terminal blocks in the controller cabinet.

Wiring must be routed through end caps or existing holes. New holes for mounting or wiring must be shop-drilled.

Wire each VIS to the controller cabinet with a wiring harness that includes all power, control wiring, and coaxial video cable. Attach harness with standard MIL type and rated plugs. Cable type and wire characteristics must comply with manufacturer's recommendations for the VIS to cabinet distance. Wiring and cables must be continuous, without splices, between the VIS and controller cabinet. Coil a minimum of 7 feet of slack in the bottom of the controller cabinet. For setup and diagnostic access, terminate serial data communication output conductors at TB-0 and continue for a minimum of 10 feet to a DB9F connector. Tape ends of unused and spare conductors to prevent accidental contact to other circuits.

Label conductors inside the cabinet for the functions depicted the approved detailed diagrams. Label cables with permanent cable labels at each end.

VIVDS must meet the detection acceptance criterion specified in table titled "Detector Performance."

Calculate the VIVDS's vehicular traffic count accuracy as 100[1-(|TC-DC|/TC)], where DC is the detector's vehicular traffic count and TC is the observed media-recorded vehicular traffic count and where the resulting fraction is expressed as an absolute value.

12-3.16J Temporary Chain Link Fence (Type CL-6)

Temporary chain link fence must comply with section 80-3.

12-3.16K Temporary 4' Chain Link Gate (Type CL-6)

Temporary chain link gate must comply with section 80-10.

Section 80-10.04 does not apply.

Replace RSS section 12-3.19 with:

12-3.19 TEMPORARY ALTERNATIVE CRASH CUSHION

12-3.19A General

12-3.19A(1) Summary

Section 12-3.19 includes specifications for installing and maintaining temporary alternative crash cushions.

12-3.19A(2) Submittals

Submit a Certificate of Compliance for temporary alternative crash cushion.

Submit a copy of the manufacturer's plan and parts list as an informational submittal.

12-3.19B Materials

The allowable alternatives for the temporary crash cushion must be one of the following or a Department approved equal:

1. Temporary Crash Cushion (Type ABSORB 350 nine-element system), as manufactured by Barrier Systems, Inc., and must include the items detailed for temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350 nine-element system) shown on the manufacturer's plans and installation instructions. The successful

bidder can obtain the crash cushion from the manufacturer, Barrier Systems, Inc., California Distributor, Statewide Traffic Safety and Signs, Inc., 130 Grobric Court, Fairfield, CA 94533, telephone (707) 864-9952, Attention: Dan Nicholas.

2. Temporary Crash Cushion (Type ACZ-350 (TL-3)) as manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., and must include the items detailed for temporary crash cushion (ACZ-350) shown on the manufacturer's plans and installation instructions. The successful bidder can obtain the crash cushion from the manufacturer, Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., California Distributor, National Trench Safety, 1849 Stockton Blvd., Sacramento, CA 95828, telephone (916) 387-6300, Attention: Eric Platt.

3. Crash Cushion (Type Adiem) as manufactured by Trinity Highway Products, LLC, and must include the items detailed for crash cushion Adiem shown on the manufacturer's plans and installation instructions. The successful bidder can obtain the crash cushion from the manufacturer, Trinity Highway Products, LLC, P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, telephone (800) 772-7976.

12-3.19C Construction

Temporary alternative crash cushion must be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Temporary alternative crash cushion must be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. When no longer required, temporary alternative crash cushion must be removed.

Temporary alternative crash cushion damaged beyond repair by public traffic must be replaced immediately.
Temporary alternative crash cushion damaged due to your operations must be repaired, or if damaged beyond repair must be replaced, immediately at your expense.

Attach a Type P marker panel to the front of the temporary alternative crash cushion when the closest point of the crash cushion is within 12 feet of the traveled way. The marker panel must be firmly fastened to the temporary alternative crash cushion.

12-3.19D Payment

Temporary alternative crash cushion system will be measured by the unit as determined from the actual count in place.

Repairs to temporary alternative crash cushion due to damage by public traffic will be paid as additional work.

Temporary alternative crash cushion replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as temporary alternative crash cushion.

Add to section 12-4.02A:

Designated holidays are shown in the following table:

Designated Holidays

Holiday	Date observed
New Year's Day	January 1st
Washington's Birthday	3rd Monday in February
Memorial Day	Last Monday in May
Independence Day	July 4th
Labor Day	1st Monday in September
Veterans Day	November 11th
Thanksgiving Day	4th Thursday in November
Christmas Day	December 25th

If a designated holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday is a designated holiday. If November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday is a designated holiday.

Special days are: Mother's Day (5/10/15, 5/8/16), Easter Weekend including Friday (4/3-5/15, 3/25-27/16).

For a one-way reversing traffic-control lane closure, traffic may be stopped in 1 direction for periods not to exceed 10 minutes. After each stoppage, all accumulated traffic for that direction must pass through the work zone before another stoppage is made.

The maximum length of a single stationary one-way reversing traffic-control lane closure is 1 mile between flaggers.

Not more than 1 stationary lane closures will be allowed in each direction of travel at one time.

Personal vehicles of your employees must not be parked on the traveled way or shoulders, including sections closed to traffic.

If work vehicles or equipment are parked within 6 feet of a traffic lane, close the shoulder area with fluorescent orange traffic cones or portable delineators. Place the cones or delineators on a taper in advance of the parked vehicles or equipment and along the edge of the travelled way at 25-foot intervals to a point not less than 25 feet past the last vehicle or piece of equipment. Use at least 9 cones or delineators for the taper. Use a W20-1, "Road Work Ahead," W21-5b, "Right/Left Shoulder Closed Ahead," or C24(CA), "Shoulder Work Ahead," sign mounted on a crashworthy, portable sign support with flags. The sign must be 48 by 48 inches and placed as ordered by the Engineer. If a cone or delineator is displaced or overturned, immediately restore the device to its original position or location.

Add to the RSS for section 12-4.03B:

For each 10-minute interval or fraction thereof past the time specified to open the closure, the Department deducts the amount for liquidated damages per interval shown in the table below. Liquidated damages are limited to 5 percent of the total bid per occurrence. Liquidated damages are not assessed if the Engineer orders the closure to remain in place beyond the scheduled pickup time.

Type of facility	Route	Direction or Segment	Period	Liquidated damages/interval ($)
Mainline	Route 12	Westbound/ Eastbound	1st half hour 2nd half hour 2nd hour and beyond	$2400 / 10 minutes $3000 / 10 minutes $3500 / 10 minutes

Add to the RSS for section 12-4.03C:

Submit a contingency plan for each of the following activities:

1. Activity requiring a full roadway closure

Discuss the contingency plan with the Engineer at least 5 business days before starting the activity.

Replace the 5th paragraph of the RSS for section 12-4.03C with:

Submit revisions to a contingency plan at least 2 business days before starting the activity requiring a contingency plan. Allow 2 business days for review of the revised contingency plan.

Replace "Reserved" in section 12-4.04 with:

Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Holidays and Special Days

Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
x	**H** xx	xx	xx							
	SD xx									
x	xx	**H** xx	xx							
		SD xx								
	x	xx	**H** xx	xx						
			SD xx							
	x	xx	xx	**H** xx	xxx					
	x	xx	xx	**SD** xx	xxx					
				x	**H** xx	xxx				
				x	**SD** xx					
					x	**H** xx	xxx			
						SD xx				
						x	**H** xx	xx	xx	xx
							SD xx			

Legend:

	Refer to lane requirement charts
x	The full width of the traveled way must be open for use by traffic after 6:00 am.
xx	The full width of the traveled way must be open for use by traffic.
xxx	The full width of the traveled way must be open for use by traffic until 9:00 am.
H	Designated holiday
SD	Special day

Replace "Reserved" in section 12-4.05F with:

Chart no. 1 of 2
Conventional Highway Lane Requirements

County: San Joaquin	Route/Direction: 12/Eastbound-Westbound	PM: 0.01/0.5

Closure limits: At Mokelumne River Bridge

From hour to hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	R	R	R	R	R		S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S						R	R	R	R	
Fridays	R	R	R	R	R		S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S											
Saturdays																									
Sundays																							R	R	

Legend:

R	Provide at least 1 through traffic lane, not less than 10 feet in width, for use by both directions of travel (Reversing Control)
S	Shoulder closure allowed
	Work allowed within the highway where shoulder or lane closure is not required

REMARKS:
1. Closures of local roads will require City/County concurrence.

Chart no. 2 of 2
Conventional Highway Lane Requirements

County: San Joaquin	Route/Direction: 12/Eastbound-Westbound	PM: 0.01/0.5

Closure limits: At Mokelumne River Bridge

From hour to hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Fridays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Saturdays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Sundays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	

Legend:

R	Provide at least 1 through traffic lane, not less than 11 feet in width, for use by both directions of travel (Reversing Traffic Control by Temporary Signal)

REMARKS:
1. Above window effective for 10 weeks (5 weeks each lane).
2. Above window for deck replacement only

Replace "Reserved" in section 12-4.05G with:

Chart no. 1 of 1
Complete Conventional Highway Closure Hours

County: San Joaquin	Route/Direction: 12/Eastbound-Westbound	PM:0.01/0.5

Closure limits: At Mokelumne River Bridge

From hour to hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays	C	C	C	C	C																				
Tuesdays through Thursdays																									
Fridays																								C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

Legend:

C	Conventional highway may be closed completely
	No complete conventional highway closure is allowed

REMARKS:

1. The Window is valid for only 10 individual weekends from Friday (2200 Hr) to Monday (0500 Hr); 5 for deck replacement and 5 for control house.
2. Three (3) Weeks advanced notice required.
3. Detour required.
4. Closures of local roads will require City/County concurrence.
5. District Lane Closure Review Committee (DLCRC) approval required.

Replace section 12-5 with:

12-5 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE

12-5.01 GENERAL

Section 12-5 includes specifications for closing traffic lanes with stationary and moving lane closures on 2-lane, 2-way highways. The traffic control system for a lane closure must comply with the details shown.

Traffic control system includes signs.

12-5.02 MATERIALS

Vehicles equipped with attenuators must comply with section 12-3.13.

12-5.03 CONSTRUCTION

12-5.03A General

During traffic striping and pavement marker placement using bituminous adhesive, control traffic with a stationary or a moving lane closure. During other activities, control traffic with stationary lane closures.

Whenever components of the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified from any cause, immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and restore the components to the original location.

12-5.03B Stationary Lane Closures

For a stationary lane closure made only for the work period, remove components of the traffic control system from the traveled way and shoulder, except for portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way at the end of each work period. You may store the components at selected central locations designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway.

You may use a pilot car to control traffic. If a pilot car is used for traffic control, the cones shown along the centerline need not be placed. The pilot car must have radio contact with personnel in the work area. Operate the pilot car through the traffic control zone at a speed not greater than 25 miles per hour.

12-5.03C Moving Lane Closures

A changeable message sign used in a moving lane closure must comply with section 12-3.12 except the sign must be truck-mounted. The full operational height to the bottom of the sign may be less than 7 feet above the ground but must be as high as practicable.

A flashing arrow sign used in a moving lane closure must be truck-mounted. Operate the flashing arrow sign in the caution display mode whenever it is being used on a 2-lane, 2-way highway.

12-5.04 PAYMENT

Traffic control system for lane closure is paid for as traffic control system. Flagging costs are paid for as specified in section 12-1.03.

The requirements in section 4-1.05 for payment adjustments do not apply to traffic control system. Payment adjustments for traffic control system will be made for an increase or decrease in traffic control work if ordered and will be made on the basis of the cost of the necessary increased or decreased traffic control. The adjustments will be made on a force account basis for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

A traffic control system required by change order work is paid for as a part of the change order work.

Replace section 12-8 with:

12-8 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION

12-8.01 GENERAL

Section 12-8 includes specifications for placing, applying, maintaining, and removing temporary pavement delineation.

Painted traffic stripe used for temporary delineation must comply with section 84-3. Apply 1 or 2 coats.

Temporary signing for no–passing zones must comply with section 12-3.06.

12-8.02 MATERIALS

12-8.02A General

Not Used

12-8.02B Temporary Lane Line and Centerline Delineation

Temporary pavement markers must be the same color as the lane line or centerline markers being replaced. Temporary pavement markers must be one of the temporary pavement markers on the Authorized Material List for short-term day or night use, 14 days or less, or long-term day or night use, 180 days or less.

12-8.02C Temporary Edge Line Delineation

Temporary, removable, construction-grade striping and pavement marking tape must be one of the types on the Authorized Material List. Apply temporary, removable, construction-grade striping and pavement marking tape under the manufacturer's instructions.

12-8.03 CONSTRUCTION

12-8.03A General

Whenever work activities obliterate pavement delineation, place temporary or permanent pavement delineation before opening the traveled way to traffic. Place lane line and centerline pavement delineation for traveled ways open to traffic. On multilane roadways, freeways, and expressways, place edge line delineation for traveled ways open to traffic.

Establish the alignment for temporary pavement delineation, including required lines or markers. Surfaces to receive an application of paint or removable traffic tape must be dry and free of dirt and loose material.

Do not apply temporary pavement delineation over existing pavement delineation or other temporary pavement delineation. Maintain temporary pavement delineation until it is superseded or you replace it with a new striping detail of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation.

Place temporary pavement delineation on or adjacent to lanes open to traffic for a maximum of 14 days. Before the end of the 14 days, place the permanent pavement delineation. If the permanent pavement delineation is not placed within the 14 days, replace the temporary pavement markers with additional temporary pavement delineation equivalent to the striping detail specified for the permanent pavement delineation for the area. The Department does not pay for the additional temporary pavement delineation.

When the Engineer determines the temporary pavement delineation is no longer required for the direction of traffic, remove the markers, underlying adhesive, and removable traffic tape from the final layer of surfacing and from the existing pavement to remain in place. Remove temporary pavement delineation that conflicts with any subsequent or new traffic pattern for the area.

12-8.03B Temporary Lane Line and Centerline Delineation

Whenever lane lines or centerlines are obliterated, the minimum lane line and centerline delineation must consist of temporary pavement markers placed longitudinally at intervals not exceeding 24 feet. The temporary pavement markers must be temporary pavement markers on the Authorized Material List for short-term day or night use, 14 days or less, or long-term day or night use, 180 days or less. Place temporary pavement markers under the manufacturer's instructions. Cement the markers to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except do not use epoxy adhesive to place pavement markers in areas where removal of the markers will be required.

For temporary lane line or centerline delineation consisting entirely of temporary pavement markers, place the markers longitudinally at intervals not exceeding 24 feet.

Where no-passing centerline pavement delineation is obliterated, install the following temporary no-passing zone signs before opening lanes to traffic. Install a W20-1, "Road Work Ahead," sign from 1,000 feet to 2,000 feet in advance of a no-passing zone. Install a R4-1, "Do Not Pass," sign at the beginning of a no-passing zone and at 2,000-foot intervals within the no-passing zone. For continuous zones longer than 2 miles, install a W7-3a or W71(CA), "Next ___ Miles," sign beneath the W20-1 sign. Install a R4-2, "Pass With Care," sign at the end of the no-passing zone. The Engineer determines the exact location of temporary no-passing zone signs. Maintain the temporary no-passing zone signs in place until you place the permanent no-passing centerline pavement delineation. Remove the temporary no-passing zone signs when the Engineer determines they are no longer required for the direction of traffic.

12-8.03C Temporary Edge Line Delineation

Whenever edge lines are obliterated on multilane roadways, freeways, and expressways, place edge line delineation for that area adjacent to lanes open to traffic consisting of (1) solid, 4-inch wide traffic stripe tape of the same color as the stripe being replaced, (2) traffic cones, (3) portable delineators or channelizers placed longitudinally at intervals not exceeding 100 feet. You may apply temporary painted traffic stripe where removal of the 4-inch wide traffic stripe will not be required.

The Engineer determines the lateral offset for traffic cones, portable delineators, and channelizers used for temporary edge line delineation. If traffic cones or portable delineators are used for temporary pavement delineation for edge lines, maintain the cones or delineators during hours of the day when the cones or delineators are being used for temporary edge line delineation.

Channelizers used for temporary edge line delineation must be an orange surface-mounted type. Cement channelizer bases to the pavement as specified in section 85 for cementing pavement markers to pavement except do not use epoxy adhesive to place channelizers on the top layer of the pavement. Channelizers must be one of the 36-inch, surface-mounted types on the Authorized Material List.

Remove the temporary edge line delineation when the Engineer determines it is no longer required for the direction of traffic.

12-8.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

^^

14 ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP

Add to section 14-2.10:

The Department assigns an architectural historian as a Department Monitor. The Department Monitor will review construction activities on the bridge. The Engineer and the Department's Monitor will conduct a field review with you at least 5 business days before the start of work to clarify which activities require the presence of the Department Monitor. Monitoring will occur at least 5 business days before starting work on the control house and at regular intervals during construction, when requested by the Engineer. If you require scheduling changes, submit an update to the Engineer at least 5 business days before any scheduling changes.

Replace section 14-6.02 with:

14-6.02 SPECIES PROTECTION

14-6.02A General

Section 14-6.02 includes specifications for protecting regulated species or their habitat.

This project is within or near habitat for regulated species shown in the following table:

Species Name
Swallows
Swainson Hawk
Other Hawks
Giant Garter Snake

14-6.02B Material

Not Used

14-6.02C Construction

14-6.02C(1) General

Not Used

14-6.02C(2) Protective Radius

Upon discovery of a regulated species, stop construction activities within a 100 foot radius of the discovery or as defined in the table below. Immediately notify the Engineer. Do not resume activities until receiving notification from the Engineer.

Regulated species name	Protective radius
Swallow	100 ft
Swainson's hawk	600 ft
Other Hawks	250 ft

14-6.02C(3) Protocols

Not Used

14-6.02C(4) Biological Resource Information

Not Used

14-6.02C(5) Protection Measures

Within species protection area 1 (nesting birds) for, implement the following protection measures:

Submit 2 copies of a Bird Nesting Removal and Prevention Plan to the Engineer for approval. Submit plan to the Engineer 15 days after contract approval. If revisions are required by the Engineer, revise and

resubmit the plan to the Engineer within 10 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The plan must include:

1) Requirements of plan implementation;
2) Location of work;
3) Nesting removal, prevention, inspection, and maintenance methods;
4) Equipment and materials to be used;
5) Schedule for removing nests and installing exclusion devices.

Remove all nests outside of the anticipated bird nesting season and prevent birds from nesting on existing and new permanent and temporary structures.

Dispose of the removed nests. Nest removal must comply with Section 13-4.03E(6).

After the nests are removed within entire limits of bridge structure. prevent birds from nesting by installing heavy delta knotless netting, ½-inch square mesh, or alternative equivalent exclusion devices with Engineer written approval.

Swallow monitoring will consist of inspecting exclusion devices and checking for any signs of nesting every other day. Maintain, repair and replace the devices to correct any problem discovered within 24 hours. Keep a written inspection record of the time, date, condition, and any action taken. Submit a copy of the inspection records of nesting removal and prevention for the previous week no later than the following Tuesday to the Engineer.

Notify the Engineer upon discovery of an occupied nest on any structure and immediately stop the work within the protective radius. Do not resume work until directed by the Engineer.

Within species protection area 1 (for Giant Garter Snake), implement the following protection measures:

1. Contractor is required to notify the RE to request pre-construction survey for GGS a minimum of 3 days prior to beginning construction.
2. A qualified biologist would conduct a pre-construction survey for GGS, no more than 24 hours prior to the start of construction activities (site preparation and grading). A qualified biologist needs to clear areas of construction activities off pavement prior to the off pavement work.

3. Construction personnel would participate in a worker environmental awareness program approved by the USFWS. A qualified biologist will inform all construction personnel about the life history of GGS; and what to do if a GGS is encountered during construction activities; as well as explaining the state and federal laws pertaining to GGS.

4. Confine clearing to the minimal area necessary to facilitate construction activities. Flag and designate avoided GGS habitat within or adjacent to the project area as Environmentally Sensitive Areas. This area should be avoided by all construction personnel.

5. Avoid construction activities within 200ft from the banks of GGS aquatic habitat. Confine movement of heavy equipment to existing roadways to minimize habitat disturbance.

6. No digging or trenching is allowed within 200 ft of aquatic GGS habitat. All leveling completed off pavement will be done with the placement of gravel on the ground surface.

7. If a live GGS is encountered during construction activities, the projects' biological monitor and the USFWS would be immediately notified. The biological monitor would do the following:

    a. Stop construction activity in the vicinity of the GGS. Monitor the GGS and allow the GGS

to leave on its own.· The monitor would remain in the area for the remainder of the workday to make sure the GGS is not harmed or that it leaves the site and does not return. Escape routes for GGS would be determined in advance of construction. If the GGS does not leave on its own within one working day, further consultation with USFWS would be conducted.

b. Only personnel with a USFWS recovery permit pursuant to Section 10(a)(1)(A) of the Endangered Species Act would have the authority to capture and/or relocate GGS encountered in the PIA.

c. Upon locating dead, injured, or sick GGS, Caltrans would notify the USFWS Division of Law Enforcement or the Sacramento Fish and Wildlife Office within one working day. Written notification to both offices would be made within three (3) calendar days and would include the date, time, and location of the finding of a specimen and any other pertinent information.

8. No plastic, monofilament, jute, or similar erosion control matting that could entangle GGS will be placed within the PIA. Possible substitutions include coconut coir matting, tactified hydro-seeding compounds, or other material approved by the USFWS.

9. Standard construction Best Management Practices would be implemented throughout construction to avoid and minimize adverse effects to water quality within the PIA.

10. After completion of construction activities, remove any temporary gravel and construction debris and, wherever feasible, restore disturbed areas to pre-project conditions.

14-6.02C(6) Monitoring Schedule

Monitor according to the following schedule:

Monitoring type	Schedule
Swallow Monitoring	Every other day

14-6.02D Payment

Not Used

Replace section 14-11.07 with:

14-11.07 REMOVE YELLOW TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING WITH HAZARDOUS WASTE RESIDUE

14-11.07A General

14-11.07A(1) Summary

Section 14-11.07 includes specifications for removing existing yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking. The residue from the removal of this material is a Department-generated hazardous waste.

Residue from removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking contains lead chromate. The average lead concentration is at least 1,000 mg/kg total lead or 5 mg/l soluble lead. When applied to the roadway, the yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking contained as much as 2.6 percent lead. Residue produced from the removal of this yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking contains heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the Health & Safety Code and 22 CA Code of Regs. For bidding purposes, assume the residue is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 42 USC § 6901 et seq.

Work associated with disposal of hazardous waste residue regulated under RCRA as determined by test results is change order work.

Yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint may produce toxic fumes when heated.

14-11.07A(2) Submittals

14-11.07A(2)(a) General

Reserved

14-11.07A(2)(b) Lead Compliance Plan

Submit a lead compliance plan under section 7-1.02K(6)(j)(ii).

14-11.07A(2)(c) Work Plan

Submit a work plan for the removal, containment, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking. The work plan must include:

1. Objective of the operation
2. Removal equipment
3. Procedures for removal and collection of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking residue, including dust
4. Type of hazardous waste storage containers
5. Container storage location and how it will be secured
6. Hazardous waste sampling protocol and QA/QC requirements and procedures
7. Qualifications of sampling personnel
8. Analytical lab that will perform the analyses
9. DTSC registration certificate and CA Highway Patrol (CHP) Biennial Inspection of Terminals (BIT) Program compliance documentation of the hazardous waste hauler that will transport the hazardous waste
10. Disposal site that will accept the hazardous waste residue

The Engineer will review the work plan within 5 business days of receipt.

Do not perform work that generates hazardous waste residue until the work plan has been authorized.

Correct any rejected work plan and resubmit a corrected work plan within 5 business days of notification by the Engineer. A new review period of 5 business days will begin from date of resubmittal.

14-11.07A(2)(d) Analytical Test Results

Submit analytical test results of the residue from removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking, including chain of custody documentation, for review and acceptance before:

1. Requesting the Engineer's signature on the waste profile requested by the disposal facility
2. Requesting the Engineer obtain an US EPA Generator Identification Number for disposal
3. Removing the residue from the site

14-11.07A(2)(e) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number Request

Submit a request for the US EPA Generator Identification Number when the Engineer accepts analytical test results documenting that residue from removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking is a hazardous waste.

14-11.07A(2)(f) Disposal Documentation

Submit documentation of proper disposal from the receiving landfill within 5 business days of residue transport from the project.

14-11.07B Materials

Not Used

14-11.07C Construction

Where grinding or other authorized methods are used to remove yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking that will produce a hazardous waste residue, immediately contain and collect the removed residue, including dust. Use a HEPA filter-equipped vacuum attachment operated concurrently with the removal operations or other equally effective approved methods for collection of the residue.

Make necessary arrangements to test the yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint hazardous waste residue as required by the disposal facility and these special provisions. Testing must include:

1. Total lead by US EPA Method 6010B
2. Total chromium by US EPA Method 6010B
3. Soluble lead by California Waste Extraction Test (CA WET)
4. Soluble chromium by CA WET
5. Soluble lead by Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP)
6. Soluble chromium by TCLP

From the first 220 gal of hazardous waste or portion thereof if less than 220 gal of hazardous waste are produced, a minimum of 4 randomly selected samples must be taken and analyzed individually. Samples must not be composited. From each additional 880 gal of hazardous waste or portion thereof if less than 880 gal are produced, a minimum of 1 additional random sample must be taken and analyzed. Use chain of custody procedures consistent with chapter 9 of US EPA Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (SW-846) while transporting samples from the project to the laboratory. Each sample must be homogenized before analysis by the laboratory performing the analyses. A sample aliquot sufficient to cover the amount necessary for the total and the soluble analyses must then be taken. This aliquot must be homogenized a 2nd time and the total and soluble analyses run on this aliquot. The homogenization process must not include grinding of the samples. Submit the name and location of the disposal facility that will be accepting the hazardous waste and the analytical laboratory along with the testing requirements not less than 5 business days before the start of removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking. The analytical laboratory must be certified by the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP) for all analyses to be performed.

After the Engineer accepts the analytical test results, dispose of yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint hazardous waste residue at a Class 1 disposal facility located in California under the requirements of the disposal facility operator within 60 days after accumulating 220 pounds of residue and dust.

If less than 220 pounds of hazardous waste residue and dust is generated in total, dispose of it within 60 days after the start of accumulation of the residue and dust.

The Engineer will sign all manifests as the generator within 2 business days of receiving and accepting the analytical test results and receiving your request for the US EPA Generator Identification Number. Use a transporter with a current DTSC registration certificate and that is in compliance with the CHP BIT Program when transporting hazardous waste.

14-11.07D Payment

Payment for a lead compliance plan is not included in the payment for environmental stewardship work.

If analytical test results demonstrate that the residue is a non-hazardous waste and the Engineer agrees, dispose of the residue at an appropriately permitted CA Class II or CA Class III facility. The Department does not adjust payment for this disposal.

Replace "Reserved" in section 14-11.08 with:

14-11.08A General

Section 14-11.08 includes specifications relating to the disturbance of existing paint systems.

The existing paint system on bridge number 29-0043 contains red lead primer and aluminum finish coat paints. Any work that disturbs the existing paint system exposes workers to health hazards and produces:

1. Debris containing heavy metal in amounts that exceed the thresholds established in 8 CA Code of Regs and 22 CA Code of Regs. This debris is a Department-generated hazardous waste.
2. Toxic fumes when heated.

Grime and detritus already on the bridge before the start of work may also contain lead. Consider this grime and detritus part of the existing paint system. The Department is the hazardous waste generator if the Engineer accepts waste-characterization test results demonstrating that the debris is a hazardous waste.

Contain all debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed. If containment measures are inadequate to contain and collect debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed, stop the work and do not perform additional work until:

1. Revised debris containment and collection plan has been authorized
2. Released material has been collected and contained

Handle, store, transport, and dispose of debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed under applicable federal, state, and local hazardous waste laws.

14-11.08B Submittals

14-11.08B(1) General

Not Used

14-11.08B(2) Debris Containment and Collection Plan

Submit a debris containment and collection plan. The plan must:

1. Identify materials, equipment, and methods to be used when the existing paint system is disturbed
2. Include shop drawings of:
   2.1. Containment systems complying with section 59-2.03B(3)
   2.2. Components that provide ventilation, air movement, and visibility for worker safety
3. Include the name and location of the analytical laboratory that will perform the analyses
4. Identify the hazardous waste transporter that will haul the debris and provide documentation of
   4.1 Current DTSC registration
   4.2 Compliance with the CA Highway Patrol Biennial Inspection of Terminals Program
5. Include the name and location of the disposal facility that will accept the hazardous waste

Allow 90 days for review.

If required, submit a revised debris containment and collection plan.

14-11.08B(3) Lead Compliance Plan

Submit a lead compliance plan under section 7-1.02K(6)(j)(ii).

Allow 90 days for review.

14-11.08B(4) Air Monitoring Reports

Air monitoring reports, including test results for samples taken after corrective action, must be prepared by the CIH and submitted:

1. Verbally within 48 hours after sampling
2. As an informational submittal within 5 days after sampling

Air monitoring reports must include:

1. Date and location of sample collection, sample number, contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure, and District-County-Route-Post mile
2. Name and address of the certified laboratory that performed the analyses
3. Chain of custody documentation
4. List of emission control measures in place when air samples were taken
5. Air sample results compared to the appropriate permissible exposure limit (PEL)

6. Corrective action recommended by the CIH to ensure exposure to airborne metals outside the containment system or work areas is within specified limits
7. Signature of the CIH who reviewed the data and made recommendations

14-11.08B(5) Soil Sampling Results for Debris Containment Verification

Submit test results of soil analysis verifying debris containment, including results for soil samples taken after corrective action:

1. Verbally within 48 hours after sampling
2. Within 5 days after sampling

Soil sampling results must include:

1. Date and location of sample collection, sample number, contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure and District-County-Route-Post mile
2. Concentrations of heavy metals expressed in mg/kg and mg/L
3. Name and address of the certified laboratory that performed the analyses
4. Chain of custody documentation

14-11.08B(6) Waste-Characterization Test Results

Submit waste-characterization test results for the debris and chain of custody documentation before:

1. Requesting the Engineer’s signature on the disposal facility's waste profile document
2. Requesting a generator's EPA Identification Number
3. Removing the debris from the site

14-11.08B(7) Request for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number

Submit a request for the generator's EPA Identification Number when the Engineer accepts waste-characterization test results documenting that the debris is a hazardous waste.

14-11.08B(8) Disposal Documentation

Submit documentation from the receiving landfill or recycling facility confirming proper disposal within 5 business days of transporting debris from the project.

14-11.08C Safety and Health Provisions

14-11.08C(1) General

Comply with 8 CA Code of Regs, including § 1532.1.

14-11.08C(2) Protective Work Clothing and Washing Facilities

Supply clean protective work clothing for 5 Department personnel:

1. Whenever there is possible exposure to heavy metals or silica dust
2. During application of paint undercoats

Replace protective work clothing as needed.
Protective work clothing and washing facilities must be inspected and authorized for use by Department personnel before starting any activity with the potential for lead exposure.

Protective work clothing remains your property upon completion of the Contract.

14-11.08D Work Area Monitoring

14-11.08D(1) General

Monitor the ambient air and soil in and around the work area to verify the effectiveness of the containment system. Work area monitoring includes:

1. Collecting, analyzing, and reporting air and soil test results
2. Recommending corrective action when specified air and soil concentrations are exceeded

Collect air and soil samples at locations designated by the Engineer.

14-11.08D(2) Air Monitoring

Air monitoring must be performed under the direction of a CIH.

Collect and analyze air samples to detect lead under the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7082 using a detection limit of at least 0.05 $\mu g/m^3$. Collect and analyze air samples to detect other metals under NIOSH Method 7300 using a detection limit of at least 1 percent of the appropriate PEL specified by Cal/OSHA. You may use alternative methods of sampling and analysis with equivalent detection limits.

Concentrations of airborne metals outside the containment system or work areas must not exceed any of the following:

1. Average of 1.5 $\mu g/m^3$ of air per day and 0.15 $\mu g/m^3$ per day on a rolling 90-day basis. Calculate average daily concentrations based on monitoring to date and projections based on monitoring trends for the next 90 days or to the end of work subject to the lead compliance plan if less than the specified averaging period.
2. 10 percent of the action level specified for lead by 8 CA Code of Regs §1532.1.
3. 10 percent of the appropriate PELs specified for other metals by Cal/OSHA.

Collect air samples daily during work activities that disturb the existing paint system. Air samples must be analyzed within 48 hours by a facility accredited by the Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program of the American Industrial Hygiene Association. If concentrations of airborne metals exceed allowable levels, modify the containment system or work activities to prevent further release of metals. If the CIH recommends corrective action, collect and analyze additional samples after implementing the corrective action unless directed otherwise.

14-11.08D(3) Soil Sampling for Debris Containment

Collect 4 soil samples before starting work and collect 4 soil samples within 36 hours after cleaning existing steel. A soil sample consists of 5 plugs, each 3/4 inch in diameter and 1/2 inch deep, taken at each corner and center of a 1 sq yd area. Analyze soil samples for:

1. Total lead by US EPA Method 6010B or US EPA Method 7000 Series
2. Soluble lead by California Waste Extraction Test (CA WET)

The laboratory that analyzes the samples must be certified by CDPH's Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP) for all analyses to be performed.

Concentrations of heavy metals in the work area soil must not increase when the existing paint system is disturbed. If soil sampling shows an increase in the concentrations of heavy metals after completing the work:

1. Clean the affected area
2. Resample until soil sampling and testing shows concentrations of heavy metals less than or equal to the concentrations collected before the start of work

In areas without exposed soil, the concentrations of heavy metals in the work area must not increase when the existing paint system is disturbed. Any visible increase in the concentrations of heavy metals must be removed.

14-11.08E Debris Management

14-11.08E(1) Debris Storage

Debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed must not be temporarily stored on the ground. Before the end of each work shift, remove accumulated debris from the containment system. Store the debris as a hazardous waste.

14-11.08E(2) Debris Waste Characterization

Perform waste characterization testing on the debris as required by the disposal facility including:

1. Total lead by US EPA Method 6010B
2. Soluble lead by CA WET
3. Soluble lead by Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP)

From the first 220 gal of hazardous waste or portion thereof, if less than 220 gal of hazardous waste are produced, a minimum of 4 randomly selected samples must be taken and analyzed individually. Samples must not be composited. From each additional 880 gal of hazardous waste or portion thereof, if less than 880 gal are produced, a minimum of 1 additional random sample must be taken and analyzed.

Use chain of custody procedures consistent with chapter 9 of US EPA Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (SW-846) while transporting samples from the job site to the analytical laboratory. The laboratory must be certified by the CDPH's ELAP for all analyses to be performed.

Before performing the analyses, the laboratory must homogenize each sample. The homogenization process must not include grinding of the samples. A sample aliquot must be:

1. Obtained in an amount large enough for all analyses to be performed
2. Homogenized a 2nd time
3. Used for the total and soluble analyses after the 2nd homogenization

14-11.08E(3) Debris Transport and Disposal

14-11.08E(3)(a) General

For bidding purposes, assume the debris is a hazardous waste.

14-11.08E(3)(b) Hazardous Waste Debris

After the Engineer accepts the waste-characterization test results, dispose of the debris:

1. Within 30 days after accumulating 220 lb of debris
2. At an appropriately permitted Class I facility located in California

Make all arrangements with the operator of the disposal facility.

If less than 220 lb of hazardous waste is generated in total, dispose of it within 30 days after the start of accumulation of the debris.

Use a hazardous waste manifest and a transporter using vehicles with current DTSC registration certificate when transporting hazardous waste. The Engineer provides the generator's EPA Identification Number and signs all manifests as the hazardous waste generator within 2 business days of accepting the waste-characterization test results and receiving your request for the generator's EPA Identification Number.

14-11.08E(3)(c) Nonhazardous Waste Debris

If waste characterization test results demonstrate that the debris is a nonhazardous waste and the Engineer accepts the results, dispose of the debris at an appropriately permitted CA Class II or CA Class III facility or recycle it. Make all arrangements with the operator of the disposal facility and comply with the facility's requirements.

You may dispose of nonhazardous debris at a facility equipped to recycle the debri if:

1. Copper slag abrasive blended by the supplier with a calcium silicate compound is used for blast cleaning.
2. You make all arrangements with the recycling facility's operator and perform any facility-required testing of the debris.

The Department does not adjust payment for disposal of nonhazardous debris at a recycling facility.

^^

15 EXISTING FACILITIES

Replace section 15-1.03B with:

15-1.03B Residue Containing Lead from Paint and Thermoplastic

Residue from grinding or cold planing contains lead from paint and thermoplastic. The average lead concentrations are less than 1,000 mg/kg total lead and 5 mg/L soluble lead. This residue:

1. Is a nonhazardous waste
2. Does not contain heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the Health and Safety Code and 22 CA Code of Regs
3. Is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 42 USC § 6901 et seq.
4. Is generated by bridge deck removal and preparation of bridge deck prior to treatment.

Submit a lead compliance plan under section 7-1.02K(6)(j)(ii).

Payment for a lead compliance plan is not included in the payment for existing facilities work.

Payment for handling, removal, and disposal of grinding or cold planing residue that is a nonhazardous waste is included in the payment for the type of removal work involved.

Replace section 15-2.02C(2) with:

15-2.02C(2) Remove Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings Containing Lead

Residue from removing traffic stripes and pavement markings contains lead from the paint or thermoplastic. The average lead concentrations are less than 1,000 mg/kg total lead and 5 mg/L soluble lead. This residue:

1. Is a nonhazardous waste
2. Does not contain heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the Health and Safety Code and 22 CA Code of Regs
3. Is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 42 USC § 6901 et seq.

Submit a lead compliance plan under section 7-1.02K(6)(j)(ii).

Payment for a lead compliance plan is not included in the payment for existing facilities work.

Payment for handling, removal, and disposal of pavement residue that is a nonhazardous waste is included in the payment for the type of removal work involved.

Replace section 15-2.03A(2)(b) with:

15-2.03A(2)(b) Department Salvage Location

Salvaged materials must be stockpiled at an authorized location at the job site.

Replace section 15-2.07G with:

15-2.07G Modify Walkway and Railing

Modify walkway and railings as ordered by the Engineer. This is change order work.

Add to section 15-2.09A:

Relocating optical devices, navigation lights, and antennas is change order work.

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 15-4.01A(2):

7. Procedures for transferring and laying out the location of the centerline of bridge deck stringers and pivot point floor beams onto the bridge deck
8. Methods or procedures to avoid cutting into the structural steel bridge deck stringers

Replace section 15-4.01A(2) of the RSS for section 15 with:

Allow 90 days for review of the bridge removal work plan.

Add to section 15-4.01C(1):

Remove the following portions of bridges:

Bridge no.	Description of work
29-0043	Structural steel gusset plates, portions of lateral and transverse members, HS steel fastener assemblies, concrete deck, concrete parapet, pipe supports, steel shell barrier, and bar reinforcement

Replace the 1st sentence in the 1st paragraph in section 15-4.01C(2)(b) with:

Provide protective cover for removal work over traffic and waterways.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 15-4.01C(3)(a) with:

Before removing portions of the concrete bridge deck on the swing span of the Mokelumne River Bridge, perform the following activities in the order listed:

1. Transfer and layout the centerline of the structural steel bridge deck stringers and pivot point floor beams onto the bridge deck surface above the stringers
2. Determine the existing bridge deck thickness by coring the concrete bridge deck at 1 location per bridge member span along the centerline of the stringers and pivot point floor beams
3. Saw cut the concrete bridge deck along the centerline of the stringers and pivot point floor beams to within 1/2-inch of the top of the structural steel bridge deck stringers

At other locations, before removing portions of monolithic concrete elements visible in the completed work, make a 1-inch deep saw cut along neat lines around the perimeter of the concrete to be removed.

Saw cutting into the structural steel bridge deck stringers or pivot point floor beams is not allowed.

Core concrete to determine the existing bridge deck thickness under section 15-5.07.

Add to section 15-4:

15-4.03 REMOVE RIVETS

15-4.03A General

15-4.03A(1) Summary

Section 15-4.03 includes specifications for removing rivets.

15-4.03A(2) Submittals

Submit a rivet removal work plan. Include details for the following:

1. Description of equipment and procedures for removing rivets
2. Methods and procedures for maintaining alignment and position of existing steel members during rivet removal process

Allow 90 days for review of the rivet removal work plan.

15-4.03A(3) Quality Control and Assurance

Demonstrate the ability of the selected equipment and procedure to remove rivets as specified.

The Engineer selects demonstration locations.

The Engineer must witness all demonstrations. Obtain authorization before starting production rivet removal activities.

15-4.03B Materials

Not Used

15-4.03C Construction

Remove rivets by chipping off the head and driving, drilling, or coring the shank. Other removal methods must be authorized.

Existing structural steel members must not be damaged.

Burning rivets will not be permitted.

Heating resulting from any removal method must not damage rivet holes or surrounding materials.

Ream resulting hole after removing the rivet shank.

Finished holes for bolt connections must be:

1. Cylindrical and perpendicular to the plane of the connection
2. At most 1/16 inch larger than the nominal bolt diameter
3. Clean cut without torn or ragged edges
4. Without irregularities that prevent solid seating

The Engineer may direct you to ream holes larger than 1/16-inch the nominal bolt diameter shown and install larger diameter bolt connections. This is change order work.

15-4.03D Payment

Not Used

Replace item 1 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 15-5.05A(2) with:

1. Schedule of work for the test area and for each bridge

Replace the paragraphs of section 15-5.05A(3) with:

Complete a test area before starting deck treatment activities. Notify the Engineer at least 15 days before treating the test area.

The test area must be:

1. At least 500 sq ft
2. Within the project limits outside the traveled way at an authorized location
3. Constructed (1) using the same materials, equipment, and construction methods to be used in the work and (2) under conditions similar to those anticipated when the work will be performed.

The completed test area must demonstrate (1) compliance with these specifications and (2) that the work will be completed within the time allowed.

The Engineer performs friction testing of the treated test area under California Test 342. Allow 10 days after completion of the test area for the Engineer to perform the test.

Do not perform deck treatment activities until the test area is authorized. The authorized test area is the standard of comparison in determining the acceptability of treated deck surfaces.

The Engineer may perform testing under California Test 342 to verify the coefficient of friction of the treated deck surfaces.

Replace the 9th paragraph of section 15-5.05C with:

The coefficient of friction of the treated surface must be at least 0.35 when tested under California Test 342.

Traffic or equipment is not allowed on the treated surface until you have verified that the following conditions have been met and the Engineer has authorized the opening of the treated surface to traffic and equipment:

1. Treated deck surface is tack free and not oily
2. Sand cover adheres and resists brushing by hand
3. Excess sand and absorbent material has been removed
4. No material will be tracked beyond the limits of treatment by traffic

^^^

Calculations must show a summary of computed stresses in (1) temporary supports, (2) connections between temporary supports and the existing structure, and (3) existing load-supporting members. The computed stresses must include the effect of the jacking sequence. Calculations must include a lateral stiffness assessment of the temporary support system.

Shop drawings and calculations must be signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

48-3.01D Quality Control and Assurance

48-3.01D(1) General

Welding, welder qualification, and welding inspection for temporary supports and bracing must comply with AWS D1.1.

Calibrate each jack within 6 months of use and after each repair. Each jack and its gage must (1) be calibrated as a unit with the cylinder extension in the approximate position that it will be at the final jacking force and (2) accompanied by a certified calibration chart. Each load cell must be calibrated. Calibration must be performed by an authorized laboratory.

Before starting bridge removal activities, an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State must inspect and certify that (1) the temporary supports, jacking system, and displacement monitoring system comply with the authorized shop drawings and (2) the materials and workmanship are satisfactory for the work. A copy of this certification must be available at the job site at all times.

An engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State must:

1. Be present during jacking activities or adjustments and during bridge removal activities.
2. Inspect jacking and removal activities and report daily on the progress of the operation and the status of the remaining structure. The daily report must be available at the job site at all times.
3. Immediately submit proposed procedures to correct or remedy unplanned occurrences.

48-3.01D(2) Displacement Monitoring

Monitor and record vertical and horizontal displacements of the temporary supports and the existing structure. Use vandal-resistant displacement monitoring equipment. Perform monitoring continuously during jacking activities and at least daily during removal and reconstruction activities. Make monitoring records available at the job site during normal work hours. Monitoring records must be signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

As a minimum, monitor the existing structure at the supported portal and at the midspan of the portal. Locate control points at each location near the center and at both edges of the portal. As a minimum, take elevations at the following times:

1. Before starting jacking activities
2. Immediately after completing jacking
3. After completing bridge removal
4. Before connecting the reconstructed or retrofitted superstructure to the substructure
5. After removing temporary supports

Perform an initial survey to record the location of the existing structure before starting work.

48-3.01D(3) Design Criteria

The Engineer does not authorize temporary support designs based on allowable stresses greater than those specified in section 48-2.01D(3)(c).

If falsework loads are imposed on temporary supports, the temporary supports must also satisfy the deflection criteria in section 48-2.01D(3)(c).

The temporary support system must support the initial jacking loads and the minimum temporary support design loads and forces shown. Adjust vertical design loads for the weight of the temporary supports and jacking system, construction equipment loads, and additional loads imposed by jacking activities. Construction equipment loads must be at least 20 psf of deck surface area of the frame involved.

Where temporary supports are placed on the deck of an existing structure:

1. Temporary supports must bear directly on multiple floor beams or stringers of the supporting structure without overstressing any member of the existing structure.
2. Temporary supports must not induce permanent forces into the completed structure or produce cracking.

Provide additional bracing as required to withstand all imposed loads during each phase of temporary supports erection and removal. Include wind loads complying under section 48-2.01D(3)(b) in the design of additional bracing.

Mechanically connect the existing structure to the temporary supports. Mechanical connections must be capable of resisting the lateral design forces. Friction forces developed between the existing structure and temporary supports (1) are not considered an effective mechanical connection and (2) must not be used to reduce lateral forces.

Design mechanical connections to accommodate adjustments to the temporary support frame during use.

If the concrete is to be prestressed, design temporary supports to support changes to the loads caused by prestressing forces.

Temporary supports must comply with section 48-2.01D(3)(d).

48-3.02 MATERIALS

Manufactured assemblies must comply with section 48-2.01D(3)(c)(iv).

48-3.03 CONSTRUCTION

Where described, install temporary crash cushion modules under section 12-3.15 before starting temporary support activities. Remove crash cushion modules when authorized.

The construction sequence and application of temporary support jacking loads is described. You may submit proposed changes to the Engineer for authorization.

Construct temporary supports under section 48-2.03C.

Equip each jack with a pressure gage or load cell for determining the jacking force. Each pressure gage must have an accurately reading dial at least 6 inches in diameter. Each load cell must be provided with an indicator to determine the jacking force.

Provide a redundant system of supports during jacking activities. The redundant system must include stacks of steel plates added as necessary to maintain the redundant supports at each jack location within 1/4 inch of the jacking sill or corbels.

Before starting bridge removal work at a location being supported, the temporary support system must (1) apply a force to the structure that is equal to the initial jacking load or the dead load shown and (2) hold that load until all initial compression and settlement of the system is completed.

Apply jacking loads simultaneously. Control and monitor jacking operations to prevent distortion and stresses that would damage the structure. Maintain total vertical displacements at control points to less than 1/4 inch from elevations recorded before jacking or as authorized.

Stop jacking activities if unanticipated displacements, cracking, or other damage occurs. Apply corrective measures satisfactory to the Engineer before resuming jacking activities.

After reconstruction activities, the monitored control points must not deviate by more than 1/4 inch from the initial vertical survey elevations or other authorized elevations.

Remove temporary supports under section 48-2.03D.

Remove attachments from the existing structure. Restore concrete and steel surfaces to original conditions except where permanent alterations are shown.

48-3.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

Replace "Reserved" in section 48-6 with:

48-6 TEMPORARY WOOD POLES

48-6.01 GENERAL

48-6.01A Summary

Section 48-6 includes specifications for constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary wood poles for the support of electrical hardware.

48-6.01B Definitions

temporary wood pole: Round timber pole and any attached structural components with no more than five years of anticipated service before removal or replacement.

Overhead conductor: A conductor or cable supported overhead.

Overhead bundle: An assembly consisting of a messenger wire, one or more overhead conductors, and one or more lashing wires.

48-6.01C Submittals

48-6.01C(1) General

Submit a letter of certification that certifies all components of the manufactured assemblies are used in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If requested, (1) submit manufacturer's data for manufactured assemblies to verify manufacturer's recommendations or (2) perform tests demonstrating adequacy of the proposed assemblies.

Submit a letter of certification for all temporary structural support members with field welded splices. The letter must certify that all welding and NDT, including visual inspection, comply with the Contract and the welding standard shown on the shop drawings. The letter must be signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State. Submit the letter before installing messenger wires, tether wires, or luminaire arms.

Submit a welding certification for temporary structural support members with previously welded splices. The certification must:

1. Itemize the testing and inspection methods used
2. Include tracking and identifying documents for previously welded members
3. Be signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State
4. Be submitted before erecting the members

48-6.01C(2) Guy Wire Anchors

Submit the guy wire anchor manufacturer's product information and installation instructions. Do not install anchors unless authorized.

48-6.01D Quality Control and Assurance

48-6.01D(1) General

Reserved

48-6.01D(2) Welding and Nondestructive Testing

Welding must comply with AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard except (1) for previously welded splices and (2) if fillet welds are used where load demands are 1,000 lb or less per inch for each 1/8 inch of fillet weld.

Perform NDT on splices made by field welding at the job site. You may use UT or RT. Each field weld and any repair made to a previously welded splice must be tested. You must select locations for testing. The length of a splice weld where NDT is to be performed must be a cumulative weld length equal to 25 percent of the original splice weld length. The cover pass must be ground smooth at test locations. Acceptance criteria must comply with the specifications for cyclically loaded nontubular connections subject to tensile stress in clause 6 of AWS D1.1. If repairs are required in a portion of the weld, perform additional NDT on the repaired sections. The NDT method chosen must be used for an entire splice evaluation, including any repairs.

For previously welded splices, you must determine and perform all necessary testing and inspection required to certify the ability of the temporary structural support members to sustain the design stresses.

48-6.02 MATERIALS

48-6.02A General

Wire used for messenger wires, tether wires, and guy wires, must comply with ASTM A475, Utilities Grade, 7-wire strand.

Weights and diameters of overhead conductors must not exceed those shown by more than 5%.

Connection hardware for wires must provide termination efficiency factor of not less than 0.80.

Wood poles, push braces, and stubs must comply with Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions O5.1.

Treat wood under AWPA U1, Use Category UC4B, Commodity Specification D.

Other steel components must comply with section 86.

48-6.02B Helical Anchors, Expanded Steel Plate Anchors, Cross Plate Anchors, and Expanding Rock Anchors

Fabricate helical anchors, expanded steel plate anchors, and cross plate anchors under section 55.

Fabricate attachable thimble eyes and expanding rock anchors from suitable ferrous material.

Welding must comply with AWS D1.1.

Fabricate as a continuous piece or as separate segments with mechanical connections between segments. Include integral thimble eye or include attachable thimble eye.

Galvanize all helical anchor parts under section 75.

Paint expanded steel plate anchors, cross plate anchors, and expanding rock anchors as specified for repairing damaged galvanized surfaces in section 75-1.05.

The final assembly must have (1) a minimum ultimate tension strength greater than the minimum required breaking strength of the guy wire and (2) a minimum ultimate torsion strength greater than twice the minimum installation torque.

48-6.02C Reuse of Materials and Relocation of Temporary Supports

You may reuse structural components and relocate temporary supports provided that the materials remain in acceptable condition for reuse except do not reuse:

1. Components of galvanized high-strength-bolt assemblies that have been or are required to be tensioned past snug tight
2. Galvanized high-strength cap-screws that have been or are required to be tensioned past snug tight
3. Tension control bolts

48-6.03 CONSTRUCTION

48-6.03A General

Install construction bracing as necessary to withstand all imposed loads during erection, construction, and removal of any temporary structural supports.

Install Type K temporary railing on both sides of vehicular openings through temporary structural supports. The Engineer may order you to install temporary railing at other temporary structural supports less than 12 feet from the edge of a traffic lane.

Install all temporary railing protecting temporary structural supports before erecting temporary structural supports. Do not remove temporary railing until authorized.

For overhead line construction not specifically covered in the contract documents, comply with Public Utility Commission General Order No. 95

48-6.03B Foundations

Verify the design soil parameters before starting construction of temporary wood poles.

Remove any accumulated water from the pole excavation prior to placing granular backfill at the bottom of the pole excavation. Thoroughly compact and level the granular backfill at the bottom of pole excavation prior to setting pole.

Backfill around poles with manufactured sand that is free of rocks or other deleterious material. Place the backfill material in 4-inch thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer.

Install required pull boxes at least 2 feet clear from face of pole.

Remove accumulated water from the anchor excavation prior to placing expanded steel anchor. Expand the base of the expanded steel anchor prior to placing backfill. Place backfill around expanded steel anchor in 4-inch thick layers. Thoroughly compact each layer.

Protect foundations from softening and undermining.

48-6.03C Erection

If temporary structural supports are over or adjacent to roadways or railroads, all details of the temporary structural support system that contribute to horizontal stability and resistance to impact, except for connections in bracing, must (1) be installed at the time each element of the temporary structural support is erected and (2) remain in place until the temporary structural support is removed.

Suspend overhead conductors from messenger wire by continuous lashing wire. No spare overhead conductors are allowed unless described. Sag the overhead bundles to maintain required clearances and sags over the temperature range of -30 degrees F to 120 degrees F. Required sag is between 4.6 percent and 5.4 of horizontal span unless shown otherwise. Minimum vertical clearance over grade is 25 feet unless shown otherwise. Sag tether wires to maintain approximately uniform separation from their overhead bundles.

48-6.03D Attachments

If specific connection details are not shown, mount attachments under the manufacturer's written instructions and such that there is no loss of structural component cross section.

48-6.03E Damping

If at any time during service, the temporary wood poles exhibit excessive vibration, immediately install dampers. Dampers must be effective in mitigating the vibration and must not compromise the temporary wood poles or the supported hardware.

48-6.03F Removal

Remove temporary wood poles such that portions not yet removed remain stable at all times.

Remove temporary wood poles and helical anchors. Fill the void with excavated material or sand that is free of deleterious material. Place the backfill material in 4-inch thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer.

Dispose of surplus excavated material uniformly along the adjacent roadway.

Dispose of temporary structural support materials and work debris.

48-6.03G Guy Wire Helical Anchors

48-6.03G(1) General

Not Used

48-6.03G(2) Installation Parameters

Use the minimum installation torque shown. You may request an alternative minimum installation torque based on a revised value for empirical torque factor.

For alternative minimum installation torque, use the following equation to calculate the installation torque:

$T = Q_a(FS/K_t)$

where:

T= Minimum installation torque, lb-ft
FS= Factor of safety of 2.0
Q_a= Minimum allowable tension capacity shown, lb
K_t= Empirical torque factor, 1/ft (inverse foot)

Include a geotechnical report sealed by a licensed geotechnical engineer with recommended values for empirical torque factor and alternative minimum installation torque with your request.

Do not start installation unless your alternative installation parameters are authorized.

Verify the installation parameters before the start of anchor installation.

48-6.03G(3) Installation

Install under the anchor manufacturer's written instructions and:

1. Do not install anchors underneath utilities or subsurface structures.
2. Maintain horizontal clearances as required by the Engineer.
3. Install to the minimum embedment length.
4. Continuously monitor and record torque during installation. If torque at the minimum embedment length is not equal to or greater than the minimum required, continue installation to greater embedment until the minimum installation torque is achieved for 2 continuous feet.

48-6.03G(4) Removal

After service is complete, remove using reverse torque. Fill the space left behind with excavated material or sand free of deleterious materials. Place the backfill material in 4-inch thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer.

48-6.03H Expanded Steel Plate Anchors, Cross Plate Anchors, and Expanding Rock Anchors

48-6.03H(1) General

Not Used

48-6.03H(2) Installation

Install anchors in compliance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

Locate and mark all substructures and utilities. Do not install anchors underneath subsurface utilities or structures.

48-6.03H(3) Removal

After service is complete, remove anchors to a depth of at least 3 feet below finished grade. Fill the space left behind with sand free of deleterious materials. Place the backfill material in 4-inch thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer.

48-6.04 PAYMENT

Payment for providing temporary wood poles is included in the payment for the Temporary Signal System.

^^

49 PILING

Replace"Reserved" in section 49-3.02A(4)(b) with:

Schedule and hold a preconstruction meeting for CIDH concrete pile construction (1) at least 5 business days after submitting the pile installation plan and (2) at least 10 days before the start of CIDH concrete pile construction. You must provide a facility for the meeting.

The meeting must include the Engineer, your representatives, and any subcontractors involved in CIDH concrete pile construction.

The purpose of this meeting is to:

1. Establish contacts and communication protocol between you and your representatives, any subcontractors, and the Engineer
2. Review the construction process, acceptance testing, and anomaly mitigation of CIDH concrete piles

The Engineer will conduct the meeting. Be prepared to discuss the following:

1. Pile placement plan, dry and wet
2. Acceptance testing, including gamma-gamma logging, cross-hole sonic logging, and coring
3. *Pile Design Data Form*
4. Mitigation process
5. Timeline and critical path activities
6. Structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements
7. Future meetings, if necessary, for pile mitigation and pile mitigation plan review
8. Safety requirements, including Cal/OSHA and Tunnel Safety Orders

Add to section 49-3.02B(6)(c):

The synthetic slurry must be one of the materials shown in the following table:

Material	Manufacturer
SlurryPro CDP	KB INTERNATIONAL LLC 735 BOARD ST STE 209 CHATTANOOGA TN 37402 (423) 266-6964
Super Mud	PDS CO INC 105 W SHARP ST EL DORADO AR 71731 (870) 863-5707
Shore Pac GCV	CETCO CONSTRUCTION DRILLING PRODUCTS 2870 FORBS AVE HOFFMAN ESTATES IL 60192 (800) 527-9948
Terragel or Novagel Polymer	GEO-TECH SERVICES LLC 220 N. ZAPATA HWY STE 11A-449A LAREDO TX 78043 (210) 259-6386

Use synthetic slurries in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions. Synthetic slurries shown in the above table may not be appropriate for a given job site.

Synthetic slurries must comply with the Department's requirements for synthetic slurries to be included in the above table. The requirements are available from the Offices of Structure Design, P.O. Box 168041, MS# 9-4/11G, Sacramento, CA 95816-8041.

SlurryPro CDP synthetic slurry must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

SLURRYPRO CDP

Property	Test	Value
Density During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Mud Weight (density), API 13B-1, section 1	 ≤ 67.0 pcf[a] ≤ 64.0 pcf[a]
Viscosity During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Marsh Funnel and Cup. API 13B-1, section 2.2	 50–120 sec/qt ≤ 70 sec/qt
pH	Glass electrode pH meter or pH paper	6.0–11.5
Sand content, percent by volume Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Sand, API 13B-1, section 5	 ≤ 0.5 percent

[a]If authorized, you may use slurry in salt water. The allowable density of slurry in salt water may be increased by 2 pcf.
Slurry temperature must be at least 40 degrees F when tested.

Super Mud synthetic slurry must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

SUPER MUD

Property	Test	Value
Density During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Mud Weight (Density), API 13B-1, section 1	 ≤ 64.0 pcf[a] ≤ 64.0 pcf[a]
Viscosity During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Marsh Funnel and Cup. API 13B-1, section 2.2	 32–60 sec/qt ≤ 60 sec/qt
pH	Glass electrode pH meter or pH paper	8.0–10.0
Sand content, percent by volume Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Sand, API 13B-1, section 5	 ≤ 0.5 percent

[a]If authorized, you may use slurry in salt water. The allowable density of slurry in salt water may be increased by 2 pcf.
Slurry temperature must be at least 40 degrees F when tested.

Shore Pac GCV synthetic slurry must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

SHORE PAC GCV

Property	Test	Value
Density During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Mud Weight (Density), API 13B-1, section 1	 ≤ 64.0 pcf[a] ≤ 64.0 pcf[a]
Viscosity During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Marsh Funnel and Cup. API 13B-1, section 2.2	 33–74 sec/qt ≤ 57 sec/qt
pH	Glass electrode pH meter or pH paper	8.0–11.0
Sand content, percent by volume Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Sand, API 13B-1, section 5	≤ 0.5 percent

[a]If authorized, you may use slurry in salt water. The allowable density of slurry in salt water may be increased by 2 pcf.
Slurry temperature must be at least 40 degrees F when tested.

Terragel or Novagel Polymer synthetic slurry must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

TERRAGEL OR NOVAGEL POLYMER

Property	Test	Value
Density During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Mud Weight (Density), API 13B-1, section 1	 ≤ 67.0 pcf[a] ≤ 64.0 pcf[a]
Viscosity During drilling Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Marsh Funnel and Cup. API 13B-1, section 2.2	 45–104 sec/qt ≤ 104 sec/qt
pH	Glass electrode pH meter or pH paper	6.0–11.5
Sand content, percent by volume Before final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete	Sand, API 13B-1, section 5	≤ 0.5 percent

[a]If authorized, you may use slurry in salt water. The allowable density of slurry in salt water may be increased by 2 pcf.
Slurry temperature must be at least 40 degrees F when tested.

^^

51 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 51-1.01C(1).

Add to section 51-1.01C:

51-1.01C(6) Bridge Deck Placement Work Plan

Submit a bridge deck placement work plan. The work plan must include:

1. Details for placing the lightweight fiber reinforced concrete (LFRC), including:
   1.1. Schedule and sequencing of LFRC work
   1.2. Materials, tools, and equipment for placing and finishing LFRC

2. Details for testing during each stage
3. Methods and procedures for controlling the temperature in the concrete, including:
   3.1. Minimizing adverse effects from hot weather
   3.2. Maintaining a concrete temperature of 50 to 80 degrees F at the time of discharge
4. Methods and procedures for preventing moisture loss
5. Location of construction joints
6. Details for repairing LFRC deck sections:
   6.1. During placement
   6.2. After the concrete has cured

Allow 90 days to review.

Add to section 51-1.01D:

51-1.01D(6) Lightweight Fiber Reinforced Concrete

At least 90 days before starting work on bridge decks constructed using LFRC, prepare a trial slab for each LFRC mix design.

Trial slabs must be:

1. Constructed, finished, and cured with the materials, tools, equipment, personnel, and methods to be used in the work
2. 10 by 20 feet by 6-1/2 inches thick
3. Constructed near the job site outside the project limits at an authorized location

Trial slabs must demonstrate that you are capable of producing a LFRC bridge deck, including delivery, placement, finishing, and curing times, and under similar atmospheric and temperature conditions expected during construction operations. Multiple trial slabs for each concrete mix design may be required to encompass variable atmospheric conditions.

Do not perform LFRC activities until the trial slabs are authorized. The authorized trial slabs are the standard of comparison in determining the acceptability of the LFRC.

Add to section 51-1.03D(2):

When pumping LFRC, provide screens capable of preventing fiber reinforcement balls or lumps from entering the pump.

Do not place LFRC containing:

1. Dry fiber reinforcement balls or lumps
2. A significant number of wet fiber reinforcement balls or lumps

Concrete must be protected from rapid temperature drops during placement and curing. Rapid temperature drops exceed:

1. 5 degrees F per hour
2. 50 degrees F per 24 hours

^^

55 STEEL STRUCTURES

Add to section 55-1.01A:

Treated timber must comply with section 57.

Add to section 55-1.02B(6)(a):

Zinc coat HS fastener assemblies and other fasteners attached to structural steel. If direct tension indicators are used, all components of these fastener assemblies must be zinc coated by mechanical deposition.

Add to the list in the 11th paragraph of section 55-1.02B(6)(c):

5. Seal the perimeters of direct tension indicator gaps with caulking. Caulking must be gray and at least 50 mils thick. Apply caulking before painting.

Replace "Reserved" in section 55-1.03C(3) with:

55-1.03C(3)(a) General

Section 55-1.03C(3) includes specifications for heat straightening damaged steel girders.

Submit shop drawings for heat straightening steel girders. Include the following:

1. Description of methods and procedures
2. Sequence of operations
3. Description of equipment for restraining distorted areas of the girder and heating steel
4. Details of distribution of force reactions to the bridge
5. Calculations of computed yield stresses in steel members under applied restraint forces and maximum vertical forces anticipated during heat straightening operations

Calculations must be signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

Allow 30 days for review.

55-1.03C(3)(b) Construction

Straighten distorted areas and bends by restraining girders and then alternately heating and cooling the affected region. Maximum heating temperatures are shown in the following table:

Type of heating	Temperature, degrees F, max
Preliminary heating for large areas	800
Spot areas for removing dimples or other localized deformations	800
Vee heats	1,200

Allow heated metal to cool in still air to 600 degrees F. Metal below 600 degrees F must be cooled in still air or by applying dry compressed air.

The applied restraint forces and maximum vertical forces must not exceed 50 percent of the total the yield stress in the steel girder being straightened.

The Engineer may require you to perform additional exploratory and repair work of bridge members for unforeseen damage. This is change order work.

^^

57 WOOD AND PLASTIC LUMBER STRUCTURES

Add to section 57-2.01B(3):

All lumber and timber must be preservative-treated timber.

^^

59 PAINTING

Add to section 59-1.03B:

Do not apply moisture-cured polyurethane coating when the atmospheric or surface temperature is less than 5 degrees F above the dew point or when the relative humidity is less than 35 percent or more than 85 percent. The atmospheric and surface temperatures must remain from 36 to 100 degrees F during application and curing time until the film is considered dry-hard under ASTM D 1640.

Add to section 59-2.01A:

Clean and paint the structures shown in the following table with the coating system specified:

Bridge name and number	Work description	Coating system
Mokelumne River--29-0043	Clean, spot blast clean, and paint portions of the existing bridge as shown.	Moisture-cured polyurethane

Replace "Reserved" in section 59-2.01C(2) with:

Submit proof of each required SSPC-QP certification as specified in section 8-1.04C. Required certifications are as follows:

1. SSPC-QP 2, Category A

Replace the 2nd sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 59-2.01C(3) with:

Allow 90 days for the Department's review.

Add to section 59-2.01D(1):

Instead of submitting proof of the certification complying with SSPC-QP 1, you may submit documentation with the painting quality work plan showing compliance with the requirements in section 3 of SSPC-QP 1.

Instead of submitting proof of the certification complying with AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3 (Enclosed Shop), you may submit documentation with the painting quality work plan showing compliance with the requirements in sections 5 through 18 of AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3.

Add to section 59-2.03B(2)(a):

Clean inside surfaces of bolt holes under SSPC-SP 1 and remove visible rust.

Add to section 59-2.03C(2)(a):

Coat inside surfaces of bolt holes cleaned under SSPC-SP 1 with 1 coat of organic zinc primer after applying the undercoat. Protect the adjacent undercoated surfaces from the organic zinc primer.

Replace "Reserved" in section 59-2.03C(3) of the RSS for section 59-2.03C with:

59-2.03C(3)(a) General

Moisture-cured polyurethane coating systems must consist of 2 undercoats and a finish coat. Undercoats and finish coat must be from the same manufacturer.

Moisture-cured polyurethane coating systems must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Moisture-Cured Polyurethane Coating System

Description	Coating	Dry film thickness (mils)
1st undercoat	Single-component, zinc-rich moisture-cured polyurethane	3–4
2nd undercoat	Single-component, micaceous iron oxide–filled moisture-cured polyurethane	3–4
Finish coat	Single-component, semi-gloss, aliphatic, moisture-cured polyurethane	2–3
Total thickness, all coats		8–11

You may thin moisture-cured polyurethane under the manufacturer's instructions.

Moisture-cured polyurethane may entrap bubbles within the coating film when applied at excessive film thicknesses. Repair or remove and replace coating that exhibits bubbling.

59-2.03C(3)(b) Undercoats

Apply the 1st undercoat on the same day blast cleaning is performed.

Apply the 2nd undercoat at least 20 hours and at most 7 days after applying the 1st undercoat. If more than 48 hours elapse between applications, pressure rinse the surface of the 1st undercoat before applying the 2nd undercoat.

59-2.03C(3)(c) Finish Coat

Apply the finish coat at least 20 hours and at most 7 days after applying the 2nd undercoat. If more than 48 hours elapse between applications, pressure rinse the surface of the 2nd undercoat before applying the finish coat.

The finish coat must match color no. 17178 of FED-STD-595.

^^^

78–79 RESERVED

Replace section 78-2 of the RSS for section 78 with:

78-2 BARRIER POST SYSTEM

78-2.01 GENERAL

78-2.01A Summary

Section 78-2 includes general specifications for removing and installing the barrier post system.

System layouts are generally diagrammatic and location of equipment is approximate. Exact routing of pipes and location of equipment is to be governed by structural conditions and obstructions. Equipment requiring maintenance and inspection is to be readily accessible.

Removal and installation of barrier post must be during a scheduled road closure.

Removal of the existing barrier post system must comply with section 15-4.

You will not operate the movable bridge.

78-2.01B Definitions

Not Used

78-2.01C Submittals

78-2.01C(1) General

Not Used

78-2.01C(2) Shop drawings

Submit shop drawings for the barrier post system.

78-2.01C(3) Product Data

Submit product data for the barrier post system. Include the following components:

1 Barrier post rack
2. Sprocket
3. Idler
4. Pinion
5. Appurtenances
6. Galvanized steel walkway grating, including fasteners

Submit at least 5 sets of product data to OSD, Documents Unit. Each set must be bound together and include an index. The index must include equipment names, manufacturers, and model numbers. Two sets will be returned. Notify the Engineer of the submittal. Include in the notification the date and contents of the submittal.

Product data must include catalog cuts, performance data, installation instructions, shop drawings and additional documentation.

Catalog cuts must include:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Catalog or part number
3. Size
4. Installation instructions

78-2.01C(4) Closeout Submittals

Submit closeout submittals as an informational submittal after completing the barrier post system activities. Submit as a *Maintenance and Operations Manual*. Submit 2 manual copies as PDF files on CDs or DVDs. Submit 1 manual copy as fused-laminate prints in a 3 ring binder with tabbed dividers. Organize each manual as follows:

1. Index
2. Parts list

3. Operating instructions
4. Maintenance instructions

Place the *Maintenance and Operations Manual* binder inside the control house.

78-2.01D Quality Control and Assurance

Notify the Engineer 5 business days before testing the barrier post system. Test the barrier post system in the Engineer's presence after the barrier post system is complete.

The Engineer will reject damaged or incorrect barrier post.

Verify field dimensions before any fabrication.

78-2.02 MATERIALS

78-2.02A General

78-2.02A(1) Barrier Post

The barrier post must consist of select heart redwood timber barrier post, corner angles and hardware as shown.

Barrier post redwood timber and hardware must comply with section 57.

Corner angles must comply with section 75-1.02.

78-2.02A(2) Rack, Idler and Pinion

Rack, idler and pinion must be forged carbon steel complying with ASTM A291/A291M.

78-2.02A(3) Sprocket

Sprocket must be carbon steel with a minimum of 400 brinell hardness and size as shown with keyseat and setscrews.

78-2.02A(4) Galvanized Steel Walkway Grating

Galvanized steel walkway grating for barrier post catwalk must comply with section 56-3.

78-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

Barrier post system must be fabricated and painted at the manufacturer's plant.

Painting barrier post must comply with section 59-4.

The barrier post finished paint color must match color no. 13591 of FED-STD-595.

Salvage existing barrier posts under section 15-2.

78-2.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

Replace section 78-3 of the RSS for section 78 with:

78-3 WASTE AND WATER SUPPLY SYSTEMS

78-3.01 GENERAL

78-3.01A Summary

Section 78-3 includes general specifications for installing the waste and water supply systems.

System layouts are generally diagrammatic and location of equipment is approximate. Exact routing of pipes, and location of equipment is to be governed by structural conditions and obstructions. Equipment requiring maintenance and inspection is to be readily accessible.

Piping insulation must conform to section 78-6.

Removal of the existing emergency brake linkage, linkage supports, and brake rod under the control house must comply with section 15-4.

You will not operate the movable bridge.

78-3.01B Definitions

Not Used

78-3.01C Submittals

78-3.01C(1) General

Not Used

78-3.01C(2) Shop drawings

Submit shop drawings for the pipe supports.

78-3.01C(3) Product Data

Submit product data for the following components:

1. Cam and groove fittings
2. Pipe
3. Hangers
4. Supports
5. Valves
6. Appurtenances

Submit at least 5 sets of product data to OSD, Documents Unit. Each set must be bound together and include an index. The index must include equipment names, manufacturers, and model numbers. Two sets will be returned. Notify the Engineer of the submittal. Include in the notification the date and contents of the submittal.

Product data must include catalog cuts, installation instructions, shop drawings and additional documentation.

Catalog cuts must include:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Catalog or part number
3. Size
4. Installation instructions

78-3.02 MATERIALS

78-3.02A General

Not Used

78-3.02B Components

78-3.02B(1) Ball Valves

Ball valves must comply with section 74-4.02B(2)(b).

78-3.02B(2) Check Valves

Check valves must comply with section 20-3.02R(2).

78-3.02B(3) Unions

Unions must comply with section 20-3.02Q.

78-3.02B(4) Galvanized Steel Pipe

Galvanized steel pipe must comply with section 20-3.02M(2).

78-3.02B(5) Miscellaneous Metal

Miscellaneous metal including pipe supports must comply with section 75-1.03.

78-3.02B(6) Anchorage Devices

Anchorages devices must comply with section 75-1.03C.

78-3.02B(7) Ultrasonic Level Switch (LS1,LS2)

Ultrasonic level switch must be liquid contact type, 24-volts DC, 1-ampere, single pole, double-throw (SPDT) switch, . Switch must be stainless steel 316L, 3/4-inch NPT connection for tank sidewall mounting.

The switch must come with all the mounting hardware to be installed as shown and as recommended by the manufacturer.

78-3.02B(8) Snap Cam Fittings

Snaplock cam fittings must be straight through, leak-proof cam and groove couplings, forged brass, NPT threads with a working pressure of 125 psi minimum.

78-3.02B(9) Flexible Hose

Flexible hose must be suction delivery oil hose type, working pressure of 150 psi, size as shown, 3 feet in length nominal with bronze snaplock cam fitting on one end threaded fitting on the other.

78-3.03 CONSTRUCTION

78-3.03A General

Support the water piping, waste piping and conduit as shown.

78-3.03B Disinfection

Flush and chlorinate all potable water piping.

Calcium hypochlorite granules or tablets, if used, must not be applied in the dry form. Granules or tablets must first be dissolved into a solution before application.

Take adequate precautions in handling chlorine so as not to endanger workmen or damage materials.

All pipes and fittings shall be completely filled with water containing at least 50 ppm available chlorine. Comply with the following:

1. Open each outlet in the system and run water to waste until a strong chlorine test is obtained.
2. Close each outlet and allow the chlorine solution to remain in the system for at least 24 hours. The line must contain at least 25 ppm chlorine throughout.

After the retention period, the system must be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh water.

78-3.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

^^^

Replace section 83-1.02C(3) with:

83-1.02C(3) Alternative Flared Terminal System

Alternative flared terminal system must be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and under these special provisions.

The allowable alternatives for a flared terminal system must consist of one of the following or a Department-authorized equal.

1. TYPE FLEAT-SP-MGS for steel or FLEAT-W-MGS for wood TERMINAL SYSTEM - Type FLEAT-MGS terminal system must be a Flared Energy Absorbing Terminal 350, system length 37'-6", manufactured by Road Systems, Inc., located in Big Spring, Texas, and must include items detailed for Type FLEAT-MGS terminal system shown on the plans. The Flared Energy Absorbing Terminal 350 can be obtained from the distributor, Universal Industrial Sales, P.O. Box 699, Pleasant Grove, UT 84062, telephone (801) 785–0505 or from the distributor, Gregory Industries, Inc., 4100 13th Street, S.W., Canton, OH 44708, telephone (330) 477–4800.
2. TYPE SRT-31 TERMINAL SYSTEM - Type SRT-31 terminal system must be an SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (6-post system), system length 37'-6", as manufactured by Trinity Highway Products, LLC, and must include items detailed for Type SRT-31 terminal system shown on the plans. The SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (6-post system) can be obtained from the manufacturer, Trinity Highway Products, LLC, P.O. Box 99, Centerville, UT 84012, telephone (800) 772–7976.
3. TYPE 31" X-TENSION - Type 31" X-Tension terminal system must be a 31" X-Tension Guard Rail End Terminal as manufactured by Barrier Systems, Inc., located in Vacaville, CA, and must include items detailed for Type 31" X-Tension terminal system shown on the plans. The 31" X-Tension Guard Rail End Terminal can be obtained from the distributor, Statewide Safety and Signs, Inc., 130 Grobric Court, Fairfield, CA 94533, telephone (800) 770–2644.

Submit a certificate of compliance for terminal systems.

Terminal systems must be installed under the manufacturer's installation instructions and these specifications. Each terminal system installed must be identified by painting the type of terminal system in neat black letters and figures 2 inches high on the backside of the rail element between system posts numbers 4 and 5. Paint must be metallic acrylic resin type spray paint. Before applying terminal system identification, the surface to receive terminal system identification must be removed of all dirt, grease, oil, salt, or other contaminants by washing the surface with detergent or other suitable cleaner. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water and allow to fully dry.

For Type SRT-31 terminal system, install a cable release post at Post 1 and 6'-0" steel yielding terminal posts at Posts 2 through 6. The cable release post and steel yielding terminal posts must be, at the Contractor's option, either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. If placed in pilot or drilled holes, space around the posts must be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 4 inches thick and each layer must be moistened and thoroughly compacted.

For Type FLEAT-SP-MGS terminal system, install the soil tube with soil plate attached at Post 1, hinged breakaway post at Post 2, and 6'-0" W6 x 9 steel posts at Posts 3 through 7. Use a W6 x 15 steel post at Post 1. The soil tube with soil plate must be, at the Contractor's option, driven with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes must be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 4 inches thick and each layer must be moistened and thoroughly compacted.

For Type FLEAT-W-MGS terminal system, install the soil tubes with soil plate attached at Posts 1 and 2, breakaway cable terminal posts at Posts 1 and 2, and controlled release terminal posts at Posts 3 through 6. The soil tubes with soil plates must be, at the Contractor's option, driven with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes must be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 4 inches thick and each layer must be moistened and thoroughly compacted. The breakaway cable terminal posts must be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand and must not be driven.

For Type 31" X-Tension terminal system, the steel post and soil anchor must be, at the Contractor’s option, driven with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel post and soil anchor must be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 4 inches thick and each layer must be moistened and thoroughly compacted. The wood terminal posts must be inserted

into the drilled holes by hand and backfilled in the same manner as the steel post and soil anchor. Wood terminal posts must not be driven. All blocks must be wood or plastic.

For Type 31" X-Tension terminal system, the steel bottom post and I-beam post must be placed in drilled hole. The soil anchor and steel line posts must be, at the Contractor's option, either driven or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel bottom post, steel line posts and soil anchor must be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 4 inches thick and each layer must be moistened and thoroughly compacted. All blocks must be plastic.

After installing the terminal system, dispose of surplus excavated material in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

Add to section 83-2.02:

83-2.02G Composite Barrier

Composite barrier must consist of metal steel shell mounted on a reinforced concrete barrier base.

Steel bars, plates, and shapes must comply with section 75.

HS bolted connections must comply with section 75-1.03B.

Concrete must comply with sections 51.

Bar reinforcement must comply with section 52.

Submit shop drawings for the composite barrier rail posts.

The shop drawings must include the following:

1. Rail post layout
2. Complete details for the construction of the work including:
   - 2.1. Methods of construction
   - 2.2. Sequence of shop and field assembly
   - 2.3. Installation procedures

Submit 7 copies of each set of drawings. Allow 25 days for review.

Composite barrier is measured from end to end along the face of the railing.

86 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Add to the end of the 1st paragraph of the RSS for section 86-1.01:

This work is shown on plan sheets labeled E and SES. The work involved in each bid item is shown on a sheet with a title matching the bid item description except for the following bid items:

1. Maintaining the existing traffic management system during construction

Replace "Reserved" in section 86-1.06B with:

Traffic Management System (TMS) elements include, but are not limited to ramp metering (RM) system, communication system, traffic monitoring stations, video image vehicle detection system (VIVDS), microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS), loop detection system, changeable message sign (CMS) system, extinguishable message sign (EMS) system, highway advisory radio (HAR) system, closed circuit television (CCTV) camera system, roadway weather information system (RWIS), visibility sensor, and fiber optic system.

Existing TMS elements, including detection systems, shown and located within the project limits must remain in place and be protected from damage. If the construction activities require existing TMS elements to be nonoperational or off line, and if temporary or portable TMS elements are not shown, the

Contractor must provide for temporary or portable TMS elements. The Contractor must receive authorization on the type of temporary or portable TMS elements and installation method.

Before work is performed, the Engineer, the Contractor, and the Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives must jointly conduct a pre-construction operational status check of all existing TMS elements and each element's communication status with the Traffic Management Center (TMC), including existing TMS elements not shown and elements that may not be impacted by the Contractor's activities. The Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives will certify the TMS elements' location and status, and provide a copy of the certified list of the existing TMS elements within the project limits to the Contractor. The status list will include the operational, defined as having full functionality, and the nonoperational components.

The Contractor must obtain authorization at least 72 hours before interrupting existing TMS elements' communication with the TMC that will result in the elements being nonoperational or off line. The Contractor must notify the Engineer at least 72 hours before starting excavation activities.

Traffic monitoring stations and their associated communication systems, which were verified to be operational during the pre-construction operational status check, must remain operational on freeway/highway mainline at all times, except:

1. For a duration of up to 15 days on any continuous segment of the freeway/highway longer than 3 miles
2. For a duration of up to 60 days on any continuous segment of the freeway/highway shorter than 3 miles

If the construction activities require existing detection systems to be nonoperational or off line for a longer time period or the spacing between traffic monitoring stations is more than the specified criteria above, and temporary or portable detection operations are not shown, the Contractor must provide provisions for temporary or portable detection operations. The Contractor must receive authorization on the type of detection and installation before installing the temporary or portable detection.

If existing TMS elements shown or identified during the pre-construction operational status check, except traffic monitoring stations, are damaged or fail due to the Contractor's activity, where the elements are not fully functional, the Engineer must be notified immediately. If the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that existing TMS elements have been damaged, have failed or are not fully functional due to the Contractor's activity, the damaged or failed TMS elements, excluding structure-related elements, must be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, within 24 hours. For a structure-related elements, the Contractor must install temporary or portable TMS elements within 24 hours. For nonstructure-related TMS elements, the Engineer may authorize temporary or portable TMS elements for use during the construction activities.

The Contractor must demonstrate that repaired or replaced elements operate in a manner equal to or better than the replaced equipment. If the Contractor fails to perform required repairs or replacement work, the Department may perform the repair or replacement work and the cost will be deducted from monies due to the Contractor.

A TMS element must be considered nonoperational or off line for the duration of time that active communications with the TMC is disrupted, resulting in messages and commands not transmitted from or to the TMS element.

The Contractor must provide provisions for replacing existing TMS elements within the project limits, including detection systems, that were not identified on the plans or during the pre-construction operational status check that became damaged due to the Contractor's activities.

If the pre-construction operational status check identified existing TMS elements, then the Contractor, the Engineer, and the Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives must jointly conduct a post construction operational status check of all existing TMS elements and each element's communication status with the TMC. The Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives will certify the TMS elements' status and provide a copy of the certified list of the existing TMS elements within the project limits to the Contractor. The status list will include the operational, defined as having full functionality, and the nonoperational components. TMS elements that cease to be functional between pre and post construction status checks must be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer will authorize the schedule for final replacement, the replacement methods and the replacement elements, including element types and installation methods before repair or replacement work is performed. The final TMS elements must be new and of equal or better quality than the existing TMS elements.

If no electrical work exists on the project and no TMS elements are identified within the project limits, the pre-construction operational status check is change order work.

Furnishing and installing temporary or portable TMS elements that are not shown, but are required when an existing TMS element becomes nonoperational or off line due to construction activities, is change order work.

Furnishing and installing temporary or portable TMS elements and replacing TMS elements that are not shown nor identified during the pre-construction operational status check and were damaged by construction activities is change order work.

If the Contractor is required to submit provisions for the replacement of TMS elements that were not identified, submitting the provisions is change order work.

Add to section 86-2.04A:

The sign mounting hardware must be installed at the locations shown.

Add to section 86-2.05A:

Conduit installed underground must be Type 3.

Add to section 86-2.05B:

The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box must be Type 1.

Add to section 86-2.05C:

If Type 3 conduit is placed in a trench, not in the pavement or under concrete sidewalk, after the bedding material is placed and the conduit is installed, backfill the trench to not less than 4 inches above the conduit with minor concrete under section 90-2, except the concrete must contain not less than 421 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. Backfill the remaining trench to finished grade with backfill material.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of the conduits terminating in pull boxes must be sealed with an authorized type of sealing compound.

At other locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and if a delay to vehicles will not exceed 5 minutes, conduit may be installed by the trenching in pavement method.

The final 2 feet of conduit entering a pull box in a reinforced concrete structure may be Type 4.

Add to section 86-2.08A:

Secure conductors and cables to the projecting end of the conduit in pull boxes.

Replace the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 86-2.08C with:

Insulation Thickness

Insulation type	Conductor size	Insulation thickness (mils)
USE, RHH, or RHW	No. 14 to No. 10	45
	No. 8 to No. 2	60
THW or TW	No. 14 to No. 10	30
	No. 8	45
	No. 6 to No. 2	60

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 86-2.09E with:

Splices must be insulated by "Method B."

Delete the 6th and 7th paragraphs of section 86-2.09E.
Delete the 8th paragraph of section 86-2.09E.

Replace 1st paragraph of section 86-2.18 with:

Place numbers on the equipment as ordered.

Delete 2nd sentence of 3rd paragraph of section 86-2.18.
Add to section 86-2:

86-2.19 WARNING BELL

86-2.19A General

86-2.19A(1) Summary

Section 86-2.19 includes specifications for installing warning bell.

86-2.19B Materials

Warning bell must be a standard highway crossing bell conforming to the Association of American Railroad Standard.

Bell must be Type 1 with 12 inch steel gong and operate at 120 V(ac), 60 Hz.

The bell must be the loud tone type and have ring rate of approximately 200 strokes per minute.

The bell must have a sound level of 95-105 dB.

86-2.19C Construction

The bell must be installed on a Type 15-FBS (modified) pole and include all mountings required.

86-2.19D Payment

Not Used

Replace section 86-4.01D(1)(c)(ii) with:

86-4.01D(1)(c)(ii) Warranty

The manufacturer must provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for LED signal modules for a minimum period of 48 months after installation of LED signal modules. Replacement LED signal modules must be provided within 15 days after receipt of failed LED modules at your expense. The Department pays for shipping the failed modules to you. All warranty documentation must be submitted to the Engineer before installation. Replacement LED signal modules must be delivered to State Maintenance Electrical Shop at 1604 South B Street, Stockton, CA, 95206.

Add to section 86-4.01D(2)(a):

LED signal module must be manufactured for 12-inch circular sections.

Add to section 86-5.01A(1):

Loop wire must be Type 1.

Loop detector lead-in cable must be Type B.

Slots must be filled with hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

Replace section 86-6.10B with:

86-6.10B RADAR SPEED FEEDBACK SIGN

86-6.10B(1) General

86-6.10B(1)(a) Summary

Section 86-6.10B includes specifications for installing radar speed feedback sign (RSFS).

86-6.10B(1)(b) Submittals

Product submittals must include:

1. Maintenance Manuals (2 required).
2. Installation and Operation Manuals (3 required).
3. Shop drawings showing the mechanical sign support for the solar power system and the mechanical sign support for the RSFS and all electrical connections (2 required).
4. Warranty documentation.

86-6.10B(1)(c) QUALITY CONTROL AND ASSURANCE

86-6.10B(1)(c)(i) Testing

The RSFS must be factory tested. Site functional testing must be performed before any final payment by the qualified representative of the sign vendor and must be done in the presence of the Engineer:

1. The sign must be set up to detect approach traffic only.
2. The display must turn on instantly once a motorist is within radar range of the sign.
3. The display must blank out or flash once radar detects pre-set speed. Increase in flashing rate must be proportional to higher speed.
4. The display must be extremely high contrast and visible in normal weather conditions. The dimmer option could be experimentally turned off if the normal display is not too bright to view at night.

In addition to the testing above, recommended testing by the manufacturer must be conducted.

You must give the Engineer a minimum of 7 days notice prior to testing. A sample of tests to be performed must be provided

86-6.10B(1)(c)(ii) Training

You must give the Engineer a minimum of 7 days notice prior to training. A training session of not less than 2 hours must be provided to a maximum of four Department personnel. The training must include how to program, adjust, calibrate, troubleshoot, and repair the sign.

86-6.10B(1)(c)(iii) Warranty

The manufacturer must provide a written warranty against defects in the materials and workmanship for the RSFS for a period of two years after installation. Replacement RSFS's or components within the warranty period must be provided within ten working days after receipt of failed RSFS at no cost to the Department. All warranty documentation must be provided before installation. The manufacturer's warranty for the display board must be at least two years from the time of purchase. The manufacturer's warranty on the LED's comprising the display segments must be at least 8 years from the time of purchase.

Replacement parts must be provided within 5 business days after receipt of failed equipment at no cost to the Department and must be delivered to the Department's Maintenance Electrical Shop at 1604 South B Street, Stockton, CA, 95206.

Display housing components including the electronic components must be easily replaceable in the field and must not require special tools outside those normally found in the industry.

86-6.10B(2) Materials

86-6.10B(2)(a) Radar Speed Feedback Sign

The RSFS must be supplied by one of the following manufacturers or an approved equal:

Manufacturer	Contact
K-K Systems Inc 687 Palmetto Rd. Tupelo, MS 38801 www.k-ksystems.com	(888) 414-3003 (662) 566-7123 fax
Information Display Company 21676 Butteville Road NE Aurora, OR 97002 www.informationdisplay.com Corp. Tax ID number 06-1642511	(503) 678-2861 (Oregon State) (503) 678-2863 fax
All Traffic Solutions www.alltrafficsolutions.com	(866) 366-6602 (814) 237-9006

The RSFS must meet the following general specifications as shown in the following table.

Description	Requirements
Display Housing Dimension (Min)	30 inches x 20 inches x 6 inches
Display Housing Wind Load Rating	90 mph
Display Housing Mass (Max)	45 lbs
Numerical Height	17 inches
Housing Material	0.063 inches (Min) welded Aluminum
“YOUR SPEED” Sign Material	0.09 inches welded Aluminum
Speed Accuracy	±1 mph
Hardware	Stainless and Brass
Display Type	AlInGaP LED (Light Emitting Diode)
Dimmer	Dim numeric display at night option
Violation Alert Option	Numeric display flashing and flashing rate increase proportional to higher speed detected
Operating Temperature	From -34°F to 165°F
Operation	Continuous
Power	12 V(dc) @ 15W
RADAR Type	Internal, low power, 24.150 GHz (K-band), approach only
FCC Approval	Part 15 Certified, no operating license required

86-6.10B(2)(b) Display

Speed display must consist of 2 seven segment solid-state numeric characters that is visible and legible from 750 feet. Each display segment must consist of a minimum of 16 discrete LEDs with a minimum 15

degree viewing angle, which are individually aimed to provide even light distribution within the viewing area. Maximum LED current must be settable to different values to suit various application requirements. Light intensity must adjust automatically to provide optimum viewability under all ambient light conditions. The LED's must be an ITE (Institute of Traffic Engineers) amber and must have a wavelength from 590 nm to 600 nm. The LEDs must be rated for 100,000 hours or more continuously illumination. The luminance of LED must be 650 foot-lambert or higher per California Test 606. The sign system must be controlled in all functions by an on-board dedicated computer that must be of solid state design and be removable. The LEDs must provide a minimum luminous intensity of 2500 cd on the optical axis and a maximum intensity of 100 cd at 15 degrees horizontal from the axis. Light emitting diode signal modules must meet or exceed 85 percent of the standard light output after 48 months of continuous use over the temperature range.

The numeric display must have extremely high contrast to provide the highest visibility. Numeric speed display portion of sign must be designed to avoid distracting the attention of motorists away from the road, by the prevention of viewing from acute angles outside the motorist's normal forward field of view. The display must be substantially viewable only within an area of maximum included angle of 30 degrees from the roadside.

The display must be capable of displaying the numeric read out value within 1 second after detecting the vehicle. The display must be blank when there is no approaching vehicle(s) within the range of the radar. There must be an automatic dimming feature so the LED matrix is not blinding, nor distracting to drivers during hours of darkness.

The display must have the options of blanking or flashing the pre-set speed limit when detected speed is substantially higher than the pre-set limit.

The display digits must be field-replaceable with the removal of four external fasteners or fewer.

The individual LEDs must be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one LED will result in the loss of not more than 5 percent of each segment.

Display window must be made of 0.25 inches minimum shatter-resistant polycarbonate. The display must have a mechanism for highly vandal resistant, such as to absorb the shock energy by deflecting the display window and internal display together without damage. Internal electronic display and speed detection components must be highly resistant to damage.

86-6.10B(2)(c) Radar

The radar gun must be set in the factory for the application required. The radar gun beam must be able to pick up to three lanes of traffic with approach only radar and have a minimum detection range of 500 ft. This configuration must not pick up traffic going the opposite direction.

86-6.10B(2)(d) Display Housing

The display housing must have the manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, date of manufacture, identification number, rated voltage, current, power and volt-amperes permanently marked on the sign.

Display housing must be made of minimum 0.63 inches thick aluminum. Outer surfaces of enclosure must be coated with UV resistant coating.

Display housing must be provided with tamper proof fasteners of brass and stainless steel hardware. Housing must be NEMA 3R rated.

Internal components of display hosing must be easily accessible and designed to allow efficient in-field repair without removal of the display housing from the mounting post. Shop drawings must show attachment and mounting configuration to wood post.

86-6.10B(2)(e) Your Speed Sign

The sign background surface for the "YOUR SPEED" sign must be retroreflective sheeting or equivalent, of white color. The sign must be minimum 30 inches wide by 20 inches high. The width of the sign and display housing must be the same.

The lettering on the sign must be printed in two lines using 6 inch high black letters. Sign material must be minimum 0.09 inches thick aluminum.

86-6.10B(2)(f) Power Source Photovoltaic Power Supply for RSFS

The sign system must operate at 12 V(dc) from solar power.

86-6.10B(2)(g) Solar Controller

The solar controller must include: constant voltage, true 0 to 100 percent Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) duty cycle series charging, a pulse charging of the battery that allows up to 100 percent capacity, set point accuracy to 12 mV, reverse current protection (at night), ISO 9002 manufacturing, ambient temperatures from -40°F to +185°F, parallel capability for high current ratings, marine rated terminals, anodized casing and green charging / red LED indicators with LCD display. The solar controller must have reverse polarity, short circuit, over current, high temperature, and over voltage protection. The controller must be capable of a constant voltage PWM battery charging and a full functional local meter display. The controller must be European Conformity (CE) compliant, UL 1741 listed and US NEC compliant. The controller must have a charging voltage regulation accuracy of less than 0.1 percent. The controller must have a solid state design, with a Series Type 4-stage charge controller. The controller must have set points that are user-adjustable. The solar controller must be connected to the solar panels, batteries, and radar display inside a NEMA 3R enclosure mounted on the back of the post.

86-6.10B(2)(h) Batteries

The batteries must be 80 A•h at 20 hour rate 12 V(dc), deep cycle, solar rated, sealed valve regulated gelled, electrolyte lead acid battery, lead calcium plate alloy, polypropelyne case material, sulfuric acid thixotropic gel,and rated as non-spill able by DOT, ICAO and IATA. The gel cell batteries must be deep cycled, fully charged before installation. Wiring between batteries must be rated for wet locations, 600 V, rated at 221°F, wire size No. 2 AWG high flexibility copper insulated with cross linked synthetic polymer.

Batteries must be located inside the NEMA 3R enclosure. You must modify the enclosure to hold the batteries on shelves. The shelves must be 1.25 inch exterior grade plywood, connected to “L” brackets. The batteries must be wired in parallel.

86-6.10B(2)(i) Photovoltaic Panels

Solar panels must be minimum of one 85 W, 12 V(dc), 36 enhanced-efficiency silicon cells. The cells must be laminated between sheets of ethylene vinyl acetate and high-transmissivity low-iron 3 mm tempered glass. Frames must be clear anodized universal frame, rain tight, IP54 rated, with acceptable cable fittings. The solar panel must have 6-terminal connection block to enable series and parallel connections. The power output must be designed for 25 years of usable output and must be free from defects in materials and workmanship for three years. The solar panels must be UL listed for electrical and fire safety with a Class C fire rating, IEC61215 certified and Factory Mutual approved for NEC Class 1 Division 2, Group C & D hazardous locations. Each solar panel must be wired to a barrier strip and individually fused.

86-6.10B(2)(j) Photovoltaic Panel Mounts

Mounts must be manufactured from 2 inches x 2.5 inches x 0.3 inches corrosion proof aluminum Grade 6061 T6 with all Grade 316SS fastening hardware. Mounts must include similar materials for adjustable leg parts for the solar array pitch angle adjustment, all suitable for installation for any horizontal or vertical surface.

86-6.10B(3) Construction

You must install the RSFS assembly on two wood posts as shown.

86-6.10B(4) Payment

Not Used

Replace "Reserved" in section 86-6.10C with:

86-6.10C Extinguishable Message Sign

86-6.10C(1) General

86-6.10C(1)(a) Summary

Section 86-6.10C includes specifications for installing LED extinguishable message sign.

86-6.10C(1)(b) Submittals

Submit shop drawings for review and authorization 30 days before ordering equipment.

Submit warranty documentation before installation.

86-6.10C(1)(c) Quality Control and Assurance

86-6.10C(1)(c)(i) General

The Department may test the sign operation.

EMSs must comply with FCC Title 47, SubPart B, Section 15 regulations concerning the emission of electronic noise.

86-6.10C(1)(c)(ii) Warranty

Furnish a 5-year repair or replacement warranty from the manufacturer of the EMS against any defects or failures. The effective date of the warranty is the date of acceptance of installation. The manufacturer must repair or replace a sign that exhibits light degradation greater than 50 percent or if more than 20 percent of the LEDs fail within the first 3 years of operation.

Furnish replacement parts within 10 days after receipt of the failed parts. The Department does not pay for the replacement. Deliver replacement parts to the following department maintenance electrical shop at:

1604 South B Street, Stockton, CA, 95206

86-6.10C(2) Materials

The EMS must use LEDs to create pixels, with the pixels forming a module, and the module forming legends in nominal 10 inch size letters. The LED messages must automatically adjust its light output by means of photo sensors installed in the EMS housing. Multiple EMS's may be controlled from the same photo sensor. Light output must be proportional to the ambient light (more ambient light / more output and less ambient light / less output). The EMS must have a minimum of three adjustable levels of luminance: 100 percent, 60 percent, and 30 percent luminance. The signs must have a 30 percent luminance manual control.

Use ultra bright type aluminum indium gallium phosphide (AlInGaP) LEDs rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from –37 to +74 degrees C. The LED pixels must be ultra violet stabilized. Individual LED's must be wired so that a failure of 1 LED will not result in the loss of more than 1/3 of a pixel.

The LED modules must consist of multiple pixels in a 5 by 7 inches configuration. Each pixel must consist of at least 12 high intensity LED's. Each pixel must be 590 nanometers nominal amber in color having an initial nominal luminous intensity of 9.5 cd on the maximum setting. Each LED pixel must consume no more than 750 mW of power. Each pixel must be removable or replaceable on the module with a screwdriver and each module must be removable from the housing in the same manner.

The EMS clear front face panel must be contained within the extruded aluminum frame. The front face panel must be of anti-glare polycarbonate or hardened acrylic with anti-glare film.

The hinges in the EMS extruded aluminum frame must allow access to the interior of the sign. The sign housing must have fully-welded seams with a high gloss textured black finish powder coat paint matching color no.17038 of FED-STD-595. A 0.4 inch nominal black anodized aluminum hex cell louver having 95 percent open area and providing 60 degree shielding must be installed between the LED pixels and the front face panel to enhance resistance to sun phantom. The louvers must be secured in front of the LED pixels with captive type retainers.

The EMS must have a closed-cell neoprene gasket making the sign rain tight. Stainless steel latches must allow for quick access to the interior of the sign. The sign must include a device that allows the face panel to remain in a fully-open mode to assist in the servicing of the sign. The exterior hardware must be stainless steel or cadmium plated.

The EMS must have vents at the bottom and must have an interior temperature controlled ventilation fan to ensure the interior of the housing remains below 55 degrees C without compromising the rain tight integrity. Vents must have insect screen.

The LEDs must be soldered in place, and the LED leads must not be shortened or removed. The LEDs must be from the same manufacturer and from the same color bin.

The LED messages must be steadily lit when activated. The EMS must have an internal power supply and dimming capability to fully operate the sign. The EMS power factor must be greater than 90 percent, and current total harmonic distortion must be less than 25 percent.

The EMS must operate at a frequency of 60 ± 3 Hz over a voltage ranging from 90 to 135 V (ac). The LED circuitry must prevent perceptible flicker over the voltage range specified. Line voltage fluctuations must have no visible effect on the luminous intensity of the EMS. The rated voltage for measurements must be 120 V (ac).

The EMSs must include a voltage surge protection to withstand high repetition noise transient. The voltage surge protection must comply with NEMA Standard TS2, section 2.1.6.

The LED pixels must meet at least 85 percent of the minimum photometric intensity requirement while operating throughout the operating range of –37 to +74 degrees C.

The minimum initial luminous intensity values for LED pixels must be 190 foot-lambert at 25 degrees C. Each pixel must have a viewing angle of 30 degrees to the sign.

The measured chromatic coordinates of the LED pixels must comply with the chromaticity specifications of ITE publication ST-017A, section 5.3.2.1. and Figure C.

Interior bottom of the sign must have sufficient space to allow for installation of additional terminal blocks.

86-6.10C(3) Construction

Install terminal blocks in the interior bottom of the sign housing with sufficient number of terminals to accommodate the wiring.

Bundle, wrap, and permanently label EMS wiring.

86-6.10C(4) Payment

Not used

^^^

where:
UF = silica fume, metakaolin, or UFFA, including the quantity in blended cement, lb/cu yd
FA = natural pozzolan or fly ash complying with AASHTO M 295, Class F or N, with a CaO content of up to 10 percent, including the quantity in blended cement, lb/cu yd
FB = natural pozzolan or fly ash complying with AASHTO M 295, Class F or N, with a CaO content of greater than 10 percent and up to 15 percent, including the quantity in blended cement, lb/cu yd
SL = GGBFS, including the quantity in blended cement, lb/cu yd
MC = minimum quantity of cementitious material specified, lb/cu yd
X = 1.8 for innocuous aggregate, 3.0 for all other aggregate

Replace section 90-7 with:

90-7 LIGHTWEIGHT FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

90-7.01 GENERAL

90-7.01A Summary

Section 90-7 includes specifications for furnishing lightweight fiber reinforced concrete.

Lightweight fiber reinforced concrete (LFRC) must be composed of cementitious material, lightweight coarse and fine aggregates, admixtures if used, fiber reinforcement, and water.

Concrete used to construct concrete bridge decks at Mokelumne River Bridge must be LFRC.

90-7.01B Definitions

equivalent flexural strength ratio: Ratio of the weighted equivalent load up to a net deflection of L/150 over the first-peak load multiplied by 100 as specified in ASTM C 1609

hot weather: A combination of high ambient temperature, high concrete temperature, low relative humidity, wind velocity, or solar radiation that may cause excessive evaporation

90-7.01C Submittals

90-7.01C(1) General

Submit the prequalification data or reports and the proposed mix design.

Submit certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports showing the estimated fresh concrete unit weight that results in the selected air-dry unit weight.

Submit the LRFC manufacturer's description and technical literature for the fibers.

Allow 90 days to review.

90-7.01C(2) Mix Design

Submit the mix design. Include the following:

1. Type, brand, weight, and absolute volume of each ingredient for each concrete type and strength
2. Crack reduction ratio (CRR) test reports
3. Equivalent flexural strength ratio test reports

Report the weight for each aggregate for a surface-dry condition, including moisture absorbed in the aggregate; for an oven-dry condition; or for the condition proposed for use.

Include with the mix design written verification that arrangements have been made for the Engineer to obtain test samples. The test samples of lightweight aggregates will not exceed 500 lb for each separate grading.

Allow 90 days to review.

90-7.01C(3) Daily Progress Reports

Submit a copy of the daily LFRC progress reports on the business day following the preparation of the report.

Daily progress reports must include the following:

1. Weather conditions, including:
   1.1. Air temperature
   1.2. Relative humidity
   1.3. Wind velocity
   1.4. General weather conditions
2. LRFC batch time, including mixing time
3. Discharge start and finish times
4. High range water reducing admixture quantity added to the mix and the additional mixing time
5. Observations on the performance and appearance of the concrete:
   5.1. As delivered
   5.2. After placement
6. Methods and procedures used to protect and cure LFRC, including:
   6.1. Time and rate of cure application
   6.2. Duration of cure
   6.3. LFRC visual appearance

Daily LRFC progress reports must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

90-7.01C(4) Certificate of Compliance

Submit a certificate of compliance for the fiber reinforcement used in LFRC. The certificate must be signed by the fiber manufacturer.

90-7.01C(5) Fiber Reinforcement Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit the fiber manufacturer's instructions, including:

1. The proposed type of fiber reinforcement being used
2. Methods and procedures for storing and handling the fibers
3. A description of the methods, techniques, and equipment used for:
   3.1. Measuring the fibers, including equipment used
   3.2. Dispensing the fiber reinforcement into the mixer free of fiber balls at a batching or mixing plant
   3.3. Mixing fiber reinforcement in trucks
4. Methods and procedures for pumping, placing, and finishing LFRC
5. Methods and procedures for removing and repairing LFRC bridge deck defects

90-7.01D Quality Control and Assurance

90-7.01D(1) General

Not Used

90-7.01D(2) Prequalification

Prequalify the LRFC by submitting certified test data or trial batch test reports under section 90-1.01D(5)(b). Dispose of the trial batches.

90-7.01D(3) Unit Weight of Fresh Concrete

Determine the unit weight of fresh concrete under California Test 518.

90-7.01D(4) Air-Dry Unit Weight

Determine the air-dry unit weight as follows:

1. Test three 6-inch-diameter by 12-inch-tall cylinders.
2. Prepare the cylinders under ASTM C 192/C 192M or ASTM C 31/C 31M, whichever is applicable.
3. Cure the cylinders for 6 days.
4. On the 6th day, remove the cylinders from the molds or curing media and immerse them in water at 73.4 ± 3 degrees F for 24 hours.
5. Determine the suspended-immersed weights of the cylinders.
6. Remove the cylinders from the water and determine the saturated surface-dry weights.
7. Dry the cylinders for 90 days at 73.4 ± 3 degrees F and a relative humidity of 50 ± 5 percent.
8. Weigh the dried cylinders.

9. Use the following equation to calculate the air-dry unit weight:

   $W = (A \times 62.3)/(B - C)$

   where:
   W = air-dry unit weight, pcf
   A = 90-day dried weight of the cylinder, lb
   B = saturated surface-dry weight of the cylinder, lb
   C = suspended-immersed weight of the cylinder, lb

90-7.01D(5) Penetration

The Engineer performs penetration testing using a lightweight ball penetrator under California Test 533.

90-7.01D(6) Air Content

The Engineer determines the concrete air content under ASTM C 173/C 173 M.

90-7.01D(7) Compressive Strength

The Engineer determines the compressive strength under section 90-1.01D(5).

90-7.02 MATERIALS

90-7.02A General

The unit weight of the fresh concrete used in the work must not vary from the weight shown in the test report by more than 4 pcf.

The air-dry unit weight of LFRC furnished for each mix design must be a single weight from 109 to 115 pcf for prestressed concrete and from 104 to 110 pcf for nonprestressed concrete.

The total air content of freshly mixed concrete must not exceed 6 percent.

LFRC must have a 28-day compressive strength of at least that shown.

LFRC must have:

1. A minimum CRR of 80 percent as tested under ASTM C 1579
2. A minimum equivalent structural crack ratio of 25 percent as tested under ASTM C 1690

Immediately before placing the LFRC, the temperature of the mixed concrete must be from 50 to 80 degrees F.

90-7.02B Cementitious Material

Not Used

90-7.02C Aggregate

The fine aggregate must consist of lightweight fine aggregate, natural sand or manufactured sand fine aggregate, or a combination of these, as required to comply with the air-dry unit weight requirements.

Lightweight aggregates must comply with ASTM C 330/C 330M, except the splitting tensile strength and drying shrinkage requirements do not apply.

Lightweight coarse aggregates must be rotary kiln expanded shale or clay having a surface sealed by firing. Do not crush the coarse aggregate after firing, except aggregate that is 3/4 inch and smaller may be crushed as necessary to produce the required coarse aggregate grading. The final coarse aggregate size must not exceed 3/4 inch.

Lightweight aggregates must have no more than 5 percent loss when tested for soundness under California Test 214.

90-7.02D Fiber Reinforcement

Fiber reinforcement must comply with ASTM C 1116, Type III, polyolefin.

The LFRC must contain a blend of micro and macro synthetic fiber reinforcement complying with the fiber reinforcement manufacturer's recommended mix design.

Micro synthetic fibers must be 1/2 to 3/4 inch in length.

Macro synthetic fibers must be 1 to 2 inches in length.

90-7.02E Proportioning

At the time of batching, adjust the authorized aggregate weight to compensate for surface moisture and absorbed moisture.

After authorization of the mix design, do not alter the materials and batch proportions during the work, except as required to maintain the authorized cementitious material content and unit weight. The cementitious material content of individual batches must not vary from the authorized cementitious material content by more than from -15 to +25 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard of concrete.

Batch the lightweight fine aggregate and natural sand by weight. Batch the lightweight coarse aggregate by weight or volumetric methods. If volumetric methods are used, the batching equipment must allow the Engineer to check the weight of each aggregate size in the batch.

Fiber reinforcement must be added and mixed under the manufacturer's instructions.

Limit the absolute volume of coarse aggregate such that no concrete segregation occurs during mixing, transporting, placing, consolidating, or finishing. For site-cast concrete, the absolute volume of coarse aggregate must not exceed 10 cubic feet per cubic yard of concrete.

Uniformly prewet or presaturate the aggregates such that uniform penetration of the concrete is maintained. For LFRC that is to be pumped, presaturate the aggregates using thermal, vacuum, or equivalent methods.

LFRC must have adequate workability such that proper placement, consolidation, and finishing are attained.

90-7.03 CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

90-7.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

^^

91 PAINT

Replace "Reserved" in section 91-2.03 of the RSS for section 91-2 with:

Single-component, zinc-rich moisture-cured polyurethane coating must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Property	Test	Requirement
Metallic zinc in dry film, percent min	ASTM D 521	78
Density, lb/gal min	ASTM D 1475	23.3
Nonvolatile content, percent min	ASTM D 2369	88
VOC content, g/L max	ASTM D 3960	300
Dry times:		
Set to touch, minutes max	ASTM D 1640	30
Dry hard, hours max	ASTM D 1640	6

Single-component, micaceous iron oxide–filled, moisture-cured polyurethane coating must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Property	Test	Requirement
Nonvolatile content, percent min	ASTM D 2369	80
VOC content, g/L max	ASTM D 3960	300
Dry times:		
Set to touch, hours max	ASTM D 1640	1
Dry hard, hours max	ASTM D 1640	8

Single-component, semi-gloss, aliphatic, moisture-cured polyurethane coating must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Property	Test	Requirement
Nonvolatile content, percent min	ASTM D 2369	72
VOC content, g/L max	ASTM D 3960	300
Dry times:		
Set to touch, hours max	ASTM D 1640	2
Dry hard, hours max	ASTM D 1640	16

^^^

Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Meaning
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers' Association
ADAAG	ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
AGA	American Gas Association
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International
APA	Engineered Wood Association
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
BIA	Brick Industry Association
CEC	California Electrical Code
CMC	California Mechanical Code
CPC	California Plumbing Code
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
ESO	Electrical Safety Orders
FM	FM Global
FS	Federal Specification
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
TCNA	Tile Council of North America
TPI	Truss Plate Institute
WCLB	Grade stamp issued by West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WI	Woodwork Institute
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

1.3 DEFINITIONS (Not Used)

1.4 COORDINATION WITH THE DEPARTMENT

A. The Department will be working at or near the job site. Coordinate activities with the Department to avoid delays.
B. Comply with security policies of the Department facility.
C. Submit a request for authorization before interrupting any service for the purpose of making or breaking a connection. Include in the request the proposed time necessary to complete the work. Allow 5 days for the review of each request.
D. Do not use Department telephones.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In addition to specified submittals, submit any other submittal the Engineer requests.
B. Within 50 days of Contract approval, submit building construction work action submittals, including:
   1. Shop drawings
   2. Material lists
   3. Product and descriptive data
   4. Samples
C. Submit at least 5 sets or samples for each item. Except for samples, the Department returns 2 copies that show an authorized date or a request for correction and resubmittal.
D. Submit the schedule of values within 20 days of Contract approval. Submit at least 2 sets.

E. Each shop drawing sheet must be at least 11 by 17 inches and at most 24 by 36 inches.
F. Each material list must include the name of manufacturer, catalog number, size, capacity, finish, all pertinent ratings, and identification symbols described.
G. Submit building construction work submittals to OSD, Documents Unit. Notify the Engineer of the submittal. Include the date and contents of the submittal in the notification.
H. Allow 20 days for the review.
I. Dispose of samples not incorporated in the work.
J. Submit 3 copies of the following items as informational submittals:
   1. Part lists and service instructions packaged with or accompanying the equipment
   2. Operating and maintenance instructions
   3. Manufacturer's warranties
   4. Qualification data

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL AND ASSURANCE (Not Used)

1.7 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Section 9-1.16B does not apply.
B. Divide the schedule of values into sections representing the cost of each separate building or structure. Do not include work that is not part of the building or structure, such as excavation, grading, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, paving, sewer and storm drainage, or utility distribution lines, in the building or structure cost. Include this work in a section titled "General Work."
C. List indirect costs and bond premiums as separate line items of work.
D. Identify the sections representing each building or structure as to the building or structure they represent and break them down to show the corresponding value of each craft, trade, or other significant portion of the work. Provide a subtotal for each section.
E. Obtain authorization of a schedule of values before you perform work shown on the schedule. The Department does not process a progress payment for building work without an authorized schedule of values.
F. The sum of the items listed in the schedule of values must equal the contract lump sum price for building work. Do not list overhead and profit. Include bond premiums and other such items in the mobilization bid item for the entire project.

1.8 UTILITY CONNECTIONS

A. Make arrangements and obtain PLACs required for the extension of and connection to each utility service. For extensions not furnished by the utility, furnish the extensions and install any intermediate equipment required by the serving utilities.
B. The costs incurred by you for the following items is change order work:
   1. Utility permits, licenses, connection charges, and excess length charges
   2. Extensions of utilities beyond the limits shown
   3. Furnishing and installing any intermediate equipment required by the serving utilities

1.9 SANITARY FACILITIES

A. During toilet room renovation or other periods when Department sanitary facilities are not operational, furnish the following for Department forces:
   1. Wash facilities
   2. Drinking water fixtures
   3. At least 2 temporary toilet units
B. Furnish separate temporary toilet units for your personnel.
C. Temporary toilet units must be (1) single-occupant units of the chemical type, (2) properly vented, and (3) fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
D. Perform periodic flushing, waste removal, and cleaning of temporary toilet units. Maintain units in a clean and sanitary condition, including a supply of toilet paper, toilet seat covers, and paper towels.

1.10 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and maintain 1 set of as-built drawings using an unaltered set of original project plans, to show all as-constructed information, including:

1. Any plan clarifications or *Change Order* changes
2. Locations of any underground utilities
3. Location, size, type, and manufacturer of major products or components used in the work

B. Neatly prepare as-built drawings as follows:
1. Place markings on the project record drawings using red ink or red pencil.
2. Do not eradicate or write over original figures.
3. Line out superseded material.
4. Submit additional drawings if the required information cannot be clearly shown on the original set of project plans. The additional drawings must be at least 11 by 17 inches and at most 24 by 36 inches.
5. Sign and date each sheet verifying that all as-built information shown on the drawings is correct.

C. Review the as-built drawings monthly with the Engineer during the progress of the work to assure that all changes and other required information are being recorded.

D. Before completion of the work, request a review of the as-built drawings to determine the completeness and adequacy of them. If the as-built drawings are unacceptable, you must inspect, measure, and survey the work as necessary to record the required additional information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.1 INSPECTION

A. Any work that will be covered or not visible in the completed work must be inspected and accepted by the Engineer before progress of work conceals portions to be inspected. Notify the Engineer at least 3 business days before needing inspection.

END OF SECTION 99-01000

99-2 SITEWORK

99-02071 REMOVING PORTIONS OF EXISTING FACILITIES

99-02071A General

99-02071A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of removing portions of the existing facilities, including removal of existing work to gain access to or for new work.

99-02071A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-02071A(3) Submittals

Not Used

99-02071(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-02071B Materials

Not Used

99-02071C Construction

99-02071C(1) Preparation

The limits of removal must be located and identified. Items to be removed and the interface of items to be removed and items to remain intact must be identified and marked.

Prior to removing concrete or masonry, a saw cut approximately one inch deep must be made along the limits of removal on all faces that will be visible in the completed work.

At new door openings in concrete or masonry, full depth saw cuts must be made from both faces. Overcuts must not be made at corners. Remaining material at corners must be chipped out and the surfaces ground smooth.

99-02071C(2) Removal

Removal must be to the limits shown. Removal must be done carefully to minimize damage to the portions to remain. Remaining portions that are damaged by the Contractor's operation must be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

Assemblies to be salvaged which require dismantling for removal must be matchmarked before dismantling.

Existing apparatuses, devices, or accessories which would be functionally impaired by new construction or remodeling must be moved, brought out to new surfaces, or provided with new access covers, as necessary to restore apparatuses, devices, or accessories to their original usefulness.

Piping and conduits to be abandoned must be capped or plugged.

Surfaces that are exposed to view at the limits of removal work must be patched, bumps must be removed and depressions filled, and the surface must be finished to match the existing surrounding surfaces. Depressions in concrete less than one inch deep must be deepened to one inch minimum depth before filling with cement mortar.

Anchor bolts and reinforcement must be removed at least one inch below the surrounding surfaces, and the resulting hole must be patched with cement mortar.

Existing reinforcement that is to be incorporated into the new work must be protected from damage and thoroughly cleaned before being embedded in new concrete.

99-02071C(3) Disposal

Not Used

99-02071C(4) Salvage

Materials or equipment shown to be salvaged for use by the Department must remain the property of the State and must be removed, cleaned, and stockpiled at a location at the job site designated by the Engineer.

99-02071D Payment

Not Used

99-3 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Not Used

99-4 MASONRY

Not Used

99-5 METALS

Not Used

99-6 WOOD AND PLASTICS

Not Used

99-7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Not Used

99-8 DOORS AND WINDOWS

Not Used

99-9 FINISHES

Not Used

99-10 SPECIALTIES

Not Used

99-11 EQUIPMENT

Not Used

99-12 FURNISHINGS

Not Used

99-13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

99-14 CONVEYING SYSTEMS

Not Used

99-15 MECHANICAL

Not Used

99-16 ELECTRICAL

99-16010 ELECTRICAL WORK

99-16010A General

99-16010A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of performing electrical work and control system upgrade work at the Mokelumne River bridge and bridge control house including furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required to construct, connect and install the complete electrical system.

99-16010A(2) System Description

System layouts are generally diagrammatic and location of equipment is approximate. Exact routing of conduits and other facilities and location of equipment is to be governed by structural conditions and other obstructions, and must be coordinated with the work of other trades. Equipment requiring maintenance and inspection must be located where it is readily accessible for the performance of such maintenance and inspection.

99-16010A(3) Definitions

MCC Motor Control Center

OIT Operator Interface Touchscreen

PLC Programmable Logic Controller

VFD Variable Frequency Drive

99-16010A(4) Submittals

Equipment Lists Submittal:

A list of all electrical material and equipment to be installed, and manufacturer's descriptive data must be submitted prior to ordering equipment.

Manufacturer's descriptive data must include the following:

1. Complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the materials and equipment
2. Control and wiring diagrams, rough-in dimensions, and component layout. All control and power wiring on working drawings must be identified with wire numbers.

Work Plan Submittal:

Submit a detailed work plan, Work plan must include;

1. A description of procedures, methods and schedules for bridge electrical and control system upgrade work inside the bridge control house and in the field, within the time intervals specified

Shop Drawing Submittal:

Submit shop drawings. Shop drawings must include:

1. Materials lists
2. Descriptive data
3. Samples

Submit shop drawings to OSD, Documents Unit. Notify the Engineer of your submittal. Include in the notification the date and contents of the submittal.

Operation and Maintenance Manuals/Closeout Submittals:

Submit 3 identified copies of the operation and maintenance instructions with parts lists for the equipment.

The instructions and parts lists must be in a bound manual form and must be complete and adequate for the equipment installed. Inadequate or incomplete material will be returned. Resubmit adequate and complete manuals at no additional expense to the State.

Submit operation manuals for the following equipment:

1. Motor control center and electrical components
2. Programmable logic controller
3. Variable frequency motor drive and dynamic braking resistor unit
4. Absolute position feedback encoder unit
5. Traffic barriers LED lamps and flasher unit
6. Limit switches
7. Swing motors and center wedge motor
8. Potable water pump control panel
9. Wastewater pump control panel

Submit maintenance manuals. Include the following items:

1. Equipment specifications
2. Design characteristics and system sizing calculation
3. General operation theory
4. Functional description
5. Trouble shooting procedure
6. Block circuit diagram
7. Layout of components
8. Schematic diagram
9. List of replaceable components parts with stock numbers
10. As built shop plans

Factory Acceptance Test Submittal:

Fifteen days prior to the beginning factory acceptance testing, provide a copy of factory acceptance test documentation.

Training Details Submittal:

Fifteen days prior to training, submit training class details for each training session, including:

1. Course content
2. Equipment and materials available during the training

Manufacturer's Warranties:

Submit manufacturer's warranties for equipment and materials prior to contract acceptance.

99-16010A(5) Quality Control and Assurance

Regulatory Requirements: All electrical work performed and materials installed must comply with section 86-1.02, latest edition of California Electrical Code (CEC), and the CA Code of Regs, Title 24, Part 6, "California Energy Code."

99-16010B Materials

Not Used

99-16010C Construction

99-16010C(1) General

Not Used

99-16010C(2) Testing

After the installation work for the various systems has been completed, each electrical system must be tested in the presence of the Engineer to demonstrate that the electrical systems function properly. The Contractor must make necessary repairs, replacements, adjustments and retests at his expense.

Final inspection for the completed electrical system will take place after all the various systems have been tested.

Factory Acceptance Test (FAT):

A factory acceptance test must be conducted for motor control center, programmable logic controller, operator interface touchscreen, variable frequency motor drives and other field instruments before the electrical equipment delivery at site.

The testing must demonstrate the compliance of the equipment with authorized shop drawings. Testing must be conducted at equipment supplier's shop in the presence of Engineer. Notify the Engineer at least 15 days prior to testing.

The system must operate as intended by design and as authorized.

The Contractor must make necessary repairs, replacements, and adjustments to the system per the instruction of the engineer.

Ship equipment only after factory acceptance tests have been approved.

Site Acceptance Test:

The site acceptance test demonstrates functional test of the supplied system. You must be responsible for the compatibility and adjustment of all systems and components necessary for the successful operation of the complete electrical system inclusive of all existing components which are modified or reconditioned for utilization in the new system.

SAT for the bridge operation must consist of at least 6 opening cycles per day. SAT must have 5 consecutive days of trouble free operation. If any systems fail to perform satisfactory during the tests, the tests must be repeated after the deficiency is corrected.

During the test period, a State Bridge operator will be available to operate the bridge. You will not operate the bridge.

Notify the Engineer at least 15 days prior to testing.

Field Testing of Existing Submarine Cable:

Before incorporating existing submarine cables into new system, each conductor of the existing power and control submarine cables must be labeled and tested to measure the insulation resistance of the conductors.

The insulation test must be performed with a 500-volts DC megger

Testing must test the insulation of each submarine cable conductor to ground and with other conductors of the submarine cable bonded together.

All insulation values must be recorded in ohms. An insulation value of less than 5 megohms is considered a failure. You must notify the Engineer of insulation value failures.

99-16010C(3) Training

Onsite Training:

Provide 8 hours of on-site training on the use, operation, and maintenance for each of the following for not more than 6 designated State employees:

1. PLC
2. OIT
3. VFD

Trainers for the PLC and OIT must be an authorized representative of the PLC/OIT manufacturer. and must have complete knowledge of PLC installation and operation.

Trainers for the VFD must be an authorized representative of the VFD manufacturer and have complete knowledge of VFD installation and operation.

Notify the Engineer not less than 10 days in advance of the proposed training class.

Classroom Training:

Provide class room training on programming and commissioning for not more than 2 designated State employees as shown in the following table:

Training topic	Minimum training time (hours)
PLC	24
OIT	16
VFD	8

During training provide each student with PLC, OIT, VFD hardware, a laptop with programming software and any cables needed.

At the end of training provide each trainee with a set of cables, and licensed software for doing the programming of these devices. The department will permanently retain the cables and software.

This training must be conducted prior to FAT on PLC, OIT and VFD equipment.

The trainer for each system must be an expert on the supplied system and have complete knowledge of programming and commissioning of each system.

The following training topics must covered:

1. Hardware set up
2. Software configuration and programming
3. System commissioning

The Engineer must be given a 10-day notice prior to the training.

99-16010C(4) Manufacturer's Technical Support

The supplier of the PLC, OIT, VFD and other controls must provide technical assistance and guidance in operation, programming, maintenance and trouble shooting of operational problems of the entire system, for 1 year period following the SAT.

The technical support must include:

1. Telephone consultation
2. On call site consultation

Technical support must be provided at no additional cost to the State.

99-16010C(5) Manufacturer's Warranty

All electrical equipment and material installed on this project must have replacement warranty from manufacturers against any defect for the period of 12 months from the date of installation.

The manufacturer's replacement warranty must be 10 years for the following:

1. Variable frequency motor drives and dynamic braking resistors
2. Swing motor and motor thruster brakes
3. Center wedge motor and motor brake
4. Swing span position feedback encoders
5. Swing span limit switch
6. Center wedge limit switch
7. End lifts limit switches
8. Traffic barriers limit switches
9. PLC processor, CPU, communication and all input/output modules
10. OIT

99-16010C(7) Recondition Existing Traffic Barrier Motors and Brakes

Traffic Barrier Motors:

Existing traffic barrier motors must be removed from traffic barriers driving mechanism at the bridge and reconditioned. After reconditioning, motor must be reinstalled.

Existing traffic barrier motors are squirrel cage type induction motors with the following name plate date:

Manufacturer:	General Electric
Model:	5KG225A782
Voltage:	440V
Current:	2.3A
Output:	1.5hp
Speed:	1140 rpm:

Reconditioning motors consist of the following:

1. Disassembly
2. Cleaning and inspection; replace worn out parts
3. Rewind the motor with copper conductors having Class H insulation
4. Applying new epoxy varnish, baking, and testing of new insulation resistance.
5. Testing of insulation resistance,

The epoxy must be applied to the motor winding by vacuum epoxy impregnation process.

The new insulation resistance value must be at least 100 meg-ohms with a 1,000-volts DC megger.

The rotor must be dynamically balanced at the rated speed and reassembled with new life time lubricated completely sealed bearings.

The reassembled motors must be tested for running performance.

Performance testing must be demonstrated in the presence of the Engineer.

Notify the Engineer not less than 3 working days prior to performance test.

The motor repair shop must submit a written report certifying the motor reconditioning. The report must indicate each measurement made and its recorded value, including:

1. Resistance value of each coil
2. Megger resistance readings
3. Motor current at no load.
4. Rotor dynamic balance test report

Traffic Barrier Motor Brakes:

Existing traffic barrier motor brakes must be removed from traffic barriers driving mechanism at the bridge and reconditioned. After overhauling, motor brakes must be reinstalled.

Reconditioning motor brakes consist of the following:

1. Disassembly
2. Cleaning
3. Inspection
4. Installation of new brake pads

99-16010C(8) Identification of Equipment, Devices and Terminal Blocks

All existing and newly installed electrical equipment, devices, and each terminal block must be identified with nameplates.

Nameplates must be made from laminated phenolic plastic with white core and black front and back.

Nameplate inscription must be in capitals letters etched through the outer layer of the nameplate material.

Nameplates must be fastened with self-tapping, cadmium plated screws or nickel-plated bolts.

In addition to the identification nameplates shown, the following equipment and devices must have identification nameplates provided:

1. All electrical pull boxes and junction boxes
2. Submarine cable pull boxes

Install nameplate adjacent to the equipment or device.

Inscription for nameplates for items that are not shown must be authorized.

99-16010C(9) Identification and Documentation of Existing System

Prior to removal of any existing electrical components, conductors and equipment, identify and document all electrical components for the purpose of facilitating their reconnection to the new electrical systems.

All existing motors must be identified for their proper rotation.

Identification must be marked with arrows showing the direction of rotation stenciled on the motor housing using brilliant yellow colored paint.

Bi-directional motors must have 1/2-inch lettering under the arrow to identity whether such rotation is raise/lower or drive/pull.

The phase sequence of the 3-phase motors must also be stenciled on the motor housing using 1/2-inch high lettering.

The phase sequence must be identified as ABC or CBA.

The main service switchboard bus bar must be used as reference. All tests for determining phase sequence must be made by using a commercial phase sequence meter.

99-16010C(10) Arc-Flash Hazard Warning Labels

Arc-flash hazard warning labels must be installed to all existing and new electrical enclosures with electric energized parts.

Arc-flash hazard warning labels must be installed to all sections of motor control center.

Arc-flash hazard warning labels must also be installed to existing service equipment enclosure, potable water pump control panel, wastewater pump control panel, submarine cable junction boxes and other electrical enclosures.

99-16010C(11) Salvage

Materials or equipment shown to be salvaged for use by the Department remains the property of the State and must be removed, cleaned, and stockpiled at a location at the job site designated by the Engineer.

99-16010D Payment

Not Used

99-16050 BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

99-16050A General

99-16050A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of furnishing and installing the basic materials for the electrical work, including conduits, conductors, fittings, and wiring devices. The basic materials must include those accessories and appurtenances, not mentioned, that are required for the installation and operation of the electrical system.

Related Work:

Roof penetrations must be flashed and sealed watertight to comply with section 99-07620.

99-16050A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-16050A(3) Submittals

Product Data:

Submit a list of all materials and equipment to be installed and the manufacturer's descriptive data.

Manufacturer's descriptive data must include catalog cuts, complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the materials and equipment.

99-16050A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-16050B Materials

99-16050B(1) Conduits and Fittings

Rigid Steel Conduit and Fittings: Rigid steel conduit and fittings must be Type 1 complying with section 86-2.05A.

Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) and Fittings:

EMT must be formed of cold rolled strip steel, zinc coated, and interior lined to comply with UL Standard 797 and ANSI C 80.3.

Couplings must be electroplated, rain and concrete tight, gland compression type, steel body couplings with malleable iron nuts.

Connectors must be electroplated, rain and concrete tight, gland compression type, steel body connectors with male hub, malleable iron nut and insulated thermoplastic throat.

Flexible Metallic Conduit and Fittings:

Flexible metallic conduit must be fabricated in continuous lengths from galvanized steel strip, spirally wound and formed to provide an interlocking design.

Fittings must be electroplated screw-in type with malleable cast iron body and threaded male hub with insulated throat.

Liquidtight Flexible Metallic Conduit and Fittings: Liquidtight flexible metallic conduit and fittings must be Type 4 complying with section 86-2.05A.

99-16050B(2) Cables and Conductors

4 Pair Telephone Cable: 4 pair telephone cable must be 20-AWG, shielded twisted pair, solid copper conductor cable with Cat 3, MPR/CMR designation and heavy duty polyvinylchloride insulation jacket suitable for outdoor use in high temperatures.

Instrument Signal Cables:

Instrument signal cables must comply with the manufacturer's recommendations and must be authorized. Special cables must be used for different field instrument including swing motor absolute position feedback encoder for analog input measurements. Such cables must be installed under the instrument manufacturer's recommendation.

Instrument signal measurements from field to PLC control panel and from PLC control panel to VFD analog input/outputs must be through an appropriately rated signal cables.

Signal cables must be single or multiple pair cables with overall outer PVC jacket and overall outer ground. Each twisted pair must be No. 16 AWG stranded copper conductor with polyethylene chloride insulation for 300-volts service. Each pair must be provided with an individual ground shield and be insulated from the other pair.

Particular care must be taken to assure proper shield connections and grounding.

Shield conductors must be grounded at one end only.

Shields must be grounded at the control panel terminal strip unless grounding is specifically required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

Shield conductors must be landed on terminal strips for bonding or grounding. Ungrounded end must be neatly taped to avoid inadvertent grounding.

Variable Frequency Drive Cable:

VFD cable must be utilized for all VFD drive applications.

Cable must be finely stranded tinned copper, resistant nylon coating, overall foam polypropylene barrier tape, 100 percent shielding with foil tape and tinned copper wire braid, with flame retardant, oil and chemical resistant PVC jacket.

Cable must be rated for cable tray use, UL Type TC 90 C 600 V plus 1,000-volts/2,000-volts peak.

Cable must include three black power conductors identified with white numbering and one green/yellow ground of the same AWG as the power conductors.

Cable must have approvals for; UL type TC 90 C 600 V NEC Article 340, Open Wiring, AWM 90 C 1,000 V, and must pass UL 1581 vertical tray flame test.

Conductors:

Conductors must be stranded copper wire of the size shown. Conductors must comply with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8. Conductor size must be based on AWG, except that conductor diameter must be not less than 98 percent of the specified AWG diameter.

Conductor insulation types must be as follows:

1. Conductors in control panel enclosures must be Type MTW.
2. Conductors in wet, underground, or outdoor locations must be Type XHHW-2.
3. All conductors other than Type MTW and XHHW-2 must be Type THHN.

Wire Connections and Devices: Wire connections and devices must be pressure or compression type, except that connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller conductors in dry locations may be preinsulated spring-pressure type.

99-16050B(3) Electrical Boxes

Junction Boxes:

Unless otherwise described, all boxes must be NEMA Type 4X stainless steel enclosures, with pad lockable hinged door cover and sizes to match existing boxes to be replaced, as shown or required by the device. The cover of junction boxes must have screw on plastic nameplate showing name of junction box.

Junction boxes must be installed at location as described.

Adjustments to locations must be made as required by structural conditions and to suit coordination requirements to other trades.

99-16050B(4) Receptacles and Switches

Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacle, (GFCI): GFCI receptacle must be NEMA Type 5-20R, feed-through type, ivory color, 3-wire, 20-ampere, 125-volt, specification grade, duplex receptacle suitable for wiring with stranded conductors. Receptacle must detect and trip at current leakage of 5 mA and must have front mounted test and reset buttons.

Duplex Receptacle: Duplex receptacle must be NEMA Type 5-20R, 3-wire, 20-ampere, 125-volt, ivory color, specification grade duplex receptacle suitable for wiring with stranded conductors.

Single Pole Switch: Single pole switch must be 20-ampere, 120/277-volt, quiet type, specification grade, ivory color switch with silver alloy contacts. Switch must be suitable for wiring with stranded conductors.

Three-way Switch: Three-way switch must be 20-ampere, 120/277-volt, quiet type, specification grade, ivory color switch with silver alloy contacts. Switch must be suitable for wiring with stranded conductors.

99-16050B(5) Miscellaneous Materials

Warning Tape: Warning tape must be 4 inches wide and contain the printed warning "CAUTION ELECTRICAL CONDUIT" in bold 3/4-inch black letters at 30-inch intervals on bright orange or yellow background. The printed warning must be non-erasable when submerged under water and resistant to insects, acids, alkali, and other corrosive elements in the soil. The tape must have a tensile strength of not less than 155 pounds per 4-inch wide strip and must have a minimum elongation of 700 percent before breaking.

Pull Rope: Pull rope must be nylon or polypropylene with a minimum tensile strength of 1800 pounds.

Watertight Conduit Plug: Watertight conduit plug must be a hollow or solid stem expansion plug complete with inner and outer white polypropylene compression plates and red thermoplastic rubber seal. Seal material must be non-stick type rubber resistant to oils, salt, and alkaline substances.

Anchorage Devices: Anchorage devices must be corrosion resistant, toggle bolts, wood screws, bolts, machine screws, studs, expansion shields, or expansion anchors as required by the supporting device.

Electrical Supporting Devices:

Electrical supporting devices must be one hole conduit clamps with clamp backs, hot-dipped galvanized, malleable iron.

Construction channel must be 1-5/8 inches x 1-5/8 inches, 12-gage galvanized steel channel with 17/32-inch diameter bolt holes, 1-1/2 inches on center in the base of the channel.

99-16050C Construction

Conduit:

Conduits must be installed to comply with section 86-2.05C and the following:

1. All conduits must be rigid steel except as follows:
   - 1.1. EMT may be used in walls and furred spaces and for exposed work indoors above the switch height.
   - 1.2. Flexible metallic conduit must be used to connect suspended lighting fixtures, motors, HVAC equipment, and other equipment subject to vibration in dry locations.
   - 1.3. Liquidtight flexible metallic conduit must be used to connect motors, HVAC equipment, and other equipment subject to vibration in wet or exterior locations.
   - 1.4. Rigid non-metallic conduit must be used in underground, exterior locations.
2. Rigid non-metallic conduit bends of 30 degrees or greater must be factory-made long radius sweeps. Bends less than 30 degrees must be made using an authorized heat box.
3. Locations of conduit runs must be planned in advance of the installation and coordinated with the ductwork, plumbing, ceiling and wall construction in the same areas and must not unnecessarily cross other conduits or pipe, nor prevent removal of ceiling tiles or panels, nor block access to mechanical or electrical equipment.
4. Where practical, conduits must be installed in groups of parallel, vertical or horizontal runs and at elevations that avoid unnecessary offsets.
5. Exposed conduit must be installed parallel and at right angles to the building lines.
6. Conduits must not be placed closer than 12 inches from a parallel hot water or steam pipe or 3 inches from such lines crossing perpendicular to the runs.
7. All raceway systems must be secured to the building structures using specified fasteners, clamps and hangers.
8. All metal conduits, fittings, and elbows in contact with soil or concrete must be wrapped with a double layer of 20-mil thick pipe wrapping tape.
9. Single conduit runs must be supported by one hole conduit clamps. Single conduit runs on walls in damp or wet locations must be installed with clamp backs to space conduit off the surface.
10. Multiple conduit runs must be supported with construction channel secured to the building structure. Conduits must be fastened to construction channel with channel compatible pipe clamps.
11. Raceways of different types must be joined using authorized couplings or transition fittings.
12. Expansion couplings must be installed where conduit crosses a building separation or bridge expansion joint.
13. All floor and wall penetrations must be sealed watertight.

Conduit Terminations:

Rigid steel conduits must be securely fastened to cabinets, boxes and gutters using 2 locknuts and insulating metallic bushing. EMT must be securely fastened to cabinets, boxes and gutters using connectors. Conduit terminations at exposed weatherproof and cast boxes must be made watertight using hubs.

Grounding bushings with bonding jumpers must be installed on all conduits terminating in a device and pull/junction boxes.

Rigid non-metallic conduit must be terminated inside the underground pull boxes with an authorized conduit bushing or fitting. All conduits must enter vertically through the bottom of pull boxes.

All future conduits terminated in underground pull boxes or left exposed indoors and outdoors must be provided with watertight conduit plugs.

Warning Tape: Warning tape must be placed over each conduit in a trench. Each warning tape must be centered over the conduit and must be placed over the 6 inch layer of sand covering the conduit.

Conductor and Cable Installation:

Conductors must not be installed in conduits until all work of any nature that may cause injury is completed. Care must be taken in pulling conductors so that insulation is not damaged. An authorized non-petroleum base and insulating type pulling compound must be used as needed.

All cables must be installed and tested to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

Splices and joints must be insulated with insulation equivalent to that of the conductor.

Six inches of slack must be provided at each outlet and device connection. If the outlet or device is not at the end of a run of conductor, connection must be made with correctly colored pigtails tapped to the runs with splices.

All pressure type connectors and lugs must be retightened after the initial set.

Splices in underground pull boxes and similar locations must comply with section 86-2.09C and section 86-2.09E.

Junction boxes in furred or accessible ceiling spaces must be identified on the cover plate with permanent marking pen denoting the circuits contained in the box.

Conductor Identification:

The neutral and equipment grounding conductors must be identified as follows:

1. Neutral conductor must have a white or natural gray insulation except that conductors No. 2 AWG and larger may be identified by distinctive white markers such as paint or white tape at each termination.
2. Equipment grounding conductor may be bare or insulated. Insulated equipment grounding conductors must be green or green with one or more yellow stripes over its entire length. Conductors No. 2 AWG and larger may be permanently identified by distinctive green markers such as paint or green tape at all accessible locations over the entire exposed conductor.

Ungrounded feeder and branch circuit conductors must be color coded by continuously colored insulation, except conductors No. 2 AWG or larger may be color coded by colored tape at each connection and where accessible. Ungrounded conductor color coding must be as follows:

SYSTEM	COLOR CODE
120/240 volt-Single phase	Red, Black
24 volt DC	Blue
277/480 volt-Three phase	Brown, purple, yellow

Once grounded and ungrounded insulated conductors are identified with a specific color code, that color code must be used for the entire length of the circuit.

Where more than one branch circuit enters or leaves a conduit, panel, gutter, or junction box, each conductor must be identified by its panelboard and circuit number. All control conductors including control conductors of manufacturer supplied and field wired control devices must be identified at each termination with the conductor numbers shown and shop drawings, where deemed necessary. Identification must be made with one of the following:

1. Adhesive backed paper or cloth wrap-around markers with clear, heat shrinkable tubing sealed over either type of marker.
2. Pre-printed, white, heat-shrinkable tubing.

The identifying numbers of the terminating conductors, as shown or the shop drawings, must be identified on the terminal block marking strip.

Outlet, Device and Junction Box Installation:

Where exposed rigid steel conduits are connected to an exposed outlet, device, or junction box at or below switch height, the box must be a cast box.

All boxes must be finished flush with building walls, ceiling and floors except where exposed work is called for.

Raised device covers must be installed on all boxes concealed in concrete, masonry or stud walls.

No unused openings must be left in any box. Knockout seals must be installed to close openings.

Adjustments to locations of outlet, device and junction boxes may be made as required by structural conditions and to suit coordination requirements of other trades.

Boxes in stud walls and partitions must not be mounted back to back. Through-wall boxes will not be allowed.

Boxes installed in metal stud walls must be equipped with brackets designed for attaching directly to the studs or must be mounted on heavy gauge galvanized steel, snap-in box supports.

Fixture outlet boxes installed in suspended ceilings of gypsum board or lath and plaster construction must be mounted on 16-gage metal channel bars attached to main ceiling runners.

Fixture outlet boxes for pendant-mounted fixtures installed in suspended ceilings supporting acoustical tiles or panels must be supported directly from the structures above.

Multiple switches must be installed in standard boxes.

Anchorages:

Hangers, brackets, conduit straps, supports, and electrical equipment must be rigidly and securely fastened to surfaces by means of toggle bolts on hollow masonry; expansion shields and machine screws, or expansion anchors and studs or standard preset inserts on concrete or solid masonry; machine screws or bolts on metal surfaces; and wood or lag screws on wood construction.

Anchorage devices must be installed to comply with the anchorage manufacturer's instructions.

99-16050D Payment

Not Used

99-16432 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

99-16432A General

99-16432A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of furnishing and installing motor control center (MCC) comprising of step down transformer, panel board A, starters, disconnect breakers, variable frequency motor drives (VFD), dynamic braking resistors, control panel with redundant programmable logic control system (PLC) and modifying and replacing existing control desk components inside bridge control house. Field work consists of furnishing and installing swing motors, motor brakes, absolute position feedback encoder unit, limit switches, center wedge motor and brake, disconnect switches, potable water pump motor, waste water pump motor, potable water control panel, wastewater control panel, traffic barriers flasher unit and LED lamps and reconditioning existing traffic barriers motors and brakes.

Related Work: Anchorage devices must comply with section 99-16050.

99-16432A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-16432A(3) Submittals

Product Data:

Submit a list of materials and equipment to be installed and the manufacturer's descriptive data.

Manufacturer's descriptive data must include complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the materials and equipment. Control and wiring diagrams, rough-in dimensions, and component layout must be included where applicable. All control and power conductors on the shop drawings must be identified with wire numbers.

Manufacturer's descriptive data must be submitted for the following:

Motor control center and related electrical components
PLC
VFD and dynamic braking resistor units

Absolute position feedback encoder units
Traffic barriers LED lamps and flasher units
Limit switches
Swing motors and center wedge motor
Potable water pump control panel
Wastewater pump control panel
Intrusion alarm dialer unit

Motor control center:

Submit motor control center paint color shade.

Dynamic Braking Resistors:

Submit resistor sizes for bridge swing motors and sizing calculations.

Wire numbering system:

Submit wire numbering system.

Nameplates:

Submit nameplates schedule.

Mounting details for feedback encoder unit:

Submit design of mounting details for feedback encoder unit to fit new swing motors shafts.

Mounting details for limit switches:

Submit design of mounting details for swing , center wedge, end lift and barriers limit switches.

99-16432A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-16432B Materials

99-16432B(1) Motor Control Center

Motor control center (MCC) must consist of enclosed vertical sections joined together to form a rigid, freestanding assembly.

MCC must be constructed in shipping splits as shown.

The construction of the MCC must comply with UL 845, NEMA standard NEMA ICS-2.3.MCC must be UL listed.

The MCC must be NEMA type 12 enclosure.

All metal structural parts of the Motor Control Center and the base must be painted using an electrode position process so that interior and exterior surfaces as well as bolted joints have a complete finish coat on and between them. Paint must be Acrylic Melamine Electrode position Baked Enamel, black color. New MCC black color shade must match to existing MCC color.

The MCC must be suitable for operation with 480-volts, 3-phase 3-wire, 200-ampere, 60 Hz service. MCC must have a minimum fault interrupting capacity of 25,000 amperes, symmetrical, at 480-volts AC.

Vertical sections, except section 6, PLC control panel, must be designed to accommodate plug-on units in front-of-board construction. MCC sections must be at least 20 inches deep while approximate height and width of every section must be as shown. Removable blank plates must cover all unused unit mounting spaces. Blank plates must be flanged on all four sides and must be mounted with captive screws.

Vertical sections must be mounted with both horizontal and vertical wire ways. Sufficient clearances must be provided in the horizontal wire way so that no restriction is encountered in running wires from the vertical to horizontal wire way.

Horizontal wire ways must be provided in the top and bottom of each vertical section and must be arranged to provide full length of continuity throughout the entire assembly. Covers for all wire ways must be equipped with captive screws.

A vertical wire trough must be located on the right hand side of each vertical section and must extend from the top horizontal wire way to the bottom of the available unit mounting space. A separately hinged door having captive type screws must cover the vertical wire trough to provide easy access to control wiring without disturbing control units.

Reusable wire ties must be furnished in each vertical wire trough for the purpose of grouping and securely holding wires in place. All wire ways must be isolated from the bus bars.

Main three-conductor horizontal bus and power terminal block for connection must be provided. Horizontal bus bars must be rated 200-amperes continuous and be mounted edgewise and supported by insulated bus supports of high strength glass reinforced alkyd material.

For distribution of power from the main horizontal bus to each unit compartment, a three-phase vertical bus must be provided. The rating of the vertical buses must be of minimum 200-amperes continuous current rating. Buses must comply with UL, ANSI, and NEMA standards.

Each unit must have a door securely mounted with concealed type hinge that must allow the door to swing open a minimum of 112 degrees. Doors must be fastened to the structure so that they may remain in place when a unit is withdrawn and may be closed to cover the unit space when the unit has been temporarily removed. Doors must be held closed with captive screws that engage self-aligning cage nuts. Each starter unit door must house an external low-profile overload reset button for resetting the overload relay.

Each plug-on unit must be supported and guided by tilt and lift-out removable pan.

An external operator handle must be supplied for circuit breakers, MB, CB1 through CB13 and the manual transfer switch. The operator handle must be color coded to display red in the “ON” position and black in the “OFF” position. The operator handle must have a conventional up-down motion and must be designed so that the down position will indicate the unit is "OFF". For safety it must be possible to lock this handle in the "OFF" position with up to three padlocks. The operator handle must be interlocked with the unit door to prevent switching to the "ON" position while the unit door is open. A defeater mechanism must be provided for the purpose of defeating this interlock.

A schematic diagram of the control system under transparent protective cover must be provided inside the MCC.

The MCC wiring must be NEMA Class II, Type B wiring. Unless otherwise specified, all circuit breakers in the MCC must be Cutler Hammer, Square D, General Electric, ABB or equal.

Each motor control center must be equipped and wired with the items described.

The following components must be installed in the MCC:

Building disconnect switch, MB
Circuit breakers, CB3, CB4
Circuit breakers, CB1, CB2, CB5,CB9-CB13
Circuit breaker CB6
Circuit breakers, CB7
Transformer, T1
Panelboard A
Manual transfer switch, MTS
Digital power quality meter
Control transformer, T2
Utility restored indicating light, UL1
Phase failure relay, PFR
Power distribution blocks, PDB1-PDB6
Thruster brake starters, STB1-STB2
East and west end lift, center wedge motor starters, ST1,ST2,ST3
East and west pedestrian motor starters, ST4-ST5

East and west barrier motor starters, ST6-ST7
East and west advance warning lights starter, ST8
Current switches, CTW1, CTW2, CS1-CS6
Adjustable trip current switches, CS41-CS44

Building Disconnect Switch, MB:

1. Building disconnect switch must be 3-pole, 480-volts, 200-ampere frame, 100-ampere trip, molded case circuit breaker with AC magnetic trip adjusted to 1,000-amperes.
2. The interrupting capacity of the circuit breaker must be 25,000-amperes symmetrical at 480-volts.

Circuit Breakers, CB3, CB4:

1. Circuit breakers must be 3-pole, 480-volts, 100-ampere frame, with 70-ampere trip ratings as shown, molded case circuit breaker with AC magnetic trip.
2. The interrupting capacity of the circuit breaker must be 25,000-amperes symmetrical at 480-volts.
3. Size of these breakers must be verified with variable frequency motor drive (VFD) manufacturer.

Circuit Breakers, CB1, CB2, CB5,CB9-CB13:

1. Circuit breakers must be 3-pole, 480-volts, 100-ampere frame, with 15-ampere trip ratings as shown, molded case circuit breaker with AC magnetic trip.
2. The interrupting capacity of the circuit breaker must be 25,000-amperes symmetrical at 480-volts.

Circuit Breaker CB6:

1. Circuit breaker must be 3-pole, 480-volts, 100-ampere frame, with 30-ampere trip ratings as shown, molded case circuit breaker with AC magnetic trip.
2. The interrupting capacity of the circuit breaker must be 25,000-amperes symmetrical at 480-volts.

Circuit Breakers, CB7:

1. Circuit breaker must be 2-pole, 480-volts, 100-ampere frame, with 40-ampere trip ratings as shown, molded case circuit breaker with AC magnetic trip.
2. The interrupting capacity of the circuit breaker must be 25,000-amperes symmetrical at 480-volts.

Transformer, T1:

1. Transformer must be copper wound, 480-volts AC/240-120-volts AC, 15-kVA step down transformer with grounded neutral.
2. Transformer must fit inside the MCC compartment with Primary winding disconnect (CB7) must be operable with the MCC compartment door closed.
3. Transformer must be Cutler Hammer, Square D, General Electric, ABB or equal.

Panelboard A:

1. Panelboard A must be single-phase, 3-wire, 120/240-volts, AC panelboard with 80-ampere main circuit breaker (CB8), insulated ground-able neutral, copper bus bar and molded case branch circuit breakers as shown.
2. Panel must fit in the MCC compartment.
3. The main and branch circuit breakers must be operable with the MCC compartment door open.
4. Panel must be Square D Company, Cutler Hammer, General Electric, or equal.
5. A type written directory, under transparent protective cover, must be provided and set in a metal frame inside the door. Directory panel designation for each breaker must reflect the panel schedule shown.

Surge Suppressor, TVSS:

1. Surge Suppressor, TVSS, must incorporate maintenance free clamping and filter components and integrated into motor control center.

2. Surge suppressor must comply to UL 1449 2nd Edition, UL 1283, ANSI/IEEE C62.41 and C62.45, NEMA LS 1-1992, MIL-STD-220AS, and CSA_ C22.2.
3. Surge suppressor must have thermo-dynamic fusing system, which uses a fuse trace on each individual metal oxide varistor (MOV) that can sustain high surge currents and provide the necessary interruption of high fault currents (kAIC).
4. Surge suppressor must have LCD display, status indicator lights on each phase, audible alarm, transient counter, push-to-test, and power quality meter.
5. Surge suppressor rating must be 200,000-amperes per phase for 3-phase 480 V delta system.

Manual Transfer Switch, MTS:

1. Manual transfer switch, MTS, must be 480-volts, 200-ampere rated at 480-volts, 3-pole, double throw rotary switch with two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts rated 10-ampere at 120-volts.
2. Switch must have an externally operable handle and escutcheon plate with a legend utility and generator as shown.

Digital Power Quality Meter:

1. The digital power quality meter must be a microprocessor based, self contained, door mounted device designed to monitor and display the AC line current of each phase, AC line to line voltage, and total power consumed.
2. The voltage step pushbutton and current step pushbutton must allow the selection of either phase voltage, V-AB, V-BC, V-AC, and phase currents I-A, I-B, I-C.
3. The program directing the monitoring function must be permanently stored in the device and must be no need to reload the program after an AC power loss.
4. Three phase current transformer, CT1, must be compatible and must have the turn ratio as required by the unit to measure maximum of 200-amperes line current.

Control Transformer, T2:

1. Control Transformer must be copper wound, 480-volts/24-volts AC, 100 VA step down transformer. Transformer must be mounted inside manual transfer switch (MTS) compartment.
2. Transformer must be provided with primary and secondary winding protection fuses.

Utility Restored Indicating Light, UL1:

1. Indicating light, UL1, must be panel-mounted type, oil-tight, 24-volts AC, indicating light with 7/8-inches green color screw on type lens and LED lamp.

Phase Failure Relay, PFR:

1. Phase failure relay, PFR, must be surface mounted type, 3-phase, 480-volts, power monitor relay to monitor phase loss, phase reversal and low voltage conditions, with 10-ampere rated double-pole, double-throw output contacts.
2. Provide fuses at input wiring of the relay as shown.

Power Distribution Blocks, PDB1-PDB6:

1. Power distribution blocks must be made of machined brass, with Diamond Plate Nickel-coating and complete with clear plastic touch safe cover.
2. Power distribution block must be at least 480-volts, 3-pole, 50-ampere rate, with input and output wire connectors suitable to input/output wire sizes.

Thruster Brake Starters, STB1-STB2:

1. Brake starters must be 3-pole, 480-volts, NEMA Size 0, NEMA rated, full voltage starter with 120-volts AC coil, one normally open and one normally closed auxiliary contacts, and without an overload relay.

East and West End lift, Center Wedge Motor Starters, ST1D, ST2D, ST3D:

1. Both end lifts and center wedge motor starters, must be combination, reversing type, 3-pole, 480-volts, NEMA Size 0, NEMA rated, line voltage starter.
2. Motor starter must have 120-volts coil, double-break silver contacts and 3 manual reset, non-adjustable thermal overloads, set to trip between 115 and 125 percent of full load motor current, as quoted on the nameplate by the motor manufacturer.
3. Starter must have one normally close and one normally open auxiliary contacts.

East and West Pedestrian Motor Starters, ST4F-ST5F:

1. East and West Pedestrian motor starters, must be combination, reversing type, 3-pole, 480-volts, NEMA Size 00, NEMA rated, line voltage starter.
2. Motor starter must have 120-volts coil, double-break silver contacts and 3 manual reset, non-adjustable thermal overloads, set to trip between 115 and 125 percent of full load motor current, as quoted on the nameplate by the motor manufacturer.

East and West Barrier Motor Starters, ST6-ST7:

1. East and West Barrier motor starters, must be combination, reversing type, 3-pole, 480-volts, NEMA Size 0, NEMA rated, line voltage starter.
2. Motor starter must have 120-volts coil, double-break silver contacts and 3 manual reset, non-adjustable thermal overloads, set to trip between 115 and 125 percent of full load motor current, as quoted on the nameplate by the motor manufacturer.

East and West Advance Warning Lights Starter, ST8:

1. East and West Advance Warning lights contactor must be combination 3-pole, 480-volts, NEMA Size 1, NEMA rated, line voltage starter.
2. Motor starter must have 120-volts coil and double-break silver contacts. Starter must have one normally close and one normally open auxiliary contacts.

Current Switches, CTW1, CTW2, CS1-CS6:

1. Current sensing switches must be self powered, solid state, alternating current sensing switch mounted as shown.
2. Current sensing switch must have a single pole, normally open contact rated one ampere at 240-voltsAC.
3. Current sensing level must be chosen between a low range of one to 10-amperes.
4. Switch must have a thru-hole of 9/16-inch minimum diameter for sensing the alternating current. Conductors with AC current below the lowest sensing level must be looped through the thru-hole with the necessary number of turns in order to activate the switch.

Adjustable Trip Current Switches, CS41-CS44:

1. Current sensing switches must be self powered, solid state, alternating current sensing switch with adjustable trip set point mounted as shown.
2. Current sensing switch must have a single pole, normally open contact rated one ampere at 240-volts AC.
3. Current sensing level must be chosen between a low range of one to 10-amperes.
4. Switch must have a thru-hole of 9/16-inch minimum diameter for sensing the alternating current.
5. Conductors with AC current below the lowest sensing level must be looped through the thru-hole with the necessary number of turns in order to activate the switch.
6. Current Switches set point must be adjusted in the field such as if one of the lighting fixture lamps on the monitored conductor branch circuit burns out, current switch status output dry contact must become open.

99-16432B(2) Variable Frequency Motor Drives, VFD1,VFD2 (MCC Section 3)

Variable frequency motor drive (VFD) units must be furnished and installed as described.

VFD must be sine coded, pulse width modulated, drive and 480-volts, 3-phase, 25 horse power, 60-Hz input suitable to operate 15 horsepower squirrel cage induction type bridge swing motors. The operating

ambient temperature range must be -10 to +55 degrees C. Frequency output range must be 1.5 to 150 Hz.

VFD must have digital keypad/display unit mounted at MCC door section for programming of inverter and motor characteristics. VFD control must be microprocessor based with digital and analog inputs/outputs for speed control and status signals wiring to programmable logic controller (PLC).

VFD must provide fully automatic and full range torque compensation with stall prevention, eliminating fault conditions caused by sudden or excessive overloads.

A dynamic braking resistor must be provided and sized for the duty cycle and capable of furnishing 150 percent of motor regenerative torque. Inverter must be programmed to withstand up to 2 seconds momentary power failure and must be factory set at 15 milliseconds.

Others features to be included integral with the inverter must be: static three-phase reversing, electronic thermal overload protection, ground fault and short circuit protection, torque proving prior to release of motor brake, programmable current limit, and automatic fault reset.

VFD drive must have physical dimensions to fit inside 20 inches wide by 30 inches high by 20 inches deep MCC section.

VFD must be open enclosure type and securely mounted inside the MCC section on electrically insulated back panel.

Fan, louvers, heat sinks and thermostats must be installed in MCC section for adequate cooling of the VFD unit.

Fans must be at least 4-inches in size and mounted on MCC panel door. Fans must only turn on when VFD drives the motors and must remain off when motors are not running.

The construction of the VFD inside MCC section must comply with UL 845/UL-508A. VFD units must be UL listed.

VFD must have self diagnostics capability and the following features:

1. The keypad display must show output frequencies and current, and must be remotely mounted at MCC door section.
2. Up to four previous faults must be stored in memory and read on the key pad, allowing an accurate history of faults.
3. The keypad must have alphanumerically display a fault code for all inverter fault conditions. Fault codes must be tabulated in each operating/software manual. Faults to include instantaneous over current, overvoltage, under voltage, overload, inverter overheat, over torque, main bus circuit fuse blown, over temperature, external fault input, CPU failure, and incorrect phase sequence.

Verify torque, current and braking requirements of bridge swing motors before ordering VFD units. Increase VFD sizes if it is determined that larger than described VFD units are needed.

VFDs must be wired to Swing motors.

VFD model must be Allen Bradley PowerFlex 400, ABB ACS800; Square-D Altivar 61; or equal.

VFD Load and Torque Sharing:

Both VFDs must be configured and communicate with each other for equal load and torque sharing. VFD output power must be tested during system start up using power quality meter for load sharing verification.

Dynamic Braking Control Unit:

VFDs must be supplied complete with dynamic braking control unit to pass regenerative energy from the drive’s DC bus to the dynamic braking resistors bank.

The control unit must be rated for operation in an ambient temperature of 50 degrees C and must be mounted inside the VFD section in MCC or separately enclosed in a surface mounted NEMA 1 enclosure.

The dynamic braking unit must be rated at a continuous discharge current of 80-amperes and a maximum peak discharge current of 250-amperes.

Unit must have normally open, overheat contact, integral with the unit for facilitating cooling fan hookup if required.

The unit must have physical dimensions no larger than 8 inches wide by14 inches high by 8 inches deep.

Dynamic braking module size must be according to torque and current characteristics and braking requirements of bridge swing motors.

Dynamic Braking Resistors:

Dynamic braking resistors must be capable of absorbing 150 percent regenerative torque from swing motors. Dynamic braking resistor sizes must be selected according to torque and current characteristics and braking requirements of bridge swing motors.

Resistor banks must be edge mount type resistor and formed in a shape to allow maximum dissipation of heat and fast cooling. Each grid resistor bank must be insulated for 600-volts AC from terminal to frame ground, and capable of handling ten times rated wattage for two seconds without damage.

Unit must be racked and mounted in a screened cover enclosure at location as shown. The resistor banks must have physical dimensions no larger than 30 inches wide by 14 inches high by 18 inches deep.

99-16432B(3) PLC Control Panel, MCC Section 6

PLC (programmable logic controller) control panel, MCC section 6, must be stand alone section, separately constructed and joined with MCC to form a rigid, freestanding assembly.

The construction of the PLC control panel must comply with UL 508A.

The PLC control panel section must comply with NEMA standards for Type 12 enclosure.

PLC control panel must be completely factory-wired and function tested prior to shipment.

PLC control panel must have concealed continuous hinged door that must allow door to swing open a minimum of 112 degrees. Door must have key lockable Single Handle and 3-Point latching mechanism.

Exterior finish must be in a line-up with motor control center. Interior and back panel finish must be white enamel. The enclosure finish must be uniform and completely free of pits and blemishes.

The arrangement of components in PLC control panel must be as described.

All internal components must be mounted on mounting back panel. Some components must be mounted on side panels if additional space inside the control panel is needed.

Back panel and side panels must be fabricated with 14-guage sheet metal and painted with white color. Two 4-inch exhaust fans and filtered ventilation louvers must be mounted on panel door as shown.

Door-mounted components must be flush or semi-flush-mounted and arranged as shown.

Door steel gauge must be selected to provide proper rigidity with doors open or closed, after all door-mounted components have been installed. Door stiffeners or ribs are not allowed.

Wiring must be routed in plastic ductwork with removable covers. Wiring must be neatly bundled, treed, and laced with plastic ties. Wiring across door hinges must be carefully made up and supported to avoid straining and chafing of the conductors or from putting any strain on their terminations.

120-volts AC and 24-volts DC control wiring must be with SIS type wire no. 16 AWG minimum. 4-20 milliamperes DC instrument loop wiring must be shielded twisted pair, 600-volts, 16 AWG.

4-20 milliamperes DC and 24-volts DC wiring must not be run together with 120-volts AC wiring. Separate ductwork, wire bundles, and terminal blocks must be used. 24-volts DC and 4-20 milliamperes DC wiring must cross 120-volts AC wiring at right angles where crossing is required.

4-20 milliamperes DC wiring must have shields grounded at panel terminal block as shown. Insulate shield at opposite end with heat shrink tube.

At signal wire terminations strip back shield approximately 1-1/2 inches maximum to minimize RFI, EMI interference. Apply wire labels to signal cable, not signal conductors. Connect black wire electrically closest to 24-volts positive source, white wire closest to negative. Show cable number and wire color on wiring schematics.

Wire Marking:

Wire marking must include the following:

1. All conductors except single-speed motor leads, lighting circuits and electronic-printed circuit boards and other similar devices must be marked at each end with wire marker letters and numbers under the authorized shop.
2. Markers must consist of plastic sleeves, heat shrunk and firmly anchored, with indelible ink machine printed characters.

The wire numbering system must be by circuit branch and must be authorized.

Nameplates:

Each device must be identified with a laminated phenolic nameplate fastened with corrosion resistant screws.

Internal relays and other control devices must be identified by equipment number and device designation in letters 3/16-inches high.

Nameplates must be black and white phenolic adjacent to the device. Nameplates must be fastened to panels with stainless steel drive screws.

Nameplates schedule must be authorized.

PLC Control Panel:

PLC control panel must be supplied complete with wiring and all components mounted at back panel as described.

The following components must be installed in the PLC Control Panel:

Programmable logic control system
PLC I/O modules, DI1-1 through DI1-4, DO1-1 through DO1-4, AI1-1, AO1-1
Temperature switch
Exhaust fans
Ventilation louvers
Line filter
Panel light
Duplex receptacle
Uninterruptible power supply
24V DC power supply
Terminal blocks
AC fused terminal blocks
DC fused terminal blocks
Control relays, DO1 through DO48
Lighting contactor
Intrusion alarm dialer
Pilot light, PL41 through PL45

Selector switch
Push button
Alarm light
Alarm buzzer

Programmable logic control system (PLC):

The programmable logic control system must have hot standby redundant PLC controllers, redundant Ethernet modules, power supplies, redundant remote input/output(I/O) communication adapters, input/output modules, operator Interface touch screen display and all other system components necessary to form a redundant programmable logic control system as described.

PLC I/O Modules, DI1-1 through DI1-4, DO1-1 through DO1-4, AI1-1, AO1-1:

I/O modules must be mounted on back panel as described.

Temperature Switch, TS:

Temperature switch must be 120-volts, in-line thermostat switch with output dry contact rated 10-ampere minimum and must have adjustable temperature range knob from 75 to 150 degrees F.

The temperature switch must turn on two ventilation fans when the temperature rise above adjusted temperature set point.

Exhaust Fans:

Two exhaust fans with wire guards must be installed at PLC control panel door for system cooling as shown.

Fan size must be 4-inches in diameter and must exhaust hot air out of control panel through fresh air circulation into ventilation louvers.

Fans must be 100 CFM fan with 21 watts, 120-volts motors.

Ventilation Louvers:

Ventilation louvers must not be smaller than 12-inches wide by 4-inches high and must have a replaceable dust filter.

Line Filter:

Line filter must be single phase industrial EMI/RFI filter to protect control circuit by attenuating electrical noise and spikes generated from industrial loads, variable speed drives and motors. Line filter must be 20-ampere rated, superior differential mode performance, double stage with low leakage current.

Panel Light:

Panel light must have wrap around acrylic lens cover, on/off switch and one 120-volts, 17 watts, T8 type fluorescent lamp having neutral-white color temperature.

Duplex Receptacle, DP:

Duplex receptacle must be NEMA Type 5-20R, 3-wire, 20-ampere, 125-volts specification grade, complete with metal cover and metal box suitable for mounting on back panel and wiring with stranded conductors.

Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS):

UPS must be 1,000 VA, 120-volt , AC, 60 Hz input line voltage, output voltage of 120-volts at 60 Hz sine wave. Total harmonic distortion must not exceed 7 percent.

Power transfer from power line to UPS must occur at approximately 102-volts. Restoring must not exceed 10 milliseconds at 110-volts. Transfer time must not exceed 10 milliseconds.

UPS must be equipped with sealed maintenance free battery that requires no more than 16 hours to recharge and provides 5 minutes of back-up time at full load or 10 minutes at half load.

UPS must be capable of operating at 50 degrees C ambient temperature and 95 percent non-condensing humidity.

UPS must fit within the area of the PLC control panel section as shown.

24-volts DC Power Supply:

Input voltage must be 120-volts AC, output 24-volts DC at 10-amperes.

Power supply must have the following characteristics:

Line regulation	±1%
Load regulation	±5% from 50 to 100% of the load
Efficiency	80 to 90%
Current limit	250% of the rated load

Terminal Blocks:

Terminal Blocks must be 20-amperes, 600-volts rated molded plastic body, with screw connectors and terminal strip mounted type terminal blocks with 2 mounting hole in each block.

The molded plastic must have a high resistance to heat, moisture, mechanical shock and electric potential and must have a smooth even finish.

Terminal blocks must be barriered and of ample size and capacity to handle the required loads and must be solder less type pressure lugs.

All terminals must be numbered and must be provided with white fiber marking strips. The numbering must be hand printed with black ink in a neat and legible manner or must be machine printed with black ink.

All control terminal blocks must be of ample size to accept two No. 12 AWG field conductors per point and must have pressure type conductor clamps.

Terminal blocks for instrument and signal circuits must be screw type for use with ring lugged conductors.

Terminal blocks must be UL listed.

AC Fused Terminal Blocks:

AC fused terminal Blocks must be 10-amperes, 600-volts rated molded plastic body, with screw connectors and terminal strip mounted type terminal blocks.

AC fused terminal blocks must be complete with slow blow AC glass fuse, sizes as shown.

Terminal block must have fuse blown indicator LED light. Terminal blocks must be UL listed.

DC Fused Terminal Blocks:

DC fused terminal Blocks must be 10-ampere, 600-volts rated molded plastic body, with screw connectors and terminal strip mounted type terminal blocks.

DC fused terminal blocks must be complete with fast acting fuse, sizes as shown.

Terminal block must have fuse blown indicator LED light. Terminal blocks must be UL listed.

Control Relays, DO1 through DO48:

Control relays, DO1 through DO48, must be compact size, with 120-volts AC coil and one 1-pole double-throw, 10-ampere rated contact.

Relay must be enclosed in a clear plastic and must have LED status indicator.

Relay must have blade terminals for mounting on relay socket.

Socket for the relay must have screw terminals, and suitable to accommodate blade type relays.

Solid state type miniature relays will not be allowed.

Control Relay, R41:

Control relay, R41, must be 120-volts AC coil and one 2-pole double-throw, 10-ampere rated contact.

Relay must be enclosed in a clear plastic and must have LED status indicator.

Relay must have blade terminals for mounting on relay socket.

Socket for the relay must have screw terminals, and suitable to accommodate blade type relays.

Solid state type miniature relays will not be allowed.

Lighting Contactor, LC:

Lighting contactor, LC, must be UL listed, 6-pole, 20-ampere, 240-volts, electrically held lighting contactor, with 120-volts AC coil.

Intrusion Alarm Dialer Unit:

Intrusion alarm dialer unit, must be UL listed.

The unit input power must be 120-volts AC. and communication port plugged into standard telephone line jack for alarm communication in plain English speech. The unit must have 4 alarm input channels with LED status indicators. The unit must one relay output to show unacknowledged alarms condition.

The unit must have option to communicate over cellular telephone line. The unit must be configurable through voice guided menus or LCD screen.

The unit must dial from one to eight phone numbers stored in internal memory, each up to 16 digits in length.

The unit must have 24 hours of battery backup time.

Pilot Light, PL, PL41 through PL45:

Pilot lights must be panel-mounted type, oil-tight, 120-volts AC, transformer type indicating light with 7/8-inch screw on type lens and LED lamp.

Lens color of each light must be as shown.

Selector Switch, SS1:

Lighting control selector switch must be 3 position panel mounted selector switch with two SPST dry contacts rated 20-amperes continuous at 120-volts.

Selector switch must have lever operator with legend showing position auto-off-test as shown.

Push Button, AR1:

Pushbutton must be 7/8-inch diameter oil tight pushbutton.

Pushbutton must have an extended operator black color operator and must have a number of poles as shown.

Contact block must be rated 10-amperes at 120-volts.

Alarm Light, AL1:

Alarm light, AL1, must be panel-mounted type, oil-tight, 120-volts AC, transformer type indicating light with 7/8-inch red color screw on type lens and LED lamp.

Alarm Buzzer

Alarm buzzer must be 120-volts and must have sound level of 70 dB at 10 feet.

99-16432B(4) Programmable Logic Control System

The programmable logic control system must have hot standby redundant PLC controllers, redundant Ethernet modules, power supplies, redundant remote I/O communication adapters, I/O modules, Operator Interface touch screen display and all other system components necessary to form a redundant programmable logic control system as described.

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, software, appurtenances and incidentals required to install, program, function test, and operate the redundant PLC and auxiliaries as described.

Redundant PLC system must be Allen Bradley Control Logix; ABB Industrial IT; Siemens Simatic S7; Emerson Delta V or equal.

System Redundancy:

PLC system must consist of two PLC controllers having identical configuration and linked together through redundancy link adapter and cable to form redundant hot standby controllers mounted in rack configuration.

One controller must be referred as the primary controller and the other as the secondary controller.

Each PLC controller rack must consist of a power supply, central processing unit (CPU), Ethernet adapter, I/O bus adapter, and redundancy link module, operating at 120-volts, 60-Hz line voltage and must be able to operate in the following environment conditions:

1. Operating temperature: 0 to 60 degrees C.
2. Humidity: 20 to 95 percent non-condensing.
3. Vibration: 57 to 150 Hz, constant acceleration 2-g.
4. Shock: 15-g, semi-sinusoidal 11 ms.
5. Noise immunity: 27 through 500 MHz.

The redundant PLC system components and Remote I/O-1 must be housed inside the PLC control panel as shown. Remote I/O-2 must be housed inside the operator control desk as shown. PLC and Remote I/O modules must communicate over redundant I/O bus.

The redundant controllers continuously monitor themselves and each other for conditions that require a switchover. Each controller runs continuous self test routines to determine their ability to function. A hard failure of the Active controller will trigger an immediate switchover to the standby unit.

The standby controller also monitors the I/O bus traffic to detect if the active controller stops functioning and failed to issue a switchover command. This switchover requires a verification cycle, during which time all output signals hold their values until the new active controller begins executing control strategies.

Events that must cause a switchover are:

1. Hardware failure within the active controller
2. Communications failure between the active controller and I/O
3. Communications failure on both control network ports of the active controller
4. Removal of the active controller from the chassis
5. User request through toggle push button at the controller

Electromagnetic Interference and Electrical Noise Immunity:

Wiring diagrams for input and output modules is diagrammatic only as shown. External network necessary to counteract induced signals or capacitance on the conductors for proper operation of the input or output modules or to minimize the interference between the VFDs and the PLC and as recommended by the manufacturer are not shown. You must be responsible for including such devices on the circuits as the field condition dictates. Compatibility between external devices to the

output modules, in regards to current sinking or sourcing must be matched to avoid operational problems.

System Components:

PLC system will consist of the following main components:

1. PLC Controller
2. Power supply
3. Redundancy link adapter
4. I/O communication network adapter
5. Ethernet network adapter
6. Backplane and I/O chassis
7. I/O modules

PLC Controller:

PLC Controllers must have 4 megabyte(MB) of user memory and 1 gigabyte(GB) of nonvolatile memory to permanently store a user program and tag data on a controller. You can manually trigger the controller to save to or load from nonvolatile memory or configure the controller to load from nonvolatile memory on power up. Controller must not lose the user program upon power failure and must not require battery backup. The controller can be used without a battery. If you do not use a battery, current tag data will be at the state it was when the memory card was saved.

The PLC must have high speed system programming port similar to Ethernet network or Control Net network.

PLC having programming and communication port similar to RS232/RS485 will not be allowed.

Power Supply:

Power Supply module for the CPU and Remote I/O chassis 1 and 2 must have the following characteristics:

Input voltage	115/230 volts AC
Operating Voltage	110 to 276 volts AC
Input Frequency	47 to 63 Hz
Input Power Interruption	10 ms (milliseconds)
Output Voltage	5.1-volts DC
Output Rating	3 amperes

Redundancy Link Module:

Primary and Secondary controller chassis must have redundancy link module or similar device connected through special cable to continuously monitor redundant controllers for conditions that require a switchover as shown.

I/O Communication Network Adapter:

Primary and Secondary controller chassis must have I/O communication link adapter or similar device to communicate with remote I/O racks through redundant I/O communication bus as shown.

Ethernet Communication Network Adapter:

Primary and Secondary controller chassis must have Ethernet communication network adapter or similar device to communicate with engineering work station and OIT through redundant Ethernet communication bus as shown.

Backplane and I/O Chassis:

PLC system must be modular design consisting of two main and several I/O chassis to house various modules. Chassis must be available with 4, 7, 10, 13, and 17 slots. The operating ambient temperature range must be -10 to 60 degrees C.

The backplane and I/O chassis must have following features:

1. A high-speed communication path between modules
2. Power distribution to each module housed in the chassis
3. Messages passed between multiple controllers housed in the chassis
4. Messages passed between and through multiple communication-interface modules housed on the chassis

I/O Modules:

The I/O modules must be of the type as shown.

The I/O modules must be capable of being plugged into the expansion chassis in any slot.

Each module must have a keyed plug in the terminal strip for each type of module for ease of replacement of the module without having to disturb the wiring connection.

Each terminal strip must have a marking strip under a clear plastic cover inscribed with for inscribing the wire identification.

Main types of I/O modules are:

1. Digital I/O Modules
2. Analog I/O Modules

Digital I/O Modules:

The digital I/O modules must not be more than 16 points each.

Each digital I/O module must operate at the voltage level of the connected devices and must be optically isolated to the PLC.

Each digital I/O module must have LED indicators to show when each input or output is turned on.

120-volts AC interposing electromagnetic coil type relays with 10-ampere contact current rating must be installed at each digital output point as shown. Solid state type miniature relays will not be allowed

Digital input modules must be equal to or better than below mentioned characteristics:

1. 120 V(ac) Digital Input modules, DI1-1 through DI1-4:

Number of points	16, 8 points per group
Operating Voltage	74 to 132 volts AC
Max. Continuous input voltage	132-volts AC
Response Time: Off to On On to Off	 4.9 ms 7.3 ms
Power Consumption	5 watts

2. 24 V(dc) Digital Input modules, DI2-1 through DI2-3:

Number of points	16, 8 points per group
Operating Voltage	10 to 31.2 volts DC Sink
Max. Continuous input voltage	31.2-volts DC
Response Time: Off to On On to Off	 4.9 ms 7.3 ms
Power Consumption	5 watts

Digital output modules must have the following minimum characteristics:

1. 120 V(ac) Digital Output modules, DO1-1 through DO1-3:

Number of points	16, 8 points per group
Operating Voltage	74 to 265 volts AC
Response Time: Off to On On to Off	 9.3 ms 9.3 ms
Power Consumption	2.1 watts
Current per point	0.5-amperes
Current Per group	2-amperes
Fuse	3.15-amperes internal per group

2. 24 V(dc) Digital Output modules, DO2-1 through DO2-3:

Number of points	16 individually isolated
Operating Voltage	10 to 30 volts DC
Response Time: Off to On On to Off	 1 ms 2 ms
Power Consumption	3.6 watts
Current per point	2-amperes at 24-volts DC
Current per module	8-amperes at 24-volts DC

Analog I/O Modules:

Each Analog I/O module must operate at the voltage level of the connected devices and must be optically isolated to the PLC.

Analog I/O module must have the current or voltage level output required by the connected equipment or as shown.

Analog I/O modules must have the following minimum characteristics:

1. Analog Input module, AI1-1, AI2-1:

Number of points	8 point single ended, floating
Operating range	0 to 20.5 mA(milliampere)
Scan Time per input	16 ms
Power Consumption	1.73 watts
Scaling to Engineering Units	Yes
Time Stamping	Yes
Resolution	15 bits

2. Analog Output module, AO1-1:

Number of points	8 voltage/current
Operating range	0 to 20.5 mA/-10 to +10-volts
Settling Time	2 ms
Power Consumption	5.8 watts
Short Circuit Protection	Yes
Time Stamping	Yes
Resolution	15 bits

Programming Software:

PLC programming software package must support IEC 61131-3 programming formats and must have following functions:

1. Configuration and commissioning of user programs
2. Tree view of the programs for convenient program overview and selection
3. Graphical configuration with powerful editor according to IEC 61131-3 in the programming formats:
   3.1. Function block diagram
   3.2. Instruction list
   3.3. Sequential function chart
   3.4. Ladder diagram
4. Graphical hardware configuration
5. IEC 61131-3 data types and user-defined structured data types
6. Project-wide variables and function block lists
7. Online cross-reference
8. Efficient plausibility check
9. Extensive online help
10. Graphical documentation of the entire user program including the system documentation in a system-wide manner.
11. Online program modifications and test functions

PLC programming must be performed and arranged in structural manner in PLC programming software. PLC programming must be properly documented with descriptions and tag numbers in the software. Control logic descriptions must be attached to each rung and Tag numbers with descriptions to logic symbols.

Provide two PLC licensed programming software CDs and 2 programming cables.

Engineering Workstation:

Engineering workstation laptops must be furnished with all necessary software licenses, interfacing devices, and cables to connect to the PLC, OIT and VFD for programming.

Engineering workstation laptop must have Intel i7 processor, DVDRW drive, external USB, 500 Gig hard drive, 4GB of RAM, and 5 hours of system battery back.

Provide two engineering workstation laptops loaded with PLC, OIT and VFD programming and configuration software and licenses.

99-16432B(5) Operator Interface Touch Screen Display Unit

An operator interface touch screen (OIT) display unit must be mounted at the control desk top as shown, OIT must have 10-inch size graphical display in colors and touch keypad. The OIT must not permit any PLC program modifications except alarm rest and acknowledge functions by operators with code access.

OIT display screens must be developed with enhanced graphics as described. Systematically organized tabular display of status indications, analog values and controls must be segmented into screens. Provide access for Operator adjustment of alarm threshold with password protection.

OIT display screens must be as intended by design and as authorized by the Engineer.

OIT screens must provide:

1. Alarm pop-up and event logging with time and date-stamp.
2. Trend charts display of analog values scaled to display last 72 hours of operation.

OIT display unit must operate on 120 V(ac) power and must communicate to PLC controller over Ethernet or Redundant I/O communication bus. RS232/RS485 port style data communication will not be allowed.

Provide OIT display unit programming software CDs and two programming cable.

OIT display unit must be Allen Bradley Panel View Plus1000; Maple Systems HMI5100T; Siemens, TP900; ABB CP650; or equal.

99-16432B(6) Operator Control Desk Modifications

Existing operator's control desk top and all existing electrical components with mounting panel inside existing control desk must be replaced with new control desk top and new electrical components mounted at new mounting panel. Contractor must verify the controlling dimensions in the field to make sure that new control desk top and mounting panel properly fit at existing control desk.

The construction of new mounting panel with electrical components must comply with UL 508A. Control desk top and electrical components at mounting panel must be completely factory-wired and function tested prior to shipment.

Exterior finish paint must be Acrylic Melamine Electrode position baked enamel, black color. Black color shade must march to new MCC color.

The arrangement of components at mounting panel must be as described. Mount some components on side panels if additional space is needed inside at rear compartment of the control desk.

Back panel and side panels must be fabricated with 14-guage sheet metal and painted with white color.

Wiring must be routed in plastic ductwork with removable covers. Wiring must be neatly bundled, treed, and laced with plastic ties. Wiring across door hinges must be carefully made up and supported to avoid straining and chafing of the conductors or from putting any strain on their terminations.

120-volts AC and 24 V(dc) control wiring must be with SIS type wire no. 16 AWG minimum. 4-20 milliamperes DC instrument loop wiring must be shielded twisted pair, 600-volts, 16 AWG.

4-20 milliamperes DC and 24 V(dc) wiring must not be run together with 120 V(Ac) wiring. Separate ductwork, wire bundles, and terminal blocks must be used. 24 V(dc) and 4-20 mA (milliamperes) DC wiring must cross 120 V(Ac) wiring at right angles where crossing is required.

4-20 milliamperes DC wiring must have shields grounded at panel terminal block as shown. Insulate shield at opposite end with heat shrink tube.

At signal wire terminations strip back shield approximately 1-1/2 inches maximum to minimize RFI, EMI interference. Apply wire labels to signal cable, not signal conductors. Connect black wire electrically closest to 24-volts positive source, white wire closest to negative. Show cable number and wire color on wiring schematics.

Wire Marking:

Wire marking must include the following:

1. All conductors except single-speed motor leads, lighting circuits and electronic-printed circuit boards and other similar devices must be marked at each end with wire marker letters and numbers under the authorized shop.

2. Markers must consist of plastic sleeves, heat shrunk and firmly anchored, with indelible ink machine printed characters.

The wire numbering system must be by circuit branch and must be authorized.

Nameplates:

Each device must be identified with a laminated phenolic nameplate fastened with corrosion resistant screws.

Internal relays and other control devices must be identified by equipment number and device designation in letters 3/16-inches high.

Nameplates must be black and white phenolic adjacent to the device. Nameplates must be fastened to panels with stainless steel drive screws.

Nameplates schedule must be authorized

Control Desk Top and Mounting Panel:

Control desk top and mounting panel must be supplied complete with wiring and all components mounted as described.

The operator's control desk top must have the following flush mounted electrical components:

Operator interface touch screen display unit
Pilot lights, PL1 through PL39
Push button, PB1 through PL39
Bypass switches, SS3 through SS8
Selector switch, SS9
Selector switch, SS2
Master switch, SS1
Mushroom head push buttons, MPB1, MPB2
Analog speed reference device

Operator Interface Touch Screen (OIT) display unit:

OIT display unit must be mounted at the control desk top as described.

Pilot Lights, PL1 through PL40:

Pilot lights must be panel-mounted, oil-tight, 24-volts DC, push to test type, indicating light with 7/8-inch screw on type lens and LED lamp.

Lens color must be as shown.

Push Button, PB1 through PB19:

Pushbutton must be 7/8--inch diameter oil tight momentary pushbutton.

Pushbutton must have an extended black color operator, and must have a number of poles as shown.

Contact block must be rated 10-amperes at 120-volts.

Push Button, PB20:

Pushbutton must be 7/8--inch diameter oil tight momentary pushbutton.

Pushbutton must have an extended red color operator, and must have a number of poles as shown.

Contact block must be rated 10-amperes at 120-volts.

Bypass Switches, SS3 through SS7:

Bypass switches must be 2 position, oil tight, maintained single pole, single throw, contact type switch with Key operator.

Contact block must be rated 10-amperes at 120-volts.

Bypass switches must be operate-able by similar key, withdrawal in normal position.

Bypass switches must have legend showing positions normal-bypass as shown.

Provide 6 spare keys for this switch.

Selector Switch, SS9:

Selector switches must be 2 position panel mounted selector switched with one single pole, single throw dry contact rated 20-amperes continuous at 120-volts.

Selector switch must have lever operator with legend showing positions on-off as shown.

Selector Switch, SS2:

Selector switches must be 2 position panel mounted selector switch with one single pole, single throw dry contact rated 20-amperes continuous at 120-volts.

Selector switch must have lever operator with legend showing positions auto-manual as shown.

Master Switch, SS1:

Master switch must be 3 position panel mounted selector switch with three single pole, single throw dry contact rated 20-amperes continuous at 120-volts.

Selector switch must have key operator with key removable only in the off position. Switch must have legend showing positions off-ready-start as shown.

Provide 6 spare keys for this switch.

Mushroom head Push Buttons, MPB1, MPB2:

Pushbutton must be oil tight momentary pushbutton.

Pushbutton must have an extended mushroom head type red color operator, and must have the number of poles as shown.

Contact block must be rated 10-amperes at 120-volts.

Analog Speed Reference Device:

Analog speed reference device must provide 0 to 100 percent manual speed set point to PLC 4-20 milliampere analog input.

Device must have a control knob to select speed set point between 0 and 100 percent on half circle scale.

You may use a potentiometer type speed reference device, if the PLC analog input channel is compatible with variable resistance type input.

Mounting Panel and Existing Operator's Control Desk:

The following electrical components must be installed at the mounting panel and mounted rigidly inside the underneath compartment of existing operator's control desk:

PLC I/O modules, DI2-1 through DI2-3, DO2-1 through DO2-3, AI2-1
Line filter
Panel light
Duplex receptacle
Uninterruptible power supply
24V DC power Supply
Terminal blocks
AC fused terminal blocks
DC fused terminal blocks

PLC I/O Modules, DI2-1 through DI2-3, DO2-1 through DO2-3, AI2-1:

PLC I/O modules must be mounted at mounting panel as described and must meet the requirements as specified in these special provisions.

Line Filter:

Line filter must be single phase industrial EMI/RFI filter to protect control circuit by attenuating electrical noise and spikes generated from industrial loads, variable speed drives and motors.

Line filter must be 20-ampere rated, superior differential mode performance, double stage with low leakage current.

Panel Light:

Panel light must have wrap around acrylic lens cover, on/off switch and one 120-volts, 17 watts, T8 type fluorescent lamp having neutral-white color temperature.

Duplex Receptacle, DP:

Duplex receptacle must be NEMA Type 5-20R, 3-wire, 20-ampere, 125-volts specification grade, complete with metal cover and metal box suitable for mounting on back panel and wiring with stranded conductors.

Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS):

UPS must be 800 VA, 120-volt , AC, 60 Hz input line voltage, output voltage of 120-volts at 60 Hz sine wave. Total harmonic distortion must not exceed 7 percent.

Power transfer from power line to UPS must occur at approximately 102-volts. Restoring must not exceed 10 milliseconds at 110-volts. Transfer time must not exceed 10 milliseconds.

UPS must be equipped with sealed maintenance free battery that requires no more than 16 hours to recharge and provides 5 minutes of back-up time at full load or 10 minutes at half load.

UPS must be capable of operating at 50 degrees C ambient temperature and 95 percent non-condensing humidity.

UPS must fit within the area of the PLC control panel section as shown.

24-volts DC Power Supply:

Input voltage must be 120-volts AC, output 24-volts DC at 10-amperes.

Power supply must have the following characteristics:

Line regulation	±1%
Load regulation	±5% from 50 to 100% of the load
Efficiency	80 to 90%
Current limit	250% of the rated load

Terminal Blocks:

Terminal Blocks must be 20-amperes, 600-volts rated molded plastic body, with screw connectors and terminal strip mounted type terminal blocks with 2 mounting hole in each block.

The molded plastic must have a high resistance to heat, moisture, mechanical shock and electric potential and must have a smooth even finish.

Terminal blocks must be barriered and of ample size and capacity to handle the required loads and must be solder less type pressure lugs.

All terminals must be numbered and must be provided with white fiber marking strips. The numbering must be hand printed with black ink in a neat and legible manner or must be machine printed with black ink.

All control terminal blocks must be of ample size to accept two No. 12 AWG field conductors per point and must have pressure type conductor clamps.

Terminal blocks for instrument and signal circuits must be screw type for use with ring lugged conductors.

Terminal blocks must be UL listed.

AC Fused Terminal Blocks:

AC fused terminal Blocks must be 10-amperes, 600-volts rated molded plastic body, with screw connectors and terminal strip mounted type terminal blocks.

AC fused terminal blocks must be complete with slow blow AC glass fuse, sizes as shown.

Terminal block must have fuse blown indicator LED light. Terminal blocks must be UL listed.

DC Fused Terminal Blocks:

DC fused terminal Blocks must be 10-ampere, 600-volts rated molded plastic body, with screw connectors and terminal strip mounted type terminal blocks.

DC fused terminal blocks must be complete with fast acting fuse, sizes as shown.

Terminal block must have fuse blown indicator LED light. Terminal blocks must be UL listed.

99-16432B(7) Bridge Swing Span Position Feedback Encoder (ENCOD-131,132)

Bridge swing span feedback encoder must be a multi-turn absolute optical encoder unit with 12 Bits resolution.

Absolute position feedback encoder unit must be designed and installed as shown. Mounting details for feedback encoder unit to fit new swing motors shafts must be authorized by the Engineer prior to construction.

Encoder unit must have EMI shielding, 40-lb ABEC 7 bearings, matched thermal coefficients on critical components, and custom optics.

Encoder unit must have 12 bit absolute parallel gray code output converted to 4-20 mA analog output signal by on-board mounted digital-to analog converter. Encoder analog output must be a stable 4-20 mA signal with zero drift. Encoder unit must be calibrated to give 4 mA output signal at bridge closed position and 20 mA output signal at bridge full open position.

Encoder unit must be a 4-wire transmitter powered by 24-volts DC power supply and must not lose bridge position signal due to power failure.

Install shielded signal and power cables for the encoder unit and related accessory equipment.

Encoder unit shaft diameter and mounting flange style must be selected to incorporate with new swing motors mounting design. You must perform complete integration of the encoder unit with new swing motors and PLC system.

Encoder unit must include the following characteristics:

Shaft Material	416 stainless steel
Bearings	Class ABEC 7 standard, ABEC 5 for 1/2-inch shaft
Bearing Housing	Stainless steel
Cover	Stainless steel
Bearing Life	2 X 108 revs, 1,300 hrs at 2,500 RPM, at rated load 1 X 1010 revs, 67,000 hrs at 2,500 RPM, at 10% of rated load
Supply Voltage:	5–28 V(dc)
Signal Output	4-20 mA 4-wire system
Count Transition Accuracy	±1/2 bit maximum
Counts Per Shaft Turn	4096
Protection Level	Reverse, overvoltage and output short circuit protection
Frequency Response	100kHz, 1,200 RPM for 12-bits, 600 RPM for 13-bits
Enclosure Rating	IP 66 stainless steel with shaft seal
Temperature	Operating, 0 to 70degrees C; extended temperature
Shock	50 g's for 11 milli-seconds duration
Vibration	5 to 2,000 Hz at 20 g's
Humidity	98% RH without condensation

99-16432B(8) Traffic Barrier LED Warning Lights and Flasher Unit

LED warning lights must be supplied with mounting accessories to mount at top of new traffic barriers, complete with conduits and wiring to flasher unit enclosure as shown. Flasher unit enclosure must be NEMA type 4X stainless steel mounted near traffic barriers using stainless steel construction channels, mounting clamps and hardware.

LED Warning Lights:

Warning light must be used as a signaling light to mark and draw attention to traffic barriers.

The housing must be of high impact plastic.

Assembly must weatherproof and provide 360 degree visibility to provide warning capability at all stages of rotation.

Light assembly may use an aluminum junction box or be wired directly through the base into the barrier beam. at the discretion of the manufacturer, depending upon the suitability of the construction style of the barrier beam.

LED warning lights sizes and all mounting accessories to fit at new traffic barriers as described.

Lens must be red Fresnel plastic, approximately 4-1/2-inches in diameter and must be of a slightly tapered cylindrical shape.

The lamp must be 12-volts LED, double contact bayonet base, with individual LEDs arranged for 2-way light projection.

Light Flasher Unit:

The flasher unit must be moisture and corrosion resistant and must be capable of dissipating heat sufficient for continuous duty.

Flashing circuit must flash 1/2 second on and 1/2 second off.

Standard input voltage must be 120 V(ac).

The 120/12 V transformer must provide 12-volts for the flasher and the barrier mounted warning lights. The flasher must operate properly for input voltages within 10 percent of nominal.

The output circuit must be rated at 10 A at 12 V(ac) each, 10 A total load.

Overload protection must be built-in, internal overload protection with auto-reset, no fuse required.

Terminals must be clearly labeled and must be compression type screw terminals.

Flasher unit and 120V/12 V transformer must be installed inside a weather proof metal enclosure as shown.

99-16432B(9) Swing Limit Switch

Swing limit switch must be a micro-adjust rotating cam limit switch, enclosed in a NEMA type 4X stainless steel enclosure complete with extension shaft, adjustable coupling and mounting accessories to properly fit existing drive mechanism.

Limit switch enclosure must be constructed of 10 gauge welded stainless steel plates with an easily removable cover held in place by hinged wing bolts. The joint between the case and cover must be sealed with a non-sticking neoprene gasket securely bonded to the case. The stainless steel drive shaft must enter the case through a dual watertight seal.

The cam shaft bearings are sealed ball bearings and do not require additional lubrication. Provisions for a heater and thermostat inside the enclosure are standard. A tapped boss is provided for the conduit connection to the switches. A clamp type connector bolted to the outside of the case is provided for making ground connections.

Swing limit switch must be precise, rugged duty snap action switches, extremely accurate cam adjustments with a heavy-duty shaft, rugged case and lifetime sealed ball bearings.

Swing limit switch must consist of 5 single-pole, double-throw circuits, timing dial, and cams and cam-adjusting disc for precision adjustment all mounted on a common shaft.

Cams must be adjustable to any angle between 0 to 356 degrees for clockwise and anti-clockwise rotation direction.

Rotary limit switch assembly must have factory wired and installed terminals block strips for all circuits.

Each limit switch must be provided with cam adjusting tool for cam adjustment mounted inside the switch enclosure.

99-16432B(10) Endlift Limit Switches

End lift limit switch must be micro-adjust rotating cam limit switch, enclosed in a NEMA type 4X stainless steel enclosure complete with extension shaft, adjustable coupling and mounting accessories to properly fit existing drive mechanism.

Limit switch enclosure must be constructed of 10 gauge welded stainless steel plates with an easily removable cover held in place by hinged wing bolts. The joint between the case and cover must be sealed with a non-sticking neoprene gasket securely bonded to the case. The stainless steel drive shaft must enter the case through a dual watertight seal.

End lift limit switch must be precise, rugged duty snap action switches, extremely accurate cam adjustments with a heavy-duty shaft, rugged case and lifetime sealed ball bearings.

End lift limit switch must consist of 6 single-pole, double-throw circuits, timing dial, and cams and cam-adjusting disc for precision adjustment all mounted on a common shaft.

Cams must be adjustable to any angle between 0 to 356 degrees for clockwise and anti-clockwise rotation direction.

Rotary limit switch assembly must have factory wired and installed terminals block strips for all circuits.

Each limit switch must be provided with cam adjusting tool for cam adjustment mounted inside the switch enclosure.

99-16432B(11) Center Wedge Limit Switch

Center Wedge limit switch must be micro-adjust rotating cam limit switch, enclosed in a NEMA type 4X stainless steel enclosure complete with extension shaft, adjustable coupling and mounting accessories to properly fit existing drive mechanism.

Limit switch enclosure must be constructed of 10 gauge welded stainless steel plates with an easily removable cover held in place by hinged wing bolts. The joint between the case and cover must be sealed with a non-sticking neoprene gasket securely bonded to the case. The stainless steel drive shaft must enter the case through a dual watertight seal.

Center Wedge limit switch must be precise, rugged duty snap action switches, extremely accurate cam adjustments with a heavy-duty shaft, rugged case and lifetime sealed ball bearings.

Center Wedge limit switch must consist of 6 single-pole, double-throw circuits, timing dial, and cams and cam-adjusting disc for precision adjustment all mounted on a common shaft.

Cams must be adjustable to any angle between 0 to 356 degrees for clockwise and anti-clockwise rotation direction.

Rotary limit switch assembly must have factory wired and installed terminals block strips for all circuits.

Each limit switch must be provided with cam adjusting tool for cam adjustment mounted inside the switch enclosure.

99-16432B(12) Traffic Barriers Limit Switches

Traffic Barriers limit switch must be micro-adjust type rotating cam limit switch, enclosed in a NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure complete with extension shaft, adjustable coupling and mounting accessories to properly fit existing drive mechanism.

Limit switch enclosure must be constructed of 10 gauge welded stainless steel plates with an easily removable cover held in place by hinged wing bolts. The joint between the case and cover must be sealed with a non-sticking neoprene gasket securely bonded to the case. The stainless steel drive shaft must enter the case through a dual watertight seal.

Traffic Barriers limit switch must be precise, rugged duty snap action switches, extremely accurate cam adjustments with a heavy-duty shaft, rugged case and lifetime sealed ball bearings.

Traffic Barriers limit switch must consist of 5 single-pole, double-throw circuits, timing dial, and cams and cam-adjusting disc for precision adjustment all mounted on a common shaft.

Cams must be adjustable to any angle between 0 to 356 degrees for clockwise and anti-clockwise rotation direction.

Rotary limit switch assembly must have factory wired and installed terminals block strips for all circuits.

Each limit switch must be provided with cam adjusting tool for cam adjustment mounted inside the switch enclosure.

99-16432B(13) Swing Motors

Swing motor must be totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC) inverter duty motor complete with extension shaft, adjustable couplings and mounting accessories to replace existing swing motor and must properly fit to existing drive mechanism.

Inverter duty motor must be 15-hp, 460-volts, 870 rpm, 1.15 service factor manufactured by ABB, Baldor, Reliance Electric, General Electric, Siemens, Allen Bradley, or equal.

The motor's design, construction, and testing must comply with be designed, constructed, and tested in accordance with all applicable requirements of the latest standards of UL, IEEE, NEMA, ANSI, and with the requirements of the National Electrical Code. (NEC) Standards. Swing Motor model must meet or exceed below mentioned specifications.

Insulation System:

The entire insulation system must be capable of withstanding the 1600-volts spikes experienced with dV/dt IGBT waveforms as defined in NEMA MG1, Part 31.

The winding insulation system must be rated Class H.

System components such as slot liners, wedges, and phase separators must be class H.

The whole insulation system must be of non-hygroscopic materials.

Inter-phase insulation paper must be used.

Triple coat magnet wire or advanced design magnet wire must be used.

Wound stators with insulating materials in position must be oven baked to drive-off residual moisture, then dipped in Class H varnish and baked again to cure the varnish. A minimum of two dip and bake cycles are required.

The full load temperature rise of the windings when the motor is operated on sine wave power must be measured by resistance and must be within Class B allowable limits.

Bearings:

Single-row, radial or maximum capacity, deep-groove vacuum-degassed steel ball bearings must be used.

The bearing system must be designed to accept radial and thrust loading and permit motor operation in any position.

Ball bearings on direct drive motors must have Anti Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association (AFBMA) B-10 minimum life of 40,000 to 50,000 hours.

The ball bearings must have an internal clearance equivalent to a Class C3 AFBMA fit.

Ball bearings must be pre-lubricated and grease reservoirs partially filled with a moisture resistant, rust inhibiting; wide temperature range synthetic based grease.

Fittings, when applicable, must be provided for adding lubricant.

Shaft Slinger:

The motor must have a molded, rotating shaft slinger to help prevent the entrance of contaminants.

Finish:

The motor must have an undercoat that withstands degradation by virtually every tough environmental condition. Undercoat must consists of a spray-on primer or an e-coat system where the paint is electrostatically applied.

The motor must be top-coated with an alkyd or acrylic enamel.

Hardware

All hardware must be plated with a corrosion resistant preventative material.

Balance and Vibration:

Motors must be precision dynamic balanced complying with NEMA MG1, Part 7.08.

Windings:

The stator windings must be 100 percent copper.

Copper to aluminum connections within the motor are not allowed.

Laminations-Stator and Rotor

Stator and rotor laminations must be manufactured from low core loss steel to minimize eddy current losses and benefit motor operating temperature.

Power Leads:

All leads must be copper stranded wire of the appropriate gauge for the motor rating.

Enclosure and Material:

Motor frames must be constructed out of cast iron.

End brackets must be die cast iron with steel bearing inserts, steel with cast iron bearing cartridges.

Terminal Boxes:

The motor terminal box housing size must comply with NEC Tables 430-12(C)(1) and 430-12 (C)(2).

The box must be easily adjusted to accept the input power conduit from the 3,6,9 and 12 o'clock direction.

The terminal box must be stamped steel or cast iron and designed to minimize the entry of contaminants.

Nameplate:

The nameplate must clearly state that the motor is designed for inverter duty application.

The nameplate must be made of mylar or stainless steel and list the following information:

Horsepower
Full load and maximum sale speed
NEMA frame size
Full load and no load current
Service factor
NEMA code letter
Bearing identification
. Nominal full load efficiency
Voltage
Number of phases
Insulation class
Time rating
NEMA Design
Maximum ambient temperature
Full load temperature rise
Enclosure
Model number

The nameplate variables must be printed, stamped or laser etched into the nameplate for permanent reference.

99-16432B(14) Swing Motors Thruster Brakes

Swing Motor thruster brake must be hydraulic-thrust actuator type brake complete with all accessories to replace existing swing motor thruster brake and properly fit to existing braking mechanism.

The Thruster module must provide braking with a continuously hydraulic-thrust actuator.

An AC motor at the bottom of the thruster module must rotate an impeller displacing hydraulic fluid against the bottom of a piston compressing the internal torque spring and releasing the brake. The impeller must be designed with radial vanes, so the rotation of the motor would not have effect on the operation.

Thruster brake internal torque spring must provide smooth application of the brake for high duty cycle application.

Thruster actuator must be maintenance free and must be suitable for high dust, outdoors, and high cycle use.

Actuator must operate on 480-volts AC power.

99-16432B(15) Center Wedge Drive Motor

Center wedge drive motor must be totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC); standard efficiency AC induction motor complete with extension shaft, adjustable coupling and mounting accessories to replace center wedge drive motor and must properly fit to existing drive mechanism.

The standard efficiency motor must be 460-volts, 1.5-HP, 1,140 rpm. 1.15 service factor manufactured by ABB, Baldor, Reliance Electric, General Electric, Siemens, Allen Bradley or equal.

The motors' design, construction, and testing must comply with be designed, constructed, and tested in accordance with all applicable requirements of the latest standards.

Center Wedge Motor model must meet or exceed below mentioned specifications

Enclosure and Material:

Enclosures must be cast iron construction.

End brackets must be cast iron construction with steel bearing inserts.

Conduit box must be die cast aluminum.

Motors must have drain openings suitably located for the type assembly being provided.

Motor enclosures must have a bi-directional, spark-proof, abrasion and corrosive resistant fan made of a material that is strong and durable.

Fan must be keyed to shaft.

Motor nameplate must be mounted on enclosure with stainless steel fastening pins. Nameplate must comply with NEMA Standard MG-1.

Motor bearing numbers must be included on nameplate.

Motor connection diagram must be attached to motor and easily readable.

Motor Terminal Boxes and Leads:

Motor terminal boxes must be sized larger than required by NEC or UL Standards, pipe drilled for conduit and must be attached to the motor frame with cadmium-plated hex head cap screws.

Cover must be installed with cadmium plated hex head cap screws.

The conduit box must come completely assembled to the motor.

Motor leads sizes in the conduit box must comply with NEC suggested minimum ampacity values using a minimum of 125 degrees C insulated lead wire.

The wiring must be clearly identified every inch or the lead must have a metal band complying with ANSI C6.1.

Motors must be provided with a compression-type grounding lug mounted in the conduit box by drilling and tapping into the motor frame or by a double ended cap screw of silicon bronze.

Design Requirements:

Motors must be wound for 230/460 volts, three-phase, 60-hertz, 1.15 service factor.

Windings must be copper magnet wire rated at 200 degrees C and moisture resistant.

Insulation must be a Class H, non-hygroscopic varnish.

The maximum permissible temperature for the insulation must not exceeded when the motor operates at service factor load in a 40 degrees C ambient.

Windings must be firmly held in the stator slots to prevent coil shifts.

Sharp edges and burs must be removed from the stator core slots prior to inserting the winding.

All coils must be phase insulated using Nomex® paper or equal and laced down such that the windings will not move during repetitive starting.

All stator connections will be securely made.

The insulation resistance of the sealed stator winding must be greater than 100 mega-ohms when measured at 25 degrees C with a mega-ohm bridge having 1,000-volts DC.

Motor must be designed for operation in either direction of rotation without a physical change in the motor.

Grease fittings and reliefs are supplied for external lubrication while machine is in operation. Fittings and reliefs are plugged.

The bearings must have a rated fatigue life of L-10 (B-10) as defined by Anti Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association (AFBMA), of 150,000 hours for direct-coupled applications and 50,000 hours for belted applications minimum.

Either the drive end (D.E) or opposite drive end(O.D.E) bearing must be locked to limit axial shaft movement.

Bearing cavities and greasing passages must be thoroughly cleaned of all debris before lubricating.

Motors must be lubricated at the factory.

Motors must be inter-changeable for horizontal, vertical or belt-driven mounting.

Rotor assemblies must be die cast aluminum for NEMA frames.

Rotors must be keyed and shrunk or pressed to the shaft. Welding will not be allowed.

Keyed rotors must be press-fitted on a shoulder the full length of the rotor utilizing the full shaft surface diameter.

All shafts must be precision machined from high-strength carbon steel suitable for belt and pulley drives.

99-16432B(16) Center Wedge Drive Motor Brake

Center Wedge drive motor brake must be manually-adjusted, spring-set, electrically released brake complete with all accessories to replace existing motor brake and properly fit to existing braking mechanism.

Brake actuator must be suitable for high dust, outdoors, and high cycle use. Brake actuator must operate on 480-volts 2-wire AC power wired directly to motor power terminals in junction box.

99-16432B(17) Wastewater Pump Control Panel

Wastewater pump control panel must consist of a NEMA type 3R stainless steel double door enclosure.

Wastewater pump control panel construction must comply to UL 508A. Wastewater pump control panel must be completely factory-wired and function tested prior to shipment.

Wastewater pump control panel enclosure must have concealed continuous hinged door that must allow door to swing open a minimum of 180 degrees.

Door must have pad lockable single handle and 3-point latching mechanism.

Exterior finish must be medium light gray color. Interior and back panel finish must be white enamel. The enclosure finish must be uniform and completely free of pits and blemishes.

The arrangement of components in wastewater pump control panel must be as described.

All internal components must be mounted on interior swing door and mounting back panel.

Back panel must be fabricated with 14-guage sheet metal and painted with white color.

Interior door-mounted components must be flush or semi-flush-mounted and arranged as shown. Door steel gauge must be selected to provide proper rigidity with doors open or closed, after all door-mounted components have been installed. Door stiffeners or ribs must not permitted.

Wiring must be routed in plastic ductwork with removable covers and neatly bundled, treed, and laced with plastic ties.

Wiring across door hinges must be carefully made up and supported to avoid straining and chafing of the conductors or from putting any strain on their terminations.

120 V(ac) and 24 V(dc) control wiring must be with SIS type wire No. 12 AWG minimum.

Terminal blocks must be of ample size to accept two No. 10 AWG field conductors per point, and must have compression type clamps capable of accepting ring and spade lug terminations.

Terminal blocks must be provided for all panel remote-wiring connections with 10 percent spare points.

All conductors must be marked at each end with wire marker letters and numbers. Markers must consist of plastic sleeves, heat shrunk and firmly anchored, with indelible ink machine printed characters.

Each device must be identified with a laminated phenolic nameplate fastened with corrosion resistant screws.

Nameplates must be black and white phenolic adjacent to the device. Nameplates must be fastened to panels with stainless steel drive screws.

The following electrical components must be installed in the wastewater pump control panel complete with wiring as described:

Main disconnect breaker MB51
Control transformer, T51
Pilot lights, PL51 through PL53
Push button, PB51 through PB53
Selector switch, SS51
Time meter, TM51
Motor starter, ST51
Control relays, R51 through R52
Time delay relays, TD51
Current switch, CS51
Terminal blocks
Wireless I/O multiplexer module, WIO51
Antenna
24-volts DC power supply, PS51
Alarm buzzer

Main Disconnect Breaker MB51:

Main disconnect circuit breaker must be 2-pole, 240 V, 100-amperes frame, with 20-amperes trip ratings as shown, molded case circuit breaker with AC magnetic trip.

The interrupting capacity of the circuit breaker must be 25,000-amperes symmetrical at 240-volts.

Circuit breaker must be equipped with externally operating mechanism and handle that is lockable in the "OFF" position and prohibit interior swing door opening in "ON" position.

Control Transformer, T51:

Control Transformer must be copper wound, 240/120 V(ac), 300 VA step down transformer.

Transformer must be provided with primary and secondary winding protection fuses mounted in a fuse block, and fuse sizes as shown.

Pilot Lights, PL51-PL53:

Pilot lights must be panel-mounted, oil-tight, 120 V(ac), push to test type, indicating light with 7/8-inch screw on type lens and LED lamp.

Lens color must be as shown.

Push Button, PB51-PB53:

Pushbutton must be 1-inch diameter oil tight momentary pushbutton.

Pushbutton must have an extended black color operator, and must have a number of poles as shown.

Contact block must be rated 10-amperes at 120 V(ac).

Selector Switch, SS51:

Selector switches must be 2 position panel mounted selector switched with two single pole, single throw dry contact rated 20-amperes continuous at 120 V(ac).

Selector switch must have lever operator with legend showing positions "HAND-AUTO" as shown.

Time Meter, (TM51):

Time meter must be 120-volts and non-resettable from 0 to 99,999.9 hours.

Motor starter, ST51:

Motor starter must be a combination line voltage starter and motor circuit protector, NEMA rated, 2-pole, 240-volts, and NEMA Size 00.

Starter must have:

1. 120-volts coil and double-break silver alloy contacts.
2. 2 auto-reset, thermal overloads.
3. 2 auxiliary contacts, 1 normally-closed and 1 normally-open.
4. Overloads that trip between 115 and 125 percent of full load motor nameplate amperage.

Control Relays, R51-R52:

Control relays must be 120-volts, 3-pole, double-throw general purpose relays with clear plastic case and 11-pin plug base with 10-amperes contacts.

Control relays must include a matching barrier type, 11-contact relay socket with 10-ampere contacts and screw terminals.

Time delay relays, TD51:

Time delay relay must be must 120 V(ac), electronic off-delay type, have DPDT, double-break 10-amperes contacts, having a range of 0.6 to 60 seconds

Current switch, CS51:

Current sensing switch must be self powered, solid state, alternating current sensing switch mounted as shown.

Current sensing switch must have a single pole, normally open contact rated one ampere at 240 V(ac). Current sensing level must be chosen between a low range of 1 to 10 amperes.

Switch must have a thru-hole of 1/2 inch minimum diameter for sensing the alternating current.

Conductors with AC current below the lowest sensing level must be looped through the thru-hole with the necessary number of turns in order to activate the switch.

Terminal Blocks:

Terminal blocks must comply with NEMA ICS 4 and the following:

1. DIN rail mounted or attached to the enclosure

2. Rated for 30-amperes at 600-volts
3. Made from molded plastic
4. Equipped with:
   4.1. High-pressure clamp connectors
   4.2. Nameplates screwed to each block or a computer printed plastic label attached with adhesive
   4.3. Identified conductor numbers

Wireless I/O Multiplexer Module, WIO51:

Wireless I/O multiplexer module must be a bidirectional industrial grade, wireless, operating in license free frequency band, complete with antenna and ability to transmit and receive discrete I/O signals for long distances.

The Wireless I/O module radio must operate in the license-free 902 - 928 MHz ISM frequency band.

The wireless system must consist of two pre-programmed transceivers that automatically communicate with each other. Each transceiver must have 2 digital inputs, 5 to 30-volts AC/DC, and 2 digital output dry contacts, for direct connection to compatible sensors and actuators and for data transmission in both directions.

Status of the wireless connection must be shown via a relay output (RF link).

Antenna:

Antenna must be low profile saucer style and must have protection against vandalism.

Antenna must be connected to Wireless I/O multiplexer antenna port and must be permanently mounted outside at the wastewater pump control panel enclosure as shown.

The antenna must include cable, connectors and mounting accessories.

24-volts DC Power Supply, PS51:

Input voltage must be 120 V(ac), output 24 V(dc) at 1.3-amperes.

Power supply must have following minimum characteristics:

Line regulation	±1%
Load regulation	±5% at 50 to 100% of the load
Efficiency	80 to 90%
Current limit	250% of the rated load

Alarm Buzzer

Alarm buzzer must be 120-volts and must have sound level of 70 dB. at 10 feet.

99-16432B(18) Portable Water Pump Control Panel

Potable Water pump control panel must consist of a NEMA type 3R stainless steel double door enclosure.

The construction of the potable water pump control panel must comply with UL508A.

Potable water pump control panel must be completely factory-wired and function tested prior to shipment.

Potable Water pump control panel must have concealed continuous hinged door that must allow door to swing open a minimum of 180 degrees. Door must have pad lockable single handle and 3-point latching mechanism.

Exterior finish must be medium light gray color. Interior and back panel finish must be white enamel. The enclosure finish must be uniform and completely free of pits and blemishes.

The arrangement of components in potable water pump control panel must be as described.

All internal components must be mounted on interior swing door and mounting back panel.

Back panel must be fabricated with 14-guage sheet metal and painted white.

Interior door-mounted components must be flush or semi-flush-mounted and arranged as shown.

Door steel gauge must be selected to provide proper rigidity with doors open or closed, after all door-mounted components have been installed. Door stiffeners or ribs will not be allowed

Wiring must be routed in plastic ductwork with removable covers and neatly bundled, treed, and laced with plastic ties. Wiring across door hinges must be carefully made up and supported to avoid straining and chafing of the conductors or from putting any strain on their terminations.

120 V(ac) and 24 V(adc) control wiring must be with SIS type wire No.12 AWG minimum.

Terminal blocks must be of ample size to accept two No. 10 AWG field conductors per point and must have compression type clamps capable of accepting ring and spade lug terminations.

Terminal blocks must be provided for all panel remote-wiring connections with 10 percent spare points.

All conductors must be marked at each end with wire marker letters and numbers. Markers must consist of plastic sleeves, heat shrunk and firmly anchored, with indelible ink machine printed characters.

Each device must be identified with a laminated phenolic nameplate fastened with corrosion resistant screws.

Nameplates must be black and white phenolic adjacent to the device.

Nameplates must be fastened to panels with stainless steel drive screws.

The following electrical components must be installed in the potable water pump control panel complete with wiring as described:

Main disconnect breaker MB61
Control transformer, T61
Pilot lights, PL61 through PL64
Push button, PB61 through PB63
Selector switch, SS61
Time meter, TM61
Motor starter, ST61
Control relays, R61 through R63
Time delay relays, TD61
Current switch, CS61
Terminal blocks
Wireless I/O multiplexer module, WIO61
24-volts DC power supply, PS61
Alarm buzzer
Intrinsically safe relay, ISR61
Panelboard

Main Disconnect Breaker MB61:

Main disconnect circuit breaker must be 3-pole, 460 V(ac), 100-amperes frame, with 20-amperes trip ratings as shown, molded case circuit breaker with AC magnetic trip.

The interrupting capacity of the circuit breaker must be 25,000-amperes symmetrical at 480 V(ac).

Circuit breaker must be equipped with externally operating mechanism and handle that is lockable in the "OFF" position and prohibit interior swing door opening in "ON" position.

Control Transformer, T61:

Control Transformer must be copper wound, 480/120 V(ac), 300VA step down transformer. Transformer. Transformer must be provided with primary and secondary winding protection fuses mounted in a fuse block, and fuse sizes as shown in electrical plan sheets.

Pilot Lights, PL61-PL64:

Pilot lights must be panel-mounted, oil-tight, 120-volts AC, push to test type, indicating light with 7/8-inch screw on type lens and LED lamp.

Lens color must be as shown.

Push Button, PB61-PB63:

Pushbutton must be 1-inch diameter oil tight momentary pushbutton.

Pushbutton must have an extended black color operator and must have a number of poles as shown.

Contact block must be rated 10-amperes at 120 V(ac).

Selector Switch, SS61:

Selector switches must be 2 position panel mounted selector switched with two single pole, single throw dry contact rated 20-amperes continuous at 120 V(ac).

Selector switch must have lever operator with legend showing positions "HAND-AUTO" as shown.

Time Meter, TM61:

Time meter must be 120-volts and non-resettable from 0 to 99,999.9 hours.

Motor starter, ST61:

Motor starter must be a combination line voltage starter and motor circuit protector, NEMA rated, 3-pole, 480 V(ac), and NEMA Size 00.

Starter must have:

1. 120 V(ac) coil and double-break silver alloy contacts.
2. 2 auto-reset, thermal overloads.
3. 2 auxiliary contacts, 1 normally-closed and 1 normally-open.
4. Overloads that trip between 115 and 125 percent of full load motor nameplate amperage.

Control Relays, R61-R63:

Control relays must be 120 V(ac), 3-pole, double-throw general purpose relays with clear plastic case and 11-pin plug base with 10-amperes contacts.

Control relays must include a matching barrier type, 11-contact relay socket with 10-amperes contacts and screw terminals.

Time Delay Relays, TD61:

Time delay relay must be must 120 V(ac), electronic off-delay type, have DPDT, double-break 10-amperes contacts, and have a range of 0.6 to 60 seconds.

Current Switch, CS61:

Current sensing switch must be self powered, solid state, alternating current sensing switch mounted as shown.

Current sensing switch must have a single pole, normally open contact rated one ampere at 240 V(ac). Current sensing level must be chosen between a low range of 1to 10 amperes.

Switch must have a thru-hole of 1/2 inch minimum diameter for sensing the alternating current.

Conductors with AC current below the lowest sensing level must be looped through the thru-hole with the necessary number of turns in order to activate the switch.

Terminal Blocks:

Terminal blocks must comply with NEMA ICS 4 and the following:

1. DIN rail mounted or attached to the enclosure
2. Rated for 30-amperes at 600-volts
3. Made from molded plastic
4. Equipped with:
   - 4.1. High-pressure clamp connectors
   - 4.2. Nameplates screwed to each block or a computer printed plastic label attached with adhesive
   - 4.3. Identified conductor numbers

Wireless I/O Multiplexer Module, WIO61:

Wireless I/O multiplexer module must be a bidirectional industrial grade, complete with antenna and ability to transmit and receive discrete I/O signals for long distances.

The Wireless I/O module radio must operate in the license-free 902 - 928 MHz ISM frequency band.

This wireless system must consist of two pre-programmed transceivers that automatically communicate with each other.

Each transceiver must have 2 digital inputs, 5 to 30 volts AC/DC, and 2 digital outputs, dry contact for direct connection to compatible sensors and actuators and for data transmission in both directions.

Status of the wireless connection must be shown via a relay output RF link.

Antenna:

Antenna must be low profile saucer style and must have protection against vandalism .

Antenna must be connected to Wireless I/O multiplexer antenna port and must be permanently mounted outside at the wastewater pump control panel enclosure as shown.

The antenna must include cable, connectors and mounting accessories.

24-volts DC Power Supply, PS61:

Input voltage must be 120 V(ac), output 24 V(dc) at 1.3-amperes.

Power supply must have following minimum characteristics:

Line regulation	±1%
Load regulation	±5% from 50 to 100% of the load
Efficiency	80 to 90%
Current limit	250% of the rated load

Alarm Buzzer:

Alarm buzzer must be 120 V(ac) and must have sound level of 70 dB. at 10 feet.

Intrinsically Safe Relay, ISR61:

Intrinsically safe relays must be:

1. Solid-state, completely self-contained, latching types
2. NRTL approved for use with Class I, Division 2 location sensors
3. 120-volts with SPDT, 0.3-amperes contact with:
   - 3.1. Maximum turn-on time of 5 milliseconds

3.2. Maximum output current of 100 microamperes at 28-volts DC

99-16432B(19) Switches

Potable Water Pump Motor Disconnect Switch, 481:

Potable Water Pump Motor Disconnect switch must be 3-pole, 460 V(ac), 20-amperes, general duty safety switch in a NEMA type 4X stainless steel enclosure.

Wastewater Pump Motor Disconnect Switch, 491:

Wastewater Pump Motor Disconnect switch must be 2-pole, 240 V(ac), 20-amperes, general duty safety switch in a NEMA type 4X stainless steel enclosure.

East side Traffic Barriers Disconnect Switch:

Disconnect switch must be 3-pole, 460 V(ac), 20-amperes, general duty safety switch in a NEMA type 4X stainless steel enclosure.

West side Traffic Barriers Disconnect Switch:

Disconnect switch must be 3-pole, 460 V(ac), 20-amperes, general duty safety switch in a NEMA type 4X stainless steel enclosure.

Swing Motor #1 Disconnect Switch:

Disconnect switch must be 3-pole, 460 V(ac), 60-amperes, general duty safety switch in a NEMA type 4X stainless steel enclosure.

Swing Motor #2 Disconnect Switch:

Disconnect switch must be 3-pole, 460 V(ac), 60-amperes, general duty safety switch in a NEMA type 4X stainless steel enclosure.

99-16432B(20) Miscellaneous Materials

Water Tanks Area Light, 906:

Outdoor, wall mounted, 150-watt, 120-volt metal halide luminaire with integral ballast. The luminaire must be Holophane, ITT, Lithonia or equal.

Lighting fixture must be equipped with high power factor ballasts suitable for the line voltage and for the type, size and number of lamps required by the fixture.

Lighting fixture lamp must be type and size as described. Lamp must be General Electric, Phillips, Sylvania, or equal.

Photoelectric Unit, PEC:

Photoelectric unit must be cadmium sulfide photoelectric control unit, having an adjustable aperture window to adjust the set point by opening and closing the window.

Photocell must be 120 V(ac) powered in-line unit with capacity of 1,000-watts complete with outdoor mounting accessories facing North; manufactured by Fisher, Pierce, Ripley, Watt-Stopper, Leviton or equal.

Intrusion Detection Panel door limit switches, ELS1 through ELS5, ELS7 through ELS11:

Limit switches must be suitable for mounting inside junction boxes as shown.

Each limit switch must have a dry output contact.

Limit switch output contact must become open when junction box cover is removed.

Limit switch contact must be 120 V(ac), 10-amperes rated.

Limit switches must be complete with mounting accessories suitable to each junction box.

Nameplates:

Nameplates must be laminated phenolic plastic with white core and black front and back. Nameplate inscription must be in capitals letters etched through the outer layer of the nameplate material.

99-16432C Construction

Not Used

99-16432D Payment

Not Used

99-16450 BRIDGE SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

99-16450A General

99-16450A(1) Summary

Scope: Perform programming and commissioning of all system components including, but not limited to Programmable Logic Controller (PLC), Operator Interface Terminal (OIT), Variable Frequency Motor Drives (VFD) and make adjustments to all existing and new field equipment for trouble free automatic and manual operation of the bridge.

99-16450A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-16450A(3) Submittals

System Programming and Configuration Documentation:

Submit two sets of PLC, OIT and VFD programming and configuration documentation 15 days prior to equipment factory acceptance test (FAT) date.

99-16450A(4) Description

Bridge sequence of operation must be followed during PLC and OIT programming development and performing configuring to VFD and field equipment, including limit switches and swing motors position feedback encoders.

Department may request programming changes to bridge sequence of operation for one year after the SAT. The Contractor must incorporate bridge sequence of operation changes into the installed system at the job site within 24 hours from the time of call at no cost to the Department.

The bridge sequence of operation consists of the following main steps:

1. Turning on sequence control
3. Stopping traffic
4. Pulling center wedge and end lifts
5. Operating the bridge swing span
    - 5.1. Automatic mode
        - 5.1.1. Bridge swing span opening
        - 5.1.2. Bridge swing span closing
    - 5.2. Manual mode
        - 5.2.1. Bridge swing span opening
        - 5.2.2. Bridge swing span closing
6. Driving end lifts and center wedge
7. Clearing traffic
8. Turning off sequence control

Turning on Sequence Control:

Turning on sequence control consist of the following:

1. Turn the sequence start selector switch to "READY" position.
2. The following lights at operator control desk must come on:

Operation	Control desk indicator light color	Light indication
Pedestrian gate lights	Green	Opened
On-coming traffic gate lights	Green	Raised
Off-going traffic gate lights	Green	Raised
East and west traffic barrier lights	Green	Lowered
End lifts and center wedge lights	Green	Driven
Span alignment light	Green	Aligned
Machinery brake 1 and 2 lights	Red	Engaged
East and west traffic signal lights	Green	

2.1. Pedestrian gate lights are green indicating opened– GREEN (OPENED).
2.2. On-coming traffic gate lights are green indicating raised– GREEN (RAISED).
2.3. Off-going traffic gate lights are green indicating raised– GREEN (RAISED).
2.4. East and West traffic barrier lights are green indicating lowered– GREEN (LOWERED).
2.5. End lifts and center wedge lights are green indicating driven– GREEN (DRIVEN).
2.6. Span alignment light are green indicating aligned– GREEN (ALIGNED).
2.7. Machinery Brake 1 and & 2 lights are green indicating engaged– RED (ENGAGED).
2.8. East and West traffic signal lights are green– GREEN

Stopping Traffic:

The stopping traffic sequence consist of the following:

1. Turn the sequence start switch to the "START" position.
2. The following lights at operator control desk must change:
   2.1. East and west advance traffic warning signal lights in the field must flash amber, and the amber indication at operator control desk must turn on.
   2.2. East and west traffic signal green light in the field must turn off and the amber indicator lights at operator control desk and traffic signal amber light in the field must turn on steady for approximately 12 seconds and then go out.
   2.3. The east and west traffic signal red light in the field must turn on and the red traffic signal indicator lights at operator control desk must turn on steady, indicates east and west signals are in stop mode.
3. Swing span ready light will remain off until the operator satisfies the swing span interlocks in the following order.

Operation	Indicator light color	Indication
East and west red traffic signal lights	Red	--
Pedestrian gates in close position	Red	Closed
Oncoming traffic gates in down position	Red	Lowered
Off going traffic gates in down position	Red	Lowered
Traffic barriers in up position	Red	Raised
End lifts and center wedges in pulled position	Red	Pulled

   3.1. East and west red traffic signal lights – RED .
   3.2. Pedestrian gates in close position – RED (CLOSED).
   3.3. On-coming and off-going traffic gates in down position– RED (LOWERED).
   3.4. Traffic Barriers in up position– RED (RAISED).
   3.5. End lifts and Center Wedges in Pulled Position – RED (PULLED).
4. Close pedestrian gates by keeping the "CLOSE" button pushed until gates close. The following indications at operator's control desk must change:

4.1.. The pedestrian gate green light indicating opened must turn off.
4.2. The pedestrian gate red indicator light must turn on after gate is fully closed.

5. Close both east and west side on-coming traffic gates one after the other by pushing down lower button until the gates close. The following indications at operator control's desk must change:
   5.1. The east and west on-coming traffic gate green lights indicating raised must turn off
   5.2. The east and west on-coming traffic gate red indicator light must turn on after the gate is completely down.
6. Close both east and west side off-going traffic gates one after the other by pushing down the lower button until the gates close. The following indications at operator control's desk must change:
   6.1. The east and west off-going traffic gate green lights indicating raised must turn off.
   6.2. The east and west off-going traffic gate red indicator light must turn on after the gate is completely down.
7. Raise both east and west side traffic barriers by pushing down the raise button until the barriers raise completely. The following indications at operator control's desk and in the field must change:
   7.1. The east and west traffic barriers green lights indicating lowered must turn off.
   7.2. The east and west traffic barriers red indicator light must turn on after all the barriers are in up position.
   7.3. The red warning lights mounted at each barrier in the field must start flashing.

Pulling Center Wedge and End lifts:

The center wedge and end lift motors must be interlocked together through their limit switches. During pulling sequence, center wedge motor must start first and when center wedge shaft reaches 66 degrees of travel from driven position, the end lift motors must start.

The pulling center wedge and end lifts sequence consist of the following:

1. Pull center wedge and east and west side end lifts by pushing down the wedge and end lifts "PULL" button until the center wedge and both end lifts are in pulled position.
2. The following indications at operator control's desk must change:
   2.1. The center wedge green light indicating driven must turn off, and center wedge motor must start pulling.
   2.2. The center wedge red pulled indicator light must turn on when center wedge limit switch reaches 263 degrees of travel, which is center wedge pulled position and center wedge motor must stop pulling.
   2.3. The east and west end lifts red light indicating pulled must also start flashing automatically after center wedge limit switch reaches 66 degrees of travel from driven position and both end lift motors must start pulling.
   2.4. The east and west end lifts green lights indicating driven must turn off.
   2.5. The east and west end lifts red lights indicating pulled become steady after end lifts limit switches reaches 251 degrees of travel, which is end lifts pulled position and end lifts motor must stop pulling.
   2.6. The west lock bar green light indicating driven must turn off.
3 The swing span ready green light must turn on indicating span ready.

Operating the Bridge Swing Span:

The operator must have the choice to operate the swing motor control in either automatic mode or manual mode.

Automatic Mode:

Turn swing motor control selector switch to "AUTO" position.

Bridge Opening:

Bridge swing span opening sequence in automatic mode must be as follows:

1. Push the "SWING OPEN" mushroom-head push button, and keep it pushed until swing span reaches to desired bridge opening position.
2. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must disengage.
3. After 2-second delay, VFD 1 and 2 must automatically ramp up speed of swing motors 1 and 2 to full speed in forward direction, through analog and digital control signals from PLC.
4. Bridge swing span must start turning in open direction, counter-clockwise.
5. PLC must keep track of the swing span position though high resolution absolute position feedback encoder mounted on motor shaft. PLC must control VFDs speed and start/stop the swing span through analog and digital I/O signals.
6. When bridge swing span reaches near open position, VFD 1 and 2 must ramp down the speed of swing motors 1 and 2 and stop bridge swing span at full open position automatically by applying dynamic braking through external braking resistors.
7. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must engage after swing span stops automatically in the open position.
8. During bridge swing span movement from close to open position, indications at operator control's desk must change as follows :
    - 8.1. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes red pilot light must turn off.
    - 8.2. The bridge free to move pilot amber light indicating free must turn on.
    - 8.3. Span alignment green light indicating aligned must turn off.
    - 8.4. The bridge nearly close position green light indicating nearly close must turn on.
    - 8.5. The bridge nearly close position green light indicating nearly close must turn off.
    - 8.6. The bridge nearly open position amber light indicating nearly open must turn on.
    - 8.7. The bridge nearly open position amber light indicating nearly open must turn off.
    - 8.8. The bridge open position red light indicating open must turn on.
    - 8.9. The bridge free to move pilot amber light indicating free must turn off.
    - 8.10. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes red pilot light must turn on.
9. Bridge Operator may stop the bridge anywhere between close and open position by releasing the "SWING OPEN" mushroom-head push button. Releasing the "SWING OPEN" mushroom-head push button must stop the bridge swing span:
    - 9.1. The VFDs must automatically ramp down the speed and stop the motors.
    - 9.2. Motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must engage after swing motors stop.
10. Bridge Operator may also stop the bridge in emergency anywhere between close and open position by pushing the EMERGENCY BRAKES" push button. Pushing the "EMERGENCY BRAKES" push button must immediately stop the bridge swing span.
    - 10.1. The VFDs must stop the motors immediately.
    - 10.2. Motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must engage immediately.

If the operator presses the "SWING OPEN" mushroom-head push button again, the bridge span must start moving again and automatically stop at full open position.

The motors must stop and the brakes must set to prevent the bridge span from crossing the open position.

Bridge Closing:

Bridge swing span closing sequence in automatic mode must be as follows:

1. Push the "SWING CLOSE" mushroom-head push button, and keep it pushed until swing span reaches to desired bridge closing position.
2. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must disengage.
3. After a 2 second delay, VFDs 1 and 2 must automatically ramp up speed of swing motors 1 and 2 to full speed in reverse direction, through analog and digital control signals from PLC
4. Bridge swing span must start turning in close direction, clockwise.
5. PLC must keep track of the swing span position though high resolution absolute position feedback encoder mounted on motor shaft and it must control VFDs speed and start/stop the swing span through analog and digital I/O signals.
6. When the bridge swing span reaches near closed position, VFDs 1 and 2 must ramp down swing motors 1 and 2 and stop bridge swing span at full close position automatically by applying dynamic braking through external braking resistors

7. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must engage after swing span stops automatically in close position.
8. During bridge swing span movement from open to close position, indications at operator control's desk must change as follows :
   8.1. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes red pilot light must turn off.
   8.2. The bridge free to move pilot amber light indicating free must turn on.
   8.3. The bridge open position red light indicating full open must turn off.
   8.4. The bridge nearly open position amber light indicating nearly open must turn on.
   8.5. The bridge nearly open position amber light indicating nearly open must turn off.
   8.6. The bridge nearly close position green light indicating nearly close must turn on.
   8.7. The bridge nearly close position green light indicating nearly close must turn off.
   8.8. The bridge Span alignment green light indicating aligned must turn on.
   8.9. The bridge free to move pilot amber light indicating free must turn off.
   8.10. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes red pilot light must turn on.
9. Bridge Operator may stop the bridge anywhere between open and close position by releasing the "SWING CLOSE" mushroom-head push button. Releasing the "SWING CLOSE" mushroom-head push button must stop the bridge swing span:
   9.1. The VFDs must automatically ramp down the speed and stop the motors.
   9.2. Motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must engage after swing motors stop.
10. Bridge Operator may also stop the bridge in emergency anywhere between open and close position by pushing the EMERGENCY BRAKES" push button. Pushing the "EMERGENCY BRAKES" push button must immediately stop the bridge swing span.
   10.1. The VFDs must stop the motors immediately.
   10.2. Motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must engage immediately.

If operator press the "SWING CLOSE" mushroom-head push button again, the bridge span must start moving again and automatically stop close in position.

The motors must stop and the brakes must set to prevent the bridge span from crossing the close position.

Manual Mode:

Turn swing motor control selector switch to "MANUAL" position.

Bridge Opening:

Bridge swing span opening sequence in manual mode must be as follows:

1. Turn the Analog speed reference signal device control knob to desired swing motor full speed set point. Speed reference analog device must provide 0 to 100 percent swing motor speed set point signal to PLC during swing span movement.
2. Push "SWINGOPEN" mushroom-head push button, and keep it pushed by hand until swing span reaches to desired bridge opening position.
3. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must disengage.
4. After a 2-second delay, VFDs 1 and 2 must automatically ramp up speed of swing motors 1 and to speed level manually set by operator.
5. Bridge swing span must start turning in open direction, counter-clockwise.
6. During swing span movement, bridge operator must be able to manually adjust the speed of the swing motors by turning the analog speed reference device control knob between 0 to 100 percent speed signal.
7. When bridge swing span reaches near open position, PLC must ignore speed reference signal from operator, VFDs 1 and 2 must ramp down the swing motors1 and 2 and stop bridge swing span at full open position automatically by applying dynamic braking through external braking resistors.
8. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must engage after swing span stops in the open position.
9. During bridge swing span movement from close to full open position, indications at operator control's desk must change as follows :
   9.1. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes red pilot light must turn off.
   9.2. The bridge free to move pilot amber light indicating free must turn on.

9.3. Span alignment green light indicating aligned must turn off.
9.4. The bridge nearly close position green light indicating nearly close must turn on.
9.5. The bridge nearly close position green light indicating nearly close must turn off.
9.6. The bridge nearly open position amber light indicating nearly open must turn on.
9.7. The bridge nearly open position amber light indicating nearly open must turn off.
9.8. The bridge full open position red light indicating open must turn on.
9.9. The bridge free to move pilot amber light indicating free must turn off.
9.10. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes red pilot light must turn on.

10. Bridge Operator may stop the bridge anywhere between close and open position by releasing the "SWING OPEN" mushroom-head push button. Releasing the "SWING OPEN" mushroom-head push button must stop the bridge swing span:
    10.1. The VFDs must automatically ramp down the speed and stop the motors.
    10.2. Motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must engage after swing motors stop.
11. Bridge Operator may also stop the bridge in emergency anywhere between close and open position by pushing the EMERGENCY BRAKES" push button. Pushing the "EMERGENCY BRAKES" push button must immediately stop the bridge swing span.
    11.1. The VFDs must stop the motors immediately.
    11.2. Motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must engage immediately.

If the operator presses the "SWING OPEN" mushroom-head push button again, the bridge span must start moving at speed level manually set by the operator and automatically stop at full open position.

The motors must stop and the brakes must set to prevent the bridge span from crossing the open position.

Bridge Closing:

Bridge swing span closing sequence in manual mode must be as follows:

1. Turn the Analog speed reference signal device Control knob to desired swing motor full speed set point. Speed reference analog device must provide 0 to 100 percent swing motor speed set point signal to PLC during span swing span movement.
2. Push "SWING CLOSE" mushroom-head push button and keep it pushed by hand until swing span will reach to desired bridge closing position.
3. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must disengage.
4. After a 2 second delay, VFDs 1 and 2 must automatically ramp up speed of swing motors 1 and 2 to the speed level manually set by operator.
5. Bridge swing span must start turning in close direction, clockwise.
6. During swing span movement, bridge operator must be able to manually adjust the speed of the swing motors by turning the analog speed reference device control knob between 0 to 100 percent speed signal.
7. When bridge swing span reaches near closed position, PLC must ignore speed reference signal from operator, VFDs 1 and 2 must ramp down the swing motors 1 and 2 and stop bridge swing span at close position automatically by applying dynamic braking through external braking resistors.
8. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must engage after swing span stops in the closed position.
9. During bridge swing span movement from full open to close position, indications at operator control's desk must change as follows :
    9.1. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes red pilot light must turn off.
    9.2. The bridge free to move pilot amber light indicating free must turn on.
    9.3. The bridge full open position red light indicating full open must turn off.
    9.4. The bridge nearly open position amber light indicating nearly open must turn on.
    9.5. The bridge nearly open position amber light indicating nearly open must turn off.
    9.6. The bridge nearly close position green light indicating nearly close must turn on.
    9.7. The bridge nearly close position green light indicating nearly close must turn off.
    9.8. The bridge Span alignment green light indicating aligned must turn on.
    9.9. The bridge free to move pilot amber light indicating free must turn off.
    9.10. Swing motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes red pilot light must turn on.

10. Bridge Operator may stop the bridge anywhere between open and close position by releasing the "SWING CLOSE" mushroom-head push button. Releasing the "SWING CLOSE" mushroom-head push button must stop the bridge swing span:
    10.1. The VFDs must automatically ramp down the speed and stop the motors.
    10.2. Motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must engage after swing motors stop.
11. Bridge Operator may also stop the bridge in emergency anywhere between open and close position by pushing the EMERGENCY BRAKES" push button. Pushing the "EMERGENCY BRAKES" push button must immediately stop the bridge swing span.
    11.1. The VFDs must stop the motors immediately.
    11.2. Motors 1 and 2 machinery brakes must engage immediately.

If operator presses the "SWING CLOSE" mushroom-head push button again, the bridge span must start moving at speed level manually set by the operator, and automatically stop in close position.

The motors must stop and the brakes must set to prevent the bridge span from crossing the close position.

Driving End lifts and Center Wedge:

The center wedge and end lift motors are interlocked together through their limit switches. During driving sequence, end lift motors must start first and when both end lift shaft limit switches reaches 63 percent of travel from pulled position, the center wedge motor must start.

The driving end lifts and center wedge sequence consist of the following:

1. Drive the east and west side end lifts and center wedge by pushing down end lifts and center wedge "DRIVE" button until center wedge and both end lifts are in driven position.
2 The following indications at operator control's desk must change:
    2.1. The east and west end lifts red lights indicating pulled must turn off and both end lifts motors must start driving.
    2.2. The east and west end lifts green lights indicating driven must turn on after each end lifts limit switches reach 0 degrees of travel and the end lift motor must stop driving.
    2.3. The west lock bar green light indicating driven must turn on.
    2.4. The center wedge green light indicating driven must start flashing automatically after both end lift limit switches will reach 63 degrees of travel from the pulled position and center wedge motor must start driving.
    2.5. The center wedge red light indicating pulled position must turn off.
    2.6. The center wedge green light indicating driven must become steady after the center wedge limit switch reaches 0 degrees of travel, and center wedge motor must stop driving.
    3. The swing span ready green light must turn off indicating span not ready.

Clearing Traffic:

The clearing traffic sequence consists of the follows:

1. Lower both east and west side traffic barriers by pushing down the traffic barrier "LOWER" button until the barriers goes down completely. The following indications at operator control's desk and in the field must change:
    1.1. The east and west traffic barriers red lights indicating raised must turn off.
    1.2. The east and west traffic barriers green lights must turn on after all the barriers are in the down position.
    1.3. The red warning lights mounted at each barrier in the field must stop flashing..
2. Open both east and west side off-going traffic gates one after the other by pushing down the traffic gates RAISE" button until the gate opens. The following indications at operator control's desk and in the field must change:
    2.1. The east and west off-going traffic gate red lights indicating lowered must turn off.
    2.2 The east and west off-going traffic gate green lights must turn on after the gate is completely up.

3. Open both east and west side on-coming traffic gates one after the other by pushing down the traffic gate RAISE" button until the gate opens. The following indications at operator control's desk and in the field must change:
   3.1. The east and west on-coming traffic gate red lights indicating lowered must turn off.
   3.2 The east and west on-coming traffic gate green lights must turn on after the gate is completely up.
4. Open the pedestrian gates by keeping the pedestrian gates "OPEN" button pushed until gates open. The following indications at operator control's desk must change:
   4.1. The pedestrian gate red lights indicating closed must turn off.
   4.2 The pedestrian gate green lights must turn on after the gate is fully open.
5. Turn the sequence start switch to the "READY" position. The following indications at operator control's desk must change:
   5.1. The east and west advance traffic warning signal lights at operator control desk must turn off.
   5.2. The east and west traffic signal green light must turn on.
   5.3. The red traffic signal indicator lights must turn off.

Turning Off Sequence Control:

The turning off sequence control consists of the follows:

1. Turn the sequence start switch to the "OFF" position.
2. All indicator lights at operator control's desk must turn off.

99-16450A(5) Sequence Interlocks Bypass

Swing span ready light must remain off until the 5 swing span ready interlocks are satisfied.

The swing span ready sequence must not proceed until interlocks are satisfied;

1. The east and west side red traffic signal indicating pilot lights must turn on at the operator's control desk.
2. The pedestrian gates in close position red light indicating closed must turn on at the operator's control desk.
3. The oncoming and off going traffic gates down position red light indicating lowered must turn on at the operator's control desk.
4. The traffic barriers in up position red light indicating raised must turn on at the operator's control desk.
5. The end lifts and center wedges in pulled position red light must turn on indicating pulled at the operator's control desk.

The operator may bypass each interlock by selecting one of 5 bypass selector switches at the operator's control desk.

The following is the description of each interlock bypass switch:

Traffic Signal Bypass:

1. PLC must receive the red traffic signal light feedback from current sensor switches mounted inside PLC control cabinet.
2. If the current sensor switch malfunction, the PLC must not receive red traffic signal light feedback and bridge operation sequence must not proceed further.
3. The bridge operator may use the special key to turn the traffic signal bypass switch to the "BYPASS" position to proceed with the bridge operation sequence.
4. The bypass selector switch must bypass all 4 traffic signals in the field.

Pedestrian Gate Bypass:

1. PLC must receive the pedestrian gate open/close signal feedback from limit switches mounted at two pedestrian gates in the field.
2. If the limit switch malfunction, the PLC must not receive the pedestrian gate close position feedback and bridge operation sequence must not proceed further.

3. The bridge operator may use the special key to turn the pedestrian gate bypass selector switch to the "BYPASS" position to proceed with the bridge operation sequence.
4. The bypass selector switch must bypass both pedestrian gates in the field.

Traffic Gate Bypass:

1. PLC must receive the traffic gates raised/lowered signal feedback from limit switches mounted at the traffic gates in the field.
2. If the limit switch malfunction, the PLC must not receive the traffic gate lowered position feedback and bridge operation sequence must not proceed further.
3. The bridge operator can use the special key to turn the traffic gate bypass selector switch to the "BYPASS" position to proceed with the bridge operation sequence.
4. The bypass selector switch must bypass the 4 on-coming and off-going traffic gates in the field.

Traffic Barriers Bypass:

1. PLC must receive the traffic barriers raised/lowered signal feedback from limit switches mounted at traffic barriers in the field.
2. If the limit switch malfunction, the PLC must not receive the traffic barrier raised position feedback and bridge operation sequence must not proceed further.
3. The bridge operator may use the special key to turn the traffic barrier bypass selector switch to the bypass position to proceed with the bridge operation sequence.
4. The bypass selector switch must bypass both east and west side traffic barriers in the field.

End lifts and Center Wedge Bypass:

1. PLC must receive the end lifts and center wedge pulled/driven signal feedback from limit switches mounted at each equipment in the field.
2. If the limit switch malfunction, the PLC must not receive the end lifts and center wedges pulled position feedback and bridge operation sequence must not proceed further.
3. The bridge operator may use the special key to turn the end lifts and center wedge bypass selector switch to the "BYPASS" position to proceed with the bridge operation sequence.
4. The bypass selector switch must bypass both east and west end lifts and center wedge in the field.

99-16450A(6) Bridge Stall Indication and Alarm

All mechanical equipment controlling bridge swing span operation in the field must be monitored through its position feedback limit switches and sensors wired to PLC.

When any field equipment fail to send feedback signal to PLC according to the bridge operator's commands, a "STALL" indication alarm at operator's control desk must come on after a preset delay programmed in PLC for each field equipment. The bridge sequence must be halted until the operator resets the stall indication alarm by pressing the "RESET" button at operator's control desk or PLC control panel.

99-16450A(7) Phase Failure Indication and Alarm

When phase failure relay detects phase failure, the common alarm and alarm buzzer at PLC panel must come on and the "STALL" indication alarm at operator's control desk must come on.

The bridge sequence must be halted until the operator resets the "STALL" indication and common alarm indication by pressing the "RESET" button at operator's control desk or PLC control panel.

99-16450A(8) Intrusion Detection Indication and Alarm

When limit switches in the field sends intrusion signal to PLC system, the common alarm and alarm buzzer at PLC panel must come on.

The operator may reset the common alarm indication by pressing the "RESET" button at operator's control desk or PLC control panel.

The operator may enable or disable intrusion alarm from operator interface touch screen display at operators control desk.

99-16450B Materials

Not Used

99-16450C Construction

Not Used

99-16450D Payment

Not Used

REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS APPLICABLE TO THE 2010 EDITION OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS DATED 04-18-14

ORGANIZATION

Revised standard specifications are under headings that correspond with the main-section headings of the *Standard Specifications*. A main-section heading is a heading shown in the table of contents of the *Standard Specifications*. A date under a main-section heading is the date of the latest revision to the section.

Each revision to the *Standard Specifications* begins with a revision clause that describes or introduces a revision to the *Standard Specifications*. For a revision clause that describes a revision, the date on the right above the clause is the publication date of the revision. For a revision clause that introduces a revision, the date on the right above a revised term, phrase, clause, paragraph, or section is the publication date of the revised term, phrase, clause, paragraph, or section. For a multiple-paragraph or multiple-section revision, the date on the right above a paragraph or section is the publication date of the paragraphs or sections that follow.

Any paragraph added or deleted by a revision clause does not change the paragraph numbering of the *Standard Specifications* for any other reference to a paragraph of the *Standard Specifications*.

^^^

Add to the 1st table in section 1-1.06:

04-19-13

LCS	Department's lane closure system
POC	pedestrian overcrossing
QSD	qualified SWPPP developer
QSP	qualified SWPPP practitioner
TRO	time-related overhead
WPC	water pollution control

06-20-12

Delete the abbreviation and its meaning for *UDBE* in the 1st table of section 1-1.06.

10-19-12

Delete "Contract completion date" and its definition in section 1-1.07B.

10-19-12

Delete "critical delay" and its definition in section 1-1.07B.

Replace "day" and its definition in section 1-1.07B with:

10-19-12

day: 24 consecutive hours running from midnight to midnight; calendar day.

1. **business day:** Day on the calendar except a Saturday and a holiday.
2. **working day:** Time measure unit for work progress. A working day is any 24-consecutive-hour period except:
   - 2.1. Saturday and holiday.
   - 2.2. Day during which you cannot perform work on the controlling activity for at least 50 percent of the scheduled work shift with at least 50 percent of the scheduled labor and equipment due to any of the following:
     - 2.2.1. Adverse weather-related conditions.
     - 2.2.2. Maintaining traffic under the Contract.
     - 2.2.3. Suspension of a controlling activity that you and the Engineer agree benefits both parties.
     - 2.2.4. Unanticipated event not caused by either party such as:
       - 2.2.4.1. Act of God.
       - 2.2.4.2. Act of a public enemy.
       - 2.2.4.3. Epidemic.
       - 2.2.4.4. Fire.
       - 2.2.4.5. Flood.
       - 2.2.4.6. Governor-declared state of emergency.
       - 2.2.4.7. Landslide.
       - 2.2.4.8. Quarantine restriction.
     - 2.2.5. Issue involving a third party, including:
       - 2.2.5.1. Industry or area-wide labor strike.
       - 2.2.5.2. Material shortage.
       - 2.2.5.3. Freight embargo.
       - 2.2.5.4. Jurisdictional requirement of a law enforcement agency.
       - 2.2.5.5. Workforce labor dispute of a utility or nonhighway facility owner resulting in a nonhighway facility rearrangement not described and not solely for the Contractor's convenience. Rearrangement of a nonhighway facility includes installation, relocation, alteration, or removal of the facility.
   - 2.3. Day during a concurrent delay.
3. **original working days:**

3.1. Working days to complete the work shown on the *Notice to Bidders* for a non–cost plus time based bid.
3.2. Working days bid to complete the work for a cost plus time based bid.

Where working days is specified without the modifier "original" in the context of the number of working days to complete the work, interpret the number as the number of original working days as adjusted by any time adjustment.

Replace "Contract" in the definition of "early completion time" in section 1-1.07B with:

10-19-12

work

Replace "excusable delay" and its definition in section 1-1.07B with:

10-19-12

delay: Event that extends the completion of an activity.

1. **excusable delay:** Delay caused by the Department and not reasonably foreseeable when the work began such as:
   1.1. Change in the work
   1.2. Department action that is not part of the Contract
   1.3. Presence of an underground utility main not described in the Contract or in a location substantially different from that specified
   1.4. Described facility rearrangement not rearranged as described, by the utility owner by the date specified, unless the rearrangement is solely for the Contractor's convenience
   1.5. Department's failure to obtain timely access to the right-of-way
   1.6. Department's failure to review a submittal or provide notification in the time specified
2. **critical delay:** Excusable delay that extends the scheduled completion date
3. **concurrent delay:** Occurrence of at least 2 of the following events in the same period of time, either partially or entirely:
   3.1. Critical delay
   3.2. Delay to a controlling activity caused by you
   3.3. Non–working day

Replace "project" in the definition of "scheduled completion date" in section 1-1.07B with:

10-19-12

work

Add to section 1-1.07B:

10-19-12

Contract time: Number of original working days as adjusted by any time adjustment.

06-20-12

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise: Disadvantaged Business Enterprise as defined in 49 CFR 26.5.

Replace "PO BOX 911" in the District 3 mailing address in the table in section 1-1.08 with:

04-20-12

703 B ST

Replace the Web site for the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and DVBE Services in the table in section 1-1.11 with:

11-15-13

http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dgs/ProgramsServices/BusServices.aspx

^^

2 BIDDING

02-21-14

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 2 with:

02-21-14

2-1.01 GENERAL

Section 2 includes specifications related to bid eligibility and the bidding process.

The electronic bid specifications in section 2 apply if *Electronic Bidding Contract* is shown on the cover of the *Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions*.

2-1.02 BID INELIGIBILITY

A firm that has provided architectural or engineering services to the Department for this contract before bid submittal for this contract is prohibited from any of the following:

1. Submitting a bid
2. Subcontracting for a part of the work
3. Supplying materials

2-1.03–2-1.05 RESERVED

2-1.06 BID DOCUMENTS

2-1.06A General

Standard Specifications and *Standard Plans* may be viewed at the Bidders' Exchange website and may be purchased at the Publication Distribution Unit.

The *Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions* and project plans may be viewed at the Bidders' Exchange website and at the street address.

Bid books may be ordered at the Bidders' Exchange website.

For an informal-bid contract, in addition to viewing and ordering them as specified above, the *Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions*, project plans, and *Bid* book may be obtained at the Bidders' Exchange street address.

The *Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions* includes the *Notice to Bidders*, revised standard specifications, and special provisions.

2-1.06B Supplemental Project Information

The Department makes supplemental information available as specified in the special provisions.

Logs of test borings are supplemental project information.

If an *Information Handout* or cross sections are available:

1. You may view them at the Contract Plans and Special Provisions link at the Bidders' Exchange website
2. For an informal-bid contract, you may obtain them at the Bidders' Exchange street address

If rock cores are available, you may view them by sending a request to Coreroom@dot.ca.gov.

If other supplemental project information is available for inspection, you may view it by phoning in a request.

Make your request at least 7 days before viewing. Include in your request:

1. District-County-Route
2. Contract number
3. Viewing date
4. Contact information, including telephone number

For rock cores, also include the bridge number in your request.

If bridge as-built drawings are available:

1. For a project in District 1 through 6 or 10, you may request them from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, fax (916) 227-8357
2. For a project in District 7, 8, 9, 11, or 12, you may request them from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, fax (916) 227-8357, and they are available at the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, Los Angeles, CA, telephone (213) 897-0877

As-built drawings may not show existing dimensions and conditions. Where new construction dimensions are dependent on existing bridge dimensions, verify the field dimensions and adjust dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

2-1.06C–2-1.06D Reserved

2-1.07 JOB SITE AND DOCUMENT EXAMINATION

Examine the job site and bid documents.

Bid submission is your acknowledgment that you have examined the job site and bid documents and are satisfied with:

1. General and local conditions to be encountered
2. Character, quality, and scope of work to be performed
3. Quantities of materials to be furnished
4. Character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles
5. Requirements of the contract

2-1.08 RESERVED

2-1.09 BID ITEM LIST

Submit a bid based on the bid item quantities the Department shows on the Bid Item List.

2-1.10 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

On the Subcontractor List form, list each subcontractor to perform work in an amount in excess of 1/2 of 1 percent of the total bid or $10,000, whichever is greater (Pub Cont Code § 4100 et seq.).

The Subcontractor List form must show the name, address, and work portions to be performed by each subcontractor listed. Show work portions by bid item number, description, and percentage of each bid item subcontracted.

2-1.11 RESERVED

2-1.12 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

2-1.12A General

Section 2-1.12 applies to a federal-aid contract.

Under 49 CFR 26.13(b):

> The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

Take necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs have opportunity to participate in the Contract (49 CFR 26).

2-1.12B Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Goal

2-1.12B(1) General

Section 2-1.12B applies if a DBE goal is shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

To ensure equal participation of DBEs provided in 49 CFR 26.5, the Department shows a goal for DBEs.

Make work available to DBEs and select work parts consistent with available DBE subcontractors and suppliers.

Meet the DBE goal shown on the *Notice to Bidders* or demonstrate that you made adequate good faith efforts to meet this goal.

You are responsible to verify that the at the bid opening date the DBE firm is certified as DBE by the CA Unified Certification Program.

All DBE participation will count toward the Department's federally-mandated statewide overall DBE goal.

Credit for materials or supplies you purchase from DBEs counts toward the goal in the following manner:

1. 100 percent if the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
2. 60 percent if the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE regular dealer.
3. Only fees, commissions, and charges for assistance in the procurement and delivery of materials or supplies, if they are obtained from a DBE that is neither a manufacturer nor regular dealer. 49 CFR 26.55 defines "manufacturer" and "regular dealer."

You receive credit toward the goal if you employ a DBE trucking company that performs a commercially useful function as defined in 49 CFR 26.55(d)(1)–(4), (6).

2-1.12B(2) DBE Commitment Submittal

Submit DBE information under section 2-1.33.

Bidders other than the apparent low bidder, the 2nd low bidder, and the 3rd low bidder are not required to submit the DBE commitment form unless the Department requests it. If the Department requests a DBE commitment form from you, submit the completed form within 4 business days of the request.

Submit written confirmation from each DBE shown on the form stating that it will be participating in the Contract. Include confirmation with the DBE commitment form. A copy of a DBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DBE will be participating in the Contract.

2-1.12B(3) Good Faith Efforts Submittal

If you have not met the DBE goal, complete and submit the Good Faith Efforts Documentation under section 2-1.33 showing that you made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal. Only good faith efforts directed toward obtaining participation by DBEs are considered.

If your DBE commitment form shows that you have met the DBE goal or if you are required to submit the DBE commitment form, you must submit good faith efforts documentation within the specified time to protect your eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department finds that the DBE goal has not been met.

The Department may consider DBE commitments of the 2nd and 3rd bidders in determining whether the low bidder made good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

2-1.13–2-1.14 RESERVED

2-1.15 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

2-1.15A General

Section 2-1.15 applies to a non-federal-aid contract.

Take necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DVBEs have opportunity to participate in the Contract.

Comply with Mil & Vet Code § 999 et seq.

2-1.15B Projects $5 Million or Less

Section 2-1.15B applies to a project with an estimated cost of $5 million or less.

Make work available to DVBEs and select work parts consistent with available DVBE subcontractors and suppliers.

Meet the goal shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

Complete and submit the Certified DVBE Summary form under section 2-1.33. List all DVBE participation on this form.

If a DVBE joint venture is used, submit the joint venture agreement with the Certified DVBE Summary form.

List each 1st-tier DVBE subcontractor on the Subcontractor List form regardless of percentage of the total bid.

2-1.15C Projects More Than $5 Million

2-1.15C(1) General

Section 2-1.15C applies to a project with an estimated cost of more than $5 million.

The Department encourages bidders to obtain DVBE participation to ensure the Department achieves its State-mandated overall DVBE goal.

If you obtain DVBE participation:

1. Complete and submit the Certified DVBE Summary form under section 2-1.33. List all DVBE participation on this form.
2. List each 1st tier DVBE subcontractor in the Subcontractor List form regardless of percentage of the total bid.

If a DVBE joint venture is used, submit the joint venture agreement with the Certified DVBE Summary form.

2-1.15C(2) DVBE Incentive

The Department grants a DVBE incentive to each bidder who achieves a DVBE participation of 1 percent or greater (Mil & Vet Code 999.5 and Code of Regs § 1896.98 et seq.).

To receive this incentive, submit the Certified DVBE Summary form under section 2-1.33.

Bidders other than the apparent low bidder, the 2nd low bidder, and the 3rd low bidder may be required to submit the Certified DVBE Summary form if the bid ranking changes. If the Department requests a Certified DVBE Summary form from you, submit the completed form within 4 business days of the request.

2-1.15C(3) Incentive Evaluation

The Department applies the small business and non–small business preference during bid verification and proceeds with the evaluation specified below for DVBE incentive.

The DVBE incentive is a reduction, for bid comparison only, in the total bid submitted by the lesser of the following amounts:

1. Percentage of DVBE achievement rounded to 2 decimal places of the verified total bid of the low bidder
2. 5 percent of the verified total bid of the low bidder
3. $250,000

The Department applies DVBE incentive and determines whether bid ranking changes.

A non–small business bidder cannot displace a small business bidder. However, a small business bidder with higher DVBE achievement can displace another small business bidder.

The Department proceeds with awarding the contract to the new low bidder and posts the new verified bid results at the Department's Web site.

2-1.16–2-1.17 RESERVED

2-1.18 SMALL BUSINESS AND NON–SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCES

2-1.18A General

Section 2-1.18 applies to a non-federal-aid contract.

The Department applies small business preferences and non–small business preferences under Govt Code § 14835 et seq. and 2 CA Code of Regs § 1896 et seq.

Any contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or service provider who qualifies as a small business is encouraged to apply for certification as a small business by submitting its application to the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and DVBE Services.

Contract award is based on the total bid, not the reduced bid.

2-1.18B Small Business Preference

The Department allows a bidder certified as a small business by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, a preference if:

1. Bidder submitted a completed Request for Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference form with its bid
2. Low bidder did not request the preference or is not certified as a small business

The bidder's signature on the Request for Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference form certifies that the bidder is certified as a small business at the date and time of bid or has submitted a complete application to the Department of General Services. The complete application and any required substantiating documentation must be received by the Department of General Services by 5:00 p.m. on the bid opening date.

The Department of General Services determines whether a bidder was certified on the bid opening date. The Department of Transportation confirms the bidder's status as a small business before applying the small business preference.

The small business preference is a reduction for bid comparison in the total bid submitted by the small business contractor by the lesser of the following amounts:

1. 5 percent of the verified total bid of the low bidder
2. $50,000

If the Department determines that a certified small business bidder is the low bidder after the application of the small business preference, the Department does not consider a request for non–small business preference.

2-1.18C Non–Small Business Subcontractor Preference

The Department allows a bidder not certified as a small business by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, a preference if:

1. Bidder submitted a completed Request for Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference form with its bid
2. Certified Small Business Listing for the Non–Small Business Preference form shows that you are subcontracting at least 25 percent to certified small businesses

Each listed subcontractor and supplier must be certified as a small business at the date and time of bid or must have submitted a complete application to the Department of General Services. The complete application and any required substantiating documentation must be received by the Department of General Services by 5:00 p.m. on the bid opening date.

The non–small business subcontractor preference is a reduction for bid comparison in the total bid submitted by the non–small business contractor requesting the preference by the lesser of the following amounts:

1. 5 percent of the verified total bid of the low bidder
2. $50,000

2-1.19–2-1.26 RESERVED

2-1.27 CALIFORNIA COMPANIES

Section 2-1.27 applies to a non-federal-aid contract.

Under Pub Cont Code § 6107, the Department gives preference to a "California company," as defined, for bid comparison purposes over a nonresident contractor from any state that gives or requires a preference to be given to contractors from that state on its public entity construction contracts.

Complete a California Company Preference form.

The California company reciprocal preference amount is equal to the preference amount applied by the state of the nonresident contractor with the lowest responsive bid unless the California company is eligible for a small business preference or a non–small business subcontractor preference, in which case the preference amount is the greater of the two, but not both.

If the low bidder is not a California company and a California company's bid with reciprocal preference is equal to or less than the lowest bid, the Department awards the contract to the California company on the basis of its total bid.

2-1.28 RESERVED

2-1.29 OPT OUT OF PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS

You may opt out of the payment adjustments for price index fluctuations specified in section 9-1.07. To opt out, submit a completed Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations form under section 2-1.33.

2-1.30–2-1.32 RESERVED

2-1.33 BID DOCUMENT COMPLETION AND SUBMITTAL

Complete forms in the *Bid* book.

For a paper bid, submit your bid:

1. Under sealed cover
2. Marked as a bid
3. Identifying the contract number and the bid opening date

For an electronic bid, complete and submit the *Bid* book under the *Electronic Bidding Guide* at the Bidders' Exchange website.

Submit the forms and form information at the times shown in the following table:

Bid Form Submittal Schedule				
Contract type	Forms to be submitted at the time of bid	Forms to be submitted no later than 24 hours after bid opening[a]	Forms to be submitted no later than 4 p.m. on the 2nd business day after bid opening[a]	Forms to be submitted no later than 4 p.m. on the 4th business day after bid opening[a]
All contracts	• Bid to the Department of Transportation • Business name and location; description of subcontracted work on the Subcontractor List • Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations[c]	• Bid item nos. and percentage of bid item subcontracted on the SubcontractorList[b]	--	--
Non-federal-aid contracts only	• California Company Preference • Request for Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference[c]	--	• Certified Small Business Listing for the Non–Small Business Preference[c]	• Certified DVBE Summary[d]
Federal-aid contracts only	• Small Business Status	--	--	• Caltrans Bidder - DBE - Commitment[e] • Good Faith Efforts Documentation - DBE[f]

[a]The forms and information may be submitted at the time of bid.
[b]If the information is not submitted at the time of bid, fax it to (916) 227-6282. This after-bid submittal does not apply to an informal-bid contract. For an informal bid contract, submit the completed form at the time of bid.
[c]Applicable only if the preference or option is chosen.
[d]Not applicable to an informal-bid contract or a project with an estimated cost of more than $5 million. For an informal bid contract, submit the completed form at the time of bid. For a project with an estimated cost of more than $5 million, applicable only if you obtain DVBE participation or you are the apparent low bidder, 2nd low bidder, or 3rd low bidder and you choose to receive the specified incentive.
[e]If not submitted at the time of bid, applicable only to the apparent low bidder, 2nd low bidder, and 3rd low bidder.
[f]Applicable only if you have not met the DBE goal.

For an electronic bid:

1. Forms to be submitted at the time of bid must be submitted as described in the *Electronic Bidding Guide* or faxed to (916) 227-6282 before the bid opening date and time.
2. Your authorized digital signature is your confirmation of and agreement to all certifications and statements contained in the *Bid* book.
3. On forms and certifications that you submit through the electronic bidding service, you agree that each form and certification where a signature is required is deemed as having your signature. On forms that you submit after bid opening, sign the forms where a signature is required in ink.

Failure to submit the forms and information as specified results in a nonresponsive bid.

If an agent other than the authorized corporation officer or a partnership member signs the bid, file a Power of Attorney with the Department either before opening bids or with the bid. Otherwise, the bid may be nonresponsive.

2-1.34 BIDDER'S SECURITY

Submit one of the following forms of bidder's security equal to at least 10 percent of the bid:

1. Cash
2. Cashier's check
3. Certified check
4. Signed bidder's bond by an admitted surety insurer
5. For an electronic bid, electronic bidder's bond by an admitted surety insurer submitted using an electronic registry service approved by the Department.

Submit cash, cashier's check, certified check, or bidder's bond to the Department at the Bidders Exchange before the bid opening time.

Submit electronic bidder's bond with the electronic bid.

If using a bidder's bond, you may use the form in the *Bid* book. If you do not use the form in the *Bid* book, use a form containing the same information.

2-1.35–2-1.39 RESERVED

2-1.40 BID WITHDRAWAL

For a paper bid:

1. An authorized agent may withdraw a bid before the bid opening date and time by submitting a written bid withdrawal request at the location where the bid was submitted. Withdrawing a bid does not prevent you from submitting a new bid.
2. After the bid opening time, you cannot withdraw a bid.

For an electronic bid:

1. Bids are not filed with the Department until the date and time of bid opening.
2. A bidder may withdraw or revise a bid after it has been submitted to the electronic bidding service if this is done before the bid opening date and time.

2-1.41–2-1.42 RESERVED

2-1.43 BID OPENING

The Department publicly opens and reads bids at the time and place shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

2-1.44–2-1.45 RESERVED

2-1.46 DEPARTMENT'S DECISION ON BID

The Department's decision on the bid amount is final.

The Department may reject:

1. All bids
2. A nonresponsive bid

2-1.47 BID RELIEF

The Department may grant bid relief under Pub Cont Code § 5100 et seq. Submit any request for bid relief to the Office Engineer. The Relief of Bid Request form is available at the Department's website.

2-1.48 RESERVED

2-1.49 SUBMITTAL FAILURE HISTORY

The Department considers a bidder's past failure to submit documents required after bid opening in determining a bidder's responsibility.

2-1.50 BID RIGGING

Section 2-1.50 applies to a federal-aid contract.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) provides a toll-free hotline to report bid rigging activities. Use the hotline to report bid rigging, bidder collusion, and other fraudulent activities. The hotline number is (800) 424-9071. The service is available 24 hours 7 days a week and is confidential and anonymous.. The hotline is part of the DOT's effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General.

^^

3 CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION

02-21-14

Replace section 3-1.02 with:

02-21-14

3-1.02 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

3-1.02A General

For a lump sum based bid, the Department compares bids based on the total price.

For a unit price based bid, the Department compares bids based on the sum of the item totals.

For a cost plus time based bid, the Department compares bids based on the sum of the item totals and the total bid for time.

3-1.02B Tied Bids

The Department breaks a tied bid with a coin toss except:

1. If a small business bidder and a non–small business bidder request preferences and the reductions result in a tied bid, the Department awards the contract to the small business bidder.
2. If a DVBE small business bidder and a non-DVBE small business bidder request preferences and the reduction results in a tied bid, the Department awards the contract to the DVBE small business bidder.

Add to the end of section 3-1.04:

10-19-12

You may request to extend the award period by faxing a request to (916) 227-6282 before 4:00 p.m. on the last day of the award period. If you do not make this request, after the specified award period:

1. Your bid becomes invalid
2. You are not eligible for the award of the contract

Replace the paragraph in section 3-1.11 with:

10-19-12

Complete and deliver to the Office Engineer a *Payee Data Record* when requested by the Department.

Replace section 3-1.13 with:

07-27-12

3-1.13 FORM FHWA-1273

For a federal-aid contract, form FHWA-1273 is included with the Contract form in the documents sent to the successful bidder for execution. Comply with its provisions. Interpret the training and promotion section as specified in section 7-1.11A.

Add to item 1 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 3-1.18:

07-27-12

, including the attached form FHWA-1273

10-19-12

Delete item 4 of the 2nd paragraph of section 3-1.18.

^^

5 CONTROL OF WORK

11-15-13

Add between "million" and ", professionally" in the 3rd paragraph of section 5-1.09A:

10-19-12

and 100 or more working days

Add to the list in the 4th paragraph of section 5-1.09A:

10-19-12

9. Considering discussing with and involving all stakeholders in evaluating potential VECPs

Add to the end of item 1.1 in the list in the 7th paragraph of section 5-1.09A:

10-19-12

, including VECPs

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.09C with:

10-19-12

For a contract with a total bid over $10 million and 100 or more working days, training in partnering skills development is required.

10-19-12

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 5-1.09C.

Replace "at least 2 representatives" in the 5th paragraph of section 5-1.09C with:

10-19-12

field supervisory personnel

Replace the 1st and 2nd sentences in the 7th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(1) with:

06-20-12

If a DBE is decertified before completing its work, the DBE must notify you in writing of the decertification date. If a business becomes a certified DBE before completing its work, the business must notify you in writing of the certification date.

Replace "90" in the last sentence of the 7th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(1) with:

06-20-12

30

Replace "Underutilized" in "Underutilized Disadvantaged Business Enterprises" in the heading of section 5-1.13B(2) with:

06-20-12

Performance of

06-20-12

Delete *U* in *UDBE* at each occurrence in section 5-1.13B(2).

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 5-1.13B(2) with:

06-20-12

Do not terminate or substitute a listed DBE for convenience and perform the work with your own forces or obtain materials from other sources without authorization from the Department.

Replace item 6 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(2) with:

06-20-12

6. Listed DBE is ineligible to work on the project because of suspension or debarment.

Add to the list in the 4th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(2):

06-20-12

8. Listed DBE voluntarily withdraws with written notice from the Contract.
9. Listed DBE is ineligible to receive credit for the type of work required.
10. Listed DBE owner dies or becomes disabled resulting in the inability to perform the work on the Contract.
11. Department determines other documented good cause.

Add between the 4th and 5th paragraphs of section 5-1.13B(2):

07-20-12

Notify the original DBE of your intent to use other forces or material sources and provide the reasons. Provide the DBE with 5 days to respond to your notice and advise you and the Department of the reasons why the use of other forces or sources of materials should not occur. Your request to use other forces or material sources must include:

1. 1 or more of the reasons listed in the preceding paragraph
2. Notices from you to the DBE regarding the request
3. Notices from the DBE to you regarding the request

Add between "terminated" and ", you" in the 5th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(2):

07-20-12

or substituted

Replace the paragraphs of section 5-1.13C with:

11-15-13

Section 5-1.13C applies to a non-federal-aid contract.

Use each DVBE as shown on the *Certified DVBE Summary* form unless you receive authorization from the Department for a substitution. The substitute must be another DVBE unless DVBEs are not available, in which case, you must substitute with a small business. Any authorization for a substitute is contingent upon the Department of General Services' approval of the substitute.

The requirement that DVBEs be certified by the bid opening date does not apply to DVBE substitutions after Contract award.

The Department authorizes substitutions for any of the reasons provided in 2 CA Code of Regs § 1896.73.

Include in your substitution request:

1. Copy of the written notice issued to the DVBE with proof of delivery
2. Copy of the DVBE's response to the notice
3. Name and certification number of the listed DVBE and the proposed substitute

Requests for substitutions of a listed DVBE with a small business must include documentation of the unavailability of DVBEs, including:

1. Contact with the small business/DVBE advocate from the Department and the Department of Veterans Affairs
2. Search results from the Department of General Services' website of available DVBEs
3. Communication with a DVBE community organization nearest the job site, if applicable
4. Documented communication with the DVBE and small businesses describing the work to be performed, the percentage of the total bid, the corresponding dollar amount, and the responses to the communication

The Department forwards your substitution request to the Department of General Services. The Department of General Services issues a notice of approval or denial. The Department provides you this notice.

If you fail to use a listed DVBE without an authorized substitution request, the Department issues a penalty of up to 10 percent of the dollar amount of the work of the listed DVBE.

Maintain records of subcontracts made with DVBEs. Include in the records:

1. Name and business address of each business
2. Total amount paid to each business

For the purpose of determining compliance with Pub Cont Code § 10115 et seq.:

1. Upon work completion, complete and submit *Final Report - Utilization of Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises (DVBE) State Funded Projects Only* form.
2. Upon reasonable notice and during normal business hours, permit access to its premises for the purposes of:
   2.1. Interviewing employees.
   2.2. Inspecting and copying books, records, accounts and other material that may be relevant to a matter under investigation.

Replace "Reserved" in section 5-1.20C with:

10-19-12

If the Contract includes an agreement with a railroad company, the Department makes the provisions of the agreement available in the *Information Handout* in the document titled "Railroad Relations and Insurance Requirements." Comply with the requirements in the document.

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 5-1.23A:

10-19-12

Submit action and informational submittals to the Engineer.

Add between the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 5-1.23B(1):

07-19-13

For a revised submittal, allow the same number of days for review as for the original submittal.

07-19-13

Delete the 1st sentence in the 10th paragraph of section 5-1.23B(2).

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.36A:

07-19-13

10. Survey monuments

Add to section 5-1.36C:

07-20-12

If the Contract does not include an agreement with a railroad company, do not allow personnel or equipment on railroad property.

Prevent material, equipment, and debris from falling onto railroad property.

Add to section 5-1.36:

07-19-13

5-1.36E Survey Monuments

Protect survey monuments on and off the highway. Upon discovery of a survey monument not identified and located immediately:

1. Stop work near the monument
2. Notify the Engineer

Do not resume work near the monument until authorized.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 5-1.37A:

10-19-12

Do not remove any padlock used to secure a portion of the work until the Engineer is present to replace it. Notify the Engineer at least 3 days before removing the lock.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.39C(2) with:

10-19-12

Section 5-1.39C(2) applies if a plant establishment period of 3 years or more is shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

Replace "working days" in the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.43E(1)(a) with:

10-19-12

original working days

^^

6 CONTROL OF MATERIALS

07-19-13

Replace section 6-2.05C with:

04-19-13

6-2.05C Steel and Iron Materials

Steel and iron materials must be melted and manufactured in the United States except:

1. Foreign pig iron and processed, pelletized, and reduced iron ore may be used in the domestic production of the steel and iron materials
2. If the total combined cost of the materials does not exceed the greater of 0.1 percent of the total bid or $2,500, materials produced outside the United States may be used if authorized

Furnish steel and iron materials to be incorporated into the work with certificates of compliance and certified mill test reports. Mill test reports must indicate where the steel and iron were melted and manufactured.

All melting and manufacturing processes for these materials, including an application of a coating, must occur in the United States. Coating includes all processes that protect or enhance the value of the material to which the coating is applied.

Replace "Precast concrete members specified section 11-2" in the table in section 6-3.05B with:

07-19-13

Precast concrete members specified as tier 1 or tier 2 in section 90-4.01D(1)

^^

7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

07-19-13

Replace "$50" in the 1st sentence in the 6th paragraph of section 7-1.02K(2) with:

07-19-13

$200

Replace "$25" in the 2nd sentence in the 13th paragraph of section 7-1.02K(3) with:

07-19-13

$100

Replace "20 days" in the 14th paragraph of section 7-1.04 with:

09-16-11

25 days

Replace "90 days" in the 14th paragraph of section 7-1.04 with:

09-16-11

125 days

Add between the 18th and 19th paragraphs of section 7-1.04:

09-16-11

Temporary facilities that could be a hazard to public safety if improperly designed must comply with design requirements described in the Contract for those facilities or, if none are described, with standard design criteria or codes appropriate for the facility involved. Submit shop drawings and design calculations for the temporary facilities and show the standard design criteria or codes used. Shop drawings and supplemental calculations must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 7-1.11A with:

07-27-12

A copy of form FHWA-1273 is included in section 7-1.11B. The training and promotion section of section II refers to training provisions as if they were included in the special provisions. The Department specifies the provisions in section 7-1.11D of the *Standard Specifications*. If a number of trainees or apprentices is required, the Department shows the number on the *Notice to Bidders*. Interpret each FHWA-1273 clause shown in the following table as having the same meaning as the corresponding Department clause:

FHWA-1273 Nondiscrimination Clauses

FHWA-1273 section	FHWA-1273 clause	Department clause
Training and Promotion	In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.	If section 7-1.11D applies, section 7-1.11D supersedes this subparagraph.
Records and Reports	If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.	If the Contract requires on-the-job training, collect and report training data.

Replace the form in section 7-1.11B with:

07-20-12

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. General
II. Nondiscrimination
III. Nonsegregated Facilities
IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding $10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under

this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are

applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor

will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or

will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility.

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of $100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost $25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost $25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the

department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

^^

8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

10-19-12

Replace "working days" in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02B(1) with:

10-19-12

original working days

Replace "working days" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02C(1) with:

10-19-12

original working days

04-20-12

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02C(1).

Replace "Contract" in the 9th paragraph of section 8-1.02C(1) with:

10-19-12

work

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02C(3)(a) with:

04-20-12

Submit a description of your proposed schedule software for authorization.

04-20-12

Delete the last paragraph of section 8-1.02C(3)(a).

Replace section 8-1.02C(3)(b) with:

10-19-12

8-1.02C(3)(b) Reserved

04-20-12

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 8-1.02C(5).

Replace "Contract" in the last paragraph of section 8-1.02C(5) with:

10-19-12

original

Replace "working days" in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02D(1) with:

10-19-12

original working days

Replace "8-1.02D(1)" in the 2nd paragraph of section 8-1.02D(1) with:

01-20-12

8-1.02C(1)

Replace "Contract" in the 3rd paragraph of section 8-1.02D(2) with:

10-19-12

work

Replace "Contract" in item 9 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02D(4) with:

10-19-12

work

Replace "Contract completion" in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02D(6) with:

10-19-12

work completion

Replace "Contract working days" in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02D(6) with:

10-19-12

original working days

04-20-12

Delete items 1.3 and 1.4 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02D(10).

Replace the last paragraph of section 8-1.04B with:

10-19-12

The Department does not adjust time for starting before receiving notice of Contract approval.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.05 with:

10-19-12

Contract time starts on the last day specified to start job site activities in section 8-1.04 or on the day you start job site activities, whichever occurs first.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 8-1.05 with:

10-19-12

Complete the work within the Contract time.

10-19-12

Delete "unless the Contract is suspended for reasons unrelated to your performance" in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.05.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 8-1.06 with:

10-19-12

The Engineer may suspend work wholly or in part due to conditions unsuitable for work progress. Provide for public safety and a smooth and unobstructed passageway through the work zone during the suspension as specified under sections 7-1.03 and 7-1.04. Providing the passageway is force account work. The Department makes a time adjustment for the suspension due to a critical delay.

The Engineer may suspend work wholly or in part due to your failure to (1) fulfill the Engineer's orders, (2) fulfill a Contract part, or (3) perform weather-dependent work when conditions are favorable so that weather-related unsuitable conditions are avoided or do not occur. The Department may provide for a

smooth and unobstructed passageway through the work during the suspension and deduct the cost from payments. The Department does not make a time adjustment for the suspension.

Upon the Engineer's order of suspension, suspend work immediately. Resume work when ordered.

Replace the 1st sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.07B with:

10-19-12

For a critical delay, the Department may make a time adjustment.

Add to the end of section 8-1.07C:

10-19-12

The Department does not make a payment adjustment for overhead incurred during non–working days that extend the Contract into an additional construction season.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.07C with:

10-19-12

For an excusable delay that affects your costs, the Department may make a payment adjustment.

Replace "8-1.08B and 8-1.08C" in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.10A with:

08-05-11

8-1.10B and 8-1.10C

Replace section 8-1.10D with:

10-19-12

8-1.10D Reserved

^^

9 PAYMENT

11-15-13

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.03:

07-19-13

3. Any royalties and costs arising from patents, trademarks, and copyrights involved in the work

Replace item 1 in the 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.03 with:

01-18-13

1. Full compensation for all work involved in each bid item shown on the Bid Item List by the unit of measure shown for that bid item

Replace "in" in the 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.04A with:

10-19-12

for

Add to the end of section 9-1.04A:

10-19-12

For nonsubcontracted work paid by force account for a contract with a TRO bid item, the markups are those shown in the following table instead of those specified in sections 9-1.04B–D:

Cost	Percent markup
Labor	30
Materials	10
Equipment rental	10

04-20-12

Delete ", Huntington Beach," in the 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.07A.

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(2) with:

04-20-12

$Qh = HMATT \times Xa$

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definition of the variable *Xa* in section 9-1.07B(2) with:

04-20-12

total weight of HMA

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(3) with:

04-20-12

$Qrh = RHMATT \times 0.80 \times Xarb$

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definition of the variable *Xarb* in section 9-1.07B(3) with:

04-20-12

total weight of rubberized HMA

Replace the heading of section 9-1.07B(4) with:

04-20-12

Hot Mix Asphalt with Modified Asphalt Binder

Add between "in" and "modified" in the introductory clause of section 9-1.07B(4):

04-20-12

HMA with

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(4) with:

04-20-12

$Qmh = MHMATT \times [(100 - Xam) / 100] \times Xmab$

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definition of the variable *Xmab* in section 9-1.07B(4) with:

04-20-12

total weight of HMA

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(5) with:

04-20-12

$Qrap = HMATT \times Xaa$

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definitions of the variables *Xaa* and *Xta* in section 9-1.07B(5) with:

04-20-12

total weight of HMA

Add after the variable definitions in section 9-1.07B(9):

04-20-12

The quantity of extender oil is included in the quantity of asphalt.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 9-1.11 with:

10-19-12

9-1.11A General

Section 9-1.11 applies if a bid item for time-related overhead is included in the Contract. If a bid item for time-related overhead is included, you must exclude the time-related overhead from every other bid item price.

9-1.11B Payment Quantity

The TRO quantity does not include the number of working days to complete plant establishment work.

For a contract with a TRO lump sum quantity on the Bid Item List, the Department pays you based on the following conversions:

1. LS unit of measure is replaced with WDAY
2. Lump sum quantity is replaced with the number of working days bid
3. Lump sum unit price is replaced with the item total divided by the number of working days bid

9-1.11C Payment Inclusions

Payment for the TRO bid item includes payment for time-related field- and home-office overhead for the time required to complete the work.

The field office overhead includes time-related expenses associated with the normal and recurring construction activities not directly attributed to the work, including:

1. Salaries, benefits, and equipment costs of:
   - 1.1. Project managers
   - 1.2. General superintendents
   - 1.3. Field office managers
   - 1.4. Field office staff assigned to the project
2. Rent
3. Utilities
4. Maintenance
5. Security
6. Supplies
7. Office equipment costs for the project's field office

The home-office overhead includes the fixed general and administrative expenses for operating your business, including:

1. General administration

2. Insurance
3. Personnel and subcontract administration
4. Purchasing
5. Accounting
6. Project engineering and estimating

Payment for the TRO bid item does not include payment for:

1. The home-office overhead expenses specifically related to:
   1.1. Your other contracts or other businesses
   1.2. Equipment coordination
   1.3. Material deliveries
   1.4. Consultant and legal fees
2. Non-time-related costs and expenses such as mobilization, licenses, permits, and other charges incurred once during the Contract
3. Additional overhead involved in incentive/disincentive provisions to satisfy an internal milestone or multiple calendar requirements
4. Additional overhead involved in performing additional work that is not a controlling activity
5. Overhead costs incurred by your subcontractors of any tier or suppliers

9-1.11D Payment Schedule

For progress payments, the total work completed for the TRO bid item is the number of working days shown for the pay period on the *Weekly Statement of Working Days*.

For progress payments, the Department pays a unit price equal to the lesser of the following amounts:

1. Price per working day as bid or as converted under section 9-1.11B.
2. 20 percent of the total bid divided by the number of original working days

For a contract without plant establishment work, the Department pays you the balance due of the TRO item total as specified in section 9-1.17B.

For a contract with plant establishment work, the Department pays you the balance due of the TRO item total in the 1st progress payment after all non–plant establishment work is completed.

9-1.11E Payment Adjustments

The 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.17C does not apply.

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the TRO quantity except as specified in section 9-1.11E.

Section 9-1.17D(2)(b) does not apply except as specified for the audit report below.

If the TRO bid item quantity exceeds 149 percent of the quantity shown on the Bid Item List or as converted under section 9-1.11B, the Engineer may adjust or you may request an adjustment of the unit price for the excess quantity. For the adjustment, submit an audit report within 60 days of the Engineer's request. The report must be prepared as specified for an audit report for an overhead claim in section 9-1.17D(2)(b).

Within 20 days of the Engineer's request, make your financial records available for an audit by the State for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of TRO described in your audit. The actual rate of TRO described is subject to the Engineer's authorization.

The Department pays the authorized actual rate for TRO in excess of 149 percent of the quantity shown on the Bid Item List or as converted under section 9-1.11B.

The Department pays for 1/2 the cost of the report; the Contractor pays for the other 1/2. The cost is determined under section 9-1.05.

Replace the paragraphs of section 9-1.16D with:

07-19-13

9-1.16D(1) General

Section 9-1.16D applies if a bid item for mobilization is shown on the Bid Item List.

Payments for mobilization made under section 9-1.16D are in addition to the partial payments made under Pub Cont Code § 10261.

Section 9-1.16D(2) applies unless the Contract includes a special provision for section 9-1.16D(1) that specifies section 9-1.16D(3) applies.

11-15-13

9-1.16D(2) Mobilization for Projects Except for Those Over Water Requiring Marine Access

07-19-13

The Department makes partial payments for mobilization under Pub Cont Code § 10264(a) except the amount of work completed does not include the amount earned for mobilization. The partial payment amount is reduced by a prorated amount bid in excess of the maximum allowed under Pub Cont Code § 10264(a)(5).

The Department pays the item total for mobilization in excess of the maximum allowed under Pub Cont Code § 10264(a)(5) in the 1st payment after Contract acceptance.

9-1.16D(3) Mobilization for Projects Over Water Requiring Marine Access

The Department makes partial payments for mobilization under Pub Cont Code § 10264(b) except the amount of work completed does not include the amount earned for mobilization. The partial payment amount is reduced by a prorated amount bid in excess of the maximum allowed under Pub Cont Code § 10264(b)(6).

The Department pays the item total for mobilization in excess of the maximum allowed under Pub Cont Code § 10264(b)(6) in the 1st payment after Contract acceptance.

10-19-12

Delete "revised Contract" in item 1 of the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.16E(2).

Replace "2014" in the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.16F with:

10-19-12

2020

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 9-1.17C with:

10-19-12

Submit either a written acceptance of the proposed final estimate or a claim statement postmarked or hand delivered before the 31st day after receiving the proposed final estimate.

Add between "the" and "final estimate" in the 1st sentence in the 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.17C:

10-19-12

proposed

Replace the 1st sentence in the 6th paragraph of section 9-1.17D(2)(b) with:

07-19-13

The CPA's audit must be performed as an examination-level engagement under the attestation engagements in the *Government Auditing Standards* published by the Comptroller General of the United States.

^^^

11 QUALITY CONTROL AND ASSURANCE

07-19-13

Replace section 11-2 with:

07-19-13

11-2 RESERVED

Replace the table in the 3rd paragraph of section 11-3.01A with:

07-19-13

AWS code	Year of adoption
D1.1	2010
D1.3	2008
D1.4	2011
D1.5	2010
D1.6	2007
D1.8	2009

Replace "does" in the definition of "continuous inspection" in section 11-3.01B with:

07-19-13

do

Replace "gross nonconformance" and its definition in section 11-3.01B with:

07-19-13

gross nonconformance: Rejectable indications are present in more than 20 percent of the tested weld length.

Replace the introductory clause in the 1st paragraph of section 11-3.01C with:

07-19-13

Replace clause 6.1.3 of AWS D1.1, the 1st paragraph of clause 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and clause 6.1.2 of AWS D1.5 with:

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 11-3.01C with:

07-19-13

For each inspection, including fit-up, WPS verification, and final weld inspection, the QC Inspector must confirm and document compliance with the specifications, AWS welding codes, and any referenced drawings.

Replace the paragraphs in section 11-3.01D with:

07-19-13

The Engineer has the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means determined by the Engineer. If welding will be performed without gas shielding, then qualification must also include welding without gas shielding.

Replace clause 6.14.6.1 of AWS D1.1, clause 7.8 of AWS D1.4, and clause 6.1.3.4 of AWS D1.5 with:

> Personnel performing NDT must be qualified and certified under American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the written practice of the NDT firm. The written practice of the NDT firm must comply with or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT

Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Individuals who perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports must be one of the following:

1. Certified NDT Level II technicians
2. Level III technicians certified to perform the work of Level II technicians

Replace the heading and the 1st through 3rd paragraphs of section 11-3.01E with:

07-19-13

11-3.01E Weld Joint Details

If weld joint details proposed for use in the work are not prequalified under clause 3 of AWS D1.1 or figure 2.4 or 2.5 of AWS D1.5, submit the proposed WPS and the intended weld joint locations.

Upon authorization of the proposed joint detail locations and qualification of the proposed joint details, welders and welding operators using these details must weld an additional qualification test plate using the WPS variables and the weld joint detail to be used in production. The test plate must:

1. Have the maximum thickness to be used in production and a minimum length of 18 inches.
2. Be mechanically and radiographically tested. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria must comply with the applicable AWS codes.

If a nonprequalified weld joint configuration is proposed using a combination of WPSs for work welded under AWS D1.1, you may conduct a single test combining the WPSs to be used in production, if the essential variables, including weld bead placement, of each process are limited to those established in table 4.5 of AWS D1.1.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 11-3.01F with:

07-19-13

Replace paragraph 3 of clause 6.26.3.2 of AWS D1.5 with:

3. If indications that exhibit these planar characteristics are present at scanning sensitivity, or other evidence exists to suggest the presence of transverse cracks, a more detailed evaluation of the discontinuity by other means must be performed (e.g., alternate UT techniques, RT, grinding, or gouging for visual inspection or MT of the excavated areas.). For welds that have transverse cracks, excavate the full length of the crack plus 2 inches of weld metal on each side adjacent to the crack and reweld.

Replace "section" in the 2nd paragraph of section 11-3.01F with:

07-19-13

clause

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 11-3.02A with:

07-19-13

Except for stud welding, section 11-3.02 applies to (1) work welded under sections 49, 52, 55, and 75-1.03E and (2) work in section 99 that must comply with an AWS welding code.

Replace the 4th through 6th paragraphs of section 11-3.02C(2) with:

07-19-13

Submit an amended welding QC plan or an addendum to the welding QC plan for any changes to:

1. WPSs
2. NDT firms
3. QC personnel or procedures

4. NDT personnel or procedures
5. Systems for tracking and identifying welds
6. Welding personnel

Allow 15 days for the Engineer's review of an amended welding QC plan or an addendum to the welding QC plan.

Submit 7 copies of each authorized QC plan and any authorized addendums. Make 1 copy available at each location where work is performed.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 11-3.02C(3) with:

07-19-13

Submit a welding report within 7 days following the performance of any welding. The welding report must include:

1. Daily production log for welding for each day that welding is performed
2. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT performed, whether specified, additional, or informational
3. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports
4. Summary of welding and NDT activities that occurred during the reporting period
5. Reports of each application of heat straightening
6. Summarized log listing the rejected lengths of weld by welder, position, process, joint configuration, and piece number
7. Documentation that you have:
   7.1. Evaluated all radiographs and radiograph reports and NDT and NDT reports
   7.2. Corrected all rejectable deficiencies and that all repaired welds have been reexamined using the required NDT and found acceptable
8. Reports or chart recordings of each application of any stress relieving used
9. Reports and chart recordings for any electroslag welding used

Add between "radiographic" and "envelopes" in the introductory clause in the 3rd paragraph of section 11-3.02C(3):

07-19-13

film

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd sentence in the 5th paragraph of section 11-3.02C(3).

Replace the introductory clause in the 1st paragraph of section 11-3.02D with:

07-19-13

Clauses 6.1.4.1 and 6.1.4.3 of AWS D1.1, the 2nd paragraph of clause 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, clauses 6.1.3.1 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D1.5, and clause 7.2.3 of AWS D1.8 are replaced with:

Replace items 1 and 2 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 11-3.02D with:

07-19-13

1. Work is welded at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing plant that is certified under the AISC Certification Program for Steel Bridge Fabricators, Intermediate Bridges, and Fracture-Critical Member endorsement if required.
2. Structural steel for building construction work is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing plant that is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category STD, Standard for Steel Building Structures.

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 11-3.02D.

Replace the 1st sentence in the 4th paragraph of section 11-3.02D with:

07-19-13

Except for the exempt facilities identified above, an authorized independent third party must witness the qualification tests for welders or welding operators.

Replace the paragraph in section 11-3.02F with:

07-19-13

Welding procedures qualification for work welded under AWS D1.5 must comply with clause 5.12 or 5.12.4 of AWS D1.5 and the following:

1. Unless considered prequalified, qualify fillet welds in each position. Conduct the fillet weld soundness test using the essential variables of the WPS as established by the PQR.
2. For qualifying joints that do not comply with figures 2.4 and 2.5 of AWS D1.5, conduct the test complying with figure 5.3 using the welding parameters that were established for the test conducted complying with figure 5.1.
3. Macroetch tests are required for WPS qualification tests, and acceptance must comply with clause 5.19.3 of AWS D1.5.
4. If a nonstandard weld joint is to be made using a combination of WPSs, you may conduct a test under figure 5.3, combining the qualified or prequalified WPSs to be used in production, if the essential variables, including weld bead placement, of each process are limited to those established in table 5.3 of AWS D1.5.
5. Before preparing mechanical test specimens, inspect the PQR welds by visual and radiographic tests. The backing bar must be 3 inches in width and must remain in place during NDT. Results of the visual and radiographic tests must comply with clause 6.26.2 of AWS D1.5 excluding clause 6.26.2.2. All other requirements for clause 5.17 are applicable.

Add to the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 11-3.02G:

07-19-13

3. Repairs not included in the welding QC plan

Replace the 1st sentence of the 4th paragraph of section 11-3.02G with:

07-19-13

Requests to perform 3rd-time excavations, repairs of cracks, or repairs not included in the welding QC plan must include an engineering evaluation.

^^

12 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

07-19-13

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 12-3.01A(4) with:

10-19-12

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices must be on FHWA's list of acceptable, crashworthy Category 2 hardware for work zones. This list is available on FHWA's Safety Program Web site.

Replace "project" in the 4th paragraph of section 12-3.02C with:

10-19-12

work

Add after "Display" in item 4 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 12-3.03B:

04-19-13

or Alternating Diamond

Replace "project" in the 3rd paragraph of section 12-3.07C with:

10-19-12

work

Add to section 12-3:

07-19-13

12-3.18 AUTOMATED WORK ZONE INFORMATION SYSTEM

Reserved

12-3.19–12-3.25 RESERVED

Replace the 7th through 9th paragraphs of section 12-4.02A with:

07-19-13

If pedestrian traffic is allowed to pass through construction areas, provide a temporary pedestrian facility through the construction areas within the highway. Include protective overhead covering as necessary to ensure protection from falling objects and drippings from overhead structures.

At locations where pedestrian openings through falsework are required, provide a temporary pedestrian facility with protective overhead covering during all bridge construction activities.

Temporary pedestrian facilities must comply with section 12-7.

If an activity requires a closure of a walkway, another walkway must be made available nearby, off of the traveled way.

07-19-13

Delete the 12th paragraph of section 12-4.02A.

Replace section 12-4.03 with:

07-19-13

12-4.03 CLOSURE SCHEDULES AND CONDITIONS

12-4.03A General

Submit closure schedule requests and closure schedule amendments using LCS to show the locations and times of the requested closures.

The Department provides LCS training. Request the LCS training at least 30 days before submitting the 1st lane closure request. The Department provides the training within 15 days after your request. The training may be web based.

Except for web-based training, the training is held at a time and location you and the Engineer agree to.

For web-based training, the Engineer provides you the website address to access the training.

Within 5 business days after completion of the training, the Department provides LCS accounts and user identifications to your assigned, trained representatives.

Each representative must maintain a unique password and current user information in the LCS.

12-4.03B Closure Schedules

Every Monday by noon, submit a closure schedule request of planned closures for the next week period. The next week period is defined as Sunday noon through the following Sunday noon.

Submit a closure schedule request not less than 25 days and not more than 125 days before the anticipated start of any activity that reduces:

1. Horizontal clearances of traveled ways, including shoulders, to 2 lanes or less due to activities such as temporary barrier placement and paving
2. Vertical clearances of traveled way, including shoulders, due to activities such as pavement overlays, overhead sign installation, falsework, or girder erection

Submit closure schedule amendments, including adding additional closures, by noon at least 3 business days before a planned closure.

Cancel closure requests using LCS at least 48 hours before the start time of the closure.

You will be notified through LCS of unauthorized closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition for authorization.

The Engineer may reschedule a closure cancelled due to unsuitable weather.

If a closure is not opened to traffic by the specified time, suspend work. No further closures are allowed until the Engineer has reviewed and authorized a work plan submitted by you that ensures that future closures will be opened to traffic by the specified time. Allow 2 business days for review of your proposed work plan. The Department does not compensate you for your losses due to the suspension of work resulting from the late opening of closures.

Notify the Engineer of delays in your activities caused by:

1. Your closure schedule request being denied although your requested closures are within the specified time frame allowed for closures. The Department does not compensate you for your losses due to amendments to the closure schedule that are not authorized.
2. Your authorized closure being denied.

If you are directed to remove a closure before the time designated in the authorized closure schedule, you will be compensated for the delay.

12-4.03C Contingency Plan

Section 12-4.03C applies if a contingency plan is specified in the special provisions or if a contingency plan is requested.

If a contingency plan is requested, submit the contingency plan within 1 business day of the request.

The contingency plan must identify the activities, equipment, processes, and materials that may cause a delay in the opening of a closure to traffic. The plan must include:

1. List of additional or alternate equipment, materials, or workers necessary to ensure continuing activities and on-time opening of closures if a problem occurs. If the additional or alternate equipment, materials, or workers are not on site, specify their location, the method for mobilizing these items, and the required time to complete mobilization.
2. General time-scaled logic diagram displaying the major activities and sequence of planned operations. For each activity, identify the critical event when the contingency plan will be activated.

Based on the Engineer's review, additional materials, equipment, workers, or time to complete activities from that specified in the contingency plan may be required.

Submit revisions to a contingency plan at least 3 business days before starting the activity requiring a contingency plan. Allow 2 business days for review of the revised contingency plan.

Replace section 12-7 with:

07-19-13

12-7 TEMPORARY PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES

12-7.01 GENERAL

Section 12-7 includes specifications for constructing temporary pedestrian facilities.

Temporary pedestrian facilities must comply with the *California MUTCD*, Part 6, Chapter 6D, "Pedestrian and Worker Safety."

Design temporary pedestrian facilities with protective overhead covering to support all imposed loads.

The design load and maximum allowable stresses for temporary pedestrian facilities with protective overhead covering must comply with section 48-2.01D(3). The minimum design live load for the temporary pedestrian facilities with protective overhead covering must be 150 psf for the entire structure.

The minimum width of the temporary pedestrian facilities with protective overhead covering between the inside face of handrails must be 60 inches. The clear height of the temporary pedestrian facilities with protective overhead covering measured from the floor surface to the canopy overhead must be at least 8 feet. Provide adequate lighting at all times. Lighting must comply with section 86-6.13.

Submit shop drawings with supporting calculations for temporary pedestrian facilities with protective overhead covering. Shop drawings and calculations must be signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

12-7.02 MATERIALS

Walkways must be surfaced with HMA, portland cement concrete, or wood. The surface must be skid resistant and free of irregularities.

Hand railings must be S4S lumber and painted white.

Protective overhead covering of temporary pedestrian facilities must be plywood at least 3/4 inch thick or wood planking with a nominal thickness of 2 inches minimum.

12-7.03 CONSTRUCTION

Construct hand railings on each side of a temporary pedestrian facility as necessary to protect pedestrian traffic from hazards due to work activities or adjacent vehicular traffic.

Maintain temporary pedestrian facilities in good condition and keep them clear of obstructions.

12-7.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

^^

13 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

11-15-13

04-19-13

Delete item 3 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 13-1.01A.

Add to section 13-1.01A:

11-15-13

Comply with the Department's general permit issued by the State Water Resources Control Board for *Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Statewide Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation (Caltrans)*. The Department's general permit governs stormwater and nonstormwater discharges from the Department's properties, facilities, and activities. The Department's general permit may be viewed at the Web site for the State Water Resources Control Board, Storm Water Program, Caltrans General Permit.

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 13-1.01D(3)(b):

10-21-11

3. Have completed SWRCB approved QSD training and passed the QSD exam

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 13-1.01D(3)(b):

10-21-11

3. Have completed SWRCB approved QSP training and passed the QSP exam

Replace "NEL violation" in item 3.6.2 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 13-1.01D(3)(c) with:

04-19-13

receiving water monitoring trigger

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 13-2.01B with:

04-19-13

Within 7 days after Contract approval, submit 2 copies of your WPCP for review. Allow 5 business days for review.

After the Engineer authorizes the WPCP, submit an electronic copy and 3 printed copies of the authorized WPCP.

If the RWQCB requires review of the authorized WPCP, the Engineer submits the authorized WPCP to the RWQCB for its review and comment. If the Engineer orders changes to the WPCP based on the RWQCB's comments, amend the WPCP within 3 business days.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 13-3.01B(2)(a) with:

04-19-13

Within 15 days of Contract approval, submit 3 copies of your SWPPP for review. The Engineer provides comments and specifies the date when the review stopped if revisions are required. Change and resubmit a revised SWPPP within 15 days of receiving the Engineer's comments. The Department's review resumes when a complete SWPPP has been resubmitted.

When the Engineer authorizes the SWPPP, submit an electronic copy and 4 printed copies of the authorized SWPPP.

If the RWQCB requires review of the authorized SWPPP, the Engineer submits the authorized SWPPP to the RWQCB for its review and comment. If the Engineer requests changes to the SWPPP based on the RWQCB's comments, amend the SWPPP within 10 days.

Replace "NELs" in item 3.1 in the 3rd paragraph of section 13-3.01B(2)(a) with:

04-19-13

receiving water monitoring triggers

Replace section 13-3.01B(6)(c) with:

04-19-13

13-3.01B(6)(c) Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger Report

Whenever a receiving water monitoring trigger is exceeded, notify the Engineer and submit a receiving water monitoring trigger report within 48 hours after conclusion of a storm event. The report must include:

1. Field sampling results and inspections, including:
   1.1. Analytical methods, reporting units, and detection limits
   1.2. Date, location, time of sampling, visual observation and measurements
   1.3. Quantity of precipitation from the storm event
2. Description of BMPs and corrective actions

Replace "NEL" in the 6th paragraph of section 13-3.01C(1) with:

04-19-13

receiving water monitoring trigger

Replace section 13-3.01C(3) with:

04-19-13

13-3.01C(3) Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger

For a risk level 3 project, receiving water monitoring triggers must comply with the values shown in the following table:

Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger

Parameter	Test method	Detection limit (min)	Unit	Value
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	0.2	pH	Lower limit = 6.0 Upper limit = 9.0
Turbidity	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	1	NTU	500 NTU max

The storm event daily average for storms up to the 5-year, 24-hour storm must not exceed the receiving water monitoring trigger for turbidity.

The daily average sampling results must not exceed the receiving water monitoring trigger for pH.

04-19-13

Delete "and NELs are violated" in the 3rd paragraph of section 13-3.03C.

Replace "working days" at each occurrence in section 13-3.04 with.

10-19-12

original working days

04-19-13

Delete the 1st sentence in the 2nd paragraph of section 13-4.03C(3).

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 13-4.03C(3):

04-19-13

Manage stockpiles by implementing water pollution control practices on:

1. Active stockpiles before a forecasted storm event
2. Inactive stockpiles according to the WPCP or SWPPP schedule

Replace the paragraph in section 13-4.04 with:

04-20-12

Not Used

Replace "20-7.02D(6)" in section 13-5.02C with:

07-19-13

20-5.03E

10-19-12

Delete "or stockpile" in the 3rd paragraph of section 13-5.02F.

Replace "20-7.03I(10)" in section 13-5.03C with:

07-19-13

20-5.03E(3)

Replace section 13-5.03F with:

04-20-12

13-5.03F Reserved

10-19-12

Delete "or stockpile" in item 1 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 13-5.03K.

10-19-12

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 13-5.03K.

Replace the 2nd sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 13-9.01A with:

10-19-12

You may use any of the following systems for temporary concrete washout:

1. Temporary concrete washout facility
2. Portable temporary concrete washout
3. Temporary concrete washout bin

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 13-9.01B with:

10-19-12

Retain and submit an informational submittal for records of disposed concrete waste.

10-19-12

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 13-9.01B.

10-19-12

Delete "if authorized" in the 1st sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 13-9.02A.

Replace "at least 3-inch" in the 3rd sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 13-9.02A with:

10-19-12

6-inch

^^

15 EXISTING FACILITIES

07-19-13

Replace section 15-1.03D with:

07-19-13

15-1.03D Reserved

Replace "metal beam guard railing" in the 1st paragraph of section 15-2.01C with:

07-19-13

guardrail

Replace the paragraphs of section 15-2.02B(1) with:

07-19-13

Section 15-2.02B includes specifications for removing pavement, base, subbase, and subgrade.

If only a portion of the pavement is removed, saw-cut the outline of the removal area on a neat line and with a power-driven saw before removing.

For asphalt concrete pavement, saw cuts must be at least 2 inches deep unless otherwise described.

Replace section 15-2.02B(4)(b) with:

07-19-13

15-2.02B(4)(b) Reserved

Add to section 15-2.02B:

07-19-13

15-2.02B(5) Remove Concrete Pavement

15-2.02B(5)(a) General

Remove only the portion of pavement to be replaced or repaired during the same lane closure. If there is overlying material on the concrete pavement, remove it with the pavement.

Do not impact the surface within 18 inches of the pavement to remain in place. Use removal methods that do not damage the remaining pavement and base. Slab-lifting equipment must attach to the pavement.

Instead of disposing of removed concrete pavement by removing it from the job site, you may dispose of it under section 15-3.01.

15-2.02B(5)(b) Saw Cuts

Saw cut using a diamond blade and make cuts perpendicular to the pavement surface. Saw cutting is not required where concrete pavement is adjacent to asphalt concrete pavement.

Saw cut (1) no more than 2 days before removing pavement and (2) such that traffic will not dislodge any pavement piece or segment. Saw cut perpendicular to the traveled way except you may cut parallel or diagonal to the traveled way when removing the pavement during the same lane closure as the saw cutting.

You may make additional saw cuts within the sawed outline.

Saw cuts must be the full depth of the pavement unless otherwise shown.

Saw cut at longitudinal and transverse joints to remove entire slabs. For partial-slab areas, the Engineer determines the exact saw-cut locations.

15-2.02B(5)(c) Reserved

15-2.02B(6) Reserved

15-2.02B(7) Payment

Reserved

Replace section 15-2.02G with:

07-19-13

15-2.02G Remove Guardrail

Where removing guardrail, remove any concrete anchors and steel foundation tubes.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 15-2.02K with:

07-19-13

Box culverts, concrete pipes, inlets, headwalls, and endwalls must be completely removed if any portion of these structures is (1) within 3 feet of the grading plane in excavation areas, (2) within 1 foot of original ground in embankment areas, or (3) shown to be removed.

Replace "Metal beam guard railing" in the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 15-2.03A(2)(a) with:

07-19-13

Guardrail

Replace the heading of section 15-2.03B with:

07-19-13

Salvage Guardrail

Replace the heading of section 15-2.04D with:

07-19-13

Reconstruct Guardrail

Replace section 15-2.09D with:

07-19-13

15-2.09D Reserved

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 15-2.10B with:

01-18-13

Instead of using new materials similar in character to those in the existing structure, you may use raising devices to adjust a manhole to grade. Before starting paving work, measure and fabricate raising devices. Raising devices must:

1. Comply with the specifications for section 75 except that galvanizing is not required
2 Have a shape and size that matches the existing frame
3. Be match marked by painting identification numbers on the device and corresponding structure
4. Result in an installation that is equal to or better than the existing one in stability, support, and nonrocking characteristics
5. Be fastened securely to the existing frame without projections above the surface of the road or into the clear opening

Replace the heading of section 15-2.10D with:

07-19-13

Adjust Guardrail

Replace the paragraphs of section 15-3.01 with:

07-19-13

Section 15-3 includes specifications for removing all or a portion of a concrete facility.

Concrete facilities include curbs, gutters, gutter depressions, sidewalks, driveways, slope paving, island paving, barriers, retaining walls, sound walls, minor structures, aprons, spillways, and dams.

Where broken-concrete slope protection is shown, use removed concrete for the construction of the broken-concrete slope protection.

Instead of disposing of removed concrete by removing it from the job site, you may dispose of it on the job site by one of the following methods:

1. Burying it in embankments at authorized locations. Removed concrete must be broken into pieces that can be readily handled and incorporated into embankments and placed at a depth of at least 3 feet below finished grade and slope lines. Concrete must not be buried in areas where piling is to be placed or within 10 feet of trees, pipelines, poles, buildings or other permanent objects or structures.
2. Placing it at authorized locations. The removed concrete must not present an unsightly appearance from the highway.

Replace the paragraph of section 15-3.02 with:

07-19-13

Not Used

07-19-13

Delete the 5th paragraph of section 15-3.03.

Add to the end of section 15-4.01A(2):

04-19-13

Allow 20 days for review of the bridge removal work plan.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 15-5.01C(1) with:

10-19-12

Before starting deck rehabilitation activities, complete the removal of any traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers.

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 15-5.01C(2) with:

10-19-12

Perform the following activities in the order listed:

1. Abrasive blast the deck surface with steel shot. Perform abrasive blasting after the removal of any unsound concrete and placement of any rapid setting concrete patches.
2. Sweep the deck surface.
3. Blow the deck surface clean using high-pressure air.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 15-5.01C(4) with:

10-19-12

Before removing asphalt concrete surfacing, verify the depth of the surfacing at the supports and midspans of each structure (1) in each shoulder, (2) in the traveled way, and (3) at the roadway crown, if a crown is present.

04-19-13

Delete "and concrete expansion dams" in the 3rd paragraph of section 15-5.01C(4).

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 15-5.03A(2) with:

10-19-12

For a contract with less than 60 original working days, submit certificates of compliance for the filler material and bonding agents.

Replace "51-1.02C" in the 1st paragraph of section 15-5.03B with:

04-19-13

51-1.02F

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 15-5.03B with:

10-19-12

For a contract with less than 60 original working days, alternative materials must be authorized before use.

Add between the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 15-5.03C:

10-19-12

The final surface finish of the patched concrete surface must comply with section 51-1.03F.

10-19-12

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 15-5.05C.

Replace "51-1.03F(5)" in the 3rd paragraph of section 15-5.06C(1) with:

07-19-13

51-1.01D(4)(b)

Replace "51-1.03E(5)" in the 5th paragraph of section 15-5.06C(1) with:

10-19-12

51-1.03F(5)

10-19-12

Delete the 9th paragraph of section 15-5.06C(1).

04-19-13

Delete the 15th paragraph of section 15-5.06C(1).

Add between the 18th and 19th paragraphs of section 15-5.06C(1):

07-19-13

Texture the polyester concrete surface before gelling occurs by longitudinal tining under 51-1.03F(5)(b)(iii), except do not perform initial texturing.

Replace section 15-5.06C(2) with:

04-19-13

15-5.06C(2) Reserved

04-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 15-5.06D.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 15-5.07B(4) with:

10-19-12

Payment for furnishing dowels is not included in the payment for core and pressure grout dowel.

Replace section 15-5.09 with:

04-19-13

15-5.09 POLYESTER CONCRETE EXPANSION DAMS

15-5.09A General

Section 15-5.09 includes specifications for constructing polyester concrete expansion dams.

Polyester concrete expansion dams must comply with the specifications for polyester concrete overlays in section 15-5.06, except a trial slab is not required.

Reinforcement must comply with section 52.

15-5.09B Materials

Not Used

15-5.09C Construction

For new asphalt concrete overlays, place the asphalt concrete overlay before starting polyester concrete activities. Saw cut and remove asphalt concrete at expansion dam locations.

For existing asphalt concrete overlays, remove expansion dams and asphalt concrete to the limits shown. Removing expansion dams must comply with section 15-4 except a bridge removal work plan is not required.

Where a portion of the asphalt concrete overlay is to remain, saw cut a 2-inch-deep neat line along the edge to remain in place before removing the asphalt concrete. Do not damage the existing surfacing to remain in place.

Prepare the deck surface under section 15-5.01C(2).

You may use a mechanical mixer to mix the polyester concrete for expansion dams. The mixer capacity must not exceed 9 cu ft unless authorized. Initiate the resin and thoroughly blend it immediately before mixing it with the aggregate. Mix the polyester concrete for at least 2 minutes before placing.

The application rate of methacrylate resin must be approximately 100 sq ft/gal.

You may place and finish expansion dams using hand methods.

Protect expansion dams from moisture, traffic, and equipment for at least 4 hours after finishing.

For expansion dams over 6 feet long, install 1/4-inch-wide joint material at 6-foot intervals across the width of the expansion dam. Joint material must be either expanded polyurethane or expanded polyethylene.

15-5.09D Payment

Not Used

Add to section 15-6.01A(3)(a):

07-19-13

Within 5 days of completing annular space grouting at a culvert, submit the grouting records.

Replace "41-1.01" in item 10.3 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 15-6.01A(3)(d) with:

07-19-13

41-2

Replace "41-1.02" in 1st paragraph of section 15-6.01B(2) with:

07-19-13

41-2

Replace the heading of section 15-6.04 with:

01-18-13

INVERT PAVING

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 15-6.13A(1) with:

07-19-13

Section 15-6.13 includes specifications for installing machine spiral wound PVC pipeliners directly into the culvert.

Replace the heading of section 15-6.13B with:

07-19-13

Machine Spiral Wound PVC Pipeliners, Grouted

^^^

For ground anchor walls, a wall zone is the entire wall unless otherwise specified in the special provisions.

01-20-12

Delete the 2nd sentence in the 4th paragraph of section 19-3.01A(3)(b).

Replace "90" in the paragraph of section 19-3.02G with:

01-18-13

90-1

Add to section 19-3.02:

07-19-13

19-3.02I Filter Fabric

Filter fabric must be Class A.

Replace the heading of section 19-3.03C with:

04-19-13

19-3.03B(4) Cofferdams

Replace the heading of section 19-3.03D with:

04-19-13

19-3.03B(5) Water Control and Foundation Treatment

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 19-3.03E(3) with:

01-20-12

Compact structure backfill behind lagging of soldier pile walls by hand tamping, mechanical compaction, or other authorized means.

Add to the end of section 19-3.03E(3):

07-19-13

If filter fabric is shown behind the lagging:

1. Immediately before placing the filter fabric, remove any loose or extraneous material and sharp objects from the surface to receive the filter fabric.
2. Handle and place the filter fabric under the manufacturer's instructions. Stretch, align, and place the fabric without wrinkling.
3. Stitch the adjacent borders of filter fabric or overlap the adjacent borders by 12 to 18 inches. If stitching the border, use yarn of a contrasting color. Yarn size and composition must be as recommended by the fabric manufacturer. Use 5 to 7 stitches per inch of seam.
4. Repair any damaged filter fabric by placing a piece of filter fabric large enough to cover the damaged area and comply with the overlapping or stitching requirements.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 19-3.03F with:

01-20-12

Do not backfill over or place material over slurry cement backfill until 4 hours after placement. When concrete sand is used as aggregate and the in-place material is free draining, you may start backfilling as soon as the surface water is gone.

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 19-3.03K:

01-20-12

Before you excavate for the installation of ground anchors in a wall zone:

1. Complete stability testing
2. Obtain authorization of test data

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 7th paragraph of section 19-3.03K:

01-20-12

Stop construction in unstable areas until remedial measures have been taken. Remedial measures must be submitted and authorized.

Add between the 8th and 9th paragraphs of section 19-3.03K:

01-20-12

When your excavation and installation methods result in a discontinuous wall along any soil nail row, the ends of the structurally completed wall section must extend beyond the ends of the next lower excavation lift by a distance equal to twice the lift height. Maintain temporary slopes at the ends of each wall section to ensure slope stability.

Replace the 9th paragraph of section 19-3.03K:

01-20-12

Do not excavate to the next underlying excavation lift until the following conditions have been attained for the portion of the soil nail or ground anchor wall in the current excavation lift:

1. Soil nails or ground anchors are installed and grouted.
2. Reinforced shotcrete facing is constructed.

01-18-13

3. Grout and shotcrete have cured for at least 72 hours.

01-20-12

4. Specified tests are complete for that portion of wall and the results are authorized.
5. Soil nail facing anchorages are attached or ground anchors are locked off.

Replace the 2nd sentence in the 7th paragraph of section 19-3.04 with:

01-18-13

Structure excavation more than 0.5 foot from the depth shown is paid for as a work-character change if you request an adjustment or the Engineer orders an adjustment.

Replace "Contract completion time" in the 8th paragraph of section 19-6.03D with:

10-19-12

work completion date

Add to section 19:

01-18-13

19-10–19-20 RESERVED

^^

20 LANDSCAPE

11-15-13

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 20 with:

07-19-13

20-1 GENERAL

20-1.01 GENERAL

20-1.01A Summary

Section 20-1 includes general specifications for performing landscaping.

If an irrigation system is to be installed in an existing planting area to be maintained, check for plant deficiencies under section 20-3.02A(4) before starting irrigation work.

Perform a functional test for each irrigation system under 20-2.01A(4)(d):

1. Before planting the plants
2. After planting the plants
3. Before the start of the plant establishment work

If a plant is to be transplanted or an irrigation component is to be relocated, transplant plant or protect irrigation components before performing other construction activities in the area.

Perform roadside clearing:

1. As required to prepare the job site for construction work
2. Until the start of the plant establishment work or Contract acceptance, whichever comes first

20-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

20-1.01C Submittals

At least 15 days before applying any pesticide, submit a copy of the licensed pest control adviser's recommendation.

At the end of each week, submit a report documenting the application of all pesticides as an informational submittal. Use form *Report of Chemical Spray Operations*.

Before mixing a pesticide, submit a copy of the registered label for the pesticide as an informational submittal. If unable to copy, allow the Engineer to read the label on the container.

20-1.01D Quality Control and Assurance

20-1.01D(1) General

Obtain a recommendation from a licensed pest control adviser for the use of all pesticides under the Food & Agri Code. The recommendation must include the pesticides to be used, rates of application, methods of application, and application areas.

The pesticide applicator must have an active and valid qualified applicator license or certificate from the Department of Pesticide Regulation.

20-1.01D(2) Progress Inspections

The Engineer will perform progress inspections before:

1. Cultivating work starts
2. Pressure testing of irrigation pipe on the supply side of control valves
3. Testing of low voltage conductors
4. Planting work starts
5. Completion of planting work

Notify the Engineer at least 4 business days before each inspection is required. Allow at least 3 business days for the Engineer's inspection.

Unless otherwise authorized, do not proceed with the next construction activity until the inspection has been completed and any required corrective work has been performed and authorized.

20-1.02 MATERIALS

20-1.02A General

Reserved

20-1.02B Water

Water available from an existing Department-owned facility within the project limits or an irrigation system to be installed under the Contract is furnished at no charge.

If water is not available, make arrangements for supplying water. Water must be of a quality that will promote plant growth.

20-1.02C Pesticides

Pesticides must comply with the Department of Pesticide Regulation.

Insecticide must be imidacloprid.

Rodenticides must be brodifacoum, bromadiolone, or diphacinone.

Do not use oil or pelleted forms of pesticides for weed control.

For weed control, use a pesticide with a photosensitive dye that produces a contrasting color when sprayed on the ground. The color must disappear between 2 to 3 days after being applied. The dye must not stain surfaces or injure plants or wildlife when applied at the manufacturer's recommended application rate.

20-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

20-1.03A General

Take precautions to prevent irrigation water from:

1. Wetting vehicles, pedestrians, and pavement
2. Eroding soil

Dispose of removed, pruned, and damaged vegetative material.

You may reduce removed vegetative material to chips with a maximum thickness of 1/2 inch and spread within the job site at locations determined by the Engineer. Chipped material must not be substituted for wood mulch, nor must the chipped material be placed within areas to receive wood mulch.

20-1.03B Pesticides

Notify the Engineer of pesticide application times at least 24 hours before each application.

Mix and apply pesticides under the requirements of the Department of Pesticide Regulation and the instructions on the pesticide product label.

Do not apply pesticides:

1. On Saturdays and holidays unless authorized
2. Whenever weather and wind conditions are unsuitable for application
3. Within the plant basin
4. On the foliage and woody parts of the plant

If a granular preemergent is used, it must be covered with mulch on the same work day. Do not apply granular preemergent in plant basins.

Do not apply preemergents:

1. To groundcover plants before the plants have been planted a minimum of 3 days and have been thoroughly watered
2. Within 18 inches of trees, shrubs, and seeded areas

20-1.03C Roadside Clearing

20-1.03C(1) General

Perform roadside clearing by:

1. Removing and disposing of trash and debris
2. Controlling the following pests:
   2.1. Rodents
   2.2. Insects
   2.3. Weeds
3. Removing existing plants as described

Control rodents by using rodenticides or traps.

20-1.03C(2) Remove Existing Plants

Remove existing plants as described. Removal of existing plants includes removing their stumps and roots 2 inches or larger in diameter to a minimum depth of 12 inches below finished grade. Backfill holes resulting from stump removal to finished grade with material obtained from adjacent areas.

If a plant is to be planted within existing groundcover area, remove existing groundcover from within an area 6 feet in diameter centered at each plant location.

20-1.03C(3) Weed Control

Control weeds by the use of pesticides, hand pulling, or mowing.

If pesticides are used to control weeds, apply pesticides before the weeds reach the seed stage of growth or exceed 4 inches in length, whichever occurs first. Do not use pesticides at cutting plant locations.

Where cuttings are to be planted, control weeds by hand pulling within an area 2 feet in diameter centered at each plant location.

If weeds are to be controlled by hand pulling, hand pull weeds before they reach the seed stage of growth or exceed 4 inches in length, whichever occurs first.

Where liner, plug, or seedling plants are to be planted 10 feet or more apart, control weeds by the use of pesticides or hand pulling within an area 2 feet in diameter centered at each plant location. Where liner, plug, or seedling plants are to be planted less than 10 feet apart, control weeds by the use of pesticides within the entire area.

Control weeds by mowing outside of mulched areas, plant basins, groundcover areas, and within areas to be seeded. Mowing must extend to the edges of pavement, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, and fences.

If mowing is to be performed within areas to be seeded, perform mowing as needed until the start of the seeding operation specified in section 21.

Mowing must be performed before the weeds reach the seed stage of growth or exceed 6 inches in length, whichever occurs first. Mow weeds to a height of 3 inches.

20-1.03C(4) Disposal of Removed Groundcover, Weeds, and Mowed Material

Dispose of hand pulled weeds the same day they are pulled. Dispose of removed groundcover within 3 days.

Dispose of mowed material from the initial mowing. Disposal of material from subsequent mowing is not required.

20-1.03D Cultivation

Cultivation must be by mechanical methods and performed until the soil is in a loose condition to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Soil clods must not be larger than 2 inches in maximum dimension after cultivation.

The areas to be cultivated must extend 12 inches beyond the outer limit of each planting area requiring cultivation.

After initial cultivation, place soil amendment and fertilizer at specified rates.

Recultivate to thoroughly mix native soil and amendments.

Do not drive on cultivated areas after cultivation.

Planting areas that have been cultivated and become compacted must be recultivated.

Rocks and debris encountered during soil preparation in planting areas must be brought to the surface of the ground.

Remove rocks and debris as ordered. This work is change order work.

20-1.03E Weed Germination

Reserved

20-1.04 PAYMENT

Items paid for by area are measured parallel to the ground surface.

Planting areas that do not require cultivation but are within the cultivation areas will not be deducted.

20-2 IRRIGATION

20-2.01 GENERAL

20-2.01A General

20-2.01A(1) Summary

Section 20-2 includes specifications for installing irrigation systems.

The irrigation systems shown are diagrammatic.

20-2.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.01A(3) Submittals

20-2.01A(3)(a) General

Submit shop drawings for the electrical components of the irrigation system except electrical service 30 days before installation. The drawings must:

1. Include schematic wiring diagrams showing wire sizes and routes between electrical components
2. Show conduit sizes
3. Bear the written approval of the controller manufacturer or the manufacturer's authorized agent
4. Be accompanied by:
   - 4.1. Colored wire and splice samples
   - 4.2. Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature

After the work shown on the drawing is complete, submit 3 copies of the as-built shop drawings including any wire modifications for each controller installed.

For each controller, laminate and place in an envelope 1 copy of:

1. As-built schematic wiring diagram including wiring modifications
2. 11 by 17 inches as-built irrigation plan

The laminate must be clear, mat-finished plastic that is at least 10 mils thick. The envelope must be heavy-duty plastic.

Attach the envelope to the inside of the controller enclosure or cabinet door. If the door is not large enough to secure the envelope, submit the envelope and its contents.

20-2.01A(3)(b) Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit as an informational submittal the manufacturer's installation instructions 15 days before installing:

1. Couplings for conduits used for irrigation conduits
2. Plastic pipe and fittings
3. Solvent cement for plastic pipe and flexible hose
4. Sprinklers
5. Flow sensors

20-2.01A(3)(c) Maintenance and Operation Manuals

Before Contract acceptance, submit as an informational submittal a manufacturer's maintenance and operation manual for each type of controller installed.

20-2.01A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

20-2.01A(4)(a) General

Reserved

20-2.01A(4)(b) Pressure Testing

20-2.01A(4)(b)(i) General

Perform pressure testing for leakage on irrigation supply lines:

1. In the Engineer's presence
2. On business days between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. unless authorized
3. Before backfilling supply line trenches
4. With irrigation system gate valves open
5. With open ends of the supply line and fittings plugged or capped

Notify the Engineer at least 48 hours before performing a pressure test.

Choose either Method A or B to test supply lines installed by trenching and backfilling and supply lines that are completely visible after installation.

All other supply lines, including those installed in the ground by methods other than trenching and backfilling must be tested by Method A.

Test irrigation supply line in conduit by Method A with the testing period modified to 0.5 hour and no allowable pressure drop.

20-2.01A(4)(b)(ii) Method A

Method A pressure testing procedures for leakage must comply with the following:

1. Pressure gauge must be calibrated from 0 to 200 psi in 5 psi increments and be accurate to within a tolerance of 2 psi.
2. Supply line must be filled with water and connected to a pressure gauge. Place the pipeline under a pressure of 125 psi. Remove the source of pressure and leave the line under the required pressure.
3. Test the supply line under the required pressure for a period of 1 hour. The pressure gauge must remain in place until each test period is complete.
4. Leaks that develop in the tested portion of the system must be located and repaired after each test period if a drop of more than 5 psi is indicated by the pressure gauge. After the leaks have been repaired, repeat the 1 hour pressure test until the drop in pressure is 5 psi or less.

If a system consists of a new supply line connected to an existing line, the new supply line must be isolated from the existing line and tested.

20-2.01A(4)(b)(iii) Method B

Method B pressure testing procedures for leakage must comply with the following:

1. Before any portion of the supply line on the upstream side of a control valve is backfilled, water must be turned on for that portion of the line and maintained at full pressure from the water source for a period not less than 8 consecutive hours after all air has been expelled from the line. Before any

portion of the supply line on the downstream side of the control valve is backfilled, perform the same test for a period not less than 1 hour.
2. Repair leaks that develop in the tested portion of the system. After the leaks have been repaired, repeat the pressure test until no leaks occur as determined by the Engineer.

20-2.01A(4)(c) Sprinkler Coverage Check

After installation of the sprinklers, check and adjust the entire sprinkler system for proper orientation and uniform coverage.

20-2.01A(4)(d) Irrigation System Functional Tests

The functional tests for each irrigation controller or group of controllers and associated irrigation system served by a single electric service point must consist of at least 1 complete cycle of operation. The Engineer determines the length of the cycle.

Notify the Engineer at least 10 days before performing each functional test.

20-2.01A(4)(e) Final Irrigation System Check

Perform the final check of the existing and new irrigation system between 20 and 30 days before Contract acceptance. The Engineer determines the length of the cycle.

Remote control valves connected to existing and new irrigation controllers must be checked for automatic operation when the controllers are in automatic mode.

20-2.01B Materials

20-2.01B(1) General

Use minor concrete for replacing removed concrete facilities.

HMA for replacing removed asphalt concrete surfacing and facilities must comply with section 39. You may use minor HMA if authorized.

20-2.01B(2) Garden Valves

Each garden valve must:

1. Be inverted nose type and of brass or bronze construction with female thread inlet
2. Have a replaceable seat washer, rising valve stem within a protective collar, and male thread hose outlet
3. Have a loose key handle

20-2.01B(3) Recycled Water Identification

Irrigation components used for recycled water must be manufactured or painted purple. Recycled water irrigation pipe and tubing must have a permanent label with the wording "CAUTION RECYCLED WATER" every 24 inches in 2 rows spaced approximately 180 degrees apart in the longitudinal direction of the pipe or tubing.

The recycled water warning sign must be a decal or a decal attached to a 1/16-inch thick aluminum plate or tag.

Each warning sign decal must:

1. Show the phrase "Recycled Water, Do Not Drink" and the drinking glass graphic symbol
2. Be UV fade and weather resistant and manufactured from flexible vinyl with or without mylar
3. Have a purple background, black text, and self-adhesive backing

Each warning tag must:

1. Show the phrase "RECYCLED WATER" and the drinking glass graphic symbol
2. Be UV fade and weather resistant
3. Be purple, double-sided, and manufactured from polyurethane
4. Have an integral neck attachment and attachment hole capable of withstanding 178 lb of pull-out resistance
5. Have hot-stamped black lettering

Posts and hardware for warning signs must comply with section 56-4.

Concrete sprinkler protectors used with recycled water must be painted purple.

20-2.01B(4) Location Markers

Location markers must be schedule 40 white PVC plastic pipe.

20-2.01B(5) Pull Boxes

Pull boxes must comply with section 86-2.06 and be no. 5 or larger unless otherwise shown. Pull boxes for low voltage conductors must not have side openings.

Pull box covers used solely for irrigation electrical service must be marked "IRRIGATION".

20-2.01B(6) Unions

Unions must be brass or malleable iron capable of withstanding the maximum required working pressure.

20-2.01B(7) Valve Boxes and Covers

Valve boxes must be precast concrete.

Covers must be:

1. Concrete, steel, or cast iron.
2. Marked "WATER" in cast-in letters not less than 1 inch high.
3. 1 piece, except 2 pieces are required when the weight of the valve box cover exceeds 35 lb.

The valve box covers must include a polyurethane label with the appropriate controller letter and station number as shown.

20-2.01B(8) Wye Strainers

Wye strainers must:

1. Have a cast iron or all bronze body
2. Have a removable stainless steel strainer screen:
   - 2.1. With an open area equal to at least 3 times the cross-sectional area of the pipe based on an iron pipe size
   - 2.2. With 40-mesh woven wire, except:
     - 2.2.1. For a backflow preventer assembly, the screen must be 20-mesh woven wire mesh or perforated sheet with 0.045-inch diameter holes
     - 2.2.2. For a valve assembly, the screen must be 80-mesh woven wire mesh
3. Be capable of withstanding a working pressure of 150 psi
4. Be equipped with a garden valve at the outlet

The wye strainer filter housing must:

1. Withstand a working pressure of 150 psi
2. Be manufactured of reinforced polypropylene plastic

20-2.01C Construction

20-2.01C(1) General

Repair irrigation systems within 24 hours after a malfunction or damage occurs.

Connect underground metallic pipes, valves, or fittings made of dissimilar metals through a dielectric coupling or bushing.

You may install conduits, conductors, and supply lines by methods other than trenching provided that they are not damaged and are installed at the depths specified.

20-2.01C(2) Trenching and Backfilling

Trench and backfill under section 86-2.01.

Remove plants under 20-1.03C as necessary to perform trenching. If plants are to remain, adjust trench alignment to minimize damage.

If removal of:

1. Turf is required, remove to a maximum width of 12 inches.
2. Groundcover is required, remove to a maximum width of 6 feet. Existing *Carpobrotus* and *Delosperma* may be rototilled if the backfill for the trenches does not contain plants longer than 6 inches in length.

Make a 2-inch deep sawcut along neat lines around the perimeter of the pavement to be removed at locations determined by the Engineer.

The trench must have uniform bearing throughout the entire length and must be free of jagged rubble or sharp objects. Ensure conduit, supply line, and joints are not moved or damaged by backfill operations.

For a project with multiple water service points, excavate and backfill trenches for 1 service point at a time.

11-15-13

Trenches for irrigation supply lines and conduits 3 inches and larger must be 5 times the pipe or conduit diameter deep and 2 times the pipe or conduit diameter wide.

Trenches for irrigation supply lines and conduits 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter must be a minimum of 12 inches below finished grade, measured from the top of the installed pipe.

07-19-13

Trenches must be at least 4 feet from curbs, dikes, and paved shoulders.

Rocks and debris encountered during trenching operations must be brought to the surface of the ground. Remove rocks and debris as ordered. This work is change order work.

If trenching requires the removal of plants, in areas with:

1. Turf, replace turf with sod under section 20-3.03C(3)(e).
2. Groundcover, replace groundcover plants from flats and plant at 12 inches on center under section 20-3.03C. No replacement of *Carpobrotus* and *Delosperma* is required if removed by rototilling.

11-15-13

Where existing surfacing is removed, replace the structural section to match the materials removed. Replacement concrete must be of uniform smoothness, color, and texture equal to the adjacent concrete surface. Dispose of removed material. Install supply line and conduits at the bottom of trenches and backfill with sand to a depth of 2 inches over the top of the supply lines and conduits. Excluding the part of the trench backfilled with surfacing or pavement, the remainder of the trench must be backfilled with material that is excavated from the trench. Rock, broken concrete, asphalt concrete and other particles larger than 2 inches in greatest dimension must not be used.

07-19-13

20-2.01C(3) Pull Boxes

Install pull boxes under section 86-2.06 at the following locations:

1. At all conductor splices except splices made in valve boxes
2. Within 5 feet of irrigation controllers
3. At ends of electrical conduits
4. At other locations shown

20-2.01C(4) Valve Boxes and Covers

Install and identify each valve box as shown.

In walkways and paved areas, install the top of the valve box flush with the surrounding finished grade.

20-2.01C(5) Recycled Water Warning Signs

Install recycled water warning signs on irrigation facilities using recycled water.

Install sign decals directly to clean, smooth surfaces. Clean the surface with alcohol or an equivalent cleaner before applying the decal.

Install a 4 by 4 inch warning sign decal to each:

1. Backflow preventer assembly
2. Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet door

Install a 2 by 2 inch warning tag to the each remote control valve and valve box cover.

Install a 2-1/2 by 3 inches sign decal to each sprinkler riser.

Under local regulations, install a 12 by 12 inch warning sign decal on an aluminum plate and attach to gates, fences, and walls located in the vicinity of a recycled water irrigation system. On gates and fences, install signs with S hooks and C clips or 14-gauge galvanized steel wire. On concrete walls or other rough surfaces, install signs with a silicon-based adhesive.

20-2.01C(6) Garden Valves

Furnish 3 keys for each garden valve before Contract acceptance.

20-2.01D Payment

Not Used

20-2.02 EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES

20-2.02A General

20-2.02A(1) Summary

Section 20-2.02 includes specifications for checking, testing, operating, replacing, and relocating existing irrigation facilities.

20-2.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.02A(3) Submittals

Submit a list of irrigation system deficiencies within 7 days after checking the existing facilities.

20-2.02A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

After irrigation facilities have been relocated, demonstrate in the presence of the Engineer that the relocated facilities function properly.

Certify each existing backflow preventer under section 20-2.03A(4).

20-2.02B Materials

Valve box covers must be the same size as the covers they replace.

Control and neutral conductors must be the same size and color as the control and neutral conductors they replace.

20-2.02C Construction

20-2.02C(1) General

Notify the Engineer at least 4 business days before shutting off the water supply to any portion of the existing irrigation system and immediately after restoring the water supply to any portion of the existing irrigation system.

If an irrigation facility to be relocated is determined unsuitable by the Engineer, replace irrigation facility under section 20-2. This work is change order work.

20-2.02C(2) Check and Test Existing Irrigation Facilities

Before performing irrigation system work, check existing irrigation facilities to remain in place or to be relocated. The Engineer determines the test watering cycle lengths. Check for deficiencies including missing parts, damaged components, and improper operation. Correct deficiencies as ordered. The correction of deficiencies is change order work.

20-2.02C(3) Operate Existing Irrigation Facilities

If the Contract includes a bid item for operate existing irrigation facilities, after performing work under section 20-2.02C(2), operate existing irrigation facilities through Contract acceptance.

Operate existing irrigation facilities except for water meters, underground supply lines, control and neutral conductors, and electrical conduits.

Check for proper operation at least once every 30 days. Adjust, repair, or replace existing irrigation facilities within 7 days of finding any deficiency.

Operate irrigation systems using the automatic irrigation controller until Contract acceptance. You may operate irrigation controllers manually during plant replacement, fertilization, weed germination, and repair work.

Program the irrigation controllers for seasonal requirements.

20-2.02C(4) Replace Valve Box Covers

Existing valve box covers shown to be replaced must remain in place until the new covers are ready to be installed.

Dispose of removed valve box covers.

20-2.02C(5) Relocate Backflow Preventer Assemblies

Relocate backflow preventer assembly as shown and install under section 20-2.03C.

20-2.02C(6) Relocate Water Meters

Relocate water meter as shown.

20-2.02C(7) Relocate Irrigation Controllers

Relocate irrigation controller as shown and install under section 20-2.07C.

20-2.02D Payment

Not Used

20-2.03 BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLIES

20-2.03A General

20-2.03A(1) Summary

Section 20-2.03 includes specifications for installing a backflow preventer assembly.

20-2.03A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.03A(3) Submittals

Reserved

20-2.03A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Each backflow preventer assembly must be certified by a backflow preventer tester. The tester must have an active and valid certification from the water purveyor having jurisdiction.

If the local water purveyor does not have a certification program, the tester must be certified by AWWA or a nearby county with a certification program.

Notify the Engineer at least 5 business days before certifying backflow preventer assembly.

Certify each backflow preventer assembly annually and within 10 days before Contract acceptance.

20-2.03B Materials

20-2.03B(1) General

Each backflow preventer assembly must include:

1. Backflow preventer including gate valve, wye strainer, brass or malleable iron unions, fittings, and supports
2. Blanket
3. Enclosure
4. Concrete pad

Concrete for the pad must be minor concrete, except the concrete must not contain less than 463 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. Hand mixing of the concrete is allowed.

20-2.03B(2) Backflow Preventers

Each backflow preventer must:

1. Be reduced-pressure principle type.
2. Comply with the requirements of the water purveyor that has jurisdiction.
3. Be factory-assembled with:
   - 3.1. 2 check valves
   - 3.2. 1 pressure differential relief valve
   - 3.3. 4 test cocks
   - 3.4. 2 shut-off valves manufactured from iron or bronze. Shut-off valves must be one of the following:
     - 3.4.1. Resilient wedge gate valves
     - 3.4.2. Resilient seated and fully ported ball valves
     - 3.4.3. Resilient seated butterfly valves

Backflow preventer components must be capable of withstanding a working pressure of 150 psi.

20-2.03B(3) Backflow Preventer Blankets

Each backflow preventer blanket must:

1. Be polyester fabric coated with vinyl or polymeric resin
2. Be resistant to UV light, water, mildew, and fire
3. Have an R-value from R-30 to R-38

Blankets must have a securing mechanism that includes either zippers, hook-pile tape, grommets, snaps, buttons, or any combination of these. Wherever the backflow preventer is not in an enclosure, the securing mechanism must be capable of accepting a padlock.

20-2.03B(4) Backflow Preventer Enclosures

Each backflow preventer enclosure must:

1. Have expanded metal sides, ends, and top panels fabricated from 9-gauge minimum thickness stainless sheet steel with openings of approximately 3/4 by 1-3/4 inches
2. Have expanded metal panels attached to the 3/16-inch thick steel frame by a series of welds not less than 1/4 inch in length and spaced not more than 4 inches on center, along the edges of the enclosure
3. Have Type 304 stainless steel lock guards with a minimum thickness of 12 gauge.
4. Have hexagonal nuts and lock-type washers
5. Be powder coated by the manufacturer to match color no. 20450 of FED-STD-595.
6. Have padlock clasp or latch and lock mechanism

20-2.03C Construction

Finish exposed top surfaces of concrete pad with a medium broom finish applied parallel to the long dimension of pads.

Install hold-downs for the backflow preventer assembly enclosure when concrete is still plastic.

20-2.03D Payment

Not Used

20-2.04 CAM COUPLER ASSEMBLIES

20-2.04A General

Section 20-2.04 includes specifications for installing a cam coupler assembly.

20-2.04B Materials

Each cam coupler assembly must consist of a cam coupler, dust cap, check valve, pipes, fittings, concrete thrust block, and valve box with woven wire cloth and gravel.

Cam couplers and keys must be manufactured of brass or bronze and be able to withstand a working pressure of 150 psi.

Furnish 3 loose cam coupler keys before Contract acceptance.

20-2.04C Construction

Install cam coupler assemblies in valve boxes as shown.

20-2.04D Payment

Not Used

20-2.05 CONTROL AND NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS

20-2.05A General

20-2.05A(1) Summary

Section 20-2.05 includes specifications for installing control and neutral conductors.

20-2.05A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.05A(3) Submittals

Reserved

20-2.05A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Perform field tests on control and neutral conductors. Field tests must comply with the specifications for lighting circuits in section 86-2.14B.

Where the conductors are installed by trenching and backfilling, perform field tests after a minimum of 6 inches of backfill material has been placed and compacted over the conductors.

20-2.05B Materials

Control and neutral conductors must comply with the requirements in section 86-2.08.

For connections between 24-volt irrigation controllers and valve solenoids, use control and neutral conductors. Conductors must include a control conductor for each valve and a common neutral.

Conductor insulation color, except for the stripes, must be continuous throughout. The color of the conductors must be consistent from the controller to each valve. Neutral conductors must be white. Do not use white for control conductors. Do not use conductors with green insulation except as permitted by the NEC.

Conductors must be:

1. No. 12 AWG or larger or no. 14 AWG or larger for armor-clad
2. Rated for 36 V or 600 V for armor-clad
3. Rated for direct burial
4. Underground feeder cable Type UF and TWU
5. Solid, uncoated copper for armor-clad
6. Not less than 90 percent of the AWG diameter required

No. 10 and smaller conductors must be insulated with a minimum of 56 mils of PVC or a minimum of 41 mils of polyethylene. No. 8 and larger conductors must be insulated with a minimum of 70 mils of PVC.

No. 10 and smaller armor-clad conductors must be insulated with a minimum of 41 mils of polyethylene. No. 8 and larger armor-clad conductors must be insulated with 54 to 60 mils of PVC.

Armor-clad conductors must include:

1. Stainless steel tape armor, Type 304 and helically wrapped with a 33 percent minimum overlap. The tape must be 0.5 inch wide and at least 0.005 inch thick.
2. PVC outer conductor jacket that is UV resistant and complies with the ICEA S-61-402, NEMA standard WC5 and UL listing 1263. The jacket nominal thickness must be 24 to 30 mils thick.

20-2.05C Construction

20-2.05C(1) General

Reserved

20-2.05C(2) In Open Trenches

Do not install control and neutral conductors above each other in an open trench. Wrap conductors together with electrical tape at 5 foot intervals.

Where conductors are installed in the same trench as supply line, install at the same depth as the line. At other locations, install conductors not less than 12 inches below finished grade.

Where conductors are not in a supply line trench, install conductors at least 4 feet from curbs, dikes, and paved shoulders.

20-2.05C(3) In Conduits

Install conductors in electrical conduit if conductors are to be:

1. Surface mounted
2. Installed in or on structures
3. Installed under paved areas
4. Installed in irrigation conduits
5. Placed in concrete

20-2.05C(4) Splicing

Splice low voltage control and neutral conductors under sections 86-2.09C, 86-2.09D, and 86-2.09E, except do not use method B. Tape used for splice insulation must be PVC tape.

Leave at least 2 feet of slack for each conductor at each:

1. Pull box
2. Valve box for each conductor that is connected to other facilities within the box or spliced within the box

Do not splice conductors in irrigation controller cabinets.

Permanent splice connections must be made with freshly cut and skinned conductors. Do not use temporary splices made for testing valve circuits as permanent splices.

20-2.05C(5) Marking

Mark control and neutral conductors in pull boxes, valve boxes, at irrigation control terminals, and at splices.

Mark conductor terminations and splices with adhesive cloth wrap-around markers. Seal markers with clear, heat-shrinkable sleeves.

Mark nonspliced conductors with clip-on C-shaped white extruded PVC sleeves. Sleeves must have black indented legends of uniform depth with transparent overlays over the legends and chevron cuts for the alignment of 2 or more sleeves.

Identify markers for the control conductors with the appropriate irrigation controller and station number.

20-2.05D Payment

Not Used

20-2.06 FLOW SENSORS

20-2.06A General

Section 20-2.06 includes specifications for installing a flow sensor.

20-2.06B Materials

Each flow sensor must be an inline type with a nonmagnetic spinning impeller as the only moving part.

The electronics housing must:

1. Be schedule 80 PVC or cast 85-5-5-5 bronze
2. Include glass-filled polyphenylene sulfide
3. Be easily removable from the meter body and include 2 ethylene-propylene O-rings

The impeller must be tungsten carbide.

The electronics must be rated to withstand prolonged water immersion conditions and include 2 single conductor 18 AWG leads, 48 inches long.

The insulation must be direct burial UF type colored red for the positive lead and black for the negative lead.

The flow sensor must be capable of withstanding:

1. 100 to 400 psi operating pressure depending on sensor size shown
2. Liquid temperatures up to 220 degrees F
3. Flows from 1/2 to 15 ft/sec

20-2.06C Construction

Install flow sensor as shown.

20-2.06D Payment

Not Used

20-2.07 IRRIGATION CONTROLLERS

20-2.07A General

20-2.07A(1) Summary

Section 20-2.07 includes specifications for installing irrigation controllers.

20-2.07A(2) Definitions

irrigation controller: "Smart" irrigation controller as defined by the Irrigation Association.

remote irrigation control system (RICS): Centralized water management system that consists of a base station, centralized server, satellite controllers.

base station: Designated computer located at a Department maintenance facility or District Office that collects data from a series of satellite controllers through a centralized server.

centralized server: Designated server or web-based application that collects data from all base stations.

web-based application: Encrypted managing software that is coded in a browser-supported language and is executable via a common internet web browser (e.g., Microsoft Internet Explorer, Firefox, Safari, etc.).

satellite controller: Irrigation controller that communicates directly to a base station or centralized server.

network communication: Identified means through which satellite controllers, base stations, and a centralized server communicate to one another (i.e., fiber optics, spread spectrum, phone line, etc.).

remote access device: Device (i.e., FCC compliant radio remote, cell phone or wireless, etc.) used to communicate with satellite controllers from a remote location.

20-2.07A(3) Submittals

Submit as an informational submittal, a complete manufacturer's maintenance and operations manual for each type of controller installed. Submit the manual at the time the wiring plans and diagrams are placed inside the controller enclosure or cabinet door.

20-2.07A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Provide training by a qualified person on the use and adjustment of the irrigation controllers installed 30 days before Contract acceptance.

Modifications to electrical components must be done by the manufacturer before shipment to the job site.

The installation date and expiration date of the manufacturer's guarantee for the controllers must be permanently marked on the inside face of the controller.

20-2.07B Materials

20-2.07B(1) General

Conventional A/C powered irrigation controllers must operate on 110/120 V, 60 Hz(ac) and supply 24 to 30 VAC, 60 Hz(ac) for operating electrical remote control valves.

Concrete for the pad and foundation must be minor concrete, except the concrete must not contain less than 463 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. Hand mixing of the concrete is allowed.

20-2.07B(2) Irrigation Controllers

20-2.07B(2)(a) General

The irrigation controllers must:

1. Be A/C, battery, solar, or 2-wire as shown
2. Be from a single manufacturer.
3. Be fully automatic and capable of operating a complete 30-day or longer irrigation program.
4. Have a switch or button on the face of the irrigation control panel showing that the irrigation controller can be turned on or off and provide for automatic or manual operation. Manual operation must allow cycle start at the desired station and allow for the minimum activation of a single station or have the option to operate multiple stations in sequential or simultaneous operation modes.
5. Have non-volatile memory.
6. Have a watering time display on the face of the control panel.
7. Have a panel and circuit board connected to the low voltage control and neutral conductors by means of a plug and receptacle connectors located within the cabinet enclosure.
8. Have a variable or incremental timing adjustment ranging from 1 minute to 360 minutes per station.
9. Be capable of operating at least 3 program schedules.
10. Be capable of having at least 4 start times per program schedule.
11. Have an output that can energize a pump start circuit or a remote control master valve.
12. Be protected by fuses and circuit breakers.
13. Display a program and station affected by a sensory alert without altering other watering schedules not affected by the alert.
14. Be capable of global manual and automatic seasonal adjustments to all valves in any given program.
15. Automatically alter watering schedule in accordance with evapotranspiration data provided by a local weather station or have an internal programmed default of historical evapotranspirational data for a given region.
16. Support a flow sensor, rain sensor, or weather station and have automatic shut-off capability.
17. Be capable of communicating with the remote access device.

If the irrigation controller is installed in an enclosure cabinet, the cabinet must be stainless steel and must comply with section 86-3.04A.

Irrigation controllers not installed in enclosure cabinets must be weatherproof, constructed of fiberglass or metal and have a door lock with 2 keys provided.

RICS must meet the requirements of an irrigation controller and be capable of being accessible only through a secured and encrypted server that is password and firewall protected by the Department or be accessible through a firewall secure remote server that is independent from any Department servers. The Department will set up and manage the network communication.

20-2.07B(2)(b) Battery Powered Irrigation Controllers

Reserved

20-2.07B(2)(c) Solar Powered Irrigation Controllers

Reserved

20-2.07B(2)(d) Two-wire Irrigation Controllers

Reserved

20-2.07B(3) Irrigation Controller Enclosure Cabinets

The irrigation controller enclosure cabinet must:

1. Be stainless steel.
2. Include a mounting panel. Fabricate mounting panels with one of the following:
   - 2.1. 3/4-inch exterior AC grade veneer plywood. Paint panels with 1 application of an exterior, latex based, wood primer and 2 applications of an exterior, vinyl acrylic enamel, white in color. Paint panels on all sides and edges before installation of the panels in the cabinets and the equipment on the panels.
   - 2.2. 3/16-inch thick aluminum sheets.
   - 2.3. 10-gauge cold-rolled steel sheets.
   - 2.4. 0.157-inch stainless steel metal sheets.
3. Provide cross ventilation, roof ventilation, or a combination of both. Ventilation must not compromise the weather resistance properties of the cabinet and must be fabricated by the cabinet manufacturer.
4. Include protection against lightning damage.
5. Have an area inside the cabinet doors for storage of the as-built schematic wiring diagram and irrigation plans.
6. Have padlock clasp or latch and lock mechanism.

20-2.07B(4) Rain Sensors

A rain sensor unit must be a solid state, automatic shut-off type, and compatible with the irrigation controller. The rain sensor unit must automatically interrupt the master remote control valves when approximately 1/8 inch of rain has fallen. The irrigation controller must automatically be enabled again when the accumulated rainfall evaporates from the rain sensor unit collection cup.

Rain sensor units must be one of the following:

1. Rated 24 V(ac) to 30 V(ac)
2. Wireless and FCC compliant

20-2.07C Construction

Finish exposed top surface of concrete pad with a medium broom finish applied parallel to the long dimension.

Locate irrigation controllers in pedestal or wall mounted enclosures as shown.

Install electrical components for automatic irrigation systems under section 86-1.02.

Install irrigation controllers under the manufacturer's instructions and as shown.

If 2 or more irrigation controllers operate the same remote master control valve, furnish and install an isolation relay under the controller manufacturer's instructions.

Where direct burial conductors are to be connected to the terminal strip, connect the conductors with the open-end-crimp-on wire terminals. Exposed wire must not extend beyond the crimp of the terminal and the wires must be parallel on the terminal strip.

Install rain sensor units for irrigation controllers on the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets. Provide protection against lightning damage.

20-2.07D Payment

Payment for electrical service for 120-volt or higher is not included in the payment for irrigation controller.

20-2.08 IRRIGATION CONDUIT

20-2.08A General

20-2.08A(1) Summary

Section 20-2.08 includes specifications for installing irrigation conduit under a roadway or other facility to accommodate electrical conduit for control and neutral conductors and irrigation supply lines.

Before performing work on irrigation systems, locate existing conduits shown to be incorporated into the new work.

Before removing or disturbing existing Type A pavement markers that show the location of the existing conduit, mark the location of the existing conduit on the pavement.

20-2.08A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.08A(3) Submittals

Reserved

20-2.08A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Demonstrate the conduits are free of obstructions after placement of base and surfacing.

Before and after extending the irrigation supply line in a conduit, pressure test the supply line under section 20-2.01A(4)(b).

After conductors are installed in a conduit, test the conductors under section 20-2.05A(4).

Assign a technical representative to direct and control the directional bore activities. The representative must be present during directional bore activities. Unless otherwise authorized, perform directional bore activities in the presence of the Engineer.

20-2.08B Materials

20-2.08B(1) General

Reserved

20-2.08B(2) ABS Composite Pipe Conduit

ABS composite pipe and couplings must comply with ASTM D 2680. Couplings must be solvent cement type.

20-2.08B(3) Corrugated High Density Polyethylene Pipe Conduit

Corrugated high density polyethylene pipe must comply with ASTM F 405 and F 667 or be Type S and comply with AASHTO M252 and M294. Couplings and fittings must be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

20-2.08B(4) Corrugated Steel Pipe Conduit

Corrugated steel pipe conduit must comply with section 66. The nominal thickness of metal sheets for pipe must be 0.064 inch for corrugated steel pipe and 0.060 inch for corrugated aluminum pipe. Coupling bands and hardware must comply with section 66.

20-2.08B(5) Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe Conduit

PVC pipe conduit must be schedule 40 and comply with ASTM D 1785.

Fittings must be schedule 80.

20-2.08B(6) Welded Steel Pipe Conduit

Welded steel pipe must comply with ASTM A 53. Pipe must be black and have either welded or threaded joints.

The minimum wall thickness for the various sizes of welded steel pipe must comply with the dimensions shown in the following table:

Pipe size, nominal (inch)	Minimum wall thickness (inch)
3	0.216
4	0.237
6	0.280
8	0.277
10	0.279
12	0.330

20-2.08C Construction

20-2.08C(1) General

When existing conduits are to be incorporated in new work, excavate exploratory holes for locating existing conduits at the locations indicated by existing markers or as directed. Excavate and backfill exploratory holes to a maximum size of 2-1/2 feet in width, 5 feet in depth, and 5 feet on each side of the marker or directed location parallel to the roadway. If the conduit is not found and if ordered, increase the size of the exploratory holes beyond the dimensions specified. The additional excavation and backfill is change order work.

If extending an existing conduit, remove conductors from the conduit.

Use a coupling band if the new conduit matches the existing conduit diameter, otherwise overlap the conduit at least 12 inches.

After extending existing conduits, install conductors that match the color and size of the existing conductors without splices. Splice conductors in adjacent pull boxes.

If installing a control and neutral conductor and electrical conduit through the irrigation conduit, install a no. 5 pull box at each end.

Remove debris found in the conduit before performing other work. Debris found more than 3 feet from the ends of the conduits is removed as change order work.

Extend conduit 2 feet beyond all paving unless otherwise shown.

Cap the ends of unused conduit.

Designate the location of each conduit by cementing a Type A pavement marker as shown. Type A pavement markers and adhesive must comply with section 85.

20-2.08C(2) Welded Steel Pipe Conduit

20-2.08C(2)(a) General

Install welded steel pipe by directional boring or jack and drill.

Install top of conduits:

1. 18 to 30 inches below the finished surface in sidewalk areas
2. 40 to 52 inches below the finished grade in other paved areas

20-2.08C(2)(b) Directional Boring

Notify the Engineer 2 business days before starting directional bore activities.

The diameter of the boring tool for directional boring must be only as large as necessary to install the conduit.

Mineral slurry or wetting solution may be used to lubricate the boring tool and to stabilize the soil surrounding the boring path. The mineral slurry or wetting solution must be water based.

The directional bore equipment must have directional control of the boring tool and have an electronic boring tool location detection system. During operation, the directional bore equipment must be able to determine the location of the tool both horizontally and vertically.

20-2.08C(2)(c) Jack and Drill

Notify the Engineer 2 business days before starting jack and drill activities.

Jacking or drilling pits must be no closer than 2 feet from pavement edge whenever possible.

If authorized, small holes may be cut in the pavement to locate or remove obstructions.

Do not use excessive water that will soften subgrade or undermine pavement.

20-2.08C(3) Schedule 40 Pipe Conduit

Where schedule 40 pipe conduit 2 inches or less in outside diameter is installed under surfacing, you may install by directional boring under section 20-2.08C(2)(b).

For conduit 2 inches or less in diameter, the top of the conduit must be a minimum of 18 inches below surfacing.

Extend schedule 40 pipe conduit 6 inches beyond surfacing. Cap ends of conduit until used.

20-2.08D Payment

Schedule 40 PVC pipe conduit is paid for as plastic pipe (schedule 40) (supply line).

20-2.09 IRRIGATION SUPPLY LINE

20-2.09A General

20-2.09A(1) Summary

Section 20-2.09 includes specifications for installing irrigation supply line.

If the supply line location interferes with the excavation of plant holes, relocate the plant hole to clear the supply line. Do not install supply lines through plant holes unless shown.

Supply lines, control and neutral conductors and electrical conduits installed in common trenches must not be installed above each other.

20-2.09A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.09A(3) Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance for polyethylene pipe and plastic pipe supply line.

20-2.09A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Solvent cement must comply with the local Air Quality Management District requirements.

20-2.09B Materials

20-2.09B(1) General

Irrigation supply pipe must be metal or plastic as shown.

PCC for thrust blocks must be produced from commercial-quality aggregates. The concrete must contain at least 295 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

20-2.09B(2) Copper Pipe Supply Line

Copper pipe must be Type K rigid pipe and comply with ASTM B 88. Fittings must be wrought copper or cast bronze either soldered or threaded.

Solder must be 95 percent tin and 5 percent antimony.

20-2.09B(3) Galvanized Steel Pipe Supply Line

Galvanized steel pipe supply line and couplings must be standard weight and comply with ASTM A 53, except that the zinc coating must not be less than 90 percent of the specified amount. Except for couplings, fittings must be galvanized malleable iron, banded and threaded, and comply with ANSI B16.3, Class 150.

Joint compound must be nonhardening and noncorrosive. Do not use pipe thread sealant tape.

20-2.09B(4) Drip Irrigation Tubing

Drip irrigation tubing must be virgin polyethylene plastic and comply with ASTM D 2737.

The drip irrigation tubing must be distribution tubing with preinstalled in-line emitters.

If preinstalled in-line drip irrigation tubing is not shown, you may install emitters that match the distribution requirements shown. The emitters must be barbed or threaded-type outlet devices with dual silicone diaphragms and installed under the manufacturer's instructions.

The emitters must meet the flow rate and operating pressure range shown.

The wall thickness of polyethylene tubing must comply with the following requirements when tested under ASTM D 2122:

Pipe size, nominal (inch)	Minimum wall thickness (inch)	Maximum wall thickness (inch)
1/2	0.050	0.070
5/8	0.055	0.075
3/4	0.060	0.080

The polyethylene tubing fittings must be leak-free, compression type and have female sockets with an internal barb to provide a positive pipe-to-fitting connection that will not separate at the designed pressure.

20-2.09B(5) Plastic Pipe Supply Line

Plastic pipe supply line must be PVC pipe that is NSF approved.

Schedule 40 plastic pipe supply line must comply with ASTM D 1785.

Class 315 plastic pipe supply line must comply with ASTM D 2241.

PVC gasketed bell joints must comply with ASTM D 2672, ASTM D2241, ASTM D 3139, and ASTM F 477.

For solvent-cemented type joints, the primer and solvent cement must be made by the same manufacturer. The primer color must contrast with the color of the pipe and fittings.

Solvent-cemented fittings must be injection molded PVC, schedule 40, and comply with ASTM D 2466.

Fittings for supply line placed in irrigation conduit must be schedule 80.

Fittings for plastic pipe supply line larger than 4 inches must be ductile iron under section 20-2.14C(2)(b).

If UV-resistant plastic pipe supply line is required, the pipe must be homogeneous, uniform color and be manufactured of:

1. At least 80 percent vinyl chloride resin with UV stabilizers
2. Non-PVC resin modifiers and coloring ingredients
3. Coloring ingredients with UV stabilizers

20-2.09C Construction

20-2.09C(1) General

Cut pipe straight and true. After cutting, ream out the ends to the full inside diameter of the pipe.

Prevent foreign material from entering the irrigation system during installation. Immediately before assembling, clean all pipes, valves, and fittings. Flush lines before attaching sprinklers, emitters, and other terminal fittings.

Pipe supply lines installed between the water meter and backflow preventer assembly must be installed not less than 18 inches below finished grade measured to the top of the pipe.

Where a connection is made to existing supply lines, bell and gasketed fittings or compression fittings may be used.

Install a thrust block at each change in direction on the main supply line, terminus run, and at other locations shown.

Where supply lines cross paved ditches more than 3 feet deep at their flow line, install galvanized steel pipe for the entire span of the ditch.

Secure UV resistant plastic pipe supply line on grade as shown.

20-2.09C(2) Galvanized Steel Pipe Supply Line

Coat male pipe threads on galvanized steel pipe according to the manufacturer's instructions.

20-2.09C(3) Drip Irrigation Tubing

Install drip irrigation tubing on grade and under manufacturer's instructions.

Install a flush valve and an air-relief valve if recommended by the drip valve assembly manufacturer.

20-2.09C(4) Plastic Pipe Supply Line

For PVC pipe 1-1/2 inches in diameter or smaller, cut the pipe with PVC cutters.

For solvent-cemented type joints, apply primer and solvent-cement separately under the manufacturer's instructions.

Wrap the male portion of each threaded plastic pipe fitting with at least 2 layers of pipe thread sealant tape.

Install plastic pipe supply line mains with solvent-cemented type joints not less than 18 inches below finished grade measured to the top of the pipe.

Install plastic pipe supply line laterals with solvent-cemented type joints not less than 12 inches below finished grade measured to the top of the pipe.

Snake plastic pipe installed by trenching and backfilling methods.

20-2.09D Payment

Supply line pipe and drip irrigation tubing are measured along the slope.

20-2.10 SPRINKLER ASSEMBLIES

20-2.10A General

Section 20-2.10 includes specifications for installing sprinkler assemblies.

20-2.10B Materials

20-2.10B(1) General

Each sprinkler assembly must meet the characteristics shown in the irrigation legend.

Where shown, a sprinkler assembly must have a flow shut-off device that automatically stops the flow of water on the downstream side of the device when the assembly is broken. You may use a sprinkler assembly with a preinstalled flow shut-off device or you must install a flow shut-off device under the manufacturer's instructions.

Flexible hose for sprinkler assembly must be leak-free, nonrigid and comply with ASTM D 2287, cell Type 6564500. The hose wall thickness must comply with ASTM D 2122 for the hose diameters shown in the following table:

Hose diameter, nominal (inch)	Minimum wall thickness (inch)
1/2	0.127
3/4	0.154
1	0.179

Solvent cement and fittings for flexible hose must comply with section 20-2.09B(5).

20-2.10B(2) Pop-Up Sprinkler Assemblies

Each pop-up sprinkler assembly must include a body, nozzle, swing joint, pressure compensation device, check valve, sprinkler protector, and fittings as shown.

20-2.10B(3) Riser Sprinkler Assemblies

11-15-13

Each riser sprinkler assembly must include a riser or flexible hose, threaded nipple, swing joint, check valve, and nozzle as shown. The riser must be UV resistant schedule 80, PVC 1120 or PVC 1220 pipe and comply with ASTM D 1785.

20-2.10B(4) Tree Well Sprinkler Assemblies

Each tree well sprinkler assembly must include a body, riser, swing joint, perforated drainpipe, and drain cap.

07-19-13

The perforated drainpipe must be commercial grade, rigid, PVC pipe with holes spaced not more than 6 inches on center on 1 side of the pipe.

Drain cap must be commercially available, 1 piece, injection molded drain grate manufactured from structural foam polyolefins with UV light inhibitors. Drain grate must be black.

Gravel for filling the drainpipe must be graded such that 100 percent passes the 3/4-inch sieve and 100 percent is retained on the 1/2-inch sieve. Gravel must be clean, washed, dry, and free from clay or organic material.

20-2.10C Construction

Install pop-up and riser sprinkler assembly:

1. 6-1/2 to 8 feet from curbs, dikes, and sidewalks
2. 10 feet from paved shoulders
3. 3 feet from fences and walls

If sprinkler assembly cannot be installed within these limits, the location will be determined by the Engineer.

Set sprinkler assembly riser on slopes perpendicular to the plane of the slope.

Install tree well sprinkler assembly as shown.

20-2.10D Payment

Not Used

20-2.11 VALVES

20-2.11A General

Section 20-2.11 includes specifications for installing valves.

20-2.11B Materials

20-2.11B(1) General

Valves must:

1. Include a valve box and cover
2. Be the same size as the supply line that the valve serves unless otherwise shown

3. Be bottom, angled, or straight inlet configuration

20-2.11B(2) Ball Valves

Ball valve must be a two-piece brass or bronze body and comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Property	Requirements
Nonshock working pressure, min	400 psi
Seats	PTFE
O-ring seals	PTFE

Ball valve must be the same size as the supply line that the valve serves.

20-2.11B(3) Check Valves

Each check valve must:

1. Be schedule 80 PVC and factory set to 5 psi for adjustable spring check valve
2. Be Class 200 PVC for swing check valves on non pressurized plastic irrigation supply line

20-2.11B(4) Drip Valve Assemblies

Each drip valve assembly must include:

1. Remote control valve
2. Wye filter with:
   - 2.1. Filter housing that:
     - 2.1.1. Can withstand a working pressure of 150 psi
     - 2.1.2. Is manufactured of reinforced polypropylene plastic
   - 2.2. Reusable stainless steel filter cartridge with a 200 mesh size filtration
3. Ball valve under 20-2.11B(2)
4. Schedule 80 PVC pipes and fittings
5. Pressure regulator

20-2.11B(5) Garden Valve Assemblies

Each garden valve assembly must have:

1. Garden valve
2. Location marker

20-2.11B(6) Gate Valves

Gate valves must be:

1. Flanged or threaded type
2. Iron or bronze body
3. Bronze trimmed with one of the following:
   - 3.1. Internally threading rising stem
   - 3.2. Nonrising stem
4. Able to withstand a working pressure of 150 psi
5. Same size as the pipeline that the valves serves unless otherwise shown

Gate valves smaller than 3 inches must have a cross handle.

Gate valves 3 inches or larger must be flanged type with a square nut. Furnish 3 long shank keys before Contract acceptance.

Gate valves attached to the outlets of a wye strainer must have seating rings on the discharge side of the gate valves must be PTFE. Valve wedges must be driven obliquely by cam action into the seating rings.

20-2.11B(7) Pressure Regulating Valves

Pressure regulating valve must be:

1. Flanged or threaded type
2. Brass, bronze, cast iron, or plastic body
3. Spring diaphragm type
4. Pilot controlled

Pressure regulating valve must have no internal filter screens.

20-2.11B(8) Pressure Relief Valves

Pressure relief valve must have a brass or bronze body, stainless steel springs, bronze nickel chrome seats, composition seat discs, female bottom inlets, and female side outlets.

20-2.11B(9) Quick Coupling Valves

Quick coupling valve must be 3/4 inch double slotted with a self-closing cap, 3/4-inch brass key and 3/4-inch brass hose swivel unless otherwise shown. Except for the cap, quick coupling valve must be brass or bronze construction. Furnish 3 loose quick coupling brass keys and brass hose swivels before Contract acceptance.

20-2.11B(10) Remote Control Valves

20-2.11B(10)(a) General

Each remote control valve must:

1. Be normally closed type.
2. Be glass filled nylon, brass, or bronze.
3. Be completely serviceable from the top without removing the valve body from the system.
4. Be equipped with a device that regulates and adjusts the flow of water and be provided with a manual shut-off. The manual shut-off for valves larger than 3/4 inch must be operated by a cross handle.
5. Have solenoids compatible with the irrigation controller.
6. Have a manual bleed device.
7. Be capable of withstanding a pressure of 200 psi
8. Have replaceable compression discs or diaphragms.
9. Have threaded fittings for inlets and outlets.
10. Have DC latching solenoids when used with solar or battery controllers. Solenoids must operate on 3.5 V.

20-2.11B(10)(b) Remote Control Valves with Flow Sensor

Reserved

20-2.11B(10)(c) Remote Control Valves with Pressure Regulator

Each remote control valve with pressure regulator must be factory assembled as 1 unit.

20-2.11B(11) Wye Strainer Assemblies

Each wye strainer assembly must include:

1. Wye strainer
2. Garden valve

20-2.11C Construction

20-2.11C(1) General

Install control valves:

1. 6-1/2 to 8 feet from curbs, dikes, and sidewalks
2. 10 feet from paved shoulders
3. 3 feet from fences, walls, or both

If a control valve cannot be installed within these limits, the location will be determined by the Engineer.

20-2.11C(2) Check Valves

Unless otherwise shown, install spring-action check valves as necessary to prevent low head drainage.

20-2.11C(3) Garden Valve Assemblies

Install a location marker 8 to 10 inches from the back of each garden valve.

20-2.11C(4) Pressure Regulating Valves

Install pressure regulating valves with threaded connections and a union on the inlet side of the valves.

20-2.11C(5) Wye Strainer Assemblies

Unless shown, install wye strainer assembly on the upstream side of the remote control valves.

Install garden valve so that when the system is flushed, the discharge sprays out of the valve box.

20-2.11D Payment

Not Used

20-2.12 WATER METERS

Reserved

20-2.13 RESERVED

20-2.14 SUPPLY LINE ON STRUCTURES

20-2.14A General

20-2.14A(1) General

20-2.14A(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-14 includes specifications for installing water supply lines through bridges and on the exterior of concrete structures.

20-2.14A(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.14A(1)(c) Submittals

Submit a work plan for temporary casing support at the abutments as an informational submittal.

20-2.14A(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

20-2.14A(1)(d)(i) General

Before installing seismic expansion assemblies or expansion assemblies, the Engineer must authorize the extension setting.

20-2.14A(1)(d)(ii) Regulatory Requirements

Piping materials must bear the label, stamp, or other markings of the specified standards.

20-2.14A(1)(d)(iii) Site Tests

Test water supply lines before:

1. Backfilling
2. Beginning work on box girder cell decks
3. Otherwise covering the water supply lines

Furnish pipe anchorages to resist thrust forces occurring during testing.

Test the water supply lines as 1 unit. The limits of the unit must be 5 feet beyond the casing at each end of the bridge.

Cap each end of the water supply lines before testing. Caps must be rated for the test pressure.

Test water supply lines under section 20-2.01A(4)(b), except that the testing period must be 4 hours with no pressure drop.

For water supply lines 4 inches and larger testing must meet the following additional requirements:

1. Testing pressure must be at least 120 psi
2. Air relief valve must not be subjected to water pressure due to testing

If water supply lines fail testing, retest the lines after repair.

20-2.14A(2) Materials

20-2.14A(2)(a) General

Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate piping above grade. Support piping to prevent sagging and bending.

Protect flanges, fittings, and assemblies from moisture and dirt.

20-2.14A(2)(b) Air Release Valve Assemblies

Air release valve assemblies include an air release valve, ball valve, tank vent, nipples, and pipe saddle. Assemblies must comply with the following:

1. Air release valves must have a cast iron body with stainless steel trim and float, 1-inch NPT inlet, 1/2-inch NPT outlet, and 3/16-inch orifice.
2. Ball valves must have a 2-piece bronze body with chrome plated or brass ball, 1-inch full-size port, and be rated for at least 400 psi.
3. Tank vents must have a 1/2-inch NPT inlet and downward-facing double openings with screened covers.
4. Nipples must be schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.
5. Pipe saddle must be rated for at least 150 psi and compatible with water supply line. Pipe saddle must be (1) single strap pipe saddle for water supply lines smaller than 4 inches or (2) double strap pipe saddle for water supply lines 4 inches and larger. You may use a tee fitting for galvanized steel water supply lines.

20-2.14A(2)(c) Casings

Casings must be welded steel pipe casing complying with section 70-7.

20-2.14A(2)(d) Pipe Wrap Tape

Pipe wrap tape must be pressure sensitive tape made from PVC or polyethylene. Pipe wrap tape must be at least 50 mils thick and not wider than 2 inches.

20-2.14A(2)(e) Pipe Hangers

Pipe hangers must comply with section 70-7.02C.

The pipe hanger must be rated for the water supply line. If casings are shown, include the casings weight.

20-2.14A(2)(f) Epoxy Adhesives

Epoxy used for anchoring concrete pipe supports must comply with section 70-7.02D.

20-2.14A(2)(g) Concrete Pipe Supports

Concrete pipe supports must comply with section 70-7.02D.

20-2.14A(2)(h) Pipe Clamps and Anchors

Metal clamps must be commercial quality steel complying with section 75-1.02. Anchors must comply with the specifications for concrete anchorage devices in section 75-1.03C.

20-2.14A(2)(i) Pull Boxes

Pull boxes and covers must comply with section 20-2.01B(5).

20.2.14A(3) Construction

20-2.14A(3)(a) General

Support water supply lines as described.

Where water supply lines penetrate bridge superstructure concrete, either form or install pipe sleeves at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe.

20-2.14A(3)(b) Preparation

Clean the interior of the pipe before installation. Cap or plug openings as pipe is installed to prevent the entrance of foreign material. Leave caps or plugs in place until the next pipe section is installed.

20-2.14A(3)(c) Installation

20-2.14A(3)(c)(i) General

Reserved

20-2.14A(3)(c)(ii) Casings

Install casings under section 70-7.03.

Seal casing end with 8 inches of polyurethane foam at dirt stop or pipe end seal.

20-2.14A(3)(c)(iii) Wrapping Water Supply Line

Wrap damaged supply line coatings with pipe wrap tape. Wrap field joints and fittings that are in contact with the earth.

Wrapping must comply with the following:

1. Clean and prime area as recommended by the tape manufacturer.
2. Tightly wrap tape with 1/2 uniform overlap, free from wrinkles and voids, to provide not less than a 100 mil thickness.
3. The tape must conform to joint or fitting contours.
4. Extend tape at least 6 inches over adjacent pipe.

20-2.14A(3)(c)(iv) Pipe Clamps and Anchors

Install water supply lines on the exterior surfaces of bridges or other concrete structures with metal clamps and anchors.

Drilling of holes for anchors must comply with the following:

1. Drill holes to manufacturers recommended depth.
2. Drilling tools must be authorized.
3. Do not drill holes closer than 6 inches to the edge of a concrete structure.
4. Relocate holes if reinforcing steel is encountered. Fill abandoned holes with mortar. Mortar must comply with section 51-1.02F.

Where water supply lines are mounted vertically for more than 2 feet, install clamps and anchors within 6 inches of the elbows.

Where water supply lines are mounted vertically for more than 10 feet, install additional clamps and anchors at 10 foot centers unless otherwise shown.

20-2.14A(3)(d) Sequences of Operation

If the bridge superstructure is to be prestressed do not place mortar around casings in abutments and hinges until bridge superstructure prestressing has been completed.

20-2.14A(4) Payment

Supply line on structures is measured from end to end, along the centerline.

The Department does not pay for failed tests.

20-2.14B Supply Line on Structures, Less than 4 Inches

20-2.14B(1) General

20-2.14B(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-2.14B includes specifications for installing water supply lines smaller than 4 inches.

20-2.14B(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.14B(1)(c) Submittals

Product data for materials includes catalog cuts, performance data, and installation instructions.

Submit product data for:

1. Water supply line
2. Expansion assemblies
3. Casing insulators
4. Pipe end seals
5. Pipe anchorages
6. Air release valve assemblies
7. Casings
8. Pipe hangers
9. Epoxy adhesives
10. Concrete pipe supports

20-2.14B(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

20-2.14B(2) Materials

20-2.14B(2)(a) General

Reserved

20-2.14B(2)(b) Water Supply Line

Water supply lines must comply with section 20-2.09.

20-2.14B(2)(c) Expansion Assemblies

Expansion assemblies must consist of a hose with ends, insulated flange connections, and elbows. Expansion assemblies must have the same nominal inside diameter as the water supply line. Working pressure must be at least 150 psi.

Hose must be medium or heavy weight, crush and kink resistant, rated for at least 150 psi. Cover must be flexible, oil resistant rubber or synthetic, reinforced with at least 2-ply synthetic yarn or steel wire. The inner tube must meet FDA and USDA Standards for potable water. Hose ends must be stainless steel flanged connections with stainless steel crimped bands or swaged end connectors. Do not use barbed ends with band clamps.

Elbows must be 45 degree, standard weight galvanized steel fittings.

20-2.14B(2)(d) Casing Insulators

Casing insulators must be:

1. 2-piece, high-density, injection-molded polyethylene, nonconductive inner liner, with cadmium-plated nuts and bolts.
2. Factory constructed to ensure the water supply line is centered in the casing. Insulators must not allow any contact between pipe and casing and have at least 2 runners seated on the bottom of the casing.
3. Sized for the casing and water supply line shown.

20-2.14B(2)(e) Pipe Anchorages

Pipe anchorages must consist of an I-beam, U-bolts, anchors, and double nuts.

Use concrete anchorage devices for anchors on existing bridges. Use L-anchor bolts for anchors on new bridges.

Fabricate the I-beam from 1/2-inch steel plate. Steel plate, U-bolts, L-anchors, and nuts must comply with section 75-1.02. Concrete anchorage devices must comply with section 75-1.03C.

20-2.14B(2)(f) Pipe End Seals

Pipe end seals must consist of a pipe end seal, stainless steel bands, and polyurethane foam.

Pipe end seal must be factory constructed from seamless neoprene and sized for the casing and water supply line shown. Neoprene must be at least 1/8 inch thick. Stainless steel bands must be crimped.

Polyurethane foam must be expanding foam spray that is water resistant and moisture cured.

20-2.14B(3) Construction

Locate pipe anchorage halfway between expansion assemblies.

Pipe end seal must be pulled onto the casing during pipe installation. Do not use wrap-around type end seals.

20-2.14B(4) Payment

Supply line on structures is paid for as galvanized steel pipe (supply line on bridge).

20-2.14C Supply Line on Structures, 4 Inches and Larger

20-2.14C(1) General

20-2.14C(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-2.14C includes specifications for installing water supply lines 4 inches and larger.

20-2.14C(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-2.14C(1)(c) Submittals

Product data for materials includes catalog cuts, performance data, and installation instructions.

Submit product data for:

1. Water supply line
2. Expansion assemblies
3. Flange insulating gaskets
4. Casing insulators
5. Seismic expansion assemblies
6. Lateral restraint assemblies
7. Air release valve assemblies
8. Casings
9. Pipe hangers
10. Epoxy adhesives
11. Concrete pipe supports

Submit the maximum range and preset dimension for each expansion assembly or seismic expansion assembly as an informational submittal.

Submit at least 5 sets of product data to OSD, Documents Unit. Each set must be bound together and include an index stating equipment names, manufacturers, and model numbers. Two sets will be returned. Notify the Engineer of the submittal. Include in the notification the date and contents of the submittal.

20-2.14C(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

20-2.14C(2) Materials

20-2.14C(2)(a) General

Reserved

20-2.14C(2)(b) Water Supply Line

Water supply lines must consist of ductile iron pipe and fittings. Pipe must comply with ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, Class 350. Fittings must comply with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, rated for a working pressure of 350 psi.

Ductile iron pipe connections to expansion assemblies must be a flanged joint complying with ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15. Flange gaskets must be rated for a working pressure of 350 psi. Fasteners must comply with section 75-1.02, except that stainless steel fasteners must not be used.

All other ductile iron pipe and fitting joints must be push-on, restrained type complying with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Push-on, restrained type joints may use proprietary dimensions and proprietary restrained joint locking systems.

Ductile iron pipe and fittings must have an asphaltic coating complying with ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, and a cement mortar lining complying with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.

20-2.14C(2)(c) Expansion Assemblies

Expansion assemblies must be a sleeve type expansion joint. The expansion assembly must have:

1. Ductile iron body complying with ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53
2. Flanged ends complying with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10
3. Fusion bonded epoxy internal lining complying with ANSI/AWWA C213 at least 15 mils thick
4. Internal expansion sleeve limiting stop collars and be pressure balanced
5. Working pressure of at least 350 psi for sizes 24 inches and smaller and 250 psi for sizes larger than 24 inches
6. NSF 61 certification

The expansion assembly must be factory set at 1/2 the extension capacity.

20-2.14C(2)(d) Flange Insulating Gaskets

Flange insulating gaskets must consist of a dielectric flange gasket, insulating washers and sleeves, and commercial quality steel bolts and nuts. Dielectric flange gasket must have a dielectric strength of at least 500 vpm.

20-2.14C(2)(e) Casing Insulators

Casing insulators must be:

1. 2-piece, 8-inch, 14-gauge epoxy-coated or galvanized steel band, four 2-inch-wide glass-reinforced polyester or polyethylene runners, with cadmium-plated nuts and bolts.
2. Coated with at least 15-mils heat-fused PVC to provide a nonconductive inner liner.
3. Factory constructed to ensure the water supply line is centered in the casing. Insulators must not allow any pipe to casing contact and have at least 2 runners seated on the bottom of the casing.
4. Sized for the casing and water supply line shown.

20-2.14C(2)(f) Dirt Stops

Dirt stops must consist of a redwood cover with polyurethane foam.

Use construction heart grade redwood complying with 57-2.01B(2). Construct cover to fit snugly around the water supply line. The cover must be 2 inches taller and 2 inches wider than the casing.

Polyurethane foam must be expanding foam spray that is water resistant and moisture cured.

20-2.14C(2)(g) Seismic Expansion Assemblies

Seismic expansion assemblies must be a sleeve type expansion joint with integral ball joints at each end.

Seismic expansion assemblies must have:

1. Ability to withstand at least 15 degree angular deflection at each end and maximum movement in all 3 planes at the same time
2. Ductile iron body complying with ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53
3. Flanged ends complying with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10
4. Fusion bonded epoxy internal lining complying with ANSI/AWWA C213 at least 15 mils thick
5. Internal expansion sleeve limiting stop collars and pressure balanced
6. Ball joints contained in flanged retainers with seal gaskets
7. Working pressure of at least 350 psi for sizes 24 inches and smaller and 250 psi for sizes larger than 24 inches

8. NSF 61 certification

The seismic expansion assembly must be factory set at 1/2 the extension capacity.

20-2.14C(2)(h) Lateral Restraint Assemblies

Lateral restraint assemblies must be (1) constructed from commercial quality steel components complying with section 75-1.02, (2) adjustable, and (3) able to resist a horizontal force of 10 percent of the contributory dead load.

20-2.14C(3) Construction

Each ductile iron pipe must be connected and fully extended (pulled out) after joint assembly before the next pipe section is added.

Install flange insulating gaskets on the outside flange of seismic expansion assemblies and expansion assemblies.

20-2.14C(4) Payment

Supply line on structures is paid for as supply line (bridge).

20-2.15 TEMPORARY IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

Reserved

20-2.16–20-2.19 RESERVED

20-3 PLANTING

20-3.01 GENERAL

20-3.01A General

20-3.01A(1) Summary

Section 20-3 includes specifications for performing planting work in new and existing landscapes.

20-3.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-3.01A(3) Submittals

20-3.01A(3)(a) General

Submit nursery invoices showing species or variety and inspection certificates for plants.

Submit documentation of clearance from the county agricultural commissioner for plants obtained from a county outside the project limits.

If a root stimulant is required, submit a copy of the root stimulant manufacturer's product sheet and instructions for the application of the root stimulant.

If cuttings are to be taken from outside the right-of-way, submit proof of permits and payment of associated fees. Notify the Engineer of the location at least 15 days before taking cuttings.

20-3.01A(3)(b) Vendor Statements

At least 60 days before planting the plants, submit a statement from the vendor that the order for the plants required, including sample plants used for inspection, has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor must include the plant names, sizes, and quantities and the anticipated delivery date.

20-3.01A(3)(c) Certificates of Compliance

Submit a certificate of compliance for:

1. Sod
2. Soil amendment

20-3.01A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Plants must comply with federal and state laws requiring inspection for diseases and infestations. Inspection certificates required by law must accompany each shipment of plants.

Obtain clearance from the county agricultural commissioner before planting plants delivered from a county outside the project limits.

The Engineer inspects the roots of container-grown sample plants by removing earth from the rootball of not less than 2 plants, nor more than 2 percent of the total number of plants of each species or variety. If container-grown plants are purchased from several sources, the Engineer inspects the roots of not less than 2 of each sample plant species or variety from each source. The rootball of container grown plants must not show evidence of being underdeveloped, deformed, or having been restricted.

If the Engineer finds noncompliant plants, the entire lot represented by the noncompliant sample plants will be rejected.

Cuttings with mature or brown stems and cuttings that have been trimmed will be rejected.

20-3.01B Materials

20-3.01B(1) General

Notify the Engineer at least 10 days before the plants are shipped to the job site.

20-3.01B(2) Plants

20-3.01B(2)(a) General

Plants must be the variety and size shown and true to the type or name shown. Plants must be individually tagged or tagged in groups identifying the plants by species or variety. Tagging is not required for cuttings.

Plants must be healthy, well-formed, not root-bound, free from insect pests and disease, and grown in nurseries inspected by the Department of Food and Agriculture.

The plants must comply with the size and type shown in the following table:

Plant group designation	Description	Container size (cu in)
A	No. 1 container	152–251
B	No. 5 container	785–1242
C	Balled and burlapped	--
E	Bulb	--
F	In flats	--
H	Cutting	--
I	Pot	--
K	24-inch box	5775–6861
M	Liner[a]	--
O	Acorn	--
P	Plugs[a, b]	--
S	Seedling[c]	--
U	No. 15 container	2768–3696

[a]Do not use containers made of biodegradable material.
[b]Grown in individual container cells.
[c]Bare root.

Trucks used for transporting plants must be equipped with covers to protect plants from windburn.

Handle and pack plants in an authorized way for the species or variety.

20-3.01B(2)(b) Cuttings

20-3.01B(2)(b)(i) General

Take cuttings at random from healthy, vigorous plants. Make cuts with sharp, clean tools. Do not take more than 25 percent of an individual plant and not more than 50 percent of the plants in an area.

Keep cuttings covered and wet until planted. Do not allow cuttings to dry or wither.

Plant cuttings no more than 2 days after being cut.

20-3.01B(2)(b)(ii) *Carpobrotus* and *Delosperma* Cuttings

You may take cuttings for new *Carpobrotus* and *Delosperma* groundcover from the existing highway planting areas, but these areas may not provide enough material to complete the work. Contact the local District's encroachment permit office to obtain a permit to harvest cuttings, identify acceptable cutting harvest areas, and to determine acceptable quantities to take.

Take tip cuttings from healthy, vigorous Carpobrotus and Delosperma plants that are free of pests and disease.

Carpobrotus cuttings must be 10 inches or more in length and not have roots.

Delosperma cuttings must be 6 inches or more in length and not have roots.

20-3.01B(2)(b)(iii) Willow Cuttings

Take willow cuttings from areas shown or designated by the Engineer.

Willow cuttings must be:

1. Reasonably straight
2. 20 to 24 inches in length
3. 3/4 to 1-1/2 inch in diameter at the base of the cutting

Cut the top of each willow cutting square above a leaf bud. Cut the base below a leaf bud at approximately a 45 degree angle. Trim off leaves and branches flush with the stem of the cutting.

20-3.01B(2)(b)(iv) Cottonwood Cuttings

Cottonwood cuttings must comply with the requirements for willow cuttings in section 20-3.01B(2)(b)(iii).

20-3.01B(2)(b)(v)–20-3.01B(2)(b)(viii) Reserved

20-3.01B(2)(c) Sod

Sod must:

1. Be grown to comply with the Food & Agri Code
2. Be free from weeds and undesirable types of grasses and clovers
3. Be field-grown on soil containing less than 50 percent silt and clay
3. Have less than 1/2-inch-thick thatch
4. Not be less than 8 months or more than 16 months old
5. Be machine-cut to a uniform soil thickness of 5/8 ± 1/4 inch, not including top growth and thatch

Protect sod with tarps or other protective covers during delivery. Do not allow sod to dry out during delivery or before placement.

20-3.01B(3) Soil Amendment

Soil amendment must comply with the requirements in the Food & Agri Code. Soil amendment must be one or a combination of the following:

1. Sphagnum peat moss
2. Nitrolized fir bark
3. Vermiculite
4. Perlite

20-3.01B(4) Fertilizers

20-3.01B(4)(a) General

Deliver fertilizer in labeled containers showing weight, chemical analysis, and manufacturer's name.

Fertilizer must comply with the requirements of the Food & Agri Code.

20-3.01B(4)(b) Slow-release Fertilizers

Slow-release fertilizer must be a pelleted or granular form with a nutrient release over an 8 to 12 month period and must comply with the chemical analysis ranges shown in the following table:

Ingredient	Content (percent)
Nitrogen (N)	16–21
Phosphoric acid (P)	6–8
Water soluble potash (K)	4–10

20-3.01B(4)(c) Packet Fertilizers

Packet fertilizer must be a biodegradable packet with a nutrient release over a 12 month period. Each packet must have a weight of 10 ± 1 grams and must comply with the chemical analysis shown in the following table:

Ingredient	Content (percent)
Nitrogen(N)	20
Phosphoric acid (P)	10
Water soluble potash (K)	5

20-3.01B(4)(d) Organic Fertilizers

Organic fertilizer must be pelleted or granular with a cumulative nitrogen release rate of no more than 70 percent for the first 70 days after incubation at 86 degrees F with 100 percent at 350 days or more. Organic fertilizer must comply with the chemical analysis shown in the following table:

Ingredient	Content (percent)
Nitrogen (N)	5–7
Phosphoric acid (P)	1–5
Water soluble potash (K)	1–10

20-3.01B(5) Root Stimulants

Root stimulant must be a commercial quality product.

20-3.01B(6) Plaster Sand

Backfill material for the transplant palm tree planting holes must be 100 percent commercial quality washed plaster sand.

20-3.01B(7) Root Barrier

Root barrier must be an injection molded or extruded modular panel made of high-density polypropylene or polyethylene plastic.

Each panel must:

1. Be at least 1/16-inch thick
2. Have at least 4 molded root-deflecting vertical ribs 0.5- to 0.8-inch wide, 6 to 8 inches apart
3. Have a locking strip or an integral male-female sliding lock designed to resist slippage between panels
4. Be at least 2 feet wide and 2 feet in depth

20-3.01B(8) Root Protectors

Each root protector must be:

1. Fabricated from 1-inch, hexagonal pattern, 20-gauge mesh wire
2. Closed bottom design with a height and diameter that provides a minimum of 6 inches of clearance between the root ball and the sides and bottom of the wire cylinder

Wire edges at the top of the cylinder must be the uncut manufactured finished edge free of sharp points.

20-3.01B(9) Foliage Protectors

Each foliage protector must be:

1. Fabricated from 1-inch, hexagonal pattern, 20-gauge mesh wire
2. Approximately 4 feet high and 2 feet in diameter

Wire edges at the top of the cylinder must be the uncut manufactured finished edge free of sharp points. Other wire edges that are cut must be free of sharp points.

Support stakes must be one of the following:

1. 3/4-inch reinforcing steel bar a minimum of 5 feet long with an orange or red plastic safety cap that fits snugly onto the top of the reinforcing steel bar
2. 2 inch nominal diameter or 2 by 2 inch nominal size wood stakes a minimum of 5 feet long. Wood stakes must be straight

The jute mesh cover must comply with section 21-1.02O(2). Twine required to hold the jute mesh cover in place must be 1/8-inch diameter manila hemp twine.

20-3.01B(10) Wood Plant Stakes

Each plant stake must be nominal 2 by 2 inch or nominal 2-inch diameter and of sufficient length to keep the plant in an upright position.

Plant stakes for vines must be nominal 1 by 1 inch,18 inches long.

20-3.01B(11) Plant Ties

Plant ties must be extruded vinyl-based tape, 1 inch wide and at least 10 mils thick.

20-3.01C Construction

20-3.01C(1) General

Apply a root stimulant under the manufacturer's instructions to the plants specified in the special provisions.

Before transporting the plants to the planting area, thoroughly wet the root ball.

20-3.01C(2) Pruning

Prune plants under the latest edition of ANSI A300 part 1, *Pruning*, published by the Tree Care Industry Association.

Do not use tree seal compounds to cover pruning cuts.

20-3.01C(3) Watering

Water existing plants to be maintained, transplanted trees, and new plants as needed to keep the plants in a healthy growing condition.

20-3.01C(4) Replacement Plants

Plants that show signs of failure to grow at any time or are so injured or damaged as to render them unsuitable for the purpose intended, must be removed, replaced, and replanted. Replace unsuitable plants within 2 weeks after the Engineer marks or indicates that the plants must be replaced.

Replacement planting must comply with the original planting requirements, spacing, and size provisions described for the plants being replaced.

Replacement planting for transplanted trees must comply with the work plan and be planted in the same planting hole.

Replacement ground cover plants must be the same species specified for the ground cover being replaced. Other replacement plants must be the same species as the plants being replaced.

Place orders for replacement plants with the vendor at the appropriate time so that the replacement plants are not in a root-bound condition.

The Department does not pay for replacement plants or the planting of replacement plants.

20-3.01C(5) Maintain Plants

Maintain plants from the time of planting until Contract acceptance if no plant establishment period is specified or until the start of the plant establishment period.

20-3.01D Payment

Reserved

20-3.02 EXISTING PLANTING

20-3.02A General

20-3.02A(1) Summary

Section 20-3.02 includes specifications for pruning existing plants, transplanting trees, and maintaining existing planted areas.

Transplant palm trees between March 15 and October 15.

20-3.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-3.02A(3) Submittals

Submit a work plan for:

1. Transplanting trees. The work plan must include methods for lifting, transporting, storing, planting, guying, and maintaining each tree to be transplanted. Include root ball size, method of root ball containment, and a maintenance program for each tree.
2. Maintaining existing planted areas. The work plan must include weed control, fertilization, mowing and trimming of turf areas, watering, and controlling rodents and pests.

Submit a copy of the manufacturer's product sheet for root stimulant including application instructions.

20-3.02A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Inspect for deficiencies of existing planted areas in the presence of the Engineer. Complete the inspection within 15 days after the start of job site activities.

Deficiencies requiring corrective action include:

1. Weeds
2. Dead, diseased, or unhealthy plants
3. Missing plant stakes and tree ties
4. Inadequate plant basins and basin mulch
5. Other deficiencies needing corrective action to promote healthy plant life
6. Rodents and pests

20-3.02B Materials

Not Used

20-3.02C Construction

20-3.02C(1) General

Correct deficiencies of existing planted areas as ordered within 15 days of the order. Correction of deficiencies is change order work.

After deficiencies are corrected, perform work to maintain existing planted areas in a neat and presentable condition and to promote healthy plant growth through Contract acceptance.

20-3.02C(2) Prune Existing Plants

Prune existing plants as shown.

If no bid item for prune existing plants is included, prune existing plants as ordered. Pruning existing plants is change order work.

20-3.02C(3) Transplant Trees

Prune each tree to be transplanted immediately before lifting.

If the tree to be transplanted is a palm, prune by removing dead fronds and frond stubs from the trunk. Remove green fronds up to 2 rows of fronds away from the center of growth. Tie the remaining 2 rows of fronds in an upright position with light hemp or manila rope. Remove fronds and frond stubs at the trunk in a manner that will not injure the trunk. Remove fronds and frond stubs for *Phoenix dactylifera* (Date Palm) approximately 4 inches from the trunk.

Prepare each hole in the new location before lifting the tree to be transplanted.

Lift tree to be transplanted as described in the work plan.

Comply with section 20-3.03C(3) for handling and planting each tree to be transplanted.

Until replanted, cover exposed root ball with wet burlap or canvas and cover the crown with 90 percent shade cloth.

Replant each tree on the same day it is lifted if possible. If the transplant location is not ready to receive the tree, store and maintain the tree to be transplanted until the transplant location is authorized. Store tree in an upright position.

Replace damaged transplanted tree under 20-3.01C(4) and with the number of trees specified in the special provisions.

The replacement trees must be planted in individual plant holes at the location determined by the Engineer within the area of the tree being replaced. Comply with section 20-3.03C(2) for the planting of the replacement trees.

20-3.02C(4) Maintain Existing Planted Areas

If a bid item for maintain existing planted areas is included, the existing plant basins must be kept well-formed and free of sediment. If the existing plant basins need repairs, and the basins contain mulch, replace the mulch after the repairs are done.

Control weeds within the existing planted area and:

1. From the existing planted area limit to the adjacent edges of paving and fences if less than or equal to 12 feet
2. From the existing planted area limit to 6 feet beyond the outer limit of the existing planted area if the adjacent edge of paving or fence is more than 12 feet away
3. Within a 3-foot radius from each existing tree and shrub

If no bid item for maintain existing planted areas is included, maintain existing planted areas as ordered. Maintain existing planted areas is change order work.

20-3.02D Payment

Not Used

20-3.03 PLANTING WORK

20-3.03A General

Section 20-3.03 includes specifications for planting plants.

20-3.03B Materials

Not Used

20-3.03C Construction

20-3.03C(1) General

Do not begin planting until authorized.

If an irrigation system is required, do not begin planting in an area until the functional test has been completed and authorized for the irrigation system serving that area.

20-3.03C(2) Preparing Planting Areas

The location of each plant is as shown unless the Engineer designates otherwise. If the Engineer designates the location, it will be marked by a stake, flag, or other marker.

Conduct work so the existing flow line in drainage ditches is maintained. Material displaced by your operations that interferes with drainage must be removed.

Where a minimum distance to a drainage ditch is shown, locate the plant so that the outer edge of its basin wall is at least the minimum distance shown for each plant involved.

Excavate each planting hole by hand digging or by drilling. The bottom of each planting hole must be flat. Do not use water for excavating the hole.

Unless a larger planting hole is specified, the planting hole must be large enough to receive the root ball or the total length and width of roots, backfill, amendments, and fertilizer. Where rock or other hard material prohibits the hole from being excavated, a new hole must be excavated and the abandoned hole backfilled.

20-3.03C(3) Planting Plants

20-3.03C(3)(a) General

Do not plant plants in soil that is too wet, too dry, not properly conditioned as specified, or in an unsatisfactory condition for planting.

Do not distribute more plants than can be planted and watered on that day.

Water plants immediately after planting. Apply water until the backfill soil around and below the roots or ball of earth around the roots of each plant is thoroughly saturated. When watering with a hose, use a nozzle, water disbursement device, or pressure reducing device. Do not allow the full force of the water from the open end of the hose to fall within the basin around any plant. Groundcover plants in areas with an irrigation system must be watered by sprinklers. Several consecutive watering cycles may be necessary to thoroughly saturate the soil.

If shown, install root barriers between trees and concrete sidewalk or curb. Install panels flush with finished grade and join with locking strips or integral male-female sliding locks. Install barriers with root deflectors facing inward.

If a tree grate is shown, install root barrier panels 0.5 inch above finish grade or as shown.

Adjust planting locations so that each tree or shrub is at least 8 feet away from any sprinkler.

Where a tree, shrub, or vine is to be planted within a groundcover area or cutting planting area, plant it before planting groundcover or cuttings.

Where shrubs and groundcovers are shown to be planted in groups, the outer rows directly adjacent to the nearest roadway or highway fence must be parallel to the nearest roadway or highway fence. Stagger shrubs and groundcovers in adjacent rows. Adjust the alignment of the plants within the outer rows.

Core holes in concrete masonry block wall as shown.

Where a vine is to be planted against a wall or fence, plant it as close as possible to the wall or fence. If a vine planted next to a wall is to be staked, stake and tie the vine at the time of planting. A vine planted next to a fence must be tied to the fence at the time of planting.

Protect tree trunks from injury. Do not:

1. Drag tree
2. Use chains to move a tree
3. Lay tree on the ground

20-3.03C(3)(b) Trees, Shrubs, and Vines

After preparing holes, thoroughly mix soil amendment and granular fertilizer at the rate shown with native soil to be used as backfill material. Remove containers from plants in such a manner that the ball of earth surrounding the roots is not broken. Do not cut plant containers before delivery of the plants to the planting area. Plant and water plants immediately after removal from their containers.

Place packet fertilizer in the backfill within 6 to 8 inches of the ground surface and approximately 1 inch from the root ball. If more than 1 packet is required per plant, distribute the packets evenly around the root ball.

If a root stimulant is to be used, apply it according to the manufacturer's instructions.

If required, install root protectors in the plant holes as shown.

Ensure roots are not restricted or distorted.

Distribute backfill uniformly throughout the entire depth of the plant hole without clods or lumps. After the planting holes have been backfilled, jet water into the backfill with a pipe or tube inserted into the bottom of the hole until the backfill material is saturated for the full depth. If the backfill material settles below this level, add additional backfill to the required level. If a plant settles deeper than shown, replant it at the required level.

Remove nursery stakes after planting.

Install 2 plant stakes for each plant to be staked at the time of planting as shown. Ensure the rootball is not damaged.

Tie the plant to the stakes with 2 plant ties, 1 tie to each stake. Each tie must form a figure 8 by crossing the tie between the plant and the stake as shown. Install ties at the lowest position that will support the plant in an upright position. Ties must provide trunk flexibility but not allow the trunk to rub against the stakes. Wrap each end of the tie 1-1/2 turns around the stake and securely tie.

Construct a watering basin around each plant as shown.

If required, install a foliage protector:

1. Over the plant within 2 days after planting.
2. Vertically and centered over the plant as shown

If foliage protectors are required:

1. Cut the bottom of the wire cylinder to match the slope of the ground. Do not leave sharp points of wire after cutting. Sharp points must be bent over or blunted.
2. Install 2 support stakes for foliage protectors vertically and embed in the soil on opposite sides of the plant as shown and in a transverse direction to the prevailing wind.
3. Either weave the support stakes through the wire cylinder mesh at 6 inch maximum centers or fasten the wire cylinder to the support stakes at 6 inch maximum centers.
4. Wire cylinder must be snug against the support stakes but loose enough to be raised for pesticide application or to perform weeding within the plant basin.
5. Install jute mesh cover over the foliage protector and secure with twine as shown.

20-3.03C(3)(c) Groundcover Plants

Each groundcover planting area irrigated by a single control valve must be completely planted and watered before planting other groundcover planting areas.

Plant groundcover plants in moist soil, and in neat, straight rows, spaced as shown.

Apply fertilizer to groundcover plants and water into the soil immediately after planting.

20-3.03C(3)(d) Cuttings, Liners, Plugs, and Seedling Plants

20-3.03C(3)(d)(i) General

Apply fertilizer to cuttings, liners, plugs, and seedling plants and water immediately after planting.

Ensure the soil is moist to a minimum depth of 8 inches before planting cuttings.

If a root stimulant is to be used, apply it according to the manufacturer's instructions.

20-3.03C(3)(d)(ii) Willow Cuttings

Unless otherwise shown, for willow cuttings excavate planting holes perpendicular to the ground line by using a steel bar, auger, post hole digger, or similar tools. Holes must be large enough to receive the cuttings and fertilizer packet. Plant willow cuttings to the specified depths without damaging the bark.

Where rock or other hard material prohibits the excavation of the planting holes, excavate new holes and backfill the unused holes.

Plant willow cuttings during the period specified in the special provisions.

Apply root stimulant according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Plant the base of the cutting 10 to 12 inches deep with 3 to 5 bud scars exposed above the ground. If more than 5 bud scars are exposed, trim off the excess willow cutting length.

Place 1 fertilizer packet in the backfill of each cutting, 6 to 8 inches below the ground surface and approximately 1 inch from the cutting.

Backfill the plant holes with excavated material after planting. Distribute the excavated material evenly within the hole without clods, lumps, or air pockets. Compact the backfill so that the cutting cannot be easily removed from the soil. Do not damage the cutting's bark.

Dispose of trimmings and unused cuttings.

20-3.03C(3)(d)(iii) Cottonwood Cuttings

Reserved

20-3.03C(3)(d)(iv) *Carpobrotus* and *Delosperma* Cuttings

Plant *Carpobrotus* cuttings to a depth so that not less than 2 nodes are covered with soil. The basal end of *Delosperma* cuttings must not be less than 2 inches below the surface of the soil and the basal end of *Carpobrotus* cuttings must not be less than 4 inches below the surface of the soil.

Apply root stimulant to *Delosperma* cuttings before planting.

Do not plant *Carpobrotus* or *Delosperma* cuttings in soil that does not contain sufficient moisture at an average depth of 2 inches below the surface.

20-3.03C(3)(d)(v) Liner Plants

Plant liner plants during the period specified in the special provisions.

If a foliage protector is required, install under section 20-3.03C(3)(b).

20-3.03C(3)(d)(vi) Plug Plants

Plant plug plants during the period specified in the special provisions.

20-3.03C(3)(d)(vii) Seedling Plants

Plant seedling plants during the period specified in the special provisions.

20-3.03C(3)(e) Sod

After all other planting is performed, grade sod areas to drain and to a smooth and uniform surface. Fine grade and roll sod areas before placing sod.

Areas adjacent to sidewalks, edging, and other paved borders and surfaced areas must be 1 inch below the finished surface elevation of the facilities, after fine grading, rolling, and settlement of the soil.

Place sod such that the end of each adjacent strip is staggered a minimum of 2 feet. Place the edge and end of sod firmly against adjacent sod and against sidewalks, edging, and other paved borders and surfaced areas.

Lightly roll the entire sodded area to eliminate air pockets and ensure close contact with the soil after placement of sod. Water the sodded areas so that the soil is moist to a minimum depth of 4 inches after rolling. Do not allow the sod to dry out.

If irregular or uneven areas appear in the sodded areas, restore to a smooth and even appearance.

Trim sod to a uniform edge at sidewalks, edging, and other paved borders and surfaced areas. Trimming must be repeated whenever the edge of sod extends 1 inch beyond the edge of the edging, sidewalks, and other paved borders and surfaced areas. Remove and dispose of trimmed sod.

Mow sod when it has reached a height of 4 inches. Mow sod to a height of 2.5 inches.

20-3.03D Payment

Soil amendment is measured in the vehicle at the point of delivery.

Measurement for slow-release fertilizer, organic fertilizer, or iron sulfate is determined from marked weight or sack count.

Various sizes and types of plants are measured by either the product of the average plant density and the total area planted or by actual count of the living plants in place, determined by the Engineer. The average plant density is the number of living plants per sq yd determined from actual count of test areas chosen representing the total planted area. The size and location of the test areas is determined by you and the Engineer, except that the total area tested must be equal to not less than 3 percent nor more than 5 percent of the planted area being determined. The Engineer makes the final determination of the areas to be tested.

20-3.04–20-3.08 RESERVED

20-4 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK

20-4.01 GENERAL

20-4.01A Summary

Section 20-4 includes specifications for performing plant establishment work.

Plant establishment consists of caring for the plants, including watering, fertilizing, pruning, replacing damaged plants, pest control, and operating and repairing of all existing irrigation facilities used and irrigation facilities installed as part of the new irrigation system.

Working days on which no work is required, as determined by the Engineer, will be credited as a plant establishment working day, regardless of whether or not you perform plant establishment work.

Working days whenever you fail to adequately perform plant establishment work will not be credited toward the plant establishment working days.

20-4.01B Definitions

Type 1 plant establishment: Plant establishment period with the number of working days specified for plant establishment beginning after all work has been completed except for plant establishment work and other bid items specified to be performed until Contract acceptance.

Type 2 plant establishment: Plant establishment period with the number of working days specified for plant establishment beginning after all planting work has been completed except for plant establishment work and other bid items specified to be performed until Contract acceptance, provided that the Contract must not be accepted unless the plant establishment work has been satisfactorily performed for at least the number of working days specified for plant establishment.

If maintenance and protection relief is granted for a completed portion of the work under section 5-1.38, Type 2 plant establishment period for the completed portion of the work is the time between

completion of all planting work except for plant establishment work, and the granting of maintenance and protection relief, provided that the relief must not be granted unless the plant establishment work in the completed portion of the work has been satisfactorily performed for at least the number of working days specified for the plant establishment period.

20-4.01C Submittals

20-4.01C(1) General

Submit seasonal watering schedules for use during the plant establishment period within 10 days after the start of the plant establishment period. Remote irrigation control system watering schedule must utilize the remote irrigation control system software program.

Submit updated watering schedules within 5 business days after any changes have been made to the authorized schedules.

Submit a revised watering schedule for each irrigation controller not less than 30 days before completion of the plant establishment period.

20-4.01C(2) Notification

The Engineer will notify you in writing when the plant establishment period begins and will furnish statements regarding the number of working days credited to the plant establishment period after the notification.

Notify the Engineer at least 5 business days before applying each application of fertilizer.

20-4.01D Quality Control and Assurance

Provide training by a qualified person on the use and adjustment of the irrigation controllers installed, 30 days before completion of the plant establishment period.

Perform a final inspection of the plant establishment work in the presence of the Engineer between 20 and 30 days before Contract acceptance.

20-4.02 MATERIALS

20-4.02A General

Reserved

20-4.02B Fertilizers

Fertilizer must comply with section 20-3.01B(5).

20-4.03 CONSTRUCTION

20-4.03A General

Remove trash and debris.

Surplus earth accumulated in roadside clearing and planting areas must be removed.

Trim and mow turf areas as specified for sod in section 20-3.03C(3)(e). Dispose of trimmed and mowed material.

If irregular or uneven areas appear within turf areas, restore to a smooth and even appearance. Reseed turf seed areas.

Remove the tops of foliage protectors if plants become restricted.

Remove foliage protectors, including support stakes, within 30 days before the completion of the plant establishment period.

Keep plant basin walls well formed.

Clean new wye strainers and existing wye strainers that are a part of the new irrigation system annually until the completion of the plant establishment period. The last cleaning must be done within 15 days before the completion of the plant establishment period.

Remove, clean, and reinstall new filters and existing filters that are a part of the new irrigation system annually until the completion of the plant establishment period. The last cleaning must be done within 15 days before the completion of the plant establishment period.

20-4.03B Plant Growth Control

Prune plants planted as part of the Contract as authorized.

Remove plant growth that extends within 2 feet of sidewalks, curbs, dikes, shoulders, walls or fences.

Remove proposed and existing ground cover from within the plant basins, including basin walls, turf areas, and planting areas within edging.

Vines next to walls and fences must be kept staked and tied. Train vines on fences and walls or through cored holes in walls.

20-4.03C Fertilizers

Apply fertilizer to the plants as specified and water into the soil after each application.

Apply fertilizer at the rates shown and spread with a mechanical spreader, whenever possible.

20-4.03D Weed Control

Control weeds under section 20-1.03C(3).

20-4.03E Plant Staking

Replace the plant stakes that are inadequate to support plants with larger stakes.

Remove plant stakes when the Engineer determines they are no longer needed.

20-4.03F Replacement Plants

Replacement plants must comply with section 20-3.01C(4).

Replacement of plants up to and including the 125th plant establishment working day must be with a plant of the same size as originally specified. Plants of a larger container size than those originally specified for replacement plants may be used during the first 125 working days of the plant establishment period.

Replacement of plants after the 125th plant establishment working day must comply with the following size requirements:

Plant size (Original)	Plant size (Replacement)
Pot/liner/plug/ seedling	No. 1 container
No. 1 container	No. 5 container
No. 5 container	No. 15 container

Other replacement plants must be the same size as originally specified.

Replacement ground cover plants must comply with the following spacing requirements:

Original spacing (inches)	On center spacing of replacement ground cover plants (inches)		
	Number of completed plant establishment working days		
	1–125	126–190	191–End of plant establishment period
9	9	6	6
12	12	9	6
18	18	12	9
24	24	18	12
36	36	24	18

20-4.03G Watering

Operate the electric automatic irrigation systems in the automatic mode unless authorized.

If any component of the electric automatic irrigation system is operated manually, the day will not be credited as a plant establishment working day unless the manual operation is authorized.

Water plants utilizing the remote irrigation control system software program unless authorized.

Implement the watering schedule at least 10 days before completion of the plant establishment period.

20-4.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

20-5 LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

20-5.01 GENERAL

20-5.01A General

Section 20-5 includes specifications for constructing and installing landscape elements.

20-5.01B Materials

Not Used

20-5.01C Construction

Earthwork must comply with section 19.

20-5.01D Payment

Not Used

20-5.02 EDGING

20-5.02A General

Section 20-5.02 includes specifications for constructing landscape edging.

20-5.02B Materials

20-5.02B(1) General

Reserved

20-5.02B(2) Header Board Edging

Lumber for header board edging must be one of the following types:

1. Construction grade cedar
2. Pressure-treated Douglas fir
3. Construction heart grade redwood complying with section 57-2.01B(2)

Lumber must be:

1. Rough cut from sound timber.
2. Straight. Sweep must not exceed 1 inch in 6 feet.
3. Free from loose or unsound knots. Knots must be sound, tight, well spaced, and not to exceed 2 inches in size on any face.
4. Free of shakes in excess of 1/3 the thickness of the lumber.
5. Free of splits longer than the thickness of the lumber.
6. Free of other defects that would render the lumber unfit structurally for the purpose intended.

Edging anchors for header board edging must be stakes of the size and shape shown.

20-5.02B(3) Metal Edging

Metal edging must be commercial quality, made of aluminum or steel, and have an L-shaped design. Edging must be a minimum of 4 inches in height. The thickness must be as recommended by the manufacturer for the use intended.

Edging anchors must be from the same manufacturer as the metal edging.

20-5.02B(4) High Density Polyethylene Edging

HDPE edging must be commercial quality and a minimum of 4 inches in height. The thickness must be as recommended by the manufacturer for commercial installation for the use intended.

Edging anchors must be from the same manufacturer as HDPE edging.

20-5.02B(5) Concrete Edging

Concrete for edging must be minor concrete.

20-5.02B(6)–20-5.02B(10) Reserved

20-5.02C Construction

20-5.02C(1) General

Where edging is used to delineate the limits of inert ground cover or mulch areas, install edging before installing inert ground cover or mulch areas.

Saw cut surfaces where (1) asphalt concrete or concrete surfacing must be removed to permit the installation of edging and (2) no joint exists between the surfacing to be removed and the surfacing to remain in place. The surfacing must be cut in a straight line to a minimum depth of 2 inches with a power-driven saw before the surfacing is removed. Spike or stake spacing must comply with the manufacturer's instructions for use and site conditions.

20-5.02C(2) Header Board Edging

Each stake must be driven flush with the top edge of the header board edging and the stake top must be beveled away from the header board at a 45 degree angle. Attach stake to header board with a minimum of two 12-penny hot dipped galvanized nails per stake.

20-5.02C(3) Metal and High Density Polyethylene Edging

Spike or stake spacing must comply with the manufacturer's instructions for use and site conditions.

20-5.02C(4) Concrete Edging

Construct and finish minor concrete edging under section 73-2.

20-5.02C(5)–20-5.02C(9) Reserved

20-5.02D Payment

Edging is measured parallel to the ground surface.

20-5.03 INERT GROUND COVERS AND MULCHES

20-5.03A General

20-5.03A(1) General

20-5.03A(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-5.03 includes specifications for installing inert ground covers and mulches.

20-5.03A(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-5.03A(1)(c) Submittals

Submit:

1. Filter fabric product data including the manufacturer's product sheet and installation instructions
2. Certificate of compliance for filter fabric at least 5 business days before delivery of the material to the job site

20-5.03A(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

20-5.03A(2) Materials

Soil sterilant must be oxadiazon granular preemergent and must comply with section 20-1.02C.

Filter fabric must be Class A. Staples for filter fabric must comply with section 21-1.02R.

20-5.03A(3) Construction

20-5.03A(3)(a) General

Before performing inert ground cover and mulch work, remove plants and weeds to ground level.

20-5.03A(3)(b) Earthwork

Excavate areas to receive inert ground cover or mulch to the depth shown. Maintain the planned flow lines, slope gradients, and contours of the job site. Grade subgrade to a smooth and uniform surface and compact to not less than 90 percent relative compaction.

20-5.03A(3)(c) Treatment of Soil

After compaction, apply soil sterilant at the maximum label rate. Do not apply soil sterilant more than 12 inches beyond the inert ground cover or mulch limits. The soil sterilant application and inert ground cover or mulch placement must be completed within the same work day.

20-5.03A(3)(d) Filter Fabric

Immediately before placing filter fabric, surfaces to receive filter fabric must be free of loose or extraneous material and sharp objects that may damage the filter fabric during installation.

Align fabric and place in a wrinkle-free manner.

Overlap adjacent rolls of the fabric from 12 to 18 inches. Spread each overlapping roll in the same direction. Fasten fabric with staples flush with the adjacent fabric to prevent movement of fabric by placement of inert ground cover or mulch.

Repair or replace fabric damaged during placement of inert ground cover or mulch with sufficient fabric to comply with overlap requirements.

20-5.03A(4) Payment

Not Used

20-5.03B Rock Blanket

20-5.03B(1) General

20-5.03B(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-5.03B includes specifications for placing rock blanket.

20-5.03B(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-5.03B(1)(c) Submittals

Submit a 1 sq yd sample of the various rock sizes.

20-5.03B(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

20-5.03B(2) Materials

20-5.03B(2)(a) General

Do not use filter fabric.

20-5.03B(2)(b) Concrete

Concrete must be minor concrete.

20-5.03B(2)(c) Rock

Rock must be clean, smooth, and obtained from a single source and must comply with the following grading requirements:

Grading Requirements

Screen size (inches)	Percentage passing
8	100
6	50-85
4	0-50

20-5.03B(2)(d) Mortar

Mortar must comply with section 51-1.02F.

20-5.03B(3) Construction

Place concrete as shown.

Rock must be placed while concrete is still plastic. Remove concrete adhering to the exposed surfaces of the rock.

Loose rocks or rocks with a gap greater than 3/8 inch must be reset by an authorized method. The rock gap is measured from the edge of the rock to the surrounding concrete bedding.

Place mortar as shown.

20-5.03B(4) Payment

Rock blanket is measured parallel to the rock blanket surface.

20-5.03C Gravel Mulch

20-5.03C(1) General

20-5.03C(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-5.03C includes specifications for placing gravel mulch.

20-5.03C(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-5.03C(1)(c) Submittals

Submit a 5-lb sample of the gravel mulch.

20-5.03C(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

20-5.03C(2) Materials

Gravel mulch must be:

1. Uniform gray color
2. From a single source only
3. Crushed rock that complies with the following grading requirements:

Grading Requirements

Sieve size	Percent passing
1-1/4 inch	100
3/4 inch	60-80
1/2 inch	45-65
No. 40	5-20

20-5.03C(3) Construction

Place gravel and compact by rolling.

The finished gravel mulch surface must be smooth and uniform, maintaining original flow lines, slope gradients, and contours of the job site.

20-5.03C(4) Payment

Gravel mulch is measured parallel to the gravel mulch surface.

20-5.03D Decomposed Granite

20-5.03D(1) General

20-5.03D(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-5.03D includes specifications for placing decomposed granite.

20-5.03D(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-5.03D(1)(c) Submittals

Five business days before delivery of the materials to the job site, submit:

1. Solidifying emulsion product data including the manufacturers' product sheets and installation instructions
2. Certificate of compliance for solidifying emulsion
3. 5-lb sample of the decomposed granite

20-5.03D(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Test plot must be:

1. Constructed at an authorized location
2. At least 3 by 12 feet
3. Constructed using the materials, equipment, and methods to be used in the work
4. Authorized before starting work

Notify the Engineer not less than 7 days before constructing the test plot.

The Engineer uses the authorized test plot to determine acceptability of the work.

If ordered, prepare additional test plots. Additional test plots are change order work.

If the test plot is not incorporated into the work, the Engineer may order you to remove it.

20-5.03D(2) Materials

20-5.03D(2)(a) General

Decomposed granite must be:

1. Uniform gray or tan color
2. From one source only
3. Crushed granite rock that complies with grading requirements shown in the following table:

Grading Requirements

Sieve size	Percent passing
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	95–100
No. 8	75–80
No. 16	55–65
No. 30	40–50
No. 50	25–35
No. 100	20–25
No. 200	5–15

Note:
Grading based upon AASHTO T11-82 and T27-82

20-5.03D(2)(b) Solidifying Emulsion

Solidifying emulsion must be either a water-based polymer or nontoxic organic powdered binder specifically manufactured to harden decomposed granite. The solidifying emulsion must not alter the decomposed granite color.

20-5.03D(3) Construction

Do not place decomposed granite during rainy conditions.

Mix solidifying emulsion thoroughly and uniformly throughout the decomposed granite and under the manufacturer's instructions. Mix the material in the field using portable mixing equipment, or delivered in mixer trucks from a local ready-mixed plant.

Place decomposed granite uniformly in layers no more than 1-1/2 inch thick. Compact each layer of decomposed granite to a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent. Begin compaction within 6 to 48 hours of placement.

If the material was mixed in the field, apply an application of solidifying emulsion after compaction as recommended by the manufacturer. Prevent runoff or overspray of solidifying emulsion onto adjacent paved or planting areas.

The finished decomposed granite surface must be smooth and uniform, compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent, maintaining original flow lines, slope gradients, and contours of the job site.

20-5.03D(4) Payment

Not Used

20-5.03E Wood Mulch

20-5.03E(1) General

20-5.03E(1)(a) Summary

Section 20-5.03E includes specifications for placing wood mulch.

20-5.03E(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

20-5.03E(1)(c) Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance for mulch.

Submit a 2 cu ft mulch sample with the mulch source listed on the bag and obtain approval before delivery of mulch to the job site.

20-5.03E(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

20-5.03E(2) Materials

20-5.03E(2)(a) General

Mulch must not contain more than 0.1 percent of deleterious materials such as rocks, glass, plastics, metals, clods, weeds, weed seeds, coarse objects, sticks larger than the specified particle size, salts, paint, petroleum products, pesticides or other chemical residues harmful to plant or animal life.

Do not use filter fabric.

20-5.03E(2)(b) Tree Bark Mulch

Tree bark mulch must be derived from cedar, Douglas fir, or redwood species.

Tree bark mulch must be ground so that at least 95 percent of the material by volume is less than 2 inches and no more than 30 percent by volume is less than 1 inch.

20-5.03E(2)(c) Wood Chip Mulch

Wood chip mulch must:

1. Be derived from clean wood
2. Not contain leaves or small twigs
3. Contain at least 95 percent wood chips by volume with average thickness of 1/16 to 3/8 inch in any direction and 1/2 to 3 inches in length

20-5.03E(2)(d) Shredded Bark Mulch

Shredded bark mulch must:

1. Be derived from trees
2. Be a blend of loose, long, thin wood, or bark pieces
3. Contain at least 95 percent wood strands by volume with average thickness of 1/8 to 1-1/2 inches in any direction and 2 to 8 inches in length

20-5.03E(2)(e) Tree Trimming Mulch

Tree trimming mulch must:

1. Be derived from chipped trees and may contain leaves and small twigs.
2. Contain at least 95 percent material by volume less than 3 inches and no more than 30 percent by volume less than 1 inch

20-5.03E(2)(f)–20-5.03E(2)(j) Reserved

20-5.03E(3) Construction

Spread mulch placed in areas outside of plant basins to a uniform thickness as shown.

Mulch must be placed at the rate described and placed in the plant basins or spread in areas as shown after the plants have been planted. Mulch placed in plant basins must not come in contact with the plant crown and stem.

Spread mulch from the outside edge of the proposed plant basin or plant without basin to the adjacent edges of shoulders, paving, retaining walls, dikes, edging, curbs, sidewalks, walls, fences, and existing plantings. If the proposed plant or plant without basin is 12 feet or more from the adjacent edges of shoulders, paving, retaining walls, dikes, edging, curbs, sidewalks, walls, fences, and existing plantings, spread the mulch 6 feet beyond the outside edge of the proposed plant basin or plant without basin.

Do not place mulch within 4 feet of:

1. Flow line of earthen drainage ditches
2. Edge of paved ditches
3. Drainage flow lines

20-5.03E(4) Payment

Mulch is measured in the vehicle at the point of delivery.

20-5.03F–20-5.03J Reserved

20-5.04 RESERVED

Reserved

20-5.05 SITE FURNISHINGS

20-5.05A General

Section 20-5.05 includes specifications for installing site furnishings.

20-5.05B–20-5.05Z Reserved

20-5.06–20-5.10 RESERVED

^^

21 EROSION CONTROL

07-19-13

Replace ", bonded fiber matrix, and polymer-stabilized fiber matrix" in the 1st paragraph of section 21-1.01B with:

04-20-12

and bonded fiber matrix

04-20-12

Delete the last paragraph of section 21-1.02E.

Replace section 21-1.02F(2) with:

04-20-12

21-1.02F(2) Reserved

Replace "20-7.02D(1)" in the 1st paragraph of section 21-1.02H with:

07-19-13

20-3.01B(4)

Replace section 21-1.02J with:

04-20-12

21-1.02J Reserved

Replace the row for organic matter content in the table in the 4th paragraph of section 21-1.02M with:

01-18-13

Organic matter content	TMECC 05.07-A Loss-on-ignition organic matter method (LOI) % dry weight basis	30–100

Replace the paragraph in section 21-1.02P with:

10-19-12

Fiber roll must be a premanufactured roll filled with rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior, or coconut fiber. Fiber roll must be covered with biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting secured tightly at each end and must be one of the following:

1. 8 to 10 inches in diameter and at least 1.1 lb/ft
2. 10 to 12 inches in diameter and at least 3 lb/ft

Fiber roll must have a minimum functional longevity of 1 year.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 21-1.03A:

01-18-13

Remove and dispose of trash, debris, and weeds in areas to receive erosion control materials.

Remove and dispose of loose rocks larger than 2-1/2 inches in maximum dimension unless otherwise authorized.

Protect the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, and existing vegetation from overspray of hydraulically-applied material.

Replace section 21-1.03B with:

01-18-13

21-1.03B Reserved

Replace "3 passes" in item 2 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 21-1.03G with:

04-19-13

2 passes

Replace section 21-1.03I with:

04-20-12

21-1.03I Reserved

Add between the 4th and 5th paragraphs of section 21-1.03P:

10-19-12

If soil conditions do not permit driving the stakes into the soil, drill pilot holes to facilitate driving of the stakes.

01-18-13

Delete the 1st and 2nd sentences of the 3rd paragraph in section 21-1.04.

^^^

Replace section 28-2 with:

07-19-13

28-2 LEAN CONCRETE BASE

28-2.01 GENERAL

28-2.01A Summary

Section 28-2 includes specifications for constructing lean concrete base (LCB).

28-2.01B Definitions

coarse aggregate: Aggregate retained on a no. 4 sieve.

fine aggregate: Aggregate passing a no. 4 sieve.

28-2.01C Submittals

28-2.01C(1) General

At least 25 days before field qualification, submit the name of your proposed testing laboratory.

At least 10 days before field qualification, submit:

1. Aggregate qualification test results
2. Proposed aggregate gradation
3. Mix design, including:
   3.1. Proportions
   3.2. Types and amounts of chemical admixtures
4. Optional notice stating intent to produce LCB qualifying for a transverse contraction joint waiver under section 28-2.03D

Submittals for cementitious material must comply with section 90-1.01C(3).

Submit QC test results within 24 hours of test completion.

28-2.01C(2) Field Qualification

11-15-13

For each field qualification for each mix design, manufacture 12 specimens under ASTM C 31 and submit six of the specimens from 24 to 72 hours after manufacture. Use one batch for all 12 specimens.

07-19-13

Submit field qualification data and test reports including:

1. Mixing date
2. Mixing equipment and procedures used
3. Batch volume in cu yd, the minimum is 5 cu yd
4. Type and source of ingredients used
5. Age and strength from compression strength results

Field qualification test reports must be signed by the official in responsible charge of the laboratory performing the tests.

28-2.01D Quality Control and Assurance

28-2.01D(1) General

Stop LCB activities and immediately notify the Engineer whenever:

1. Any quality control or acceptance test result does not comply with the specifications
2. Visual inspection shows noncompliant LCB

If LCB activities are stopped, before resuming activities:

1. Inform the Engineer of the adjustments you will make
2. Remedy or replace the noncompliant LCB

3. Obtain authorization

Molds for compressive strength testing under ASTM C 31 or ASTM C 192 must be 6 by 12 inches.

Quality control and assurance for cementitious materials and admixtures must comply with section 90-1.01D(1)

28-2.01D(2) Aggregate Qualification Testing

Qualify the aggregate for each proposed aggregate source and gradation. Qualification tests include (1) sand equivalent and (2) average 7-day compressive strength under ASTM C 39 on 3 specimens manufactured under ASTM C 192. The cement content for this test must be 300 lb/cu yd, and the 7-day average compressive strength must be at least 610 psi. Cement must be Type II portland cement under section 90-1.02B(2).

LCB must have from 3 to 4 percent air content during aggregate qualification testing.

28-2.01D(3) Field Qualification Testing

Before placing LCB, you must perform field qualification testing and obtain authorization for each mix design. Retest and obtain authorization for changes to authorized mixed designs.

Proposed mix designs must be field qualified before you place the LCB represented by those mix designs. Use an American Concrete Institute (ACI) certified "Concrete Laboratory Technician, Grade I" to perform field qualification tests and calculations.

Notify the Engineer at least 5 days before field qualification. Perform field qualification within the job site or a location authorized by the Engineer.

Field qualification testing includes compressive strength, air content, and penetration or slump in compliance with the table titled "Quality Control Requirements."

Field qualification testing for compressive strength must comply with the following:

1. Manufacture 12 cylinders under ASTM C 31 from a single batch
2. Perform 3 tests; each test consists of determining the average compressive strength of 2 cylinders at 7 days under ASTM C 39
3. The average compressive strength for each test must be at least 530 psi

If you submitted a notice to produce LCB qualifying for a transverse contraction joint waiver, manufacture additional specimens and test LCB for compressive strength at 3 days. Prepare compressive strength cylinders under ASTM C 31 at the same time using the same material and procedures as the 7-day compressive strength cylinders except do not submit 6 additional test cylinders. The average 3-day compressive strength for each test must be not more than 500 psi.

28-2.01D(4) Quality Control Testing

Provide a testing laboratory to perform quality control tests. Maintain sampling and testing equipment in proper working condition. Perform sampling under California Test 125.

Testing laboratories and testing equipment must comply with the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

Perform quality control sampling, testing, and inspection throughout LCB production and placement. LCB must comply with the requirements for the quality characteristics shown in the following table:

Quality Control Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Requirement
Sand equivalent (min)	ASTM D 2419	1 per 500 cubic yards but at least 1 per day of production	18
Aggregate gradation	ASTM C 136		Note a
Air content (max, percent) [b]	ASTM C 231		4
Penetration (inches)	ASTM C 360		0 to 1-1/2 nominal [c, d]
Slump (inches)	ASTM C 143		0–3 nominal [c, d]
Compressive strength (min, psi at 7 days)	ASTM C 39 [e]		530
Compressive strength (max, psi at 3 days) [f]	ASTM C 39 [e]		500

[a] Comply with the table titled "Aggregate Grading" in section 28-2.02C.
[b] If no single test in the first 5 air content tests exceeds 1-1/2 percent, no further air content tests are required.
[c] Maximum penetration must not exceed 2 inches and maximum slump must not exceed 4 inches
[d] Test for either penetration or slump
[e] Prepare cylinders under ASTM C 31
[f] Only applicable if you (1) submitted a notice stating intent to produce LCB qualifying for a transverse contraction joint waiver and (2) successfully field qualified the LCB for 3-day compressive strength. Make cylinders at the same time using the same material and procedures as QC testing for 7-day compressive strength.

28-2.01D(5) Acceptance Criteria

For acceptance, properties of LCB must comply with values shown in the following table:

Acceptance Criteria Testing

Property	Test method	Value
Compressive strength (min, psi at 7 days)	ASTM C 39 [a]	530 [b]

[a] Cylinders prepared under ASTM C 31
[b] A compressive strength test represents up to (1) 1,000 cu yd or (2) 1 day's production if less than 1,000 cu yd.

28-2.02 MATERIALS

28-2.02A General

Water must comply with section 90-1.02D.

The air content in LCB must not exceed 4 percent. If the aggregate used for LCB is produced from processed reclaimed asphalt concrete or other material that may cause the air content to exceed 4 percent, reduce the air content with an admixture.

A water-reducing chemical admixture may be used. Water-reducing chemical admixture must comply with ASTM C 494, Type A or Type F.

Air-entraining admixtures must comply with section 90-1.02E.

28-2.02B Cementitious Material

Portland cement must comply with section 90-1.02B. Portland cement content must not exceed 300 lb/cu yd.

SCM must comply with section 90-1.02B except the equations for SCM content under 90-1.02B(3) do not apply.

For aggregate qualification testing, use Type II portland cement under section 90-1.02B(2) without SCM.

28-2.02C Aggregate

Aggregate must be clean and free from decomposed material, organic material, and other deleterious substances. Aggregate samples must not be treated with lime, cement, or chemicals before testing for sand equivalent.

Use either 1-1/2 inch or 1 inch grading. Do not change your selected aggregate grading without authorization.

When tested under ASTM C 136, the percentage composition by weight of the aggregate must comply with the grading requirements for the sieve sizes shown in the following table:

Aggregate Grading

Sieve sizes	Percentage passing			
	1-1/2" maximum		1" maximum	
	Operating range	Contract compliance	Operating range	Contract compliance
2"	100	100	--	--
1-1/2"	90-100	87-100	100	100
1"	--	--	90-100	87-100
3/4"	50-85	45-90	50-100	45-100
3/8"	40-75	35-80	40-75	35-80
No. 4	25-60	20-65	35-60	30-65
No. 30	10-30	6-34	10-30	6-34
No. 200	0-12	0-15	0-12	0-15

Aggregate must comply with the quality requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality

Property	Test Method	Operating range	Contract compliance
Sand equivalent (min)	ASTM D 2419	21	18
Compressive strength (min, psi at 7 days)	ASTM C 192 ASTM C 39	--	610 at 300 lb/cu yd cement content

Note: Cement must be Type II portland cement under section 90-1.02B(2).

If the aggregate grading or the sand equivalent test results, or both comply with contract compliance requirements but not operating range requirements, you may continue placing LCB for the remainder of the work day. Do not place additional LCB until you demonstrate the LCB to be placed complies with the operating range requirements.

28-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

28-2.03A General

Do not allow traffic or equipment on the LCB for at least 72 hours after the 1st application of the curing compound and completion of contraction joints. Limit traffic and equipment on the LCB to that is required for placing additional layers of LCB or paving.

28-2.03B Subgrade

Immediately before spreading LCB, the subgrade must:

1. Comply with the specified compaction and elevation tolerance for the material involved
2. Be free from loose or extraneous material
3. Be uniformly moist

Areas of subgrade lower than the grade established by the Engineer must be filled with LCB. The Department does not pay for filling low areas of subgrade.

28-2.03C Proportioning, Mixing, and Transporting

Proportion LCB under section 90-1.02F except aggregate does not have to be separated into sizes.

Mix and transport LCB under section 90-1.02G except the 5th and 7th paragraphs in section 90-1.02G(6) do not apply.

28-2.03D Placing

Place LCB under section 40-1.03H(1) except the 3rd paragraph does not apply.

Unless otherwise described, construct LCB in minimum widths of 12 feet separated by construction joints. For LCB constructed monolithically in widths greater than 26 feet, construct a longitudinal contraction joint offset no more than 3 feet from the centerline of the width being constructed.

Contraction joints must comply with section 40-1.03D(3).

Construct transverse contraction joints in intervals that result in LCB areas where the lengths and widths are within 20 percent of each other. Measure the widths from any longitudinal construction or longitudinal contraction joints.

The Engineer waives the requirement for transverse contraction joints if you:

1. Submitted a notice under 28-2.01C(1)
2. Successfully field qualified LCB for 3-day compressive strength testing
3. Submit QC test results for 3-day compressive strength under section 28-2.01D(4).

If concrete pavement will be placed on LCB, construct longitudinal construction and longitudinal contraction joints in the LCB. Provide at least 1 foot horizontal clearance from planned longitudinal construction and longitudinal contraction joints in the concrete pavement.

Do not mix or place LCB when the atmospheric temperature is below 35 degrees F. Do not place LCB on frozen ground.

28-2.03E Finishing

Place LCB under section 40-1.03H(4) or under section 40-1.03H(5) except where there are confined work areas and when authorized:

1. Spread and shape LCB using suitable powered finishing machines and supplement with hand work as necessary
2. Consolidate LCB using high-frequency internal vibrators within 15 minutes after LCB is deposited on the subgrade
3. Vibrate with care such that adequate consolidation occurs across the full paving width and do not use vibrators for extensive weight shifting of the LCB

For LCB to be paved with HMA, before curing operation texture the LCB finished surface by dragging a broom, burlap, or a spring steel tine device. If using a spring steel tine device, the device must produce a scored surface with scores parallel or transverse to the pavement centerline. Texture at a time and in a manner that produces the coarsest texture for the method used.

For LCB to be paved with HMA, the finished surface must not vary more than 0.05 foot from the grade established by the Engineer.

Do not texture LCB that will be covered with concrete pavement. Before applying curing compound, finish LCB to a smooth surface free from mortar ridges and other projections.

For LCB to be paved with concrete pavement, the finished surface must not be above the grade, or more than 0.05 foot below the grade established by the Engineer.

The finished surface must be free from porous areas.

28-2.03F Curing

After finishing LCB, cure LCB with pigmented curing compound under section 90-1.03B(3) and 40-1.03K except for LCB to be paved with concrete pavement, comply with section 36-2. Apply curing compound to the area to be paved with concrete pavement:

1. In 2 separate applications
2. Before the atmospheric temperature falls below 40 degrees F

3. At a rate of 1 gal/150 sq ft for the first application
4. At a rate of 1 gal/200 sq ft for the second application. Within 4 days after the first application, clean the surface and apply the second application.

Immediately repair damage to the curing compound or LCB.

28-2.03G Surfaces Not Within Tolerance

Where LCB will be paved with concrete pavement, remove the base wherever the surface is higher than the grade established by the Engineer and replace it with LCB. Where LCB will not be paved with concrete pavement, remove the base wherever the surface is higher than 0.05 foot above the grade established by the Engineer and replace it with LCB. If authorized, grind the surface with either a diamond or carborundum blade to within tolerance. After grinding LCB to be paved with concrete pavement and after all free water has left the surface, clean foreign material and grinding residue from the surface. Apply curing compound to the ground area at a rate of approximately 1 gal/150 sq ft.

Where the surface of LCB is lower than 0.05 foot from the grade established by the Engineer, remove the base and replace it with LCB or, if authorized, fill low areas according to the pavement material as follows:

1. For HMA pavement, fill low areas with HMA that complies with the specifications for the lowest layer of pavement. Do not fill low areas concurrently with the paving operation.
2. For concrete pavement, fill low areas with pavement concrete concurrent with the paving operation.

28-2.04 PAYMENT

LCB is measured from the dimensions shown.

Replace section 28-3 with:

07-19-13

28-3 RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE BASE

Reserved

Replace section 28-4 with:

07-19-13

28-4 LEAN CONCRETE BASE RAPID SETTING

Reserved

Replace section 28-5 with:

07-19-13

28-5 CONCRETE BASE

Reserved

Add to section 28:

07-19-13

28-6–28-14 RESERVED

28-15 REPLACE BASE

Reserved

^^^

DIVISION IV SUBBASES AND BASES

29 TREATED PERMEABLE BASES

04-18-14

Replace "section 68-4.02C" in the 6th paragraph of section 29-1.03A with:

04-20-12

section 64-4.03

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 29-1.03B with:

04-18-14

Produce ATPB under section 39-1.02H, except a JMF is not required. Do not use RAP.

The temperature of the aggregate before adding the asphalt binder must be from 275 to 325 degrees F.

Do not store ATPB longer than 2 hours.

Combine aggregate with 2.5 percent asphalt binder by weight of dry aggregate. An increase or decrease in the asphalt content may be ordered after your proposed aggregate supply has been tested. If an ordered increase or decrease exceeds the specified amount of asphalt content by more than 0.1 percent by weight of dry aggregate, compensation for ATPB is determined by the total increase or decrease in asphalt.

The Engineer determines the asphalt content of the asphalt mixture under California Test 382. The bitumen ratio (pounds of asphalt per 100 lb of dry aggregate) must not vary more than 0.5 lb of asphalt above or below the amount designated by the Engineer. Samples used to determine the bitumen ratio are obtained from trucks at the plant or from the mat behind the paver before rolling. If the sample is taken from the mat behind the paver, the bitumen ratio must not be less than the amount designated by the Engineer, less 0.7 lb of asphalt per 100 lb of dry aggregate.

Replace the introductory clause of the 2nd paragraph of section 29-1.03B with:

04-18-14

Equipment for spreading and compacting ATPB must comply with section 39-1.03B. Compact ATPB in 1 layer using one of the following methods:

Replace "3rd" in the 4th paragraph of section 29-1.03C with:

07-19-13

4th

^^

Replace section 30 with:

04-20-12

30 RECLAIMED PAVEMENTS

04-20-12

30-1 GENERAL

30-1.01 GENERAL

Section 30 includes specifications for reclaiming the pavement section and constructing a base.

30-2 FULL DEPTH RECLAIMED—FOAMED ASPHALT

Reserved

30-3–30-6 RESERVED

^^^

5. Checklist of items for proper placement
6. Unique issues specific to the project, including:
   6.1. Weather
   6.2. Alignment and geometrics
   6.3. Traffic control issues
   6.4. Haul distances
   6.5. Presence and absence of shaded areas
   6.6. Any other local issues

37-1.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

37-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

37-1.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

Replace section 37-2 with:

07-19-13

37-2 SEAL COATS

37-2.01 GENERAL

37-2.01A General

37-2.01A(1) Summary

Section 37-2 includes specifications for applying seal coats.

37-2.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.01A(3) Submittals

Reserved

37-2.01A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

The following personnel must attend the prepaving conference:

1. Aggregate suppliers
2. Chip spreader operators
3. Emulsion and binder distributor
4. Coated chips producer if coated chips are used

37-2.01B Materials

Screenings must be broken stone, crushed gravel, or both. At least 90 percent of screenings by weight must be crushed particles as determined under California Test 205.

Screenings for seal coats must have the properties specified in the following table:

Seal Coat Screenings

Properties	Test method	Specification
Los Angeles Rattler, %, max Loss at 100 revolutions. Loss at 500 revolutions.	California Test 211	 10 40
Film stripping, %, max	California Test 302	25

37-2.01C Construction

37-2.01C(1) General

Wherever final sweeping or brooming of the seal coat surface is complete, place permanent traffic stripes and pavement markings within 10 days.

If you fail to place the permanent traffic stripes and pavement markings within the specified time, the Department withholds 50 percent of the estimated value of the seal coat work completed that has not received permanent traffic stripes and pavement markings.

37-2.01C(2) Equipment

Equipment for seal coats must include and comply with the following:

1. Screenings haul trucks. Haul trucks must have:
   - 1.1. Tailgates that discharge screenings
   - 1.2. Devices to lock onto the rear screenings spreader hitch
   - 1.3. Dump beds that will not push down on the spreader when fully raised
   - 1.4. Dump beds that will not spill screenings on the roadway when transferred to the spreader hopper
   - 1.5. Tarpaulins to cover precoated screenings when haul distance exceeds 30 minutes or ambient temperature is less than 65 degrees F
2. Self-propelled screenings spreader. The spreader must have:
   - 2.1. Screenings hopper in the rear
   - 2.2. Belt conveyors that carry the screenings to the front
   - 2.3. Spreading hopper capable of providing a uniform screening spread rate over the entire width of the traffic lane in 1 application.
3. Self-propelled power brooms. Do not use gutter brooms or steel-tined brooms. Brooms must be capable of removing loose screenings adjacent to barriers that prevent screenings from being swept off the roadway, including curbs, gutters, dikes, berms, and railings.
4. Pneumatic-tired rollers. Pneumatic-tired rollers must be an oscillating type at least 4 feet wide. Each roller must be self-propelled and reversible. Pneumatic tires must be of equal size, diameter, type, and ply. The roller must carry at least 3,000 lb of load on each wheel and each tire must have an air pressure of 100 ± 5 psi.

37-2.01C(3) Surface Preparation

Before applying seal coat, cover manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities located within the area of application, using a plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured by tape or adhesive to the facility being covered. Reference the covered facilities with a sufficient number of control points to relocate the facilities after the application of the seal coat.

After completion of the seal coat operation, remove covers from the facilities.

Immediately before applying seal coat, clean the surface to receive seal coat by removing extraneous material and drying. Cleaning the existing pavement includes the use of brooms.

37-2.01C(4) Applying Emulsion and Asphalt Binder

Prevent spray on existing pavement not intended for seal coat or on previously applied seal coat using a material such as building paper. Remove the material after use.

Align longitudinal joints between seal coat applications with designated traffic lanes.

For emulsion, overlap longitudinal joints by not more than 4 inches. You may overlap longitudinal joints up to 8 inches if authorized.

For areas not accessible to a truck distributor bar, apply the emulsion with a squeegee or other authorized means. For asphalt binder, hand spray nonaccessible areas. You may overlap the emulsion or asphalt binder applications before the application of screenings at longitudinal joints.

Do not apply the emulsion or asphalt binder unless there are sufficient screenings at the job site to cover the emulsion or asphalt binder.

Discontinue application of emulsion or asphalt binder early enough to comply with lane closure specifications and darkness. Apply to 1 lane at a time and cover the lane entirely in 1 operation.

37-2.01C(5) Spreading Screenings

Prevent vehicles from driving on asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder before spreading screenings.

Spread screenings at a uniform rate over the full lane width in 1 application.

Broom excess screenings at joints before spreading adjacent screenings.

Operate the spreader at speeds slow enough to prevent screenings from rolling over after dropping.

If the spreader is not moving, screenings must not drop. If you stop spreading and screenings drop, remove the excess screenings before resuming activities.

37-2.01C(6) Finishing

Remove piles, ridges, or unevenly distributed screenings. Repair permanent ridges, bumps, or depressions in the finished surface. Spread additional screenings and roll if screenings are picked up by rollers or vehicles.

Seal coat joints between adjacent applications of seal coat must be smooth, straight, uniform, and completely covered. Longitudinal joints must be at lane lines and not overlap by more than 4 inches. Blend the adjacent applications by brooming.

A coverage is the number of passes a roller needs to cover the width. A pass is 1 roller movement parallel to the seal coat application in either direction. Overlapping passes are part of the coverage being made and are not part of a subsequent coverage. Do not start a coverage until completing the previous coverage.

Before opening to traffic, finish seal coat in the following sequence:

1. Perform initial rolling consisting of 1 coverage with a pneumatic-tired roller
2. Perform final rolling consisting of 3 coverages with a pneumatic-tired roller
3. Broom excess screenings from the roadway and adjacent abutting areas
4. Apply flush coat if specified

The Engineer may order salvaging of excess screenings.

Dispose of excess screenings the Engineer determines are not salvageable. Dispose of screenings in any of the following ways or locations:

1. Under section 14-10
2. On embankment slopes
3. In authorized areas

Salvaging and stockpiling excess screenings is change order work.

37-2.01C(7) Seal Coat Maintenance

Seals coat surfaces must be maintained for 4 consecutive days from the day screenings are applied. Maintenance must include brooming to maintain a surface free of loose screenings, to distribute screenings over the surface so as to absorb any free asphaltic material, to cover any areas deficient in cover coat material, and to prevent formation of corrugations.

After 4 consecutive days, excess screenings must be removed from the paved areas. Brooming must not displace screenings set in asphaltic material.

The exact time of brooming will be determined by the Engineer. As a minimum, brooming will be required at the following times:

1. On 2-lane 2-way roadways, from 2 to 4 hours after traffic, controlled with pilot cars, has been routed on the seal coat
2. On multilane roadways, from 2 to 4 hours after screenings have been placed

3. In addition to previous brooming, immediately before opening any lane to public traffic, not controlled with pilot cars
4. On the morning following the application of screenings on any lane that has been open to public traffic not controlled with pilot cars and before starting any other activities

For 2-lane 2-way roadways under 1-way traffic control, upon completion of secondary rolling, public traffic must be controlled with pilot cars and routed over the new seal coat for a period of 2 to 4 hours. The Engineer will determine the exact period of time.

Schedule the operations so that seal coat is placed on both lanes of the traveled way each work shift and so that 1-way traffic control is discontinued 1 hour before darkness. At the end of the work shift, the end of the seal coat on both lanes must generally match.

On multilane roadways, initial brooming must begin after the screenings have been in place for a period of 2 to 4 hours. If the initial brooming is not completed during the work shift in which the screenings were placed, the initial brooming must be completed at the beginning of the next work shift.

Public traffic must be controlled with pilot cars and be routed on the new seal coat surface of the lane for a minimum of 2 hours after completion of the initial brooming and before opening the lane to traffic not controlled with pilot cars. When traffic is controlled with pilot cars, a maximum of 1 lane in the direction of travel must be open to public traffic. Once traffic controlled with pilot cars is routed over the seal coat at a particular location, continuous control must be maintained at that location until the seal coat placement and brooming on adjacent lanes to receive seal coat is completed.

37-2.01D Payment

If there is no bid item for a traffic control system, furnishing and using a pilot car is included in the various items of the work involved in applying the seal coat.

If test results for the screenings grading do not comply with specifications, you may remove the seal coat represented by these tests or request that it remain in place with a payment deduction. The deduction is $1.75 per ton for the screenings represented by the test results.

37-2.02 FOG SEAL

37-2.02A General

37-2.02A(1) Summary

Fog seal coat includes applying a slow-setting asphaltic emulsion.

37-2.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.02A(3) Submittals

Submit a 1/2-gallon sample of the asphaltic emulsion in a plastic container. Take the sample from the distributor truck spray bar at mid-load.

37-2.02A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

37-2.02B Material

The Engineer selects the grade of slow-setting asphaltic emulsion to be used.

If additional water is added to the asphaltic emulsion, the resultant mixture must not be more than 1 part asphaltic emulsion to 1 part water. The Engineer determines the exact amount of additional water.

37-2.02C Construction

Apply asphaltic emulsion for fog seal coat at a residual asphalt rate from 0.02 to 0.06 gal/sq yd. The Engineer determines the exact rate.

Apply fog seal coat when the ambient air temperature is above 40 degrees F.

Sprinkle water on fog seal coat that becomes tacky in an amount determined by the Engineer.

If fog seal coat and seal coat with screenings are specified on the same project, apply fog seal coat at least 4 days before applying the adjoining seal coat with screenings. The joint between the seal coats must be neat and uniform.

37-2.02D Payment

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the asphaltic emulsion (fog seal coat) quantity.

37-2.03 FLUSH COATS

37-2.03A General

03-21-14

Flush coat includes applying a fog seal coat to the surface, followed by sand.

07-19-13

37-2.03B Material

The Engineer selects the grade of slow-setting or quick-setting asphaltic emulsion to be used.

Sand for flush coat must comply with the material specifications for fine aggregate grading in section 90-1.02C(3). Sand must not include organic material or clay.

37-2.03C Construction

Apply asphaltic emulsion for flush coat at a residual asphalt rate from 0.02 to 0.06 gal/sq yd. The Engineer determines the exact rate.

During flush coat activities, close adjacent lanes to traffic. Do not track asphaltic emulsion on existing pavement surfaces.

Apply sand immediately after the asphaltic emulsion application.

Spread sand with a self-propelled screenings spreader equipped with a mechanical device that spreads sand at a uniform rate over the full width of a traffic lane in a single application. Spread sand at a rate from 2 to 6 lb/sq yd. The Engineer determines the exact rate.

37-2.03D Payment

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the sand cover for the flush coat quantity.

37-2.04 ASPHALTIC EMULSION SEAL COAT

37-2.04A General

37-2.04A(1) General

37-2.04A(1)(a) Summary

Section 37-2.04 includes specifictions for applying asphaltic emulsion seal coat. Asphaltic emulsion seal coat includes applying asphaltic emulsion, followed by screenings, and then a flush coat.

Asphaltic emulsion seal coat includes one or more of the following types:

1. Nonpolymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat
2. Polymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat

A double asphaltic emulsion seal coat is the application of asphaltic emulsion, followed by screenings applied twice in sequence.

37-2.04A(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.04A(1)(c) Submittals

At least 10 days before starting asphaltic emulsion seal coat application, submit the name of an authorized laboratory that will be performing asphaltic emulsion QC testing.

03-21-14

Submit a sample of asphaltic emulsion in a 1/2-gallon plastic container to the Engineer and to the authorized laboratory. Each sample must be submitted in an insulated shipping container within 24 hours of sampling.

07-19-13

Within 7 days after taking samples, submit the authorized laboratory's test results for asphaltic emulsion.

37-2.04A(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Samples for the screenings grading and cleanness value must be taken from the spreader conveyor belt.

03-21-14

Within 3 business days of sampling, the authorized laboratory must test the asphaltic emulsion for:

1. Viscosity under AASHTO T 59
2. Sieve test under AASHTO T 59
3. Demulsibility under AASHTO T 59
4. Torsional recovery under California Test 332 for polymer asphaltic emulsion
5. Elastic recovery under AASHTO T 301 for polymer asphaltic emulsion

Circulate asphaltic emulsion in the distributor truck before sampling. Take samples from the distributor truck at mid load or from a sampling tap or thief. Before taking samples, draw and dispose of 1 gallon. In the presence of the Engineer take two 1/2-gallon samples every 55 tons or at least 1 day's production.

07-19-13

37-2.04A(2) Materials

Not Used

37-2.04A(3) Construction

The Engineer determines the exact application rate.

At the time of application, the temperature of the asphaltic emulsion must be from 130 to 180 degrees F.

When tested under California Test 339, the application rate for asphaltic emulsion must not vary from the average by more than:

1. 15 percent in the transverse direction
2. 10 percent in the longitudinal direction

37-2.04A(4) Payment

Not Used

37-2.04B Nonpolymer Asphaltic Emulsion Seal Coat

37-2.04B(1) General

37-2.04B(1)(a) Summary

Section 37-2.04B includes specifications for applying a nonpolymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat.

37-2.04B(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.04B(1)(c) Submittals

Reserved

37-2.04B(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

For nonpolymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat, if a test result for the screenings cleanness value is from 75 to 80, you may request that the asphaltic emulsion seal coat represented by the test remain in place. A payment deduction is made as specified in section 37-2.04D. If the screenings cleanness value is less than 75, remove the asphaltic emulsion seal coat.

37-2.04B(2) Materials

Screenings for nonpolymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat must have the gradation as determined under California Test 202 in the following table.

Nonpolymer Asphaltic Emulsion Seal Coat Screenings Gradation

	Percentage passing			
Sieve sizes	Coarse 1/2" max	Medium 3/8" max	Medium fine 5/16" max	Fine 1/4" max
3/4"	100	--	--	--
1/2"	95–100	100	--	--
3/8"	50–80	90–100	100	100
No. 4	0–15	5–30	30–60	60–85
No. 8	0–5	0–10	0–15	0–25
No. 16	--	0–5	0–5	0–5
No. 30	--	--	0–3	0–3
No. 200	0–2	0–2	0–2	0–2

03-21-14

The cleanness value determined under California Test 227 must be 80 or greater.

07-19-13

37-2.04B(3) Construction

Asphaltic emulsion must be applied within the application rate ranges shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Screenings	Application rate range(gallons per square yard)
Fine	0.15–0.30
Medium fine	0.25–0.35
Medium	0.25–0.40
Coarse	0.30–0.40

Apply asphaltic emulsion when the ambient air temperature is from 65 to 110 degrees F and the pavement surface temperature is at least 80 degrees F.

Do not apply asphaltic emulsion when weather forecasts predict the ambient air temperature will fall below 39 degrees F within 24 hours after application.

For double asphaltic emulsion seal coat, the asphaltic emulsion must be applied within the application rates shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Screenings	Application rate range (gal/sq yd)
Double	
1st application	0.20–0.35
2nd application	0.20–0.30

You may stockpile screenings for asphaltic emulsion seal coat if you prevent contamination. Screenings must have damp surfaces at spreading. If water visibly separates from the screenings, do not spread. You may redampen them in the delivery vehicle.

Spread screenings before the asphaltic emulsion sets or breaks.

Spread screenings within 10 percent of the rate determined by the Engineer. Screenings must have a spread rate within the ranges shown in the following table:

Screening Spread Rates

Seal coat type	Range (lb/sq yd)
Fine	12–20
Medium fine	16–25
Medium	20–30
Coarse	23–30

Do not spread screenings more than 2,500 feet ahead of the completed initial rolling.

For double asphaltic emulsion seal coat, screenings must have a spread rate within the ranges shown in the following table:

Screening Spread Rates

Seal coat type	Range (lb/sq yd)
Double	
1st application	23–30
2nd application	12–20

Remove excess screenings on the 1st application before the 2nd application of asphaltic emulsion.

37-2.04B(4) Payment

If asphaltic emulsion seal coat with screenings does not comply with the cleanness value specifications, you may request that the seal coat remain in place with a pay deduction corresponding to the cleanness value shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Seal Coat Cleanness Value Deductions

Cleanness value	Deduction
80 or over	None
79	$2.00 /ton
77–78	$4.00 /ton
75–76	$6.00 /ton

37-2.04C Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Seal Coat

37-2.04C(1) General

37-2.04C(1)(a) Summary

Section 37-2.04C includes specifications for applying a polymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat.

37-2.04C(1)(b) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.04C(1)(c) Submittals

At least 10 days before starting polymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat application, submit a signed copy of the test result report of the Vialit test method for aggregate retention in chip seals (french chip) to the Engineer and to:

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Division of Maintenance, Roadway Maintenance Office
1120 N Street, MS 31
Sacramento, CA 95814

37-2.04C(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

The authorized laboratory must test screenings for retention under the Vialit test method for aggregate in chip seals (french chip). The Vialit test results are not used for acceptance. The Vialit test is available at the METS Web site.

If the test results for polymer asphaltic emulsion do not comply with the specifications, the Engineer assesses a pay factor value for the following properties and increments:

03-21-14

Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Pay Factor Table

Test method and property	Increment	Pay factor
Test on polymer asphaltic emulsion		
AASHTO T 59 (Viscosity, sec Saybolt Furol, at 50 °C)	Each 10 seconds above max or below min	1
AASHTO T 59 (settlement, 5 days, percent)	Each 1.5 percent above max	1
AASHTO T 59 (sieve test, percent max)	Each 0.2 percent above max	1
AASHTO T 59 (demulsibility percent)	Each 2 percent below min	1
Test on residue from evaporation test		
AASHTO T 49 (penetration, 25 °C)	Each 2 dm above max or below min	1
ASTM D 36 (field softening point °C)	2 °C below min	1
California Test 332 (torsional recovery [a])	For each 1 increment below the min value of 18	1
	For each 2 increments below the min value of 18	3
	For each 3 or more increments below the min value of 18	10
ASTM T 301 (elastic recovery [a])	For each 1 increment below the min value of 60	1
	For each 2 increment below the min value of 60	3
	For each 3 increment below the min value of 60	10

[a] The highest pay factor applies

07-19-13

The Engineer assesses a pay factor of 1 for sampling not performed in compliance with the specifications, including shipping and sampling containers.

For polymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat, if a test result for the screenings cleanness value is from 75 to 86, you may request that the asphaltic emulsion seal coat represented by the test remain in place. A payment deduction is made as specified in section 37-2.04D. If the screenings cleanness value is less than 75, remove the asphaltic emulsion seal coat.

37-2.04C(2) Materials

Polymer asphaltic emulsion must include elastomeric polymer.

03-21-14

Polymer asphaltic emulsion must comply with section 94, Table 3, under the test on residue from evaporation test for Grades PMRS2, PMRS2h, PMCRS2, and PMCRS2h and the following:

1. The penetration at 39.2 degrees F (200g for 60 seconds) determined under AASHTO T 49 must be at least 6.
2. Elastic recovery determined under AASHTO T 301 must be at least 60 percent.
3. Polymer content in percent by weight does not apply.
4. The ring and ball softening point temperature determined under AASHTO T 53 for Test on Residue from Evaporation Test must comply with the following minimum temperature requirement:
   - 4.1. 126 degrees F for a geographical ambient temperature from 32 to 104 degrees F
   - 4.2. 129 degrees F for a geographical ambient temperature from 18 to 104 degrees F
   - 4.3. 135 degrees F for a geographical ambient temperature from 18 to greater than 104 degrees F

07-19-13

Screenings for polymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat must have the gradation as determined under California Test 202 in the following table:

Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Seal Coat Screenings Gradation

	Percentage passing			
Sieve sizes	Coarse 1/2" max	Medium 3/8" max	Medium fine 5/16" max	Fine 1/4" max
3/4"	100	--	--	--
1/2"	85–100	100	--	--
3/8"	0–30	85–100	100	100
No. 4	0–5	0–15	0–50	60–85
No. 8	--	0–5	0–15	0–25
No. 16	--	--	0–5	0–5
No. 30	--	--	0–3	0–3
No. 200	0–2	0–2	0–2	0–2

03-21-14

The cleanness value determined under California Test 227 must be 86 or greater.

07-19-13

37-2.04C(3) Construction

Polymer asphaltic emulsion must be applied within the application rate ranges shown in the following table:

Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Screenings	Application rate range(gallons per square yard)
Fine	0.15–0.30
Medium fine	0.25–0.35
Medium	0.25–0.40
Coarse	0.30–0.40

Apply polymer asphaltic emulsion when the ambient air temperature is from 60 to 105 degrees F and the pavement surface temperature is at least 55 degrees F.

Do not apply polymer asphaltic emulsion when weather forecasts predict the ambient air temperature will fall below 39 degrees F within 24 hours after application.

For double asphaltic emulsion seal coat, polymer asphaltic emulsion must be applied within the application rates shown in the following table:

Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Screenings	Application rate range (gal/sq yd)
Double	
1st application	0.20–0.35
2nd application	0.20–0.30

You may stockpile screenings for polymer emulsion seal coat if you prevent contamination. Screenings must have damp surfaces at spreading. If water visibly separates from the screenings, do not spread. You may redampen them in the delivery vehicle.

Spread screenings before the polymer emulsion sets or breaks.

Spread screenings within 10 percent of the rate determined by the Engineer. Screenings must have a spread rate within the ranges shown in the following table:

Screening Spread Rates

Seal coat type	Range (lb/sq yd)
Fine	12–20
Medium fine	16–25
Medium	20–30
Coarse	23–30

Do not spread screenings more than 2,500 feet ahead of the completed initial rolling.

For double seal coat, screenings must have a spread rate within the ranges shown in the following table:

Screening Spread Rates

Seal coat type	Range (lb/sq yd)
Double	
1st application	23–30
2nd application	12–20

Remove excess screenings on the 1st application before the 2nd application of asphaltic emulsion.

37-2.04C(4) Payment

If polymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat with screenings does not comply with the specifications for cleanness value you may request that the seal coat remain in place with a pay deduction corresponding by the cleanness value shown in the following table:

Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Seal Coat Cleanness Value Deductions

Cleanness value	Deduction
86 or over	None
81–85	$2.20/ton
77–80	$4.40/ton
75–76	$6.60/ton

If test results for polymer asphaltic emulsion aggregate grading and cleanness value test results do not comply with the specifications, all deductions are made. A test for polymer asphaltic emulsion represents the smaller of 55 tons or 1 day's production. A test for the screenings grading or cleanness value represents the smaller of 300 tons or 1 day's production.

The payment deduction for noncompliant polymer asphaltic emulsion is based on the total pay factor value determined from the table titled, "Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Pay Factor Deduction." You must remove polymer asphaltic emulsion seal coat with a pay factor value greater than 20. You may request seal coat with noncompliant polymer asphaltic emulsion to remain in place with a pay deduction for the total pay factor value shown in the following table:

Polymer Asphaltic Emulsion Pay Factor Deductions

Total pay factor value	Deduction
0	none
1–2	$5.00/ton
3–5	$10.00/ton
6–9	$15.00/ton
10–14	$25.00/ton
15–20	$50.00/ton

37-2.05 ASPHALT BINDER SEAL COATS

37-2.05A General

Reserved

37-2.05B Asphalt Rubber Binder Seal Coats

37-2.05B(1) General

37-2.05B(1)(a) Summary

Section 37-2.05B includes specifications for applying asphalt rubber binder seal coat. Asphalt rubber seal coat includes applying heated asphalt rubber binder, followed by heated screenings precoated with asphalt binder, followed by a flush coat.

37-2.05B(1)(b) Definitions

crumb rubber modifier: Ground or granulated high natural crumb rubber or scrap tire crumb rubber.

descending viscosity reading: Subsequent viscosity reading at least 5 percent lower than the previous viscosity reading.

high natural crumb rubber: Material containing 40 to 48 percent natural rubber.

scrap tire crumb rubber: Any combination of:

1. Automobile tires
2. Truck tires
3. Tire buffing

37-2.05B(1)(c) Submittals

For each delivery of asphalt rubber binder ingredients and asphalt rubber binder to the job site, submit a certificate of compliance and a copy of the specified test results.

Submit MSDS for each asphalt rubber binder ingredient and the asphalt rubber binder.

At least 15 days before use, submit:

1. Four 1-quart cans of mixed asphalt rubber binder
2. Samples of each asphalt rubber binder ingredient
3. Asphalt rubber binder formulation and data as follows:
   - 3.1. For asphalt binder and asphalt modifier submit:
     - 3.1.1. Source and grade of asphalt binder
     - 3.1.2. Source and type of asphalt modifier
     - 3.1.3. Percentage of asphalt modifier by weight of asphalt binder
     - 3.1.4. Percentage of combined asphalt binder and asphalt modifier by weight of asphalt rubber binder
     - 3.1.5. Test results for the specified quality characteristics
   - 3.2. For crumb rubber modifier submit:
     - 3.2.1. Each source and type of scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural rubber
     - 3.2.2. Percentage of scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural rubber by total weight of asphalt rubber binder
     - 3.2.3. Test results for the specified quality characteristics
   - 3.3. For asphalt rubber binder submit:
     - 3.3.1. Test results for the specified quality characteristics
     - 3.3.2. Minimum reaction time and temperature

At least 5 business days before use, submit the permit issued by the local air quality agency for asphalt rubber binder:

1. Field blending equipment
2. Application equipment

If an air quality permit is not required by the local air quality agency for producing asphalt rubber binder or spray applying asphalt rubber binder, submit verification from the local air quality agency that an air quality permit is not required for this Contract.

Submit a certified volume or weight slip for each delivery of asphalt rubber binder ingredients and asphalt rubber binder.

Submit a certificate of compliance and accuracy verification of test results for viscometers.

When determined by the Engineer, submit notification 15 minutes before each viscosity test or submit a schedule of testing times.

Submit the log of asphalt rubber binder viscosity test results each day of asphalt rubber seal coat work.

37-2.05B(1)(d) Quality Control and Assurance

Equipment used in producing asphalt rubber binder must be permitted for use by the local air quality agency. Equipment used in spreading asphalt rubber binder must be permitted for use by the local air quality agency.

Each asphalt rubber binder ingredient must be sampled and tested for compliance with the specifications by the manufacturer.

Test and submit results at least once per project or the following, whichever frequency is greater:

1. For crumb rubber modifier except for grading, at least once per 250 tons. Samples of scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural crumb rubber must be sampled and tested separately. Test each delivery of crumb rubber modifier for grading.
2. For asphalt binder, test and submit at least once per 200 tons of asphalt binder production.
3. For asphalt modifier, test and submit at least once per 25 tons of asphalt modifier production.

Scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural crumb rubber must be delivered to the asphalt rubber production site in separate bags.

Take viscosity readings of asphalt rubber binder under ASTM D7741 during asphalt rubber binder production. Start taking viscosity readings of samples taken from the reaction vessel at least 45 minutes after adding crumb rubber modifier and continue taking viscosity readings every 30 minutes until 2 consecutive descending viscosity readings have been obtained and the final viscosity meets the specification requirement. After meeting the 2 descending viscosity readings requirement, continue to take viscosity readings hourly and within 15 minutes before use. Log the test results, including time of testing and temperature of the asphalt rubber binder.

37-2.05B(2) Material

37-2.05B(2)(a) General

Reserved

37-2.05B(2)(b) Asphalt Binder

Asphalt binder must comply with the specifications for asphalt binder. Do not modify asphalt binder with polymer.

37-2.05B(2)(c) Asphalt Modifier

Asphalt modifier must be a resinous, high flash point, and aromatic hydrocarbon. Asphalt modifier must have the values for the quality characteristics shown in the following table:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Value
Viscosity, m^2/s (x 10^{-6}) at 100 °C	ASTM D 445	X ± 3 [a]
Flash point, CL.O.C., °C	ASTM D 92	207 min
Molecular analysis		
Asphaltenes, percent by mass	ASTM D 2007	0.1 max
Aromatics, percent by mass	ASTM D 2007	55 min

[a] "X" denotes the proposed asphalt modifier viscosity from 19 to 36. A change in "X" requires a new asphalt rubber binder submittal.

37-2.05B(2)(d) Crumb Rubber Modifier

Crumb rubber modifier must be ground or granulated at ambient temperature.

Scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural crumb rubber must be delivered to the asphalt rubber binder production site in separate bags.

Steel and fiber must be separated. If steel and fiber are cryogenically separated, it must occur before grinding and granulating. Cryogenically-produced crumb rubber modifier particles must be large enough to be ground or granulated.

Wire must not be more than 0.01 percent by weight of crumb rubber modifier. Crumb rubber modifier must be free of contaminants except fabric, which must not exceed 0.05 percent by weight of crumb rubber modifier. Method for determining the percent weight of wire and fabric is available under Laboratory Procedure 10 at the following METS Web site:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/ofpm/fpmlab.htm

The length of an individual crumb rubber modifier particle must not exceed 3/16 inch.

Crumb rubber modifier must be dry, free-flowing particles that do not stick together. A maximum of 3 percent calcium carbonate or talc by weight of crumb rubber modifier may be added. Crumb rubber modifier must not cause foaming when combined with the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier.

Specific gravity of crumb rubber modifier must be from 1.1 to 1.2 determined under California Test 208.

When tested under ASTM D 297, crumb rubber modifier must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier

Quality characteristic	Scrap tire crumb rubber (percent)		High natural rubber (percent)	
	Min	Max	Min	Max
Acetone extract	6.0	16.0	4.0	16.0
Rubber hydrocarbon	42.0	65.0	50.0	--
Natural rubber content	22.0	39.0	40.0	48.0
Carbon black content	28.0	38.0	--	--
Ash content	--	8.0	--	--

Scrap tire crumb rubber must have the gradation shown in the following table:

Scrap Tire Crumb Rubber Gradation
Percentage passing

Sieve size	Gradation limit	Operating range	Contract compliance
No. 8	100	100	100
No. 10	98–100	95–100	90–100
No. 16	45–75	35–85	32–88
No. 30	2–20	2–25	1–30
No. 50	0–6	0–10	0–15
No. 100	0–2	0–5	0–10
No. 200	0	0–2	0–5

High natural crumb rubber must have the gradation shown in the following table:

High Natural Crumb Rubber Gradation
Percentage passing

Sieve size	Gradation limit	Operating range	Contract compliance
No. 10	100	100	100
No. 16	95–100	92–100	85–100
No. 30	35–85	25–95	20–98
No. 50	10–30	6–35	2–40
No. 100	0–4	0–7	0–10
No. 200	0–1	0–3	0–5

Test the crumb rubber modifier gradation under ASTM C 136 except

1. Split or quarter 100 ± 5 g from the crumb rubber modifier sample and dry to a constant mass at a temperature from 57 to 63 degrees C and record the dry sample mass. Place the crumb rubber modifier sample and 5 g of talc in a 1/2-liter jar. Seal the jar, then shake the jar by hand for at least 1 minute to mix the crumb rubber modifier and the talc. Continue shaking or open the jar and stir until the particle agglomerates and clumps are broken and the talc is uniformly mixed.
2. Place 1 rubber ball on each sieve. Each ball must weigh 8.5 ± 0.5 g, measure 24.5 ± 0.5 mm in diameter, and have a Shore Durometer "A" hardness of 50 ± 5 determined under ASTM D 2240. After sieving the combined material for 10 ± 1 minutes, disassemble the sieves. Brush material adhering to the bottom of a sieve into the next finer sieve. Weigh and record the mass of the material retained on the 2.36-milimeter sieve and leave this material (do not discard) on the scale or balance. Fabric balls must remain on the scale or balance and be placed together on the side to prevent them from being covered or disturbed when the material from finer sieves is placed onto the scale or balance. The material retained on the 2.00-milimeter sieve must be added to the scale or balance. Weigh and record that mass as the accumulative mass retained on the 2.00-milimeter sieve. Continue weighing and recording the accumulated masses retained on the remaining sieves until the accumulated mass retained in the pan has been determined. Before discarding the crumb rubber modifier sample, separately weigh and record the total mass of fabric balls in the sample.
3. Determine the mass of material passing the 75-micrometer sieve by subtracting the accumulated mass retained on the 75-micrometer sieve from the accumulated mass retained in the pan. If the material passing the 75-micrometer sieve has a mass of 5 g or less, cross out the recorded number for the accumulated mass retained in the pan and copy the number recorded for the accumulated mass retained on the 75-micrometer sieve and record that number, next to the crossed out number, as the accumulated mass retained in the pan. If the material passing the 75-micrometer sieve has a mass greater than 5 g, cross out the recorded number for the accumulated mass retained in the pan, subtract 5 g from that number and record the difference next to the crossed out number. The adjustment to the accumulated mass retained in the pan accounts for the 5 g of talc added to the sample. For calculation purposes, the adjusted total sample mass is the same as the adjusted

accumulated mass retained in the pan. Determine the percent passing based on the adjusted total sample mass and record to the nearest 0.1 percent.

37-2.05B(2)(e) Asphalt Rubber Binder

Asphalt rubber binder must be a combination of:

1. Asphalt binder
2. Asphalt modifier
3. Crumb rubber modifier

Asphalt rubber binder blending equipment must be authorized under the Department's material plant quality program.

The blending equipment must allow the determination of weight percentages of each asphalt rubber binder ingredient.

Asphalt rubber binder must be 79 ± 1 percent by weight asphalt binder and 21 ± 1 percent by weight of crumb rubber modifier. The minimum percentage of crumb rubber modifier must be 20.0 percent and lower values may not be rounded up.

Crumb rubber modifier must be 76 ± 2 percent by weight scrap tire crumb rubber and 24 ± 2 percent by weight high natural rubber.

Asphalt modifier and asphalt binder must be blended at the production site. Asphalt modifier must be from 2.5 to 6.0 percent by weight of the asphalt binder in the asphalt rubber binder. The asphalt rubber binder supplier determines the exact percentage.

If blended, the asphalt binder must be from 375 to 440 degrees F when asphalt modifier is added and the mixture must circulate for at least 20 minutes. Asphalt binder, asphalt modifier, and crumb rubber modifier may be proportioned and combined simultaneously.

The blend of asphalt binder and asphalt modifier must be combined with crumb rubber modifier at the asphalt rubber binder production site. The asphalt binder and asphalt modifier blend must be from 375 to 440 degrees F when crumb rubber modifier is added. Combined ingredients must be allowed to react at least 45 minutes at temperatures from 375 to 425 degrees F except the temperature must be at least 10 degrees F below the flash point of the asphalt rubber binder.

After reacting, the asphalt rubber binder must have the values for the quality characteristics shown in the following table:

Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement	
		Min	Max
Cone penetration @ 25 °C, 1/10 mm	ASTM D 217	25	60
Resilience @ 25 °C, percent rebound	ASTM D 5329	18	50
Field softening point, °C	ASTM D 36	55	88
Viscosity @190 °C, Pa • s ($x10^{-3}$)	ASTM D 7741	1500	2500

Maintain asphalt rubber binder at a temperature from 375 to 415 degrees F.

Stop heating unused asphalt rubber binder 4 hours after the 45-minute reaction period. Reheating asphalt rubber binder that cools below 375 degrees F is a reheat cycle. Do not exceed 2 reheat cycles. If reheating, asphalt rubber binder must be from 375 to 415 degrees F before use.

During reheating, you may add scrap tire crumb rubber. Scrap tire crumb rubber must not exceed 10 percent by weight of the asphalt rubber binder. Allow added scrap tire crumb rubber to react for at least 45 minutes. Reheated asphalt rubber binder must comply with the specifications for asphalt rubber binder.

37-2.05B(2)(f) Screenings

Before precoating with asphalt binder and when tested under California Test 202, screenings for asphalt rubber seal coat must have the gradation shown in the following table:

Asphalt Rubber Seal Coat Screenings Gradation

Sieve sizes	Percentage passing by weight		
	Coarse 1/2" max	Medium 1/2" max	Fine 3/8" max
3/4"	100	100	100
1/2"	75–90	85–90	95–100
3/8"	0–20	0–30	70–85
No. 4	0–2	0–5	0–15
No. 8	--	--	0–5
No. 200	0–1	0–1	0–1

Screenings must have the values for the properties shown in the following table:

Seal Coat Screenings

Properties	Test method	Value
Cleanness value, min	California Test 227	80
Durability, min	California Test 229	52

37-2.05B(3) Construction

37-2.05B(3)(a) General

Reserved

37-2.05B(3)(b) Equipment

Self-propelled distributor truck for applying asphalt rubber binder must have the following features:

1. Heating unit
2. Internal mixing unit
3. Pumps that spray asphalt rubber binder within 0.05 gal/sq yd of the specified rate
4. Fully circulating spray bar that applies asphalt rubber binder uniformly
5. Tachometer
6. Pressure gages
7. Volume measuring devices
8. Thermometer
9. Observation platform on the rear of the truck for an observer on the platform to see the nozzles and unplug them if needed

37-2.05B(3)(c) Precoating Screenings

For asphalt rubber seal coat, do not recombine fine materials collected in dust control systems except cyclone collectors or knock-out boxes with any other aggregate used in the production of screenings.

For asphalt rubber seal coat, screenings must be preheated from 260 to 325 degrees F. Coat with any of the asphalts specified in the table titled "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" in section 92. Coat at a central mixing plant. The asphalt must be from 0.5 to 1.0 percent by weight of dry screenings. The Engineer determines the exact rate.

Plant must be authorized under the Department's material plant quality program.

Do not stockpile preheated or precoated screenings.

37-2.05B(3)(d) Asphalt Rubber Binder Application

Apply asphalt rubber binder immediately after the reaction period. At the time of application, the temperature of asphalt rubber binder must be from 385 to 415 degrees F.

Apply asphalt rubber binder at a rate from 0.55 to 0.65 gal/sq yd. The Engineer determines the exact rate.

Apply asphalt rubber binder when the atmospheric temperature is from 60 to 105 degrees F and the pavement surface temperature is at least 55 degrees F.

Do not apply asphalt rubber binder unless there are sufficient screenings available to cover the asphalt rubber binder within 2 minutes. Intersections, turn lanes, gore points, and irregular areas must be covered within 15 minutes.

Do not apply asphalt rubber binder when weather or road conditions are unsuitable, including high wind or when the pavement is damp. In windy conditions you may adjust the distributor bar height and distribution speed, and use shielding equipment, if the Engineer authorizes your request.

37-2.05B(3)(e) Screenings Application

During transit, cover precoated screenings for asphalt rubber seal coat with tarpaulins if the ambient air temperature is below 65 degrees F or the haul time exceeds 30 minutes.

At the time of application, screenings for asphalt rubber seal coat must be from 225 to 325 degrees F.

Spread screenings at a rate from 28 to 40 lb/sq yd. The exact rate is determined by the Engineer. Spread to within 10 percent of the determined rate.

37-2.05B(3)(f) Rolling and Sweeping

Perform initial rolling within 90 seconds of spreading screenings. Do not spread screenings more than 200 feet ahead of the initial rolling.

For final rolling, you may request use of a steel-wheeled roller weighing from 8 to 10 tons, static mode only.

Perform a final sweeping before Contract acceptance. The final sweeping must not dislodge screenings.

Dispose of swept screenings at least 150 feet from any waterway.

37-2.05B(4) Payment

Screenings for asphalt rubber seal coat are measured by coated weight after they are preheated and precoated with asphalt binder. The weight of screenings must be the coated weight.

If recorded batch weights are printed automatically, the bid item for screenings for asphalt-rubber seal coat are measured using the printed batch weights, provided:

1. Total aggregate weight for screenings per batch is printed
2. Total asphalt binder weight per batch is printed
3. Each truckload's zero tolerance weight is printed before weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch
4. Time, date, mix number, load number and truck identification are correlated with a load slip
5. A copy of the recorded batch weights is certified by a licensed weighmaster and submitted to the Engineer

Screenings for asphalt rubber seal coat is paid for as precoated screenings.

Asphalt-rubber binder is measured under the specifications for asphalts.

If test results for gradation tests do not comply with the specifications, deductions are taken.

Each gradation test for scrap tire crumb rubber represents 10,000 lbs or the amount used in that day's production, whichever is less.

Each gradation test for high natural rubber represents 3,400 lbs or the amount used in that day's production, whichever is less.

For each gradation test, the following pay deductions will be taken from the asphalt rubber bid item:

Gradation Test

Material	Test result [a]	Deduction
Scrap tire crumb rubber	Operating range < TR < Contract compliance	$250
Scrap tire crumb rubber	TR > Contract compliance	$1,100
High natural crumb rubber	Operating range < TR < Contract compliance	$250
High natural crumb rubber	TR > Contract compliance	$600

[a] Test Result = TR

37-2.05C Modified Asphalt Binder Seal Coat

Reserved

03-21-14

37-2.06 STRESS ABSORBING MEMBRANE INTERLAYER

37-2.06A General

Section 37-2.06 applies where a stress absorbing membrane interlayer (SAMI) is shown.

Comply with section 37-2.05B except a flush coat is not required.

37-2.06B Materials

For SAMI, screenings must comply with the 3/8-inch maximum gradation.

37-2.06C Construction

For SAMI, section 37-2.01C(7) does not apply.

Final rolling and sweeping are not required for SAMI.

37-2.06D Payment

Not Used

37-2.07–37-2.10 RESERVED

Add to section 37-3.01D(1):

01-18-13

Micro-surfacing spreader operators must attend the prepaving conference.

^^

39 HOT MIX ASPHALT

04-18-14

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 39 with:

04-18-14

39-1 GENERAL

39-1.01 GENERAL

39-1.01A Summary

Section 39-1 includes general specifications for producing and placing hot mix asphalt.

HMA includes one or more of the following types:

1. Type A HMA
2. RHMA-G

3. OGFC
4. BWC
5. Minor HMA

If a warm mix asphalt technology is specified, the warm mix asphalt technology to be used must be authorized. For Department-authorized warm mix asphalt technologies, go to the METS website.

39-1.01B Definitions

binder replacement: Binder from RAP expressed as a percent of the total binder in the mix.

coarse aggregate: Aggregate retained on a no. 4 sieve.

fine aggregate: Aggregate passing the no. 4 sieve.

leveling course: Thin layer of HMA used to correct minor variations in the longitudinal and transverse profile of the pavement before placement of other pavement layers.

lower course: Layer of HMA below 0.2 feet from finished grade exclusive of OGFC.

miscellaneous areas: Areas outside the traveled way such as:

1. Median areas not including inside shoulders
2. Island areas
3. Sidewalks
4. Gutters
5. Ditches
6. Overside drains
7. Aprons at ends of drainage structures

processed RAP: RAP that has been fractionated.

substitution rate: Percent of RAP by dry weight of aggregate substituted for virgin aggregate.

supplemental fine aggregate: Aggregate passing the no. 30 sieve, including hydrated lime, portland cement, and fines from dust collectors.

surface course: Upper 0.2 feet of HMA exclusive of OGFC.

top layer: Final riding surface.

39-1.01C Submittals

39-1.01C(1) General

Reserved

39-1.01C(2) Job Mix Formula

39-1.01C(2)(a) General

Except for the HMA to be used in miscellaneous areas and dikes, submit your proposed JMF for each type of HMA to be used. The JMF must be submitted on the Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form along with:

1. Mix design documentation on Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form dated within 12 months of submittal
2. JMF verification on a Caltrans Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form, if applicable
3. JMF renewal on a Caltrans Job Mix Formula Renewal form, if applicable
4. MSDS for:
   4.1. Asphalt binder
   4.2. Supplemental fine aggregate except fines from dust collectors
   4.3. Antistrip additives

The Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form must show documentation on aggregate quality.

If you cannot submit a Department-verified JMF on a Caltrans Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form dated within 12 months before HMA production, the Engineer verifies the JMF.

Submit a new JMF if you change any of the following:

1. Target asphalt binder percentage greater than ±0.2 percent
2. Asphalt binder supplier
3. Combined aggregate gradation
4. Aggregate sources
5. Liquid antistrip producer or dosage
6. Average binder content in a new fractionated RAP stockpile by more than ±2.0 percent from the average RAP binder content reported on page 4 of your Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form
7. Average maximum specific gravity in a new fractionated RAP stockpile by more than ±0.060 from the average maximum specific gravity value reported on page 4 of your Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form
8. Any material in the JMF

Allow the Engineer 5 business days from a complete JMF submittal for document review of the aggregate qualities, mix design, and JMF. The Engineer notifies you if the proposed JMF submittal is accepted.

If your JMF fails verification testing, submit an adjusted JMF based on your testing. An adjusted JMF requires a new Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form and Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form and verification of a plant-produced sample.

You may submit an adjusted aggregate gradation TV on a Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form before verification testing. Aggregate gradation TV must be within the TV limits specified.

39-1.01C(2)(b) Job Mix Formula Renewal

You may request a JMF renewal by submitting:

1. Proposed JMF on a Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form
2. Previously verified JMF documented on a Caltrans Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form dated within 12 months
3. Mix design documentation on a Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form used for the previously verified JMF

39-1.01C(2)(c) Job Mix Formula Modification

For an authorized JMF, submit a modified JMF if you change any of the following:

1. Asphalt binder supplier
2. Liquid antistrip producer
3. Liquid antistrip dosage

You may change any of the above items only once during the Contract.

Submit your modified JMF request a minimum of 15 days before production. Each modified JMF submittal must consist of:

1. Proposed modified JMF on Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form, marked *Modified*.
2. Mix design records on Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form for the authorized JMF to be modified.
3. JMF verification on Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form for the authorized JMF to be modified.
4. Test results for the modified JMF in compliance with the mix design specifications. Perform tests at the mix design OBC as shown on the Contractor Asphalt Mix Design Data form.

With an accepted modified JMF submittal, the Engineer verifies each modified JMF within 10 days of receiving all verification samples.

39-1.01C(3) Quality Control Plan

With your proposed JMF submittal, submit a QC plan for HMA.

The QC plan must describe the organization and procedures for:

1. Controlling HMA quality characteristics
2. Taking samples, including sampling locations
3. Establishing, implementing, and maintaining QC
4. Determining when corrective actions are needed
5. Implementing corrective actions
6. Methods and materials for backfilling core locations

The QC plan must address the elements affecting HMA quality including:

1. Aggregate
2. Asphalt binder
3. Additives
4. Production
5. Paving

The QC plan must include aggregate QC sampling and testing during lime treatment.

The Engineer reviews the QC plan within 5 business days from the submittal. Do not start HMA production until the Engineer authorizes the plan.

If QC procedures, personnel, tester qualifications, sample testing locations, or lab accreditation status change, submit a QC plan supplement at least 3 business days before implementing the proposed change. Do not implement the change without authorization.

39-1.01C(4) Test Results

For mix design, JMF verification, production start-up, and each 10,000 tons, submit AASHTO T 283 and AASHTO T 324 (Modified) test results to the Engineer and electronically to:

Moisture_Tests@dot.ca.gov

Submit all QC test results, except AASHTO T 283 and AASHTO T 324 (Modified), within 3 business days of a request. Submit AASHTO T 283 QC tests within 15 days of sampling.

For tests performed under AASHTO T 324 (Modified), submit test data and 1 tested sample set within 5 business days of sampling.

If coarse and fine durability index tests are required, submit test results within 2 business days of testing.

If tapered notched wedge is used, submit test result values within 24 hours of testing.

39-1.01C(5) Reserved

39-1.01C(6) Liquid Antistrip Treatment

If liquid antistrip treatment is used, submit the following with your proposed JMF submittal:

1. One 1-pint sample
2. Infrared analysis including copy of absorption spectra
3. Certified copy of test results
4. Certificate of compliance for each liquid antistrip shipment. On each certificate of compliance, include:
   - 4.1. Your signature and printed name
   - 4.2. Shipment number
   - 4.3. Material type
   - 4.4. Material specific gravity
   - 4.5. Refinery
   - 4.6. Consignee
   - 4.7. Destination
   - 4.8. Quantity
   - 4.9. Contact or purchase order number
   - 4.10. Shipment date
6. Proposed proportions for liquid antistrip

For each delivery of liquid antistrip to the HMA production plant, submit a 1-pint sample to METS. Submit shipping documents. Label each liquid antistrip sampling container with:

1. Liquid antistrip type
2. Application rate
3. Sample date
4. Contract number

At the end of each day's production shift, submit production data in electronic and printed media. Present data on electronic media in tab delimited format. Use line feed carriage return with 1 separate record per line for each production data set. Allow sufficient fields for the specified data. Include data titles at least once per report. For each HMA mixing plant type, submit the following information in the order specified:

1. For batch plant mixing:
   - 1.1. Production date
   - 1.2. Time of batch completion
   - 1.3. Mix size and type
   - 1.4. Each ingredient's weight
   - 1.5. Asphalt binder content as a percentage of the total weight of mix
   - 1.6. Liquid antistrip content as a percentage of the asphalt binder weight
2. For continuous mixing plant:
   - 2.1. Production date
   - 2.2. Data capture time
   - 2.3. Mix size and type
   - 2.4. Flow rate of wet aggregate collected directly from the aggregate weigh belt
   - 2.5. Aggregate moisture content as percentage of the dry aggregate weight
   - 2.6. Flow rate of asphalt binder collected from the asphalt binder meter
   - 2.7. Flow rate of liquid antistrip collected from the liquid antistrip meter
   - 2.8. Asphalt binder content as percentage of the total weight of mix calculated from:
     - 2.8.1. Aggregate weigh belt output
     - 2.8.2. Aggregate moisture input
     - 2.8.3. Asphalt binder meter output
   - 2.9. Liquid antistrip content as percentage of the asphalt binder weight calculated from:
     - 2.9.1. Asphalt binder meter output
     - 2.9.2. Liquid antistrip meter output

39-1.01C(7) Lime Treatment

If aggregate lime treatment is used, submit the following with your proposed JMF submittal and each time you produce lime-treated aggregate:

1. Exact lime proportions for fine and coarse virgin aggregate
2. If marination is required, the averaged aggregate quality test results within 24 hours of sampling
3. For dry lime aggregate treatment, a treatment data log from the dry lime and aggregate proportioning device in the following order:
   - 3.1. Treatment date
   - 3.2. Time of day the data is captured
   - 3.3 Aggregate size being treated
   - 3.4. HMA type and mix aggregate size
   - 3.5. Wet aggregate flow rate collected directly from the aggregate weigh belt
   - 3.6. Aggregate moisture content, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate weight
   - 3.7. Flow rate of dry aggregate calculated from the flow rate of wet aggregate
   - 3.8. Dry lime flow rate
   - 3.9. Lime ratio from the authorized JMF for each aggregate size being treated
   - 3.10. Lime ratio from the authorized JMF for the combined aggregate
   - 3.11. Actual lime ratio calculated from the aggregate weigh belt output, the aggregate moisture input, and the dry lime meter output, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate weight
   - 3.12. Calculated difference between the authorized lime ratio and the actual lime ratio
4. For lime slurry aggregate treatment, a treatment data log from the slurry proportioning device in the following order:
   - 4.1. Treatment date

4.2. Time of day the data is captured
4.3. Aggregate size being treated
4.4. Wet aggregate flow rate collected directly from the aggregate weigh belt
4.5. Moisture content of the aggregate just before treatment, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate weight
4.6. Dry aggregate flow rate calculated from the wet aggregate flow rate
4.7. Lime slurry flow rate measured by the slurry meter
4.8. Dry lime flow rate calculated from the slurry meter output
4.9. Authorized lime ratio for each aggregate size being treated
4.10. Actual lime ratio calculated from the aggregate weigh belt and the slurry meter output, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate weight
4.11. Calculated difference between the authorized lime ratio and the actual lime ratio
4.12. Dry lime and water proportions at the slurry treatment time

Each day during lime treatment, submit the treatment data log on electronic media in tab delimited format on a removable CD-ROM storage disk. Each continuous treatment data set must be a separate record using a line feed carriage return to present the specified data on 1 line. The reported data must include data titles at least once per report.

39-1.01C(8) Warm Mix Asphalt Technology

If a warm mix asphalt technology is used, submit the following with your proposed JMF submittal:

1. MSDS for warm mix asphalt technology
2. For warm mix asphalt water injection foam technology:
   2.1. Name of technology
   2.2. California Test 386 test result for foamed bitumen expansion ratio dated within 12 months of submittal
   2.3. California Test 386 test result for foamed bitumen half-life dated within 12 months of submittal
   2.4. Optimum foaming water content
   2.5. Proposed HMA production temperature range
3. For warm mix asphalt additive technology:
   3.1. Name of technology
   3.2. Percent admixture by weight of binder and percent admixture by total weight of HMA as recommended by the manufacturer
   3.3. Methodology for inclusion of admixture in laboratory-produced HMA
   3.4. Proposed HMA production temperature range

Collect and hold data for the duration of the contract and submit the electronic media, daily and upon request. The snapshot of production data must include the following:

1. Date of production
2. Production location
3. Time of day the data is captured
4. HMA mix type being produced and target binder rate
5. HMA additive type, brand, and target rate
6. Temperature of the binder and HMA mixture
7. For a continuous mixing plant, the rate of flow of the dry aggregate calculated from the wet aggregate flow rate as determined by the conveyor scale
8. For a continuous mixing plant, the rate of flow of the asphalt meter
9. For a continuous mixing plant, the rate of flow of HMA additive meter
10. For batch plant mixing, actual batch weights of all ingredients
11. Dry aggregate to binder ratio calculated from metered ingredient output
12. Dry aggregate to HMA additive ratio calculated from metered output

At the end of each day's production shift, submit electronic and printed media from the HMA plant process controller. Present data on electronic media in comma-separated values or tab-separated values format. The captured data for the ingredients represented by production snapshot must have allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications and include data titles at least once per report.

39-1.01C(9) Samples

For the samples taken for JMF verification, submit 3 parts to the Engineer and use 1 part for your testing.

At production start-up and within 1000 tons of the halfway point of production of HMA, submit samples split from your HMA production sample for AASHTO T 283 and AASHTO T 324 (Modified) tests to the Engineer.

For production samples taken, submit 3 parts to the Engineer and use 1 part for your testing.

39-1.01C(10)–39-1.01C(11) Reserved

39-1.01C(12) Data Cores

Section 39-1.01C(12) applies if a bid item for data core is shown on the Bid Item List.

Submit a summary of data cores taken and a photograph of each data core to the Engineer and to:

Coring@dot.ca.gov

For each data core, the summary must include:

1. Project identification number
2. Date cored
3. Core identification number
4. Type of materials recovered
5. Type and approximate thickness of unstabilized material not recovered
6. Total core thickness
7. Thickness of each individual material to within:
   - 7.1. For recovered material, 1/2 inch
   - 7.2. For unstabilized material, 1.0 inch
8. Location including:
   - 8.1. County
   - 8.2. Route
   - 8.3. Post mile
   - 8.4. Lane number
   - 8.5. Lane direction
   - 8.6. Station

Each data core digital photograph must include a ruler laid next to the data core. Each photograph must include:

1. Core
2. Project identification number
3. Core identification number
4. Date cored
5. County
6. Route
7. Post mile
8. Lane number
9. Lane direction

39-1.01C(13) Pavement Smoothness

39-1.01C(13)(a) General

Reserved

39-1.01C(13)(b) Straightedge Measurements

Within 2 business days of performing straightedge measurements, submit areas requiring smoothness correction. Identify locations of smoothness correction by:

1. Location Number
2. District-County-Route
3. Beginning station or post mile to the nearest 0.01 mile

4. For correction areas within a lane:
   4.1. Lane direction as NB, SB, EB, or WB
   4.2. Lane number from left to right in direction of travel
   4.3. Wheel path as "L" for left, "R" for right, or "B" for both
5. For correction areas not within a lane:
   5.1. Identify pavement area (i.e., shoulder, weight station, turnout)
   5.2. Direction and distance from centerline as "L" for left or "R" for right
6. Estimated size of correction area

39-1.01C(13)(c) Inertial Profiler Certification

At least 5 business days before the start of initial profiling or changing profiler or operator, submit:

1. Inertial profiler certification issued by the Department.
2. Operator certification for the inertial profiler issued by the Department.
3. List of manufacturer's recommended test procedures for the inertial profiler calibration and verification.

Within 2 business days after cross-correlation testing, submit ProVAL profiler certification analysis report for cross-correlation test results performed on test section to the Engineer and to the electronic mailbox address:

smoothness@dot.ca.gov

39-1.01C(13)(d) Inertial Profiler Data

Within 2 business days after each day of inertial profiling, submit profile data to the Engineer and to the electronic mailbox address:

smoothness@dot.ca.gov

The profiling data must include:

1. Raw profile data for each lane.
2. ProVAL ride quality analysis report for the International Roughness Index of left and right wheel paths of each lane. Submit this report in pdf file format.
3. ProVAL ride quality analysis report for the Mean Roughness Index of each lane. Submit this report in pdf file format.
4. ProVAL smoothness assurance analysis report for the International Roughness Index of left wheel path. Submit this report in pdf file format.
5. ProVAL smoothness assurance analysis report for the International Roughness Index of right wheel path. Submit this report in pdf file format.
6. GPS data file for each lane in GPS eXchange. Submit data file in GPS eXchange file format.
7. Manufacturer's recommended inertial profiler calibration and verification test results.
8. Inertial profiler calibration and verification test results including bounce, block, and distance measurement instrument.

Submit the raw profile data in unfiltered electronic pavement profile file (PPF) format. Name the PPF file using the following naming convention:

YYYYMMDD_TTCCCRRR_D_L_W_S_E_X_PT.PPF

where:
YYYY = year
MM = Month, leading zero
DD = Day of month, leading zero
TT = District, leading zero
CCC = County, 2 or 3 letter abbreviation as shown in section 1-1.08
RRR = Route number, no leading zeros
D = Traffic direction as NB, SB, WB, or EB
L = Lane number from left to right in direction of travel
W = Wheel path as "L" for left, "R" for right, or "B" for both

S = Beginning station to the nearest foot (i.e., 10+20) or beginning post mile to the nearest hundredth (i.e., 25.06) no leading zero
E = Ending station to the nearest foot (i.e., 14+20) or ending post mile to the nearest hundredth (i.e., 28.06) no leading zero
X = Profile description as "EXIST" for existing pavement, "INTER" for after prepaving smoothness correction, "PAVE" for after paving, and "CORR" for after final surface pavement correction
PT = HMA pavement type

39-1.01C(13)(e) Reserved

39-1.01C(14)–39-1.01C(15) Reserved

39-1.01D Quality Control and Assurance

39-1.01D(1) General

When testing under AASHTO T 324 (Modified), test under AASHTO T 324 with the following parameters:

1. Target air voids must equal 7 ± 1 percent
2. Specimen height must be 60 ± 1 mm
3. Number of test specimens must be 4 (2 test sets)
4. Do not average test sets
5. Test specimen must be a 150 mm gyratory compacted specimen
6. Test temperature must be set at:
   6.1. 113 ± 2 degrees F for PG 58
   6.2. 122 ± 2 degrees F for PG 64
   6.3. 131 ± 2 degrees F for PG 70 and above
7. Measurements for impression must be taken at every 100 passes
8. Inflection point defined as the number of wheel passes at the intersection of the creep slope and the stripping slope
9. Testing shut off must be set at 25,000 passes

Take samples under California Test 125.

HMA samples may be heated a maximum of 2 times for up to 4 hours each.

39-1.01D(2) Job Mix Formula Verification

The Engineer verifies the JMF from samples taken from HMA produced by the plant to be used. Notify the Engineer at least 2 business days before sampling materials. Samples may be taken from a different project including a non-Department project, if you make arrangements for the Engineer to be present during sampling.

In the Engineer's presence and from the same production run, take samples of:

1. Aggregate. Coarse, fine, and supplemental fine aggregate must be taken from the combined cold feed belt, or hot bins. If lime treatment is required, samples must be taken from individual stockpiles before lime treatment. Samples must be at least 120 lb for each coarse aggregate, 80 lb for each fine aggregate, and 10 lb for each type of supplemental fines. For hot bin samples, the Department combines these aggregate samples to comply with the TV submitted on a Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form.
2. Asphalt binder. Take 2 samples minimum. Each sample must be in a 1-quart cylindrical-shaped can with an open top and friction lid. If the asphalt binder is modified or rubberized, the asphalt binder must be sampled with the components blended in the proportions to be used.
3. RAP. RAP samples must be at least 50 lb from each fractionated stockpile used or 100 lb from the belt.
4. Plant-produced HMA. The HMA samples must be at least 250 lb.

For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split the samples into at least 4 parts and label their containers. Three parts are for the Department's verification testing and 1 part is for your testing.

After acceptance of the JMF submittal, the Engineer verifies each proposed JMF within 20 days of receiving all verification samples.

For JMF verification, the Engineer tests the following for compliance with the specifications:

1. Aggregate quality
2. Aggregate gradation
3. Voids in mineral aggregate on laboratory-produced HMA must comply with the mix design specifications for voids in mineral aggregate
4. HMA quality characteristics for Department acceptance

To verify the HMA for air voids, voids in mineral aggregate, and dust proportion, the Engineer uses an average of 3 briquettes. The Engineer tests plant-produced material.

If the Engineer verifies the JMF, the Engineer furnishes you a Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form.

If the Engineer's test results on plant-produced samples do not show compliance with the specifications, the Engineer notifies you. Adjust your JMF based on your testing unless the Engineer authorizes reverification without adjustments. JMF adjustments may include a change in:

1. Asphalt binder content target value up to ±0.2 percent from the OBC value submitted on Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form
2. Aggregate gradation target values within the target value limits specified in the aggregate gradation table

You may adjust the JMF only once due to a failed verification test.

For each HMA type and aggregate size specified, the Engineer verifies up to 2 proposed JMF submittals including a JMF adjusted after verification failure. If you submit more than 2 JMFs for each type of HMA and aggregate size, the Engineer deducts $3,000 from payments for each verification exceeding this limit. This deduction does not apply to verifications initiated by the Engineer or if a JMF expires while HMA production is stopped longer than 30 days.

A verified JMF is valid for 12 months.

39-1.01D(3) Job Mix Formula Authorization

You may start HMA production if:

1. The Engineer's review of the JMF shows compliance with the specifications
2. The Department has verified the JMF within 12 months before HMA production
3. The Engineer authorizes the verified JMF

39-1.01D(4) Job Mix Formula Renewal

For a JMF renewal and upon request, in the Engineer's presence and from the same production run, take samples of:

1. Aggregate. Coarse, fine, and supplemental fine aggregate must be taken from combined cold-feed belt, or hot bins. If lime treatment is required, samples must be taken from individual stockpiles before lime treatment. Samples must be at least 120 lb for each coarse aggregate, 80 lb for each fine aggregate, and 10 lb for each type of supplemental fines. For hot bins, the Department combines these aggregate samples to comply with the TV submitted on a Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form.
2. Asphalt binder. Take 2 samples minimum. Each sample must be in a 1-quart cylindrical-shaped can with an open top and friction lid. If the asphalt binder is modified or rubberized, the asphalt binder must be sampled with the components blended in the proportions to be used.
3. RAP. RAP samples must be at least 50 lb from each fractionated stockpile.
4. Plant-produced HMA. The HMA samples must be at least 250 lb.

Notify the Engineer at least 2 business days before sampling materials. For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split samples into at least 4 parts. Submit 3 parts to the Engineer and use 1 part for your testing.

Allow the Engineer 5 business days from a complete JMF reverification submittal for document review of the aggregate qualities, mix design, and JMF.

The most recent aggregate quality test results within the past 12 months may be used for verification of JMF renewal or upon request, the Engineer may perform aggregate quality tests for verification of JMF renewal.

The Engineer verifies the JMF for renewal under section 39-1.01D(2) except:

1. The Engineer keeps the samples until you provide test results for your part on a Contractor Job Mix Formula Renewal form.
2. The Department tests samples of materials obtained from the HMA production unit after you submit test results that comply with the mix design specifications.
3. After completion of the JMF verification renewal document review, the Engineer verifies each proposed JMF within 20 days of receiving the verification renewal samples and the complete Contractor Job Mix Formula Renewal form.
4. You may not adjust the JMF due to a failed verification.
5. For each HMA type and aggregate gradation specified, the Engineer verifies at no cost to you 1 proposed JMF renewal within a 12-month period.

If the Engineer verifies the JMF renewal, the Engineer furnishes you a Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form. The Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form is valid for 12 months.

39-1.01D(5) Job Mix Formula Modification

The Engineer verifies the modified JMF after the modified JMF HMA is placed on the project and verification samples are taken within the first 750 tons. The Engineer tests verification samples for compliance with:

1. Hamburg wheel track mix design specifications
2. Air void content
3. Voids in mineral aggregate on plant-produced HMA mix design specifications
4. Dust proportion mix design specifications

The Engineer may test for moisture susceptibility for compliance with the mix design specifications.

If the modified JMF is verified, the Engineer revises your Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form to include the new asphalt binder source, new liquid antistrip producer, or new liquid antistrip dosage. Your revised form will have the same expiration date as the original form.

If a modified JMF is not verified, stop production and any HMA placed using the modified JMF is rejected.

The Engineer deducts $2,000 from payments for each JMF modification.

39-1.01D(6) Certifications

39-1.01D(6)(a) General

Laboratories testing aggregate and HMA qualities used to prepare the mix design and JMF must be qualified under AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory program and the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

39-1.01D(6)(b) Hot Mix Asphalt Plants

Before production, the HMA plant must have a current qualification under the Department's Material Plant Quality Program.

39-1.01D(6)(c) Inertial Profiler Certifications

The inertial profiler equipment must display a current certification decal with expiration date.

The inertial profiler operator and device certifications must be not more than 12 months old.

The operator must be certified for each different model of inertial profiler device operated.

39-1.01D(6)(d)–39-1.01D(6)(e) Reserved

39-1.01D(7) Prepaving Meeting

Meet with the Engineer at a prepaving meeting at a mutually agreed time and place. Discuss the QC plan and the methods of performing HMA production and paving work.

The following personnel must attend the prepaving meeting:

1. Project manager

2. Superintendent
3. HMA plant manager
4. HMA paving foreman

If a warm mix asphalt technology is used, a technical representative for warm mix asphalt technology must attend the prepaving meeting.

39-1.01D(8) Quality Control

39-1.01D(8)(a) General

QC test results must comply with the specifications for Department acceptance.

Prepare 3 briquettes for air voids content and voids in mineral aggregate determination. Report the average of 3 tests.

Except for smoothness, if 2 consecutive QC test results or any 3 QC test results for 1 day's production do not comply with the materials specifications:

1. Stop HMA production
2. Notify the Engineer
3. Take corrective action
4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement

For QC tests performed under AASHTO T 27, results are considered 1 QC test regardless of number of sieves out of compliance.

Do not resume production and placement until the Engineer authorizes your corrective action proposal.

39-1.01D(8)(b) Reserved

39-1.01D(8)(c) Aggregate

39-1.01D(8)(c)(i) General

Reserved

39-1.01D(8)(c)(ii) Aggregate Lime Treatments

If lime treatment is required, sample coarse and fine aggregate from individual stockpiles before lime treatment. Combine aggregate in the JMF proportions. Test the aggregate under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality Control During Lime Treatment

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency
Sand equivalent[a, b]	AASHTO T 176	1 per 750 tons of untreated aggregate
Percent of crushed particles	AASHTO T 335	1 per 10,000 tons or 2 per project whichever is greater
Los Angeles Rattler	AASHTO T 96	
Fine aggregate angularity	AASHTO T 304 Method A	
Flat and elongated particles	ASTM D4791	

[a]Report test results as the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b]Use of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 4.8, 7.1.2, abd 8.4.3 do not apply.

For lime slurry aggregate treatment, determine the aggregate moisture content at least once every 2 hours of treatment. Calculate moisture content under AASHTO T 329 and report it as a percent of dry aggregate weight. Use the moisture content calculations as a set point for the proportioning process controller.

The device controlling lime and aggregate proportioning must produce a treatment data log. The log consists of a series of data sets captured at 10-minute intervals throughout daily treatment. The data must be a treatment activity register and not a summation. The material represented by a data set is the quantity produced 5 minutes before and 5 minutes after the capture time. For the duration of the Contract, collected data must be stored by the controller.

If 3 consecutive sets of recorded treatment data indicate a deviation of more than 0.2 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment and take corrective action.

If a set of recorded treatment data indicates a deviation of more than 0.4 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment and do not use the material represented by that set of data in HMA.

If 20 percent or more of the total daily treatment indicates a deviation of more than 0.2 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment and do not use that day's treated aggregate in HMA.

The Engineer may order you to stop aggregate treatment activities for any of following:

1. You fail to submit treatment data log
2. You fail to submit aggregate QC data for marinated aggregate
3. You submit incomplete, untimely, or incorrectly formatted data
4. You do not take corrective actions
5. You take late or unsuccessful corrective actions
6. You do not stop treatment when proportioning tolerances are exceeded
7. You use malfunctioning or failed proportioning devices

If you stop treatment for noncompliance, notify the Engineer of any corrective actions taken and conduct a successful 20-minute test run before resuming treatment.

39-1.01D(8)(d) Liquid Antistrip Treatment

For continuous mixing or batch-plant mixing, sample asphalt binder before adding liquid antistrip. For continuous mixing, sample the combined asphalt binder and liquid antistrip after the static mixer.

39-1.01D(8)(e) Production Start-up Evaluation

You and the Engineer evaluate HMA production and placement at production start-up.

Within the first 750 tons produced on the 1st day of HMA production, in the Engineer's presence, and from the same production run, take samples of:

1. Aggregate
2. Asphalt binder
3. RAP
4. HMA

Sample aggregate from the combined cold-feed belt or hot bin. Take RAP samples from the RAP system.

For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split the samples into at least 4 parts and label their containers. Submit 3 parts to the Engineer and keep 1 part.

You and the Engineer must test the samples and report test results, except for AASHTO T 324 (Modified) and AASHTO T 283 test results, within 5 business days of sampling. For AASHTO T 324 (Modified) and AASHTO T 283 test results, report test results within 15 days of sampling. If you proceed before receipt of the test results, the Engineer may consider the HMA placed to be represented by these test results.

Take one 4- or 6-inch diameter density core for each 250 tons or portion thereof of HMA placed. For each density core, the Engineer reports the bulk specific gravity determined under AASHTO T 275, Method A, in addition to the percent of theoretical maximum density.

39-1.01D(8)(f) Hot Mix Asphalt Density

During HMA placement determine HMA density using a nuclear gauge. On the 1st day of production, develop a correlation factor between cores and nuclear gauge under California Test 375.

Test for in-place density using cores and a nuclear gauge. Test at random locations you select and include the test results in your QC production tests reports.

39-1.01D(8)(g) Tapered Notched Wedge

Perform QC testing on the completed tapered notched wedge joint as follows:

1. Perform field compaction tests at the rate of 1 test for each 750-foot section along the joint. Select random locations for testing within each 750-foot section.
2. Perform field compaction tests at the centerline of the joint, 6 inches from the upper vertical notch, after the adjacent lane is placed and before opening the pavement to traffic.
3. Determine theoretical maximum density.
4. Determine percent compaction of the longitudinal joint as the ratio of the daily average of the field compaction values and the maximum density test results.

Determine percent compaction values each day the tapered notched wedge joint is completed. If the percent compaction of 1 day's production is less than 91 percent, that day's notched wedge joint is rejected. Discontinue placement of the tapered notched wedge and notify the Engineer of changes you will make to your construction process in order to comply with the specifications.

39-1.01D(8)(h) Density Cores

To determine density, take 4- or 6-inch diameter density cores at least once every 5 business days. Take 1 density core for every 250 tons of HMA from random locations the Engineer designates. Take density cores in the Engineer's presence and backfill and compact holes with authorized material. Before submitting a density core, mark it with the density core's location and place it in a protective container.

If a density core is damaged, replace it with a density core taken within 1 foot longitudinally from the original density core. Relocate any density core located within 1 foot of a rumble strip to 1 foot transversely away from the rumble strip.

For a tapered notched wedge joint, take 4- or 6-inch diameter density cores 6 inches from the upper vertical notch of the completed longitudinal joint for every 3,000 feet at locations designated by the Engineer. Take cores after the adjacent lane is placed and before opening the pavement to traffic. Cores must be taken in the presence of the Engineer and backfill and compact holes with authorized material. Before submitting a density core, mark it with the core's location and place it in a protective container.

39-1.01D(8)(i) Reserved

39-1.01D(8)(j) Pavement Smoothness

39-1.01D(8)(j)(i) General

Test pavement smoothness using an inertial profiler except use a 12-foot straightedge for the HMA pavement at the following locations:

1. Traffic lanes less than 1,000 feet in length including ramps, turn lanes, and acceleration and deceleration lanes
2. HMA pavement within 3 feet from and parallel to the construction joint formed between curbs, gutters, or existing pavement
3. Areas within 15 feet of manholes
4. Shoulders
5. Weigh-in-motion areas
6. Miscellaneous areas such as medians, gore areas, turnouts, and maintenance pullouts

Where inertial profiler testing is required, pavement smoothness for each lane must be determined by the International Roughness Index for the left and right wheel paths in an individual lane and then averaging the results. The average of the International Roughness Index values from the left and right wheel paths for the same lane is the Mean Roughness Index of the lane. The wheel paths are a pair of lines 3 feet from and parallel to the edge of a lane. Left and right wheel paths are based on the direction of travel.

Where inertial profiler testing is required, identify areas of localized roughness. Areas of localized roughness must be identified using the FHWA's engineering software ProVAL smoothness assurance analysis by calculating continuous International Roughness Index values for each wheel path with a 25-foot interval using a 250 mm filter.

Collect profiling data under AASHTO R 56 and analyze data using 250 mm and International Roughness Index filters.

39-1.01D(8)(j)(ii) Inertial Profiler Calibration and Verification Tests

Operate the inertial profiler according to the manufacturer's instructions and AASHTO R 57 at 1-inch recording intervals.

Notify the Engineer 2 business days before performing inertial profiler calibration and verification testing.

Conduct the following inertial profiler calibration and verification tests in the Engineer's presence each day before performing inertial profiling:

1. Block test. Verify the height sensor accuracy under California Test 387.
2. Bounce test. Verify the combined height sensor and accelerometer accuracy under California Test 387.
3. Distance measurement instrument test. Calibrate the accuracy of the testing procedure under California Test 387.
4. Manufacturer's recommended tests.

Conduct cross-correlation inertial profiler verification test in the Engineer's presence before performing initial profiling. Verify cross-correlation inertial profiler verification test at least annually. Conduct 5 repeat runs of the inertial profiler on an authorized test section. The test section must be on an existing asphalt concrete pavement surface 0.1 mile long. Calculate a cross-correlation to determine the repeatability of your device under California Test 387 using ProVAL profiler certification analysis with a 3 feet maximum offset. The cross-correlation must be a minimum of 0.92.

For each 0.1 mile section, your International Roughness Index values must be within 10 percent of the Department's International Roughness Index values. The Engineer may order you to recalibrate your inertial profiler equipment and reprofile. If your results are inaccurate due to operator error, the Engineer may disqualify your inertial profiler operator.

39-1.01D(8)(j)(iii) Smoothness Testing

Notify the Engineer of start location by station and start time at least 2 business days before profiling.

Remove foreign objects on the pavement surface before profiling.

Mark the beginning and ending station on the pavement shoulder before profiling. Stationing must be the same when profiling more than one surface.

While collecting the profile data to determine the International Roughness Index values, record the following locations in the raw profile data:

1. Begin and end of all bridge approach slabs
2. Begin and end of all bridges
3. Begin and end of all culverts visible on the roadway surface

Determine the Mean Roughness Index for 0.1-mile fixed sections using the ProVAL ride quality analysis with a 250 mm filter. Profile the left and right wheel paths of each lane. Calculate the Mean Roughness Index of each lane. A partial section less than 0.1 mile that is the result of an interruption to continuous pavement surface must comply with the Mean Roughness Index specifications for a full section. Adjust the Mean Roughness Index for a partial section to reflect a full section based on the proportion of a section paved.

Determine the areas of localized roughness using a continuous International Roughness Index for each wheel path with a 25-foot interval using a 250 mm filter.

Pavement smoothness must comply with the specifications in section 39-1.01D(9)(c).

39-1.01D(9) Department Acceptance

39-1.01D(9)(a) General

The Department tests treated aggregate for acceptance before lime treatment except for gradation.

The Engineer takes HMA samples for AASHTO T 283 and AASHTO T 324 (Modified) from one of the following:

1. Automatic sampling device at the plant
2. Automatic sampling device at the truck
3. Windrow

The Engineer takes HMA samples for all other tests from one of the following:

1. Automatic sampling device at the plant
2. Automatic sampling device at the truck
3. Windrow
4. Mat behind the paver

The Engineer's sampling and testing is independent of your QC sampling and testing.

If you request, the Engineer splits samples and provides you with a part.

No single test result may represent more than 750 tons or one day's production, whichever is less, excluding AASHTO T 283 and AASHTO T 324 (Modified).

Except for smoothness, if 2 consecutive Department acceptance test results or any 3 Department acceptance test results for 1 day's production do not comply with the specifications:

1. Stop HMA production
2. Take corrective action
3. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement

The Engineer accepts HMA based on:

1. Authorized JMF
2. Authorized QC plan
3. Asphalt binder compliance
4. Asphalt emulsion compliance
5. Visual inspection
6. Pavement smoothness

39-1.01D(9)(b) In-Place Density

The Engineer tests the density core you take from each 250 tons of HMA. The Engineer determines the percent of theoretical maximum density for each density core by determining the density core's density and dividing by the theoretical maximum density.

The Department determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from density cores if any of the following applies:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or no. 4 aggregate gradation is used and the specified total paved thickness is greater than 0.15 foot and any layer is less than 0.15 foot.
2. 3/4-inch aggregate gradation is used and the specified total paved thickness is greater than 0.20 foot and any layer is less than 0.20 foot.

Density cores must be taken from the final layer, cored to the specified total paved thickness.

If the percent of theoretical maximum density does not comply with the specifications, the Engineer may accept the HMA and take a payment deduction.

For acceptance of a completed tapered notched wedge joint, the Engineer determines density from cores based on:

1. Field compaction by measuring the bulk specific gravity of the cores under AASHTO T 275, Method A
2. Percent compaction as the ratio of the average of the bulk specific gravity of the core for each day's production to the maximum density test value

39-1.01D(9)(c) Pavement Smoothness

For areas that require pavement smoothness determined using an inertial profiler, the pavement surface must:

1. Have no areas of localized roughness with an International Roughness Index greater than 160 in/mi
2. Comply with the Mean Roughness Index requirements shown in the following table for a 0.1 mile section:

HMA[a] Pavement Smoothness Acceptance Criteria

HMA thickness	Mean Roughness Index requirement
> 0.20 foot	60 in/mi or less
≤ 0.20 foot	75 in/mi or less

[a] Except OGFC

The final surface of HMA must comply with the Mean Roughness Index requirements before placing OGFC. Correct pavement to the Mean Roughness Index specifications. Localized roughness greater than 160 in/mi must be corrected regardless of the International Roughness Index values of a 0.1-mile section.

For areas that require pavement smoothness determined using a 12-foot straightedge, the HMA pavement surface must not vary from the lower edge of the straightedge by more than:

1. 0.01 foot when the straightedge is laid parallel with the centerline
2. 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid perpendicular to the centerline and extends from edge to edge of a traffic lane
3. 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid within 24 feet of a pavement conform

Pavement smoothness may be accepted based on your testing in the absence of the Department's testing.

39-1.01D(9)(d) Dispute Resolution

You and the Engineer must work together to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve disputes regarding test result discrepancies. Notify the Engineer within 5 business days of receiving a test result if you dispute the test result.

If you or the Engineer dispute each other's test results, submit QC test results and copies of paperwork including worksheets used to determine the disputed test results. An independent third party performs referee testing. Before the third party participates in a dispute resolution, it must be qualified under AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory program, and the Department's Independent Assurance Program. The independent third party must have no prior direct involvement on this Contract. By mutual agreement, the independent third party is chosen from:

1. Department laboratory in a district or region not in the district or region the project is located
2. Transportation Laboratory
3. Laboratory not currently employed by you or your HMA producer

If split QC or acceptance samples are not available, the independent third party uses any available material representing the disputed HMA for evaluation.

If the independent third party determines the Department's test results are valid, the Engineer deducts the independent third party's testing costs from payments. If the independent third party determines your test results are valid, the Department pays the independent third party's testing costs.

39-1.02 MATERIALS

39-1.02A General

Reserved

39-1.02B Mix Design

39-1.02B(1) General

The HMA mix design must comply with AASHTO R 35 except:

1. Notes 3, 6, and 10 do not apply
2. AASHTO M 323 does not apply on combinations of aggregate gradation and asphalt binder contents to determine the OBC and HMA mixture qualities

The Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form must show documentation on aggregate quality.

39-1.02B(2) Hot Mix Asphalt Treatments

If the test results for AASHTO T 283 or AASHTO T 324 (Modified) for untreated plant-produced HMA are less than the minimum requirements for HMA mix design, determine the plasticity index of the aggregate blend under California Test 204.

If the plasticity index is greater than 10, do not use that aggregate blend.

If the plasticity index is from 4 to 10, treat the aggregate with dry lime with marination or lime slurry with marination.

If the plasticity index is less than 4, treat the aggregate with dry lime or lime slurry with marination, or treat the HMA with liquid antistrip.

39-1.02B(3) Warm Mix Asphalt Technology

For HMA with warm mix asphalt additive technology, produce HMA mix samples for your mix design using your methodology for inclusion of warm mix asphalt admixture in laboratory-produced HMA. For warm mix asphalt water injection foam technology, the use of foamed asphalt for mix design is not required.

39-1.02C Asphalt Binder

Asphalt binder must comply with section 92.

For replace asphalt concrete surfacing or hot mix asphalt (leveling) the grade of asphalt binder for the HMA must be PG 64-10 or PG 64-16.

39-1.02D Aggregate

39-1.02D(1) General

Aggregate must be clean and free from deleterious substances.

The aggregate for replace asphalt concrete surfacing and hot mix asphalt (leveling) must comply with the gradation specifications for Type A HMA in section 39-2.02.

39-1.02D(2) Aggregate Gradations

Aggregate gradation must be determined before the addition of asphalt binder and must include supplemental fines. Test for aggregate gradation under AASHTO T 27. Note 4 of AASHTO T 27 and AASHTO T 11 do not apply. Use a mechanical sieve shaker. Aggregate shaking time must not exceed 10 minutes for each coarse and fine aggregate portion.

Choose a target value within the target value limits shown in the tables titled "Aggregate Gradations."

Gradations are based on nominal maximum aggregate size.

39-1.02D(3) Aggregate Lime Treatments

39-1.02D(3)(a) General

If aggregate lime treatment is required, virgin aggregate must comply with the aggregate quality specifications.

Lime for treating aggregate must comply with section 24-2.02B.

Water for lime treatment of aggregate with lime slurry must comply with section 24-2.02C.

Notify the Engineer at least 24 hours before the start of aggregate treatment.

Do not treat RAP.

The lime ratio is the pounds of dry lime per 100 lb of dry virgin aggregate expressed as a percentage. Water content of slurry or untreated aggregate must not affect the lime ratio.

Coarse and fine aggregate fractions must have the lime ratio ranges shown in the following table:

Aggregate fractions	Lime ratio percent
Coarse	0.4–1.0
Fine	1.5–2.0
Combined	0.8–1.5

The lime ratio for fine and coarse aggregate must be within ±0.2 percent of the lime ratio in the accepted JMF. The lime ratio must be within ±0.2 percent of the authorized lime ratio when you combine the individual aggregate sizes in the JMF proportions. The lime ratio must be determined before the addition of RAP.

If marination is required, marinate treated aggregate in stockpiles from 24 hours to 60 days before using in HMA. Do not use aggregate marinated longer than 60 days.

Treated aggregate must not have lime balls or clods.

39-1.02D(3)(b) Dry Lime

If marination is required:

1. Treat and marinate coarse and fine aggregates separately
2. Treat the aggregate and stockpile for marination only once
3. Treat the aggregate separate from HMA production

Proportion dry lime by weight with an automatic continuous proportioning system.

If you use a batch-type proportioning system for HMA production, control proportioning in compliance with the specifications for continuous mixing plants. Use a separate dry lime aggregate treatment system for HMA batch mixing including:

1. Pugmill mixer
2. Controller
3. Weigh belt for the lime
4. Weigh belt for the aggregate

If using a continuous mixing plant for HMA production without lime marinated aggregates, use a controller that measures the blended aggregate weight after any additional water is added to the mixture. The controller must determine the quantity of lime added to the aggregate from the aggregate weigh belt input in connection with the manually input total aggregate moisture, the manually input target lime content, and the lime proportioning system output. Use a continuous aggregate weigh belt and pugmill mixer for lime treatment in addition to the weigh belt for the aggregate proportioning to asphalt binder in the HMA plant. If you use a water meter for moisture control for lime treatment, the meter must comply with Department's Material Plant Quality Program manual.

At the time of mixing dry lime with aggregate, the aggregate moisture content must ensure complete lime coating. The aggregate moisture content must not cause aggregate to be lost between the point of weighing the combined aggregate continuous stream and the dryer. Add water to the aggregate for mixing and coating before dry lime addition. Immediately before mixing lime with aggregate, water must not visibly separate from the aggregate.

Mix aggregate, water, and dry lime with a continuous pugmill mixer with twin shafts. Immediately before mixing lime with aggregate, water must not visibly separate from the aggregate. Store dry lime in a uniform and free-flowing condition. Introduce dry lime to the pugmill in a continuous process. The introduction must occur after the aggregate cold feed and before the point of proportioning across a weigh belt and the aggregate dryer. Prevent loss of dry lime.

The pugmill must be equipped with paddles arranged to provide sufficient mixing action and mixture movement. The pugmill must produce a homogeneous mixture of uniformly coated aggregates at mixer discharge.

If the aggregate treatment process is stopped longer than 1 hour, clean the equipment of partially treated aggregate and lime.

Aggregate must be completely treated before introduction into the mixing drum.

39-1.02D(3)(c) Lime Slurry

For lime slurry aggregate treatment, treat aggregate separate from HMA production. Stockpile and marinate the aggregate.

Proportion lime and water with a continuous or batch mixing system.

Add lime to the aggregate as slurry consisting of mixed dry lime and water at a ratio of 1 part lime to from 2 to 3 parts water by weight. The slurry must completely coat the aggregate.

Immediately before mixing lime slurry with the aggregate, water must not visibly separate from the aggregate.

Proportion lime slurry and aggregate by weight in a continuous process.

39-1.02E Liquid Antistrip Treatment

Liquid antistrip must be from 0.25 to 1.0 percent by weight of asphalt binder. Do not use liquid antistrip as a substitute for asphalt binder.

Liquid antistrip total amine value must be 325 minimum when tested under ASTM D2074.

Use only 1 liquid antistrip type or brand at a time. Do not mix liquid antistrip types or brands.

Store and mix liquid antistrip under the manufacturer's instructions.

39-1.02F–39-1.02G Reserved

39-1.02H Hot Mix Asphalt Production

39-1.02H(1) General

Do not start HMA production before verification and authorization of JMF.

HMA plants must be Department-qualified. Before production, the HMA plant must have a current qualification under the Department's Materials Plant Quality Program.

For lime treated aggregate, the HMA plant must be equipped with a bag-house dust system. Material collected in the dust system must be returned to the mix.

Weighing and metering devices used for the production of HMA modified with additives must comply with the requirements of the Department's Material Plant Quality Program. If a loss-in-weight meter is used for dry HMA additive, the meter must have an automatic and integral material delivery control system for the refill cycle.

Calibrate the loss-in-weight meter by:

1. Including at least 1 complete system refill cycle during each calibration test run
2. Operating the device in a normal run mode for 10 minutes immediately before starting the calibration process
3. Isolating the scale system within the loss-in-weight feeder from surrounding vibration
4. Checking the scale system within the loss-in-weight feeder for accuracy before and after the calibration process and daily during mix production
5. Using a 15-minute or 250-pound-minimum test run size for a dry ingredient delivery rate of less than 1 ton per hour.
6. Complying with the limits of Table B, "Conveyor Scale Testing Extremes," in the Department's Material Plant Quality Program

Proportion aggregate by hot or cold-feed control. During production, you may adjust hot or cold-feed proportion controls for virgin aggregate and RAP.

Aggregate temperature must not be more than 375 degrees F when mixed with the asphalt binder. Temperature requirements do not apply to RAP.

Asphalt binder temperature must be from 275 to 375 degrees F when mixed with aggregate.

Mix HMA ingredients into a homogeneous mixture of coated aggregates.

HMA with or without RAP must not be more than 325 degrees F.

For HMA produced using warm mix asphalt technology, HMA must be at a temperature between 240 and 325 degrees F.

If method compaction is used, HMA must be produced at a temperature between 305 and 325 degrees F.

If you stop production for longer than 30 days, a production start-up evaluation is required.

39-1.02H(2) Liquid Antistrip

If 3 consecutive sets of recorded production data show actual delivered liquid antistrip weight is more than ±1 percent of the authorized mix design liquid antistrip weight, stop production and take corrective action.

If a set of recorded production data shows actual delivered liquid antistrip weight is more than ±2 percent of the authorized mix design liquid antistrip weight, stop production. If the liquid antistrip weight exceeds 1.2 percent of the asphalt binder weight, do not use the HMA represented by that data.

The continuous mixing plant controller proportioning the HMA must produce a production data log. The log consists of a series of data sets captured at 10-minute intervals throughout daily production. The data must be a production activity register and not a summation. The material represented by the data is the quantity produced 5 minutes before and 5 minutes after the capture time. For the duration of the Contract, collected data must be stored by the plant controller or a computer's memory at the plant.

The Engineer orders proportioning activities stopped for any of the following:

1. You do not submit data
2. You submit incomplete, untimely, or incorrectly formatted data
3. You do not take corrective actions
4. You take late or unsuccessful corrective actions
5. You do not stop production when proportioning tolerances are exceeded
6. You use malfunctioning or failed proportioning devices

If you stop production, notify the Engineer of any corrective actions taken before resuming.

39-1.02H(3) Warm Mix Asphalt Technology

Proportion all ingredients by weight. The HMA plant process controller must be the sole source of ingredient proportioning control and be fully interfaced with all scales and meters used in the production process. The addition of the HMA additive must be controlled by the plant process controller.

Liquid ingredient additive, including a normally dry ingredient made liquid, must be proportioned with a mass flow meter at continuous mixing plants. Use a mass flow meter or a container scale to proportion liquid additives at batch mixing plants.

Continuous mixing plants using HMA additives must comply with the following:

1. Dry ingredient additives for continuous production must be proportioned with a conveyor scale or a loss-in-weight meter.
2. HMA plant process controller and ingredient measuring systems must be capable of varying all ingredient feed rates proportionate with the dry aggregate delivery at all production rates and rate changes.
3. Liquid HMA additive must enter the production stream with the binder. Dry HMA additive must enter the production stream at or before the mixing area.

4. If dry HMA additives are used at continuous mixing HMA plants, baghouse dust systems must return all captured material to the mix.
5. HMA additive must be proportioned to within ±0.3 percent of the target additive rate.

Batch mixing plants using HMA additives must comply with the following:

1. Metered HMA additive must be placed in an intermediate holding vessel before being added to the stream of asphalt binder as it enters the pugmill.
2. If a container scale is used, weigh additive before combining with asphalt binder. Keep the container scale separate from other ingredient proportioning. The container scale capacity must be no more than twice the volume of the maximum additive batch size. The container scale's graduations must be smaller than the proportioning tolerance or 0.001 times the container scale capacity.
3. Dry HMA additive proportioning devices must be separate from metering devices for the aggregates and asphalt binder. Proportion dry HMA additive directly into the pugmill or place in an intermediate holding vessel to be added to the pugmill at the appropriate time in the batch cycle. Dry ingredients for batch production must be proportioned with a hopper scale.
4. Zero tolerance for the HMA additive batch scale is ±0.5 percent of the target additive weight. The indicated HMA additive batch scale weight may vary from the preselected weight setting by up to ±1.0 percent of the target additive weight.

39-1.02I Geosynthetic Pavement Interlayer

Geosynthetic pavement interlayer must comply with the specifications for pavement fabric, paving mat, paving grid, paving geocomposite grid, or geocomposite strip membrane as shown.

The asphalt binder for geosynthetic pavement interlayer must be PG 64-10, PG 64-16, or PG 70-10.

39-1.02J Tack Coat

Tack coat must comply with the specifications for asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder. Choose the type and grade.

39-1.02K Miscellaneous Areas and Dikes

For miscellaneous areas and dikes:

1. Choose either the 3/8-inch or 1/2-inch aggregate gradation for Type A HMA.
2. Minimum asphalt binder content must be 6.8 percent for 3/8-inch aggregate and 6.0 percent for 1/2-inch aggregate. If you request and the Engineer authorizes, you may reduce the minimum asphalt binder content.
3. Choose asphalt binder Grade PG 64-10, PG 64-16 or PG 70-10.

For HMA used in miscellaneous areas and dikes, sections 39-1.01C, 39-1.01D, 39-1.02B, 39-1.02D(3), and 39-1.02E–J do not apply.

39-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

39-1.03A General

Do not place HMA on wet pavement or frozen surface.

You may deposit HMA in a windrow and load it in the paver if:

1. Paver is equipped with a hopper that automatically feeds the screed
2. Loading equipment can pick up the windrowed material and deposit it in the paver hopper without damaging base material
3. Activities for deposit, pickup, loading, and paving are continuous
4. HMA temperature in the windrow does not fall below 260 degrees F

HMA placed in a windrow on the roadway surface must not extend more than 150 feet in front of the loading equipment or material transfer vehicle.

You may place HMA in 1 or more layers on areas less than 5 feet wide and outside the traveled way, including shoulders. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce uniform smoothness and texture.

HMA handled, spread, or windrowed must not stain the finished surface of any improvement, including pavement.

Do not use petroleum products such as kerosene or diesel fuel to release HMA from trucks, spreaders, or compactors.

HMA must be free of:

1. Segregation
2. Coarse or fine aggregate pockets
3. Hardened lumps

Where density or data core samples are taken, backfill and compact holes with authorized material.

Complete finish rolling activities before the pavement surface temperature is:

1. Below 150 degrees F for HMA with unmodified binder
2. Below 140 degrees F for HMA with modified binder
3. Below 130 degrees F for HMA with warm mix asphalt technology

39-1.03B Spreading and Compacting Equipment

39-1.03B(1) General

Paving equipment for spreading must be:

1. Self-propelled
2. Mechanical
3. Equipped with a screed or strike-off assembly that can distribute HMA the full width of a traffic lane
4. Equipped with a full-width compacting device
5. Equipped with automatic screed controls and sensing devices that control the thickness, longitudinal grade, and transverse screed slope

Install and maintain grade and slope references.

The screed must be heated and produce a uniform HMA surface texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging.

The paver must not leave marks such as ridges and indentations unless you can eliminate them by rolling.

Rollers must be equipped with a system that prevents HMA from sticking to the wheels. You may use a parting agent that does not damage the HMA or impede the bonding of layers.

In areas inaccessible to spreading and compacting equipment:

1. Spread the HMA by any means to obtain the specified lines, grades, and cross sections
2. Use a pneumatic tamper, plate compactor, or equivalent to achieve thorough compaction

39-1.03B(2) Material Transfer Vehicle

If a material transfer vehicle is specified, the material transfer vehicle must have sufficient capacity to prevent stopping the paver and must be capable of:

1. Either receiving HMA directly from trucks or using a windrow pickup head to load it from a windrow deposited on the roadway surface
2. Remixing the HMA with augers before transferring into the paver's receiving hopper or feed system
3. Transferring HMA directly into the paver's receiving hopper or feed system

39-1.03B(3) Method Compaction Equipment

For method compaction, each paver spreading HMA must be followed by 3 rollers:

1. One vibratory roller specifically designed to compact HMA. The roller must be capable of at least 2,500 vibrations per minute and must be equipped with amplitude and frequency controls. The roller's gross static weight must be at least 7.5 tons.

2. One oscillating type pneumatic-tired roller at least 4 feet wide. Pneumatic tires must be of equal size, diameter, type, and ply. The tires must be inflated to 60 psi minimum and maintained so that the air pressure does not vary more than 5 psi.
3. One steel-tired, 2-axle tandem roller. The roller's gross static weight must be at least 7.5 tons.

Each roller must have a separate operator. Rollers must be self-propelled and reversible.

39-1.03B(4)–39-1.03B(6) Reserved

39-1.03C Surface Preparation

39-1.03C(1) General

Before placing HMA, remove loose paving particles, dirt, and other extraneous material by any means including flushing and sweeping.

39-1.03C(2) Subgrade

Prepare subgrade to receive HMA under the sections for the material involved. Subgrade must be free of loose and extraneous material.

39-1.03C(3) Reserved

39-1.03C(4) Prepaving Inertial Profiler

Section 39-1.03C(4) applies to existing asphalt concrete surfaces receiving an HMA overlay if a bid item for prepaving inertial profiler is shown in the Bid Item List.

Before starting paving activities, perform prepaving inertial profiler measurements. Prepaving inertial profiler includes taking profiles of the existing pavement, analyzing the data with ProVAL to determine existing pavement International Roughness Index, Mean Roughness Index, and areas of localized roughness.

If the Contract includes cold planing, perform prepaving inertial profiler measurements before cold planning.

If the Contract includes replace asphalt concrete surfacing, perform prepaving inertial profiler measurements after replacing the asphalt concrete surfacing.

39-1.03C(5) Prepaving Grinding

Section 39-1.03C(5) applies to all existing asphalt concrete surfaces that will not be cold planned or milled and that will receive an HMA overlay less than or equal to 0.20 foot exclusive of OGFC if a bid item for prepaving grinding day is shown in the Bid Item List.

After performing prepaving inertial profiling, correct areas of localized roughness greater than 180 in/mi.

Prepaving grinding day includes correcting areas of localized roughness, taking profiles of the corrected areas, and submitting profile data as specified in section 39-1.01C(13)(d).

Notify the Engineer of those areas of localized roughness that cannot be corrected by prepaving grinding. The Engineer responds to your notification within 5 business days.

For those areas of localized roughness that cannot be corrected by grinding, the Engineer may order you to either (1) not correct the areas of localized roughness or (2) correct areas of localized roughness by a different method and take profiles of the corrected areas with an inertial profiler. Corrective work performed by a different method, including taking profiles of the corrected areas and associated traffic control, is change order work.

If ordered not to correct areas of localized roughness, the smoothness specifications do not apply to the final pavement surface placed in those areas.

Correct prepaving areas of localized roughness that you predict will cause the final surface of HMA pavement to be noncompliant with the smoothness specifications. After correcting prepaving areas of localized roughness, take profiles of the corrected area and submit profile data as specified in section 39-1.01C(13)(d).

Dispose of grinding residue.

Pave within 7 days of correcting areas.

The final pavement surface must comply with section 39-1.01D(9)(c).

If the Engineer determines more time is required for prepaving grinding than the Contract allows for and if prepaving grinding is a controlling activity, the Engineer makes a time adjustment.

39-1.03C(6) Tack Coat

Apply tack coat:

1. To existing pavement including planed surfaces
2. Between HMA layers
3. To vertical surfaces of:
   3.1. Curbs
   3.2. Gutters
   3.3. Construction joints

Before placing HMA, apply tack coat in 1 application at the minimum residual rate shown in the following table for the condition of the underlying surface:

Tack Coat Application Rates for HMA

HMA over:	Minimum Residual Rates (gal/sq yd)		
	CSS1/CSS1h, SS1/SS1h and QS1h/CQS1h Asphaltic Emulsion	CRS1/CRS2, RS1/RS2 and QS1/CQS1 Asphaltic Emulsion	Asphalt Binder and PMRS2/PMCRS2 and PMRS2h/PMCRS2h Asphaltic Emulsion
New HMA (between layers)	0.02	0.03	0.02
PCC and existing AC surfacing	0.03	0.04	0.03
Planed pavement	0.05	0.06	0.04

Notify the Engineer if you dilute asphaltic emulsion with water. The weight ratio of added water to asphaltic emulsion must not exceed 1 to 1.

Measure added water either by weight or volume under section 9-1.02 or you may use water meters from water districts, cities, or counties. If you measure water by volume, apply a conversion factor to determine the correct weight.

With each dilution, submit:

1. Weight ratio of water to bituminous material in the original asphaltic emulsion
2. Weight of asphaltic emulsion before diluting
3. Weight of added water
4. Final dilution weight ratio of water to asphaltic emulsion

Apply to vertical surfaces with a residual tack coat rate that will thoroughly coat the vertical face without running off.

If you request and the Engineer authorizes, you may:

1. Change tack coat rates
2. Omit tack coat between layers of new HMA during the same work shift if:
   2.1. No dust, dirt, or extraneous material is present
   2.2. Surface is at least 140 degrees F

Immediately in advance of placing HMA, apply additional tack coat to damaged areas or where loose or extraneous material is removed.

Close areas receiving tack coat to traffic. Do not track tack coat onto pavement surfaces beyond the job site.

Asphalt binder tack coat temperature must be from 285 to 350 degrees F when applied.

39-1.03C(7) Geosynthetic Pavement Interlayer

If specified, place geosynthetic pavement interlayer over a coat of asphalt binder. Place geosynthetic pavement interlayer in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Before placing the geosynthetic pavement interlayer and asphalt binder:

1. Repair cracks 1/4 inch and wider, spalls, and holes in the pavement. Repairing cracks is change order work.
2. Clean the pavement of loose and extraneous material.

Immediately before placing the interlayer, apply 0.25 ± 0.03 gallon of asphalt binder per square yard of interlayer or until the fabric is saturated. Apply asphalt binder the width of the geosynthetic pavement interlayer plus 3 inches on each side. At an interlayer overlap, apply asphalt binder on the lower interlayer the same overlap distance as the upper interlayer.

Align and place the interlayer with no overlapping wrinkles, except a wrinkle that overlaps may remain if it is less than 1/2 inch thick. If the overlapping wrinkle is more than 1/2 inch thick, cut the wrinkle out and overlap the interlayer no more than 2 inches.

The minimum HMA thickness over the interlayer must be 0.12 foot thick including conform tapers. Do not place the interlayer on a wet or frozen surface.

Overlap the interlayer borders between 2 to 4 inches. In the direction of paving, overlap the following roll with the preceding roll at any break.

You may use rolling equipment to correct distortions or wrinkles in the interlayer.

If asphalt binder tracked onto the interlayer or brought to the surface by construction equipment causes interlayer displacement, cover it with a small quantity of HMA.

Before placing HMA on the interlayer, do not expose the interlayer to:

1. Traffic except for crossings under traffic control and only after you place a small HMA quantity
2. Sharp turns from construction equipment
3. Damaging elements

Pave HMA on the interlayer during the same work shift.

39-1.03D Longitudinal Joints

39-1.03D(1) General

Longitudinal joints in the top layer must match lane lines. Alternate the longitudinal joint offsets in the lower layers at least 0.5 foot from each side of the lane line. You may request other longitudinal joint placement patterns.

A vertical longitudinal joint of more than 0.15 foot is not allowed at any time between adjacent lanes open to traffic.

For HMA thickness of 0.15 foot or less, the distance between the ends of the adjacent surfaced lanes at the end of each day's work must not be greater than can be completed in the following day of normal paving.

For HMA thickness greater than 0.15 foot, you must place HMA on adjacent traveled way lanes or shoulder so that at the end of each work shift the distance between the ends of HMA layers on adjacent lanes is from 5 to 10 feet. Place additional HMA along the transverse edge at each lane's end and along the exposed longitudinal edges between adjacent lanes. Hand rake and compact the additional HMA to form temporary conforms. You may place kraft paper or other authorized release agent under the conform tapers to facilitate the taper removal when paving activities resume.

If placing HMA against the edge of existing pavement, sawcut or grind the pavement straight and vertical along the joint and remove extraneous material.

39-1.03D(2) Tapered Notched Wedge

For divided highways with an HMA lift thickness greater than 0.15 foot, you may construct a 1-foot wide tapered notched wedge joint as a longitudinal joint between adjacent lanes open to traffic. A vertical notch of 0.75 inch maximum must be placed at the top and bottom of the tapered wedge.

The tapered notched wedge must retain its shape while exposed to traffic. Pave the adjacent lane within 1 day.

Construct the tapered portion of the tapered notched wedge with an authorized strike-off device. The strike-off device must provide a uniform slope and must not restrict the main screed of the paver.

You may use a device attached to the screed to construct longitudinal joints that will form a tapered notched wedge in a single pass. The tapered notched wedge must be compacted to a minimum of 91 percent compaction.

39-1.03E Edge Treatments

Construct edge treatment on the HMA pavement as shown.

Where a safety edge is required, use the same type of HMA used for the adjacent lane or shoulder.

The edge of roadway where the safety edge treatment is to be placed must have a solid base, free of debris such as loose material, grass, weeds, or mud. Grade areas to receive the safety edge as required.

The safety edge treatment must be placed monolithic with the adjacent lane or shoulder and shaped and compacted with a device attached to the paver.

The device must be capable of shaping and compacting HMA to the required cross section as shown. Compaction must be by constraining the HMA to reduce the cross sectional area by 10 to 15 percent. The device must produce a uniform surface texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging and must not leave marks such as ridges and indentations. The device must be capable of transition to cross roads, driveways, and obstructions.

For safety edge treatment, the angle of the slope must not deviate by more than ±5 degrees from the angle shown. Measure the angle from the plane of the adjacent finished pavement surface.

If paving is done in multiple lifts, the safety edge treatment must be placed with each lift.

Short sections of hand work are allowed to construct transitions for safety edge treatment.

39-1.03F Widening Existing Pavement

If widening existing pavement, construct new pavement structure to match the elevation of the existing pavement's edge before placing HMA over the existing pavement.

39-1.03G Shoulders, Medians, and Other Road Connections

Until the adjoining through lane's top layer has been paved, do not pave the top layer of:

1. Shoulders
2. Tapers
3. Transitions
4. Road connections
5. Driveways
6. Curve widenings
7. Chain control lanes
8. Turnouts
9. Turn pockets

If the number of lanes changes, pave each through lane's top layer before paving a tapering lane's top layer. Simultaneous to paving a through lane's top layer, you may pave an adjoining area's top layer, including shoulders. Do not operate spreading equipment on any area's top layer until completing final compaction.

If shoulders or median borders are shown, pave shoulders and median borders adjacent to the lane before opening a lane to traffic.

If shoulder conform tapers are shown, place conform tapers concurrently with the adjacent lane's paving.

If a driveway or a road connection is shown, place additional HMA along the pavement's edge to conform to road connections and driveways. Hand rake, if necessary, and compact the additional HMA to form a smooth conform taper.

39-1.03H Leveling

Section 39-1.03H applies if a bid item for hot mix asphalt (leveling), is shown on the Bid Item List.

Fill and level irregularities and ruts with HMA before spreading HMA over the base, existing surfaces, or bridge decks. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce uniform smoothness and texture. HMA used to change an existing surface's cross slope or profile is not paid for as hot mix asphalt (leveling).

39-1.03I Miscellaneous Areas and Dikes

Prepare the area to receive HMA for miscellaneous areas and dikes, including excavation and backfill as needed.

Spread miscellaneous areas in 1 layer and compact to the specified lines and grades.

In median areas adjacent to slotted median drains, each layer of HMA must not exceed 0.20 foot maximum compacted thickness.

The finished surface must be:

1. Textured uniformly
2. Compacted firmly
3. Without depressions, humps, and irregularities

39-1.03J Replace Asphalt Concrete Surfacing

Where replace asphalt concrete surfacing is shown, remove existing asphalt concrete surfacing and replace with HMA. The Engineer determines the exact limits of asphalt concrete surfacing to be replaced.

Replace asphalt concrete in a lane before the lane is specified to be opened to traffic.

Before removing asphalt concrete, outline the replacement area and cut neat lines with a saw or grind to full depth of the existing asphalt concrete. Do not damage asphalt concrete and base remaining in place.

If the base is excavated beyond the specified plane, replace it with HMA. The Department does not pay for this HMA.

Do not use a material transfer vehicle if replace asphalt concrete surfacing is specified.

39-1.03K–39-1.03N Reserved

39-1.03O Compaction

39-1.03O(1) General

Rolling must leave the completed surface compacted and smooth without tearing, cracking, or shoving.

If a vibratory roller is used as a finish roller, turn the vibrator off.

Do not open new HMA pavement to traffic until the surface temperature is below 130 degrees F.

If the surface to be paved is both in sunlight and shade, pavement surface temperatures are taken in the shade.

39-1.03O(2) Method Compaction

Use method compaction for any of the following conditions:

1. Specified paved thickness is less than 0.15 foot
2. Specified paved thickness is less than 0.20 foot and a 3/4-inch aggregate gradation is specified and used
3. Specified paved thickness is less than 0.25 foot and a 1-inch aggregate gradation is specified and used

4. Replace asphalt concrete surfacing
5. Leveling courses
6. Areas the Engineer determines conventional compaction and compaction measurement methods are impeded

HMA compaction coverage is the number of passes needed to cover the paving width. A pass is 1 roller's movement parallel to the paving in either direction. Overlapping passes are part of the coverage being made and are not a subsequent coverage. Do not start a coverage until completing the prior coverage.

Method compaction must consist of performing:

1. Breakdown compaction of each layer with 3 coverages using a vibratory roller. The speed of the vibratory roller in miles per hour must not exceed the vibrations per minute divided by 1,000. If the HMA layer thickness is less than 0.08 foot, turn the vibrator off.
2. Intermediate compaction of each layer of HMA with 3 coverages using a pneumatic-tired roller at a speed not to exceed 5 mph.
3. Finish compaction of HMA with 1 coverage using a steel-tired roller.

Start rolling at the lower edge and progress toward the highest part.

The Engineer may order fewer coverages if the layer thickness of HMA is less than 0.15 foot.

39-1.03O(3)–39-1.03O(5) Reserved

39-1.03P Smoothness Corrections

If the final surface of the pavement does not comply with the smoothness specifications, grind the pavement to within specified tolerances, remove and replace it, or place an overlay of HMA. Do not start corrective work until your method is authorized.

Do not use equipment with carbide cutting teeth to grind the pavement unless authorized.

Smoothness correction of the final pavement surface must leave at least 75 percent of the specified HMA thickness. If ordered, core the pavement at the locations determined by the Engineer. Coring, including traffic control, is change order work. Remove and replace deficient pavement areas where the overlay thickness is less than 75 percent of the thickness specified as determined by the Engineer.

Corrected HMA pavement areas must be uniform rectangles with edges:

1. Parallel to the nearest HMA pavement edge or lane line
2. Perpendicular to the pavement centerline

On ground areas not to be overlaid with OGFC, apply fog seal coat under section 37-2.

Where corrections are made within areas requiring testing with inertial profiler, reprofile the entire lane length with the inertial profiler device.

Where corrections are made within areas requiring testing with a 12-foot straightedge, retest the corrected area with the straightedge.

39-1.03Q Data Cores

Section 39-1.03Q applies if a bid item for data core is shown on the Bid Item List.

Take data cores of the completed HMA pavement, underlying base, and subbase material. Notify the Engineer 3 business days before coring.

Protect data cores and surrounding pavement from damage.

Take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter data cores:

1. At the beginning, end, and every 1/2 mile within the paving limits of each route on the project
2. After all paving is complete
3. From the center of the specified lane

On a 2-lane roadway, take data cores from either lane. On a 4-lane roadway, take data cores from each direction in the outermost lane. On a roadway with more than 4 lanes, take data cores from the median lane and the outermost lane in each direction.

Each core must include the stabilized materials encountered. You may choose not to recover unstabilized material but you must identify the material. Unstabilized material includes:

1. Granular material
2. Crumbled or cracked stabilized material
3. Sandy or clayey soil

After data core summary and photograph submittal, dispose of cores.

39-1.04 PAYMENT

Geosynthetic pavement interlayer is measured by the square yard for the actual pavement area covered.

If tack coat, asphalt binder, and asphaltic emulsion are paid as separate bid items, their bid items are measured under section 92 or section 94.

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the tack coat quantity.

HMA of the type shown in the Bid Item List is measured based on the combined mixture weight. If recorded batch weights are printed automatically, the bid item for HMA is measured by using the printed batch weights, provided:

1. Total aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate weight per batch is printed. If supplemental fine aggregate is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the total aggregate batch weight must include the supplemental fine aggregate weight.
2. Total asphalt binder weight per batch is printed.
3. Each truckload's zero tolerance weight is printed before weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch.
4. Time, date, mix number, load number and truck identification is correlated with a load slip.
5. Copy of the recorded batch weights is certified by a licensed weigh master and submitted.

Place hot mix asphalt dike of the type shown in the Bid Item List is measured along the completed length. Payment for the HMA used to construct the dike is not included in the payment for place hot mix asphalt dike.

Place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous areas) is measured as the in-place compacted area. Payment for the HMA used for miscellaneous areas is not included in the payment for place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous areas).

If replace asphalt concrete surfacing is shown, the bid item for replace asphalt concrete is measured based on the specified dimensions and any adjustments ordered.

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the prepaving grinding day quantity.

The Department reduces payment for noncompliance of HMA density based on the factors shown in the following table:

Reduced Payment Factors for Percent of Maximum Theoretical Density

HMA percent of maximum theoretical density	Reduced payment factor	HMA percent of maximum theoretical density	Reduced payment factor
91.0	0.0000	97.0	0.0000
90.9	0.0125	97.1	0.0125
90.8	0.0250	97.2	0.0250
90.7	0.0375	97.3	0.0375
90.6	0.0500	97.4	0.0500
90.5	0.0625	97.5	0.0625
90.4	0.0750	97.6	0.0750
90.3	0.0875	97.7	0.0875
90.2	0.1000	97.8	0.1000
90.1	0.1125	97.9	0.1125
90.0	0.1250	98.0	0.1250
89.9	0.1375	98.1	0.1375
89.8	0.1500	98.2	0.1500
89.7	0.1625	98.3	0.1625
89.6	0.1750	98.4	0.1750
89.5	0.1875	98.5	0.1875
89.4	0.2000	98.6	0.2000
89.3	0.2125	98.7	0.2125
89.2	0.2250	98.8	0.2250
89.1	0.2375	98.9	0.2375
89.0	0.2500	99.0	0.2500
< 89.0	Remove and replace	> 99.0	Remove and replace

39-2 TYPE A HOT MIX ASPHALT

39-2.01 GENERAL

39-2.01A Summary

Section 39-2 includes specifications for producing and placing Type A hot mix asphalt.

You may produce Type A HMA using an authorized warm mix asphalt technology.

39-2.01B Definitions

Reserved

39-2.01C Submittals

39-2.01C(1) General

Reserved

39-2.01C(2) Job Mix Formula

The JMF must be based on an HMA mix design determined as described in the Superpave Mix Design SP-2 Manual by the Asphalt Institute.

39-2.01C(3) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement

Submit QC test results for RAP gradation with the combined aggregate gradation within 2 business days of taking RAP samples during HMA production.

39-2.01C(4)–39-2.01C(6) Reserved

39-2.01D Quality Control and Assurance

39-2.01D(1) General

Reserved

39-2.01D(2) Quality Control

39-2.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

39-2.01D(2)(b) Aggregate

Test the quality characteristics of aggregate under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Aggregate Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Gradation[a]	AASHTO T 27	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
Sand equivalent[b, c]	AASHTO T 176	
Moisture content[d]	AASHTO T 329	
Crushed particles	AASHTO T 335	1 per 10,000 tons or 2 per project whichever is greater
Los Angeles rattler	AASHTO T 96	
Flat and elongated particles	ASTM D4791	
Fine aggregate angularity	AASHTO T 304 Method A	

[a]If RAP is used, test the combined aggregate gradation under California Test 384.
[b]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[c]Use of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 4.8, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply.
[d]Test at continuous mixing plants only. If RAP is used, test the RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plant and batch mixing plant.

For lime treated aggregate, test aggregate before treatment and test for gradation and moisture content during HMA production.

39-2.01D(2)(c) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement

Sample and test processed RAP at a minimum frequency of 1 sample per 1000 tons with a minimum of 6 samples per fractionated stockpile. If a fractionated RAP stockpile is augmented, sample and test processed RAP quality characteristics at a minimum frequency of 1 sample per 500 tons of augmented RAP.

The combined RAP sample when tested under AASHTO T 164 must be within ±2.0 percent of the average asphalt binder content reported on page 4 of your Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form. If new fractionated RAP stockpiles are required, the average binder content of the new fractionated RAP stockpile must be within ±2.0 percent of the average binder reported on page 4 of your Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form.

The combined RAP sample when tested under AASHTO T 209 must be within ±0.06 of the average maximum specific gravity reported on page 4 of your Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form.

During HMA production, sample RAP twice daily and perform QC testing for:

1. Aggregate gradation at least once a day under California Test 384
2. Moisture content at least twice a day

39-2.01D(2)(d) Hot Mix Asphalt Production

Test the quality characteristics of HMA under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Hot Mix Asphalt Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Asphalt binder content	AASHTO T 308 Method A	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
HMA moisture content	AASHTO T 329	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day
Air voids content	AASHTO T 269	1 per 4,000 tons or 2 every 5 paving days, whichever is greater
Voids in mineral aggregate	SP-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	1 per 10,000 tons or 2 per project whichever is greater
Dust proportion	SP-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	
Density of core	California Test 375	2 per paving day
Nuclear gauge density	California Test 375	3 per 250 tons or 3 per paving day, whichever is greater
Hamburg wheel track	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	1 per 10,000 tons or 1 per project, whichever is greater
Moisture susceptibility	AASHTO T 283	

39-2.01D(3)–39-2.01D(4) Reserved

39-2.01D(5) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts Type A HMA based on compliance with:

1. Aggregate quality requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Aggregate gradation[a]	AASHTO T 27	JMF ± Tolerance
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 95 90 70
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 40
Sand equivalent (min.)[b, c]	AASHTO T 176	47
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight at 5:1)	ASTM D4791	10
Fine aggregate angularity (min, %)[d]	AASHTO T 304 Method A	45

[a]The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under California Test 384.
[b]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[c]Use of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 4.8, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply.
[d] The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

2. If RAP is used, RAP quality requirements shown in the following table:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Binder content (% within the average value reported)	AASHTO T 164	±2.0
Specific gravity (within the average value reported)	AASHTO T 209	±0.06

3. In-place HMA quality requirements shown in the following table:

Type A HMA Acceptance In Place

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Asphalt binder content (%)	AASHTO T 308 Method A	JMF -0.3, +0.5
HMA moisture content (max, %)	AASHTO T 329	1
Air voids content at N_{design} (%)[a, b]	AASHTO T 269	4 ± 1.5
Voids in mineral aggregate on plant-produced HMA (min, %)[a]	SP-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics[c]	
Gradation:		
No. 4		15.5–18.5
3/8-inch		14.5–17.5
1/2-inch		13.5–16.5
3/4-inch		12.5–15.5
1-inch		
with NMAS[g] = 1-inch		12.5–15.5
with NMAS[g] = 3/4-inch		13.5–16.5
Dust proportion	SP-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	0.6–1.3
Density of core (% of max theoretical density)[e, f]	California Test 375	91–97
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at 0.5-inch rut depth)	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	
Binder grade:		
PG 58		10,000
PG 64		15,000
PG 70		20,000
PG 76 or higher		25,000
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at inflection point)	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	
Binder grade:		
PG 58		10,000
PG 64		10,000
PG 70		12,500
PG 76 or higher		15,000
Moisture susceptibility (min, psi, dry strength)	AASHTO T 283	100
Moisture susceptibility (min, psi, wet strength)	AASHTO T 283	70

[a]Prepare 3 briquettes. Report the average of 3 tests.
[b]The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under AASHTO T 275, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under AASHTO T 209, Method A.
[c]Determine bulk specific gravity under AASHTO T 275, Method A.
[d]The Engineer determines the laboratory-prepared HMA value for mix design verification only.
[e]The Engineer determines percent of theoretical maximum density under California Test 375 except the Engineer uses:

1. AASHTO T 275 to determine in-place density of each density core
2. AASHTO T 209, Method A to determine theoretical maximum density instead of calculating test maximum density

[f]The Engineer determines theoretical maximum density under AASHTO T 209, Method A, at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5. D.
[g]NMAS means nominal maximum aggregate size.

39-2.02 MATERIALS

39-2.02A General

Reserved

39-2.02B Mix Design

The mix design must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Type A HMA Mix Design Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Air voids content (%)	AASHTO T 269[a]	$N_{initial}$ > 8.0 N_{design} = 4.0 (N_{design} = 5.0 for 1-inch aggregate) N_{max} > 2.0
Gyration compaction (no. of gyrations)	AASHTO T 312	$N_{initial}$ = 8 N_{design} = 85.0 N_{max} = 130
Voids in mineral aggregate (min, %)[b] Gradation: No. 4 3/8-inch 1/2-inch 3/4-inch 1-inch with NMAS[e] = 1-inch with NMAS[e] = 3/4-inch	SP-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	 16.5–19.5 15.5–18.5 14.5–17.5 13.5–16.5 13.5–16.5 14.5–17.5
Dust proportion	SP-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	0.6–1.3
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at 0.5-inch rut depth) Binder grade: PG 58 PG 64 PG 70 PG 76 or higher	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)[c]	 10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at the inflection point) Binder grade: PG 58 PG 64 PG 70 PG 76 or higher	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)[c]	 10,000 10,000 12,500 15,000
Moisture susceptibility, dry strength (min, psi)	AASHTO T 283[c]	100
Moisture susceptibility, wet strength (min, psi)	AASHTO T 283[c, d]	70

[a]Calculate the air voids content of each specimen using AASHTO T 275, Method A, to determine bulk specific gravity. Use AASHTO T 209, Method A, to determine theoretical maximum specific gravity. Use a digital manometer and pycnometer when performing AASHTO T 209.
[b]Measure bulk specific gravity using AASHTO T 275, Method A.
[c]Test plant produced HMA.
[d]Freeze thaw required.
[e]NMAS means nominal maximum aggregate size.

For HMA mixtures using RAP, the maximum binder replacement is 25.0 percent for surface course and 40.0 percent for lower courses.

For HMA with a binder replacement percent less than or equal to 25 percent of your specified OBC, you may request that the performance graded asphalt binder grade with upper and lower temperature classifications be reduced by 6 degrees C from the specified grade.

For HMA with a binder replacement greater than 25 percent of your specified OBC and less than or equal to 40 percent of OBC, you must use a performance graded asphalt binder grade with upper and lower temperature classifications reduced by 6 degrees C from the specified grade.

39-2.02C Asphalt Binder

Reserved

39-2.02D Aggregates

39-2.02D(1) General

Before the addition of asphalt binder and lime treatment, the aggregate must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 95 90 70
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 40
Sand equivalent (min)[a, b]	AASHTO T 176	47
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight at 5:1)	ASTM D4791	10
Fine aggregate angularity (min, %)[c]	AASHTO T 304 Method A	45

[a]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b]Use of a Sand Reader Indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 4.8, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply.
[c] The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate, except if your JMF fails verification. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

39-2.02D(2) Aggregate Gradations

The aggregate gradations for Type A HMA must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Requirements

Type A HMA pavement thickness	Gradation
0.10 foot	3/8 inch
Greater than 0.10 to less than 0.20 foot	1/2 inch
0.20 foot and greater	3/4 inch
0.30 foot or greater	1 inch

Aggregate gradation must be within the target value limits for the specified sieve size shown in the following tables:

Aggregate Gradations
(Percentage Passing)

1-inch

Sieve size	Target value limit	Allowable tolerance
1"	100	--
3/4"	88–93	TV ± 5
1/2"	72–85	TV ± 6
3/8"	55–70	TV ± 6
No. 4	35–52	TV ± 7
No. 8	22–40	TV ± 5
No. 30	8–24	TV ± 4
No. 50	5–18	TV ± 4
No. 200	3–7	TV ± 2

3/4-inch

Sieve size	Target value limit	Allowable tolerance
1"	100	--
3/4"	90–98	TV ± 5
1/2"	70–90	TV ± 6
No. 4	42–58	TV ± 5
No. 8	29–43	TV ± 5
No. 30	10–23	TV ± 4
No. 200	2–7	TV ± 2

1/2-inch

Sieve sizes	Target value limit	Allowable tolerance
3/4"	100	--
1/2"	95–98	TV ± 5
3/8"	72–95	TV ± 5
No. 4	52–69	TV ± 5
No. 8	35–55	TV ± 5
No. 30	15–30	TV ± 4
No. 200	2–8	TV ± 2

3/8-inch

Sieve sizes	Target value limits	Allowable tolerance
1/2"	100	--
3/8"	95–98	TV ± 5
No. 4	55–75	TV ± 5
No. 8	30–50	TV ± 5
No. 30	15–35	TV ± 5
No. 200	2–9	TV ± 2

No. 4

Sieve sizes	Target value limits	Allowable tolerance
3/8"	100	--
No. 4	95–98	TV ± 5
No. 8	70–80	TV ± 6
No. 30	34–45	TV ± 5
No. 200	2–12	TV ± 4

39-2.02E Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement

You may substitute RAP for part of the virgin aggregate in a quantity up to a maximum of 25 percent of the aggregate blend.

Provide enough space for meeting all RAP handling requirements at your facility. Provide a clean, graded base, well drained area for stockpiles.

If RAP is from multiple sources, blend the RAP thoroughly and completely before fractionating.

For RAP substitution of 15 percent or less, fractionation is not required.

For RAP substitution greater than 15 percent, fractionate RAP stockpiles into 2 sizes, a coarse fraction RAP retained on 3/8-inch sieve, and a fine fraction RAP passing 3/8-inch sieve.

The RAP fractionation must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

RAP Stockpile Fractionation Gradation Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Coarse (% passing the 1-inch sieve)	California Test 202[a]	100
Fine (% passing the 3/8-inch sieve)	California Test 202[a]	98–100

[a]Maximum mechanical shaking time is 10 minutes

You may use the coarse fractionated stockpile, the fine fractionated stockpile, or a combination of the coarse and fine fractionated stockpiles.

Isolate the processed RAP stockpiles from other materials. Store processed RAP in conical or longitudinal stockpiles. Processed RAP must not be agglomerated or be allowed to congeal in large stockpiles.

39-2.02F Hot Mix Asphalt Production

If RAP is used, the asphalt binder set point target value for HMA with RAP must be:

$$\text{Asphalt Binder Set Point Target Value} = \frac{\dfrac{BC_{OBC}}{\left(1 - \dfrac{BC_{OBC}}{100}\right)} - R_{RAP}\left[\dfrac{BC_{RAP}}{\left(1 - \dfrac{BC_{RAP}}{100}\right)}\right]}{100 + \dfrac{BC_{OBC}}{\left(1 - \dfrac{BC_{OBC}}{100}\right)}} \times 100$$

Where:
BC_{OBC} = optimum asphalt binder content, percent based on total weight of mix
R_{RAP} = RAP ratio by weight of aggregate
BC_{RAP} = asphalt binder content of RAP, percent based on total weight of RAP mix

39-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

Spread Type A HMA at the atmospheric and surface temperatures shown in the following table:

Minimum Atmospheric and Surface Temperatures for Type A HMA

Compacted layer thickness, feet	Atmospheric,°F		Surface,°F	
	Unmodified asphalt binder	Modified asphalt binder	Unmodified asphalt binder	Modified asphalt binder
< 0.15	55	50	60	55
0.15 – 0.25	45	45	50	50

For Type A HMA placed under method compaction, if the asphalt binder is:

1. Unmodified, complete:

1.1. 1st coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 degrees F
1.2. Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 190 degrees F
1.3. Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 150 degrees F
2. Modified, complete:
2.1. 1st coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F
2.2. Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 degrees F
2.3. Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 140 degrees F

If you request and the Engineer authorizes, you may cool Type A HMA with water when rolling activities are complete. Apply water under section 17.

39-2.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

39-3 RUBBERIZED HOT MIX ASPHALT–GAP GRADED

39-3.01 GENERAL

39-3.01A Summary

Section 39-3 includes specifications for producing and placing rubberized hot mix asphalt–gap graded.

You may produce RHMA-G using a warm mix asphalt technology.

39-3.01B Definitions

Reserved

39-3.01C Submittals

39-3.01C(1) General

Reserved

39-3.01C(2) Job Mix Formula

With your proposed JMF include MSDS for:

1. Base asphalt binder
2. CRM and asphalt modifier
3. Blended asphalt rubber binder components

The JMF must be based on an HMA mix design determined as described in the Superpave Mix Design SP-2 Manual by the Asphalt Institute.

39-3.01C(3) Asphalt Rubber Binder

Submit a proposal for asphalt rubber binder design and profile. In the design, include the asphalt binder, asphalt modifier, and CRM and their proportions.

If you change asphalt rubber binder supplier or any component material used in asphalt rubber binder or its percentage, submit a new JMF.

For the asphalt rubber binder used, submit:

1. Log of production daily.
2. Certificate of compliance with test results for CRM and asphalt modifier with each truckload delivered to the HMA plant. The certificate of compliance for asphalt modifier must represent no more than 5,000 lb.
3. Submit certified weight slips for the CRM and asphalt modifier furnished.

Submit a certificate of compliance for the asphalt rubber binder. With the certificate of compliance, submit test results for CRM and asphalt modifier with each truckload delivered to the HMA plant. A certificate of compliance for asphalt modifier must not represent more than 5,000 lb.

39-3.01D Quality Control and Assurance

39-3.01D(1) General

Reserved

39-3.01D(2) Job Mix Formula Verification

If you request, the Engineer verifies RHMA-G quality requirements within 7 days of receiving all verification samples and after the JMF document submittal has been accepted.

39-3.01D(3) Quality Control

39-3.01D(3)(a) General

Reserved

39-3.01D(3)(b) Asphalt Rubber Binder

39-3.01D(3)(b)(i) General

The asphalt rubber binder blending plant must be authorized under the Department's Material Plant Quality Program.

Take asphalt rubber binder samples from the feed line connecting the asphalt rubber binder tank to the HMA plant. Use an AASHTO-certified laboratory for testing.

39-3.01D(3)(b)(ii) Asphalt Modifier

Test asphalt modifier under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Frequency
Viscosity	ASTM D445	1 per shipment
Flash point	ASTM D92	
Molecular Analysis		
Asphaltenes	ASTM D2007	1 per shipment
Aromatics	ASTM D2007	

39-3.01D(3)(b)(iii) Crumb Rubber Modifier

Sample and test scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM separately. Test CRM under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Frequency
Scrap tire CRM gradation	California Test 385	1 per 10,000 lb
High natural CRM gradation	California Test 385	1 per 3,400 lb
Wire in CRM	California Test 385	1 per 10,000 lb
Fabric in CRM	California Test 385	
CRM particle length	--	
CRM specific gravity	California Test 208	
Natural rubber content in high natural CRM	ASTM D297	1 per 3,400 lb

Sample and test scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM separately.

39-3.01D(3)(b)(iv) Asphalt Rubber Binder

Test asphalt rubber binder under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Quality characteristic	Test method	Frequency
Cone penetration	ASTM D217	1 per lot
Resilience	ASTM D5329	
Softening point	ASTM D36	
Viscosity	ASTM D7741	1 per hour

39-3.01D(3)(c) Aggregate

Test the quality characteristics of aggregate under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Aggregate Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Gradation	AASHTO T 27	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
Sand equivalent[a, b]	AASHTO T 176	
Moisture content[c]	AASHTO T 329	
Crushed particles	AASHTO T 335	1 per 10,000 tons or 2 per project, whichever is greater
Los Angeles rattler	AASHTO T 96	
Flat and elongated particles	ASTM D4791	
Fine aggregate angularity	AASHTO T 304 Method A	

[a]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
bUse of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 4.8, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply.
[c]Test at continuous mixing plants only

For lime treated aggregate, test aggregate before treatment and test for gradation and moisture content during RHMA-G production.

39-3.01D(3)(d) Hot Mix Asphalt Production

Test the quality characteristics of RHMA-G under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

RHMA-G Mix Asphalt Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Asphalt binder content	AASHTO T 308 Method A	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
HMA moisture content	AASHTO T 329	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day
Air voids content	AASHTO T 269	1 per 4,000 tons or 2 every 5 paving days, whichever is greater
Voids in mineral aggregate	SP-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	1 per 10,000 tons or 2 per project whichever is greater
Dust proportion	SP-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	
Density of core	California Test 375	2 per paving day
Nuclear gauge density	California Test 375	3 per 250 tons or 3 per paving day, whichever is greater
Hamburg wheel track	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	1 per 10,000 tons or 1 per project, whichever is greater
Moisture susceptibility	AASHTO T 283	

39-3.01D(4) Reserved

39-3.01D(5) Department Acceptance

39-3.01D(5)(a) General

The Department accepts RHMA-G based on compliance with:

1. Aggregate quality requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Aggregate gradation	AASHTO T 27	JMF ± Tolerance
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 -- 90 70
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 40
Sand equivalent (min)[a, b]	AASHTO T 176	47
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight at 5:1)	ASTM D4791	Report only
Fine aggregate angularity (min, %)[c]	AASHTO T 304 Method A	45

[a]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b]Use of a sand reading Indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 4.8, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply.
[c] The Engineer waives this specification if RHMA-G contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

2. In-place RHMA-G quality requirements shown in the following table:

RHMA-G In-Place Acceptance

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Asphalt binder content (%)	AASHTO T 308 Method A	JMF -0.4, +0.5
HMA moisture content (max, %)	AASHTO T 329	1
Air voids content @ N_{design} (%)[a, b]	AASHTO T 269	4.0 ± 1.5
Voids in mineral aggregate on laboratory-produced HMA[d] (min, %) Gradation: 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch	SP-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics[c]	18.0–23.0
Voids in mineral aggregate on plant-produced HMA (min, %)[a] Gradation: 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch	SP-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics[c]	18.0–23.0
Dust proportion[a]	SP-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	Report only
Density of core (% of max theoretical density)[e, f]	California Test 375	91–97
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at 0.5-inch rut depth) Binder grade: PG 58 PG 64 PG 70	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	 15,000 20,000 25,000
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at inflection point) Binder grade: PG 58 PG 64 PG 70	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	 10,000 12,500 15,000
Moisture susceptibility (min, psi, dry strength)	AASHTO T 283	100
Moisture susceptibility (min, psi, wet strength)	AASHTO T 283	70

[a]Prepare 3 briquettes. Report the average of 3 tests.
[b]The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under AASHTO T 275, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under AASHTO T 209, Method A.
[c]Determine bulk specific gravity under AASHTO T 275, Method A.
[d]The Engineer determines the laboratory-prepared RHMA-G value for mix design verification only.
[e]The Engineer determines percent of theoretical maximum density under California Test 375 except the Engineer uses:

1. AASHTO T 275, Method A, to determine in-place density of each density core instead of using the nuclear gauge
2. AASHTO T 209, Method A to determine theoretical maximum density instead of calculating test maximum density.

[f]The Engineer determines theoretical maximum density under AASHTO T 209, Method A, at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5. D.

39-3.01D(5)(b) Asphalt Rubber Binder

39-3.01D(5)(b)(i) General

The Department does not use asphalt rubber binder design profile for production acceptance.

39-3.01D(5)(b)(ii) Asphalt Modifier

The Department accepts asphalt modifier based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Viscosity at 100 °C ($m^2/s \times 10^{-6}$)	ASTM D445	X ± 3[a]
Flash point (min, °C)	ASTM D92	207
Molecular Analysis		
Asphaltenes (max, % by mass (max)	ASTM D2007	0.1
Aromatics (min % by mass)	ASTM D2007	55

[a]The symbol "X" is the asphalt modifier viscosity.

39-3.01D(5)(b)(iii) Crumb Rubber Modifier

The Department accepts scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Scrap tire CRM gradation (% passing No. 8 sieve)	California Test 385	100
High natural CRM gradation (% passing No. 10 sieve)	California Test 385	100
Wire in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.01
Fabric in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.05
CRM particle length (max, in)	--	3/16
CRM specific gravity	California Test 208	1.1–1.2

Scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM are sampled and tested separately.

39-3.01D(5)(b)(iv) Asphalt Rubber Binder

The Department accepts asphalt rubber binder based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Cone penetration at 25 °C (0.10 mm)	ASTM D217	25–70
Resilience at 25 °C (min, % rebound)	ASTM D5329	18
Softening point (°C)	ASTM D36	52–74
Viscosity at 190 °C (centipoises)	ASTM D7741	1,500–4,000

39-3.01D(5)(c)–39-3.01D(5)(f) Reserved

39-3.02 MATERIALS

39-3.02A General

Reserved

39-3.02B Mix Design

For RHMA-G, the mix design must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

RHMA-G Mix Design Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Air voids content (%)	AASHTO T 269[a]	N_{design} = 4.0
Gyration compaction (no. of gyrations	AASHTO T 312	N_{design} = 50–150[b]
Voids in mineral aggregate (min, %)	SP-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics[c]	18.0–23.0
Dust proportion	SP-2 Asphalt Mixture Volumetrics	Report only
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at 0.5-inch rut depth)	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)[d]	
Binder grade:		
PG 58		15,000
PG 64		20,000
PG 70		25,000
Hamburg wheel track (min number of passes at the inflection point)	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)[d]	
Binder grade:		
PG 58		10,000
PG 64		10,000
PG 70		12,500
Moisture susceptibility, dry strength (min, psi)	AASHTO T 283[d]	100
Moisture susceptibility, wet strength (min, psi)	AASHTO T 283[d, e]	70

[a]Calculate the air voids content of each specimen using AASHTO T 275, Method A, to determine bulk specific gravity and AASHTO T 209, Method A, to determine theoretical maximum specific gravity. Under AASHTO T 209 use a digital manometer and pycnometer when performing AASHTO T 209.
[b]Superpave gyratory compactor ram pressure may be increased to a maximum of 825kPa, and specimens may be held at a constant height for a maximum of 90 minutes.
[c]Measure bulk specific gravity using AASHTO T 275, Method A.
[d]Test plant produced HMA.
[e]Freeze thaw required.

Determine the amount of asphalt rubber binder to be mixed with the aggregate for RHMA-G as follows:

1. Base the calculations on the average of 3 briquettes produced at each asphalt rubber binder content.
2. Plot asphalt rubber binder content versus average air voids content for each set of 3 specimens and connect adjacent points with a best-fit curve.
3. Calculate voids in mineral aggregate for each specimen, average each set, and plot the average versus asphalt rubber binder content.
4. Calculate the dust proportion and plot versus asphalt rubber binder content.
5. From the curve plotted, select the theoretical asphalt rubber binder content at 4 percent air voids.
6. At the selected asphalt rubber binder content, calculate dust proportion.
7. Record the asphalt rubber binder content in the Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data Form as the OBC.

The OBC must not fall below 7.5 percent by total weight of the mix.

Laboratory mixing and compaction must comply with AASHTO R 35, except the mixing temperature of the aggregate must be between 300 and 325 degrees F. The mixing temperature of the asphalt rubber binder must be between 375 and 425 degrees F. The compaction temperature of the combined mixture must be between 290 and 320 degrees F.

39-3.02C Asphalt Rubber Binder

39-3.02C(1) General

Asphalt rubber binder must be a combination of:

1. Asphalt binder
2. Asphalt modifier
3. CRM

The combined asphalt binder and asphalt modifier must be 80.0 ± 2.0 percent by weight of the asphalt rubber binder.

39-3.02C(2) Asphalt Modifier

Asphalt modifier must be a resinous, high flash point, and aromatic hydrocarbon, and must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Viscosity at 100 °C ($m^2/s \times 10^{-6}$)	ASTM D445	X ± 3[a]
Flash point (min, °C)	ASTM D92	207
Molecular Analysis		
Asphaltenes (max, % by mass)	ASTM D2007	0.1
Aromatics (min, % by mass)	ASTM D2007	55

[a]The symbol "X" is the proposed asphalt modifier viscosity. "X" must be between 19 and 36. A change in "X" requires a new asphalt rubber binder design.

Asphalt modifier must be from 2.0 to 6.0 percent by weight of the asphalt binder in the asphalt rubber binder.

39-3.02C(3) Crumb Rubber Modifier

CRM must be a ground or granulated combination of scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM. CRM must be 75.0 ± 2.0 percent scrap tire CRM and 25.0 ± 2.0 percent high natural CRM by total weight of CRM. Scrap tire CRM must be from any combination of automobile tires, truck tires, or tire buffings.

The CRM must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Scrap tire CRM gradation (% passing No. 8 sieve)	California Test 385	100
High natural CRM gradation (% passing No. 10 sieve)	California Test 385	100
Wire in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.01
Fabric in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.05
CRM particle length (max, in)[a]	--	3/16
CRM specific gravity	California Test 208	1.1–1.2
Natural rubber content in high natural CRM (%)	ASTM D297	40.0–48.0

[a]Test at mix design and for certificate of compliance.

CRM must be ground or granulated at ambient temperature. If steel and fiber are cryogenically separated, separation must occur before grinding or granulating. Cryogenically produced CRM particles must be ground or granulated and not pass through the grinder or granulator.

CRM must be dry, free-flowing particles that do not stick together. CRM must not cause foaming when combined with the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier. You may add calcium carbonate or talc up to 3 percent by weight of CRM.

39-3.02C(4) Design and Profile

Design the asphalt rubber binder from testing you perform for each quality characteristic and for the reaction temperatures expected during production. The profile must include the same component sources for the asphalt rubber binder used. The 24-hour (1,440-minute) interaction period determines the design profile. At a minimum, mix asphalt rubber binder components, take samples, and perform and record the tests shown in the following table:

Asphalt Rubber Binder Reaction Design Profile

Quality characteristic	Test Method	Minutes of reaction [a]							Limits
		45	60	90	120	240	360	1440	
Cone penetration at 25 °C (0.10 mm)	ASTM D217	X [b]				X		X	25–70
Resilience at 25 °C (min, % rebound)	ASTM D5329	X				X		X	18
Field softening point (°C)	ASTM D36	X				X		X	52–74
Viscosity (centipoises)	ASTM D7741	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1,500–4,000

[a]Six hours (360 minutes) after CRM addition, reduce the oven temperature to 275 °F for 16 hours. After the 16-hour (960 minutes) cool down after CRM addition, reheat the binder to the reaction temperature expected during production for sampling and testing at 24 hours (1,440 minutes).
[b]"X" denotes required testing

39-3.02C(5) Asphalt Rubber Binder Production

39-3.02C(5)(a) General

Deliver scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM in separate bags.

39-3.02C(5)(b) Mixing

Proportion and mix asphalt binder, asphalt modifier, and CRM simultaneously or premix the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier before adding CRM. If you premix asphalt binder and asphalt modifier, mix them for at least 20 minutes. When you add CRM, the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier must be from 375 to 440 degrees F.

After interacting for at least 45 minutes, the quality characteristics of asphalt rubber binder must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Cone penetration at 25 °C (0.10 mm)	ASTM D217	25–70
Resilience at 25 °C (min, % rebound)	ASTM D5329	18
Softening point (°C)	ASTM D36	52–74
Viscosity at 190 °C (centipoises)	ASTM D7741	1,500–4,000

Do not use asphalt rubber binder during the first 45 minutes of the reaction period. During this period, the asphalt rubber binder mixture must be between 375 degrees F and the lower of 425 or 25 degrees F below the asphalt binder's flash point indicated in the MSDS.

If any asphalt rubber binder is not used within 4 hours after the reaction period, discontinue heating. If the asphalt rubber binder drops below 375 degrees F, reheat before use. If you add more scrap tire CRM to the reheated asphalt rubber binder, the binder must undergo a 45-minute reaction period. The added scrap tire CRM must not exceed 10 percent of the total asphalt rubber binder weight. Reheated and reacted asphalt rubber binder must comply with the viscosity specifications. Do not reheat asphalt rubber binder more than twice.

39-3.02D Aggregates

39-3.02D(1) General

For RHMA-G, before the addition of asphalt binder and lime treatment, the aggregate must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 -- 90 70
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 40
Sand equivalent (min)[a, b]	AASHTO T 176	47
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight at 5:1)	ASTM D4791	Report only
Fine aggregate angularity (min, %)[c]	AASHTO T 304 Method A	45

[a]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b]Use of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 4.8, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply.
[c] The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate, except if your JMF fails verification. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

39-3.02D(2) Aggregate Gradations

The aggregate gradations for RHMA-G must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Requirements

Type A HMA pavement thickness	Gradation
0.10 to less than 0.20 foot	1/2 inch
0.20 foot and greater	3/4 inch

For RHMA-G, the aggregate gradations must be within the target value limits for the specified sieve size shown in the following tables:

Aggregate Gradation
(Percentage Passing)
Rubberized Hot Mix Asphalt - Gap Graded (RHMA-G)

3/4-inch RHMA-G

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1"	100	--
3/4"	95–98	TV ± 5
1/2"	83–87	TV ± 6
3/8"	65–70	TV ± 5
No. 4	28–42	TV ± 6
No. 8	14–22	TV ± 5
No. 200	0–6	TV ± 2

1/2-inch RHMA-G

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/4"	100	--
1/2"	90–98	TV ± 6
3/8"	83–87	TV ± 5
No. 4	28–42	TV ± 6
No. 8	14–22	TV ± 5
No. 200	0–6	TV ± 2

39-3.02E Rubberized Hot Mix Asphalt Production

Asphalt rubber binder must be from 375 to 425 degrees F when mixed with aggregate.

If the dry and wet moisture susceptibility test result for treated plant-produced RHMA-G is less than the RHMA-G mix design requirement for dry and wet moisture susceptibility strength, the minimum dry and wet strength requirement is waived, but you must use one of the following treatments:

1. Aggregate lime treatment using the slurry method
2. Aggregate lime treatment using the dry lime method
3. Liquid antistrip treatment of HMA

39-3.03 CONSTRUCTION

Use a material transfer vehicle when placing RHMA-G.

Do not use a pneumatic tired roller to compact RHMA-G.

For RHMA-G placed under method compaction:

1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 60 degrees F.
2. Complete the 1st coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 285 degrees F.
3. Complete breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 degrees F.
4. Complete finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 degrees F.
5. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 degrees F, cover loads in trucks with tarps. The tarps must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface. Tarps are not required if the time from discharge to truck until transfer to the paver's hopper or the pavement surface is less than 30 minutes.

Spread sand at a rate between 1 and 2 lb/sq yd on new RHMA-G pavement when finish rolling is complete. Sand must be free of clay or organic matter. Sand must comply with section 90-1.02C(3). Keep traffic off the pavement until spreading sand is complete.

39-3.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

39-4 OPEN GRADED FRICTION COURSES

39-4.01 GENERAL

39-4.01A Summary

Section 39-4 includes specifications for producing and placing open graded friction courses. Open graded friction courses include HMA-O, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB.

You may produce OGFC using a warm mix asphalt technology.

39-4.01B Definitions

Reserved

39-4.01C Submittals

Submit a complete JMF, except do not specify an asphalt binder content.

39-4.01D Quality Control and Assurance

39-4.01D(1) General

Reserved

39-4.01D(2) Quality Control

39-4.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

39-4.01D(2)(b) Asphalt Rubber Binder

For RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB, the asphalt rubber binder must comply with the specifications in 39-3.01D(2)(b).

39-4.01D(2)(c) Aggregate

Test the quality characteristics of aggregate under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Aggregate Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Gradation	AASHTO T 27	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
Moisture content[a]	AASHTO T 329	1 per 1500 tons and any remaining part
Crushed particles	AASHTO T 335	1 per 10,000 tons or 2 per project, whichever is greater
Los Angeles rattler	AASHTO T 96	
Flat and elongated particles	ASTM D4791	

[a]Test at continuous mixing plants only

For lime treated aggregate, test aggregate before treatment and test for gradation and moisture content during OGFC production.

39-4.01D(2)(d) Hot Mix Asphalt Production

Test the quality characteristics of OGFC under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

OGFC Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Asphalt binder content	AASHTO T 308 Method A	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
HMA moisture content	AASHTO T 329	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day

39-4.01D(3) Department Acceptance

39-4.01D(3)(a) General

The Department accepts OGFC based on compliance with:

1. Aggregate quality requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Aggregate gradation	AASHTO T 27	JMF ± Tolerance
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 90 90 90
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 40
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight @ 5:1)	ASTM D4791	Report only

2. In-place OGFC quality requirements shown in the following table:

OGFC Acceptance In Place

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Asphalt binder content (%)	AASHTO T 308 Method A	JMF -0.4, +0.5
HMA moisture content (max, %)	AASHTO T 329	1

39-4.01D(3)(b) Asphalt Rubber Binder

The Department accepts asphalt rubber binder in RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB under 39-3.01D(5)(b).

39-4.01D(3)(c) Pavement Smoothness

Pavement smoothness of OGFC must comply with the Mean Roughness Index requirements shown in the following table for a 0.1 mile section:

OGFC Pavement Smoothness Acceptance Criteria

OGFC placement on	Mean Roughness Index requirement
New construction or HMA overlay	60 in/mi or less
Existing pavement	75 in/mi or less
Milled surface	75 in/mi or less

39-4.01D(3)(d)–39-4.01D(3)(f) Reserved

39-4.02 MATERIALS

39-4.02A General

When mixed with asphalt binder, aggregate must not be more than 325 degrees F except aggregate for OGFC with unmodified asphalt binder must be not more than 275 degrees F.

39-4.02B Mix Design

The Department determines the asphalt binder content under California Test 368 within 20 days of your complete JMF submittal and provides you a Caltrans Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form.

For OGFC, the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.02B(1) does not apply.

39-4.02C Asphalt Binder

Asphalt rubber binder in RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB must comply with section 39-3.02B.

39-4.02D Aggregate

39-4.02D(1) General

Aggregate must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 -- 90 90
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 40
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight at 5:1)	ASTM D4791	Report only

39-4.02D(2) Aggregate Gradations

The aggregate gradations for HMA-O must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Requirements

HMA-O pavement thickness	Gradation
Greater than 0.10 to less than 0.15 foot	1/2 inch
0.15 foot and greater	1 inch

The aggregate gradations for RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Requirements

RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB pavement thickness	Gradation
Greater than 0.10 foot	1/2 inch

For RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB, the 1-inch aggregate gradation is not allowed.

For OGFC, the aggregate gradations must be within the target value limits for the specified sieve size shown in the following tables:

Aggregate Gradations
(Percentage Passing)
Open Graded Friction Course (OGFC)

1-inch OGFC

Sieve size	Target value limit	Allowable tolerance
1 1/2"	100	--
1"	99–100	TV ± 5
3/4"	85–96	TV ± 5
1/2"	55–71	TV ± 6
No. 4	10–25	TV ± 7
No. 8	6–16	TV ± 5
No. 200	0–6	TV ± 2

1/2-inch OGFC

Sieve size	Target value limit	Allowable tolerance
3/4"	100	--
1/2"	95–100	TV ± 6
3/8"	78–89	TV ± 6
No. 4	28–37	TV ± 7
No. 8	7–18	TV ± 5
No. 30	0–10	TV ± 4
No. 200	0–3	TV ± 2

If lime treatment is required, you may reduce the lime ratio for the combined aggregate from 1.0 to 0.5 percent for OGFC.

39-4.03 CONSTRUCTION

Use a material transfer vehicle when placing OGFC.

If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 degrees F, cover loads in trucks with tarps. The tarps must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface. Tarps are not required if the time from discharge to truck until transfer to the paver's hopper or the pavement surface is less than 30 minutes.

Apply a tack coat before placing OGFC. The tack coat application rate must comply with the requirements of the following table:

Tack Coat Application Rates for OGFC

OGFC over:	Minimum Residual Rates (gal/sq yd)		
	CSS1/CSS1h, SS1/SS1h and QS1h/CQS1h Asphaltic Emulsion	CRS1/CRS2, RS1/RS2 and QS1/CQS1 Asphaltic Emulsion	Asphalt Binder and PMRS2/PMCRS2 and PMRS2h/PMCRS2h Asphaltic Emulsion
New HMA	0.03	0.04	0.03
PCC and existing AC surfacing	0.05	0.06	0.04
Planed pavement	0.06	0.07	0.05

Compact OGFC with steel-tired, 2-axle tandem rollers. If placing over 300 tons of OGFC per hour, use at least 3 rollers for each paver. If placing less than 300 tons of OGFC per hour, use at least 2 rollers for each paver. Each roller must weigh between 126 to 172 lb per linear inch of drum width. Turn the vibrator off.

Compact OGFC with 2 coverages. The Engineer may order fewer coverages if the layer thickness of OGFC is less than 0.20 foot.

For HMA-O with unmodified asphalt binder:

1. Spread and compact only if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 60 degrees F.
2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F.
3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 degrees F.

For HMA-O with modified asphalt binder except asphalt rubber binder:

1. Spread and compact only if the atmospheric temperature is at least 50 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 50 degrees F.
2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F.
3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 degrees F.

For RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB:

1. Spread and compact only if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 degrees F and surface temperature is at least 60 degrees F.
2 Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 280 degrees F.
3. Complete compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 degrees F.

Spread sand at a rate between 1 and 2 lb/sq yd on new RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB pavement when finish rolling is complete. Sand must be free of clay or organic matter. Sand must comply with section 90-1.02C(3). Keep traffic off the pavement until spreading sand is complete.

If you choose to correct OGFC for smoothness, the Engineer determines if the corrective method causes raveling. OGFC that is raveling must be removed and replaced.

39-4.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

39-5 BONDED WEARING COURSES

39-5.01 GENERAL

39-5.01A General

39-5.01A(1) Summary

Section 39-5 includes specifications for producing and placing bonded wearing courses.

BWC includes placing a polymer modified asphaltic emulsion and the specified HMA in a single pass with an integrated paving machine.

BWC using RHMA-G, RHMA-O, or HMA-O must comply with the specifications for RHMA-G, RHMA-O, or HMA-O.

39-5.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

39-5.01A(3) Submittals

With your JMF submittal, include:

1. Asphaltic emulsion membrane target residual rate
2. Weight ratio of water to bituminous material in the original asphaltic emulsion

Within 3 business days following the 1st job site delivery, submit test results for asphaltic emulsion properties performed on a sample taken from the asphaltic emulsion delivered.

Within 1 business day of each job site delivery of asphaltic emulsion, submit to METS a 2-quart sample and a certificate of compliance. Ship each sample so that it is received at METS within 48 hours of sampling.

Each day BWC is placed, submit the residual and application rate for the asphaltic emulsion membrane.

During production, submit certified volume or weight slips for the materials supplied.

39-5.01A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

39-5.01A(4)(a) General

For each job site delivery of asphaltic emulsion, take a 2-quart sample in the presence of the Engineer. Take samples from the delivery truck at mid-load from a sampling tap or thief. If the sample is taken from the tap, draw and discard 4 quarts before sampling.

If you unload asphalt binder or asphaltic emulsion into a bulk storage tank, do not use material from the tank until you submit test results for a sample taken from the bulk storage tank. Testing must be performed by an AASHTO-accredited laboratory.

39-5.01A(4)(b) Quality Control

Sample BWC in two 1-gallon metal containers.

The asphaltic emulsion membrane must be tested under ASTM D2995 at least once per paving day at the job site.

39-5.01A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts asphaltic emulsion membrane based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following tables:

Asphaltic Emulsion Membrane

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 25 °C (SFS) [a]	AASHTO T 59	20–100
Sieve test on original emulsion at time of delivery (max, %)	AASHTO T 59	0.05
24-hour storage stability (max, %)	AASHTO T 59	1
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331	63
Tests on residue from evaporation test:		
Torsional recovery, measure entire arc of recovery at 25 °C (min, %)	California Test 332	40
Penetration at 25 °C (0.01 mm) PG76-22 M PG64-28 M	AASHTO T 49	 50–70 150–200

[a] SFS means Saybolt Furol seconds

The Department accepts the BWC based on the submitted asphaltic emulsion membrane target residual rate ±0.02 gal/sq yd when tested under ASTM D2995.

39-5.01B Materials

39-5.01B(1) General

Reserved

39-5.01B(2) Asphaltic Emulsion Membrane

The asphaltic emulsion membrane must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Membrane

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 25 °C (SFS) [a]	AASHTO T 59	20–100
Sieve test on original emulsion at time of delivery (max, %)	AASHTO T 59	0.05
24-hour storage stability (max, %)	AASHTO T 59	1
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331	63
Tests on residue from evaporation test:		
Torsional recovery, measure entire arc of recovery at 25 °C (min, %)	California Test 332	40
Penetration at 25 °C (0.01 mm) PG76-22 M PG64-28 M	AASHTO T 49	 50–70 150–200

[a] SFS means Saybolt Furol seconds

39-5.01B(3) Reserved

39-5.01C Construction

39-5.01C(1) General

Use method compaction for BWC.

Do not dilute the asphaltic emulsion.

Do not place BWC if rain is forecast for the project area within 24 hours by the National Weather Service.

39-5.01C(2) Spreading and Compacting Equipment

Use a material transfer vehicle when placing BWC.

Use an integrated distributor paver capable of spraying the asphaltic emulsion membrane, spreading the HMA, and leveling the mat surface in 1 pass.

Apply asphaltic emulsion membrane at a uniform rate for the full paving width. The asphaltic emulsion membrane must not be touched by any part of the paver including wheels or tracks.

If the spray bar is adjusted for changing pavement widths, the paver must prevent excess spraying of asphaltic emulsion beyond 2 inches of the HMA edge.

39-5.01C(3) Applying Asphaltic Emulsion

Before spreading HMA, apply asphaltic emulsion membrane on dry or damp pavement with no free water. Apply asphaltic emulsion when the atmospheric and pavement temperatures are above:

1. 50 degrees F if PG 76-22 M is specified
2. 45 degrees F if PG 64-28 M is specified

Apply emulsion at a temperature from 120 to 180 degrees F and in a single application at the residual rate specified for the condition of the underlying surface. Asphaltic emulsion membrane must have a target residual rate for the surfaces to receive the emulsion as shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Membrane Target Residual Rate

Surface to receive asphaltic emulsion membrane	Target residual rates (gal/sq yd)
PCC pavement	0.09–0.11
Dense, compacted, new HMA pavement	0.11–0.14
Open textured, dry, aged or oxidized existing AC pavement	0.13–0.17

If requested and authorized, you may change the asphaltic emulsion membrane application rates.

39-5.01C(4) Placing and Compacting Hot Mix Asphalt

Construct a transverse joint if the HMA remains in the paver for more than 30 minutes.

Do not reintroduce HMA spread over asphaltic emulsion membrane into the paving process.

Do not overlap or hot lap HMA. Pave through lanes after paving adjacent:

1. Shoulders
2. Tapers
3. Transitions
4. Road connections
5. Driveways
6. Curve widenings
7. Chain control lanes
8. Turnouts
9. Turn pockets
10. Ramps

For BWC placed on areas adjacent to through lanes that extend into the through lanes, cut the BWC to a neat, straight vertical line at the lane line.

If you spill asphaltic emulsion into the paver hopper, stop paving and remove the contaminated material.

39-5.01D Payment

Not Used

39-5.02 BONDED WEARING COURSES-GAP GRADED

39-5.02A General

39-5.02A(1) Summary

Section 39-5.02 includes specifications for producing bonded wearing course-gap graded.

39-5.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

39-5.02A(3) Submittals

Include film thickness and calculations and AASHTO T 305 results with your JMF submittal.

39-5.02A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

39-5.02A(4)(a) General

Reserved

39-5.02A(4)(b) Quality Control

39-5.02A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

39-5.02A(4)(b)(ii) Aggregate

Test the quality characteristics of aggregate under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

Aggregate Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Gradation	AASHTO T 27	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
Sand equivalent[a, b]	AASHTO T 176	
Moisture content[c]	AASHTO T 329	1 per 1500 tons and any remaining part
Crushed particles	AASHTO T 335	1 per 10,000 tons or 2 per project, whichever is greater
Los Angeles rattler	AASHTO T 96	
Flat and elongated particles	ASTM D4791	
Fine aggregate angularity	AASHTO T 304 Method A	

[a]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b]Use of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 4.8, 7.1.2, 8.4.2, and 8.4.3 do not apply.
[c]Test at continuous mixing plants only.

For lime treated aggregate, test aggregate before treatment and test for gradation and moisture content during BWC-G production.

39-5.02A(4)(b)(iii) Hot Mix Asphalt Production

Sample BWC in two 1-gallon metal containers.

Test the quality characteristics of BWC-G under the test methods and frequencies shown in the following table:

BWC-G Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Asphalt binder content	AASHTO T 308 Method A	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part
HMA moisture content	AASHTO T 329	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day

39-5.02A(4)(b)(iv)–39-5.02A(4)(b)(vii) Reserved

39-5.02A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts BWC-G based on compliance with:

1. Asphalt binder content at JMF -0.4, +0.5 percent when tested under AASHTO T 308, Method A.
2. Aggregate quality requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Aggregate gradation	AASHTO T 27	JMF ± Tolerance
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 -- 90 85
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 35
Sand equivalent (min)	AASHTO T 176	47
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight at 5:1)	ASTM D4791	25
Fine aggregate angularity (min, %)	AASHTO T 304 Method A	45

[a]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b]Use of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 4.8, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply.

The Department accepts asphaltic emulsion membrane based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following tables:

Asphaltic Emulsion Membrane

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 25 °C (SFS) [a]	AASHTO T 59	20–100
Sieve test on original emulsion at time of delivery (max, %)	AASHTO T 59	0.05
24-hour storage stability (max, %)	AASHTO T 59	1
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331	63
Tests on residue from evaporation test:		
Torsional recovery, measure entire arc of recovery at 25 °C (min, %)	California Test 332	40
Penetration at 25 °C (0.01 mm) PG76-22 M PG64-28 M	AASHTO T 49	 50–70 150–200

[a] SFS means Saybolt Furol seconds

39-5.02B Materials

39-5.02B(1) General

Reserved

39-5.02B(2) Mix Design

For BWC-G, the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.02B(1) does not apply.

Determine the proposed OBC from a mix design that complies with the requirements shown in the following table:

Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Film thickness (min, µm)	Asphalt Institute MS-2 Table 6.1 [a]	12
Drain down (max, %)	AASHTO T 305 [b]	0.1

[a] Film thickness is calculated based on the effective asphalt content and determined as follows:

$$FT = \left(\frac{P_{be}}{SA \times G_b \times 1000} \right) 10^6$$

Where:

FT = Film thickness in µm
P_{be} = Effective asphalt content by total weight of mix using SP-2 Asphalt Mixture
SA = Estimated surface area of the aggregate blend in m^2/kg from Table 6.1 in the Asphalt Institute Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2).
G_b = Specific gravity of asphalt binder

[b] Combine aggregate and asphalt at the asphalt binder supplier's instructed mixing temperature. Coated aggregates that fall through the wire basket during loading must be returned to the basket before conditioning at 350 °F for 1 hour.

The OBC must be greater than 4.9 percent by total weight of mix.

39-5.02B(3) Asphalt Binder

Reserved

39-5.02B(4) Aggregate

The aggregate must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Quality

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	 -- 90 85
Los Angeles Rattler (max, %) Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.	AASHTO T 96	 12 35
Sand equivalent (min)	AASHTO T 176	47
Flat and elongated particles (max, % by weight @ 5:1)	ASTM D4791	25
Fine aggregate angularity (min, %)	AASHTO T 304 Method A	45

[a]Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b]Use of a sand reading indicator is required as shown in AASHTO T 176, Figure 1. Sections 4.7, 4.8, 7.1.2, 8.4.2 and 8.4.3 do not apply.

The aggregate gradations for BWC-G must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Requirements

BWC-G pavement thickness	Gradation
less than 0.08 foot	No. 4 or 3/8 inch
0.08 foot and greater	1/2 inch

The proposed aggregate gradation must be within the TV limits for the specified sieve sizes shown in the following tables:

Aggregate Gradation
(Percentage Passing)
Bonded Wearing Course—Gap Graded

1/2-inch BWC-G

Sieve sizes	Target value limits	Allowable tolerance
3/4"	100	--
1/2"	80–100	TV ± 6
3/8"	55–80	TV ± 6
No. 4	25–40	TV ± 7
No. 8	19–32	TV ± 5
No. 16	16–22	TV ± 5
No. 30	10–18	TV ± 4
No. 50	8–13	TV ± 4
No. 100	6–10	TV ± 2
No. 200	4.0–7.0	TV ± 2

3/8-inch BWC-G

Sieve sizes	Target value limits	Allowable tolerance
1/2"	100	--
3/8"	80–100	TV ± 6
No. 4	25–40	TV ± 7
No. 8	19–32	TV ± 5
No. 16	16–22	TV ± 5
No. 30	10–18	TV ± 4
No. 50	8–13	TV ± 4
No. 100	7–11	TV ± 2
No. 200	6.0–10.0	TV ± 2

No. 4 BWC-G

Sieve sizes	Target value limits	Allowable tolerance
1/2"	100	--
3/8"	95–100	TV ± 2
No. 4	42–55	TV ± 7
No. 8	19–32	TV ± 5
No. 16	16–22	TV ± 5
No. 30	10–18	TV ± 4
No. 50	8–13	TV ± 4
No. 100	7–11	TV ± 2
No. 200	6.0–10.0	TV ± 2

39-5.02C Construction

Not Used

39-5.02D Payment

Not Used

39-6 HOT MIX ASPHALT ON BRIDGE DECKS

39-6.01 GENERAL

Section 39-6 includes specifications for producing and placing hot mix asphalt on bridge decks.

HMA used for bridge decks must comply with the specifications for Type A HMA in section 39-2.

39-6.02 MATERIALS

Do not use the 1-inch or 3/4-inch aggregate gradation for HMA on bridge decks.

The grade of asphalt binder for HMA must be PG 64-10 or PG 64-16.

39-6.03 CONSTRUCTION

Spread and compact HMA on bridge decks using method compaction.

If a concrete expansion dam is to be placed at a bridge deck expansion joint, tape oil-resistant construction paper to the deck over the area to be covered by the dam before placing the tack coat and HMA across the joint.

Apply tack coat at the minimum residual rate specified in section 39-1.03C(5). For HMA placed on a deck seal, use the minimum residual rate specified for PCC.

For HMA placed on a deck seal:

1. Place the HMA within 7 days after installing the deck seal.
2. If a paper mask is placed on the deck under section 54-5.03, place the HMA continuously across the paper mask.
3. Place HMA in at least 2 approximately equal layers.
4. For placement of the 1st HMA layer:
   - 4.1. Comply with the HMA application temperature recommended by the deck seal manufacturer.
   - 4.2. Deliver and place HMA using equipment with pneumatic tires or rubber-faced wheels. Do not operate other vehicles or equipment on the bare deck seal.
   - 4.3. Deposit HMA on the deck seal in such a way that the deck seal is not damaged. Do not use a windrow.
   - 4.4. Place HMA in a downhill direction on bridge decks with grades over 2 percent.
   - 4.5. Self-propelled spreading equipment is not required.

39-6.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

39-7 MINOR HOT MIX ASPHALT

39-7.01 GENERAL

39-7.01A Summary

Section 39-7 includes specifications for producing and placing minor hot mix asphalt.

Minor HMA must comply with section 39-2 except as specified in this section 39-7.

39-7.01B Definitions

Reserved

39-7.01C Submittals

The QC plan, test results, and inertial profiler specifications in sections 39-1.01C(3), 39-1.01C(4), 39-1.01C(13)(c)–(d) do not apply.

39-7.01D Quality Control and Assurance

39-7.01D(1) General

For minor HMA, the JMF renewal, inertial profiler certifications and testing, and prepaving meeting specifications in sections 39-1.01D(3), 39-1.01D(6)(c), and 39-1.01D(7) do not apply.

Test pavement smoothness with a 12 foot straightedge.

39-7.01D(2) Quality Control

For minor HMA, section 39-2.01D(2) applies except testing for compliance with the following quality characteristics is not required:

1. Flat and elongated particles
2. Fine aggregate angularity
3. Hamburg wheel track
4. Moisture susceptibility

39-7.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts minor HMA under section 39-2.01D(5) except compliance with the following quality characteristics is not required:

1. Flat and elongated particles
2. Fine aggregate angularity
3. Hamburg wheel track
4. Moisture susceptibility

39-7.02 MATERIALS

39-7.02A General

Reserved

39-7.02B Mix Design

The mix design for minor HMA must comply with section 39-2.02B except the Hamburg wheel track and moisture susceptibility requirements do not apply.

39-7.02C Asphalt Binder

The grade of asphalt binder for minor HMA must be PG-64-10 or PG-64-16.

39-7.02D Liquid Antistrip Treatment

Treat minor HMA with liquid antistrip.

39-7.03 CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

39-7.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

39-8–39-10 RESERVED

^^

40 CONCRETE PAVEMENT

07-19-13

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 40 with:

07-19-13

40-1 GENERAL

40-1.01 GENERAL

40-1.01A Summary

Section 40-1 includes general specifications for constructing concrete pavement.

40-1.01B Definitions

concrete raveling: Progressive disintegration of the pavement surface resulting from dislodged aggregate.

full depth crack: Crack that runs from one edge of the slab to the opposite or adjacent side of the slab, except a crack parallel to and within 0.5 foot of either side of a planned contraction joint

working crack: Crack that extends through the full depth of the slab and is parallel to and within 0.5 foot of either side of a planned contraction joint.

action limit: Value at which corrective actions must be made while production may continue.

suspension limit: Value at which production must be suspended while corrections are made.

40-1.01C Submittals

40-1.01C(1) General

At least 15 days before delivery to the job site, submit manufacturer's recommendations and instructions for storage and installation of:

1. Threaded tie bar splice couplers
2. Joint filler

As an informational submittal, submit calibration documentation and operational guidelines for frequency measuring devices (tachometer) for concrete consolidation vibrators.

Submit updated quality control charts each paving day.

40-1.01C(2) Certificates of Compliance

Submit a certificate of compliance for:

1. Tie bars
2. Threaded tie bar splice couplers
3. Dowel bars
4. Tie bar baskets
5. Dowel bar baskets
6. Joint filler
7. Epoxy powder coating

40-1.01C(3) Quality Control Plan

Submit a concrete pavement QC plan. Allow 30 days for review.

40-1.01C(4) Mix Design

At least 15 days before testing for mix proportions, submit a copy of the AASHTO accreditation for your laboratory determining the mix proportions. At least 15 days before starting field qualification, submit the proposed concrete mix proportions, the corresponding mix identifications, and laboratory test reports including the modulus of rupture for each trial mixture at 10, 21, 28, and 42 days.

40-1.01C(5) Concrete Field Qualification

Submit field qualification data and test reports including:

1. Mixing date
2. Mixing equipment and procedures used
3. Batch volume in cubic yards. The minimum batch size is 5 cu yd.
4. Type and source of ingredients used
5. Penetration of the concrete
6. Air content of the plastic concrete
7. Age and strength at time of concrete beam testing

Field qualification test reports must be certified with a signature by an official in responsible charge of the laboratory performing the tests.

40-1.01C(6) Cores

Submit for authorization the name of the laboratory you propose to use for testing the cores for air content.

Submit each core in an individual plastic bag marked with a location description.

40-1.01C(7) Profile Data and Straightedge Measurements

At least 5 business days before start of initial profiling or changing profiler or operator, submit:

1. Inertial profiler (IP) certification issued by the Department. The certification must not be more than 12 months old.
2. Operator certification for the IP issued by the Department. The operator must be certified for each different model of IP device operated. The certification must not be more than 12 months old.
3. List of manufacturer's recommended test procedures for IP calibration and verification.

Within 2 business days after cross correlation testing, submit ProVAL profiler certification analysis report for cross correlation test results performed on test section. ProVAL is FHWA's software. Submit the certification analysis report to the Engineer and to the electronic mailbox address:

smoothness@dot.ca.gov

Within 2 business days after each day of inertial profiling, submit profile data to the Engineer and to the electronic mailbox address:

smoothness@dot.ca.gov

Within 2 business days of performing straightedge testing, submit a report of areas requiring smoothness correction.

40-1.01C(8)–40-1.01C(12) Reserved

40-1.01D Quality Control and Assurance

40-1.01D(1) General

If the pavement quantity is at least 2000 cu yd, provide a QC manager.

Core pavement as described for, thickness, bar placement, and air content.

For the Department's modulus of rupture testing, assist the Engineer in fabricating test beams by providing materials and labor.

Allow at least 25 days for the Department to schedule testing for coefficient of friction. Notify the Engineer when the pavement is scheduled to be opened to traffic. Notify the Engineer when the pavement is ready for testing which is the latter of:

1. Seven days after paving
2. When the pavement has attained a modulus of rupture of at least 550 psi

The Department tests for coefficient of friction within 7 days of receiving notification that the pavement is ready for testing.

40-1.01D(2) Prepaving Conference

Schedule a prepaving conference at a mutually agreed upon time and place to meet with the Engineer. Make the arrangements for the conference facility. Discuss QC plan and methods of performing each item of the work.

Prepaving conference attendees must sign an attendance sheet provided by the Engineer. The prepaving conference must be attended by your:

1. Project superintendent
2. QC manager
3. Paving construction foreman
4. Workers and your subcontractor's workers, including:
   - 4.1. Foremen including subcontractor's Foremen
   - 4.2. Concrete plant manager
   - 4.3. Concrete plant operator

Do not start paving activities including test strips until the listed personnel have attended a prepaving conference.

40-1.01D(3) Just-In-Time-Training

Reserved

40-1.01D(4) Quality Control Plan

Establish, implement, and maintain a QC plan for pavement. The QC plan must describe the organization and procedures used to:

1. Control the production process
2. Determine if a change to the production process is needed
3. Implement a change

The QC plan must include action and suspension limits and details of corrective action to be taken if any process is out of those limits. Suspension limits must not exceed specified acceptance criteria.

The QC plan must address the elements affecting concrete pavement quality including:

1. Mix proportions
2. Aggregate gradation
3. Materials quality
4. Stockpile management
5. Line and grade control
6. Proportioning
7. Mixing and transportation
8. Placing and consolidation
9. Contraction and construction joints
10. Bar reinforcement placement and alignment
11. Dowel bar placement, alignment, and anchorage
12. Tie bar placement
13. Modulus of rupture
14. Finishing and curing
15. Protecting pavement
16. Surface smoothness

40-1.01D(5) Mix Design

Use a laboratory that complies with ASTM C 1077 to determine the mix proportions for concrete pavement. The laboratory must have a current AASHTO accreditation for:

1. AASHTO T 97 or ASTM C 78
2. ASTM C 192/C 192M

Make trial mixtures no more than 24 months before field qualification.

Using your trial mixtures, determine the minimum cementitious materials content. Use your value for minimum cementitious material content for *MC* in equation 1 and equation 2 of section 90-1.02B(3).

To determine the minimum cementitious materials content or maximum water to cementitious materials ratio, use modulus of rupture values of at least 570 psi for 28 days age and at least 650 psi for 42 days age.

If changing an aggregate supply source or the mix proportions, produce a trial batch and field-qualify the new concrete. The Engineer does not adjust contract time for performing sampling, testing, and qualifying new mix proportions or changing an aggregate supply source.

40-1.01D(6) Quality Control Testing

40-1.01D(6)(a) General

Testing laboratories and testing equipment must comply with the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

40-1.01D(6)(b) Concrete Mix

Before placing pavement, your mix design must be field qualified. Use an ACI certified "Concrete Laboratory Technician, Grade I" to perform field qualification tests and calculations. Test for modulus of rupture under California Test 523 at 10, 21, and 28 days of age.

When placing pavement, your quality control must include testing properties at the frequencies shown in the following table:

QC Testing Frequency

Property	Test method	Minimum frequency
Cleanness value	California Test 227	2 per day
Sand equivalent	California Test 217	2 per day
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202	2 per day
Air content (air entrainment specified)	California Test 504	1 per hour
Air content (air entrainment not specified)	California Test 504	1 per 4 hours
Density	California Test 518	1 per 4 hours
Penetration	California Test 533	1 per 4 hours
Aggregate moisture meter calibration[a]	California Test 223 or California Test 226	1 per day

[a] Check calibration of the plant moisture meter by comparing moisture meter readings with California Test 223 or California Test 226 test results.

Maintain control charts to identify potential problems and assignable causes. Post a copy of each control chart at a location determined by the Engineer.

Individual measurement control charts must use the target values in the mix proportions as indicators of central tendency.

Develop linear control charts for:

1. Cleanness value
2. Sand equivalent
3. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation
4. Air content
5. Penetration

Control charts must include:

1. Contract number
2. Mix proportions
3. Test number
4. Each test parameter
5. Action and suspension limits
6. Specification limits
7. Quality control test results

For fine and coarse aggregate gradation control charts, record the running average of the previous 4 consecutive gradation tests for each sieve and superimpose the specification limits.

For air content control charts, the action limit is ±1.0 percent of the specified value. If no value is specified, the action limit is ±1.0 percent of the value used for your approved mix design.

As a minimum, a process is out of control if any of the following occurs:

1. For fine and coarse aggregate gradation, 2 consecutive running averages of 4 tests are outside the specification limits
2. For individual penetration or air content measurements:
   2.1. One point falls outside the suspension limit line
   2.2. Two points in a row fall outside the action limit line

Stop production and take corrective action for out of control processes or the Engineer rejects subsequent material.

Before each day's concrete pavement placement and at intervals not to exceed 4 hours of production, use a tachometer to test and record vibration frequency for concrete consolidation vibrators.

40-1.01D(6)(c) Pavement Smoothness

40-1.01D(6)(c)(i) General

Notify the Engineer 2 business days before performing smoothness testing including IP calibration and verification testing. The notification must include start time and locations by station.

Before testing the pavement smoothness, remove foreign objects from the surface, and mark the beginning and ending station on the pavement shoulder.

Test pavement smoothness using an IP except use a 12-foot straightedge at the following locations:

1. Traffic lanes less than 1,000 feet in length including ramps, turn lanes, and acceleration and deceleration lanes
2. Areas within 15 feet of manholes
3. Shoulders
4. Weigh-in-motion areas
5. Miscellaneous areas such as medians, gore areas, turnouts, and maintenance pullouts

40-1.01D(6)(c)(ii) Straightedge Testing

Identify locations of areas requiring correction by:

1. Location Number
2. District-County-Route
3. Beginning station or post mile to the nearest 0.01 mile
4. For correction areas within a lane:
   - 4.1. Lane direction as NB, SB, EB, or WB
   - 4.2. Lane number from left to right in direction of travel
   - 4.3. Wheel path as "L" for left, "R" for right, or "B" for both
5. For correction areas not within a lane:
   - 5.1. Identify pavement area (e.g., shoulder, weight station, turnout)
   - 5.2. Direction and distance from centerline as "L" for left or "R" for right
6. Estimated size of correction area

40-1.01D(6)(c)(iii) Inertial Profile Testing

IP equipment must display a current certification decal with expiration date.

Conduct cross correlation IP verification test in the Engineer's presence before performing initial profiling. Verify cross correlation IP verification test at least annually. Conduct 5 repeat runs of the IP on an authorized test section. The test section must be on an existing concrete pavement surface 0.1 mile long. Calculate a cross correlation to determine the repeatability of your device under Section 8.3.1.2 of AASHTO R 56 using ProVAL profiler certification analysis with a 3 feet maximum offset. The cross correlation must be a minimum of 0.92.

Conduct the following IP calibration and verification tests in the Engineer's presence each day before performing inertial profiling:

1. Block test. Verify the height sensor accuracy under AASHTO R 57, section 5.3.2.3.
2. Bounce test. Verify the combined height sensor and accelerometer accuracy under AASHTO R 57, section 5.3.2.3.2.
3. DMI test. Calibrate the accuracy of the testing procedure under AASHTO R 56, section 8.4.
4. Manufacturer's recommended tests.

Collect IP data using the specified ProVAL analysis with 250 mm and IRI filters. Comply with the requirements for data collection under AASHTO R 56.

For IP testing, wheel paths are 3 feet from and parallel to the edge of a lane. Left and right are relative to the direction of travel. The IRI is the pavement smoothness along a wheel path of a given lane. The MRI is the average of the IRI values for the left and right wheel path from the same lane.

Operate the IP according to the manufacturer's recommendations and AASHTO R 57 at 1-inch recording intervals and a minimum 4 inch line laser sensor.

Collect IP data under AASHTO R 56.IP data must include:

1. Raw profile data for each lane.
2. ProVAL ride quality analysis report for the international roughness index (IRI) of left and right wheel paths of each lane. Submit in pdf file format.
3. ProVAL ride quality analysis report for the mean roughness index (MRI) of each lane. Submit in pdf file format.
4. ProVAL smoothness assurance analysis report for IRIs of left wheel path. Submit in pdf file format.
5. ProVAL smoothness assurance analysis report for IRIs of right wheel path. Submit in pdf file format.
6. GPS data file for each lane in GPS exchange. Submit in GPS eXchange file format.
7. Manufacturer's recommended IP calibration and verification tests results.
8. AASHTO IP calibration and verification test results including bounce, block, and distance measurement instrument (DMI).

Submit the IP raw profile data in unfiltered electronic pavement profile file (PPF) format. Name the PPF file using the following naming convention:

YYYYMMDD_TTCCCRRR_D_L_W_S_X_PT.PPF

where:
YYYY = year
MM = Month, leading zero
DD = Day of month, leading zero
TT = District, leading zero
CCC = County, 2 or 3 letter abbreviation as shown in section 1-1.08
RRR = Route number, no leading zeros
D = Traffic direction as NB, SB, WB, or EB
L = Lane number from left to right in direction of travel
W = Wheel path as "L" for left, "R" for right, or "B" for both
S = Beginning station to the nearest foot (e.g., 10+20) or beginning post mile to the nearest hundredth (e.g., 25.06) no leading zero
X = Profile operation as "EXIST" for existing pavement, "PAVE" for after paving, or "CORR" for after final surface pavement correction
PT = Pavement type (e.g., "concrete", etc.)

Determine IRIs using the ProVAL ride quality analysis with a 250 mm and IRI filters. While collecting the profile data to determine IRI, record the following locations in the raw profile data:

1. Begin and end of all bridge approach slabs
2. Begin and end of all bridges
3. Begin and end of all culverts visible on the roadway surface

For each 0.1 mile section, your IRI values must be within 10 percent of the Department's IRI values. The Engineer may order you to recalibrate your IP equipment and reprofile. If your results are inaccurate due to operator error, the Engineer may disqualify your IP operator.

Determine the MRI for 0.1-mile fixed sections. A partial section less than 0.1 mile that is the result of an interruption to continuous pavement surface must comply with the MRI specifications for a full section. Adjust the MRI for a partial section to reflect a full section based on the proportion of a section paved.

Determine the areas of localized roughness. Use the ProVAL smoothness assurance with a continuous IRI for each wheel path, 25-foot interval, and 250 mm and IRI filters.

40-1.01D(6)(c)(iv) Reserved

40-1.01D(6)(d)–40-1.01D(6)(h) Reserved

40-1.01D(7) Pavement Acceptance

40-1.01D(7)(a) Acceptance Testing

40-1.01D(7)(a)(i) General

The Department's acceptance testing includes testing the pavement properties at the minimum frequencies shown in the following table:

Acceptance Testing

Property	Test Method		Frequency[a]
	CRCP	JPCP	
Modulus of rupture (28 day)	California Test 523		1,000 cu yd
Air content[b]	California Test 504		1 day's paving
Dowel bar placement	--	Measurement[a]	700 sq yd
Tie bar placement	--	Measurement[a]	4,000 sq yd
Thickness	California Test 531		1,200 sq yd
Coefficient of friction	California Test 342		1 day's paving

[a]A single test represents no more than the frequency specified.
[b]Tested only when air entrainment is specified.

Pavement smoothness may be accepted based on your testing in the absence of the Department's testing.

40-1.01D(7)(a)(ii) Air Content

If air-entraining admixtures are specified, the Engineer uses a t-test to compare your QC test results with the Department's test results. The t-value for test data is determined using the following equation:

where:

n_c = Number of your quality control tests (minimum of 6 required)
n_v = Number of Department's tests (minimum of 2 required)
$\overline{X}_c$ = Mean of your quality control tests
$\overline{X}_v$ = Mean of the Department's tests
S_p = Pooled standard deviation
(When $n_v = 1$, $S_p = S_c$)
S_c = Standard deviation of your quality control tests
S_v = Standard deviation of the Department's tests (when $n_v > 1$)

The Engineer compares your QC test results with the Department's test results at a level of significance of $\alpha = 0.01$. The Engineer compares the t-value to tcrit, using degrees of freedom showing in the following table:

degrees of freedom (nc+nv-2)	tcrit (for α = 0.01)
1	63.657
2	9.925
3	5.841
4	4.604
5	4.032
6	3.707
7	3.499
8	3.355
9	3.250
10	3.169

If the t-value calculated is less than or equal to tcrit, your quality control test results are verified. If the t-value calculated is greater than tcrit, quality control test results are not verified.

If your quality control test results are not verified, core at least 3 specimens from concrete pavement under section 40-1.03P. The Engineer selects the core locations. The authorized laboratory must test these specimens for air content under ASTM C 457. The Engineer compares these test results with your quality control test results using the t-test method. If your quality control test results are verified based on this comparison, the Engineer uses the quality control test results for acceptance of concrete pavement for air content. If your quality control test results are not verified based on this comparison, the Engineer uses the air content of core specimens determined by the authorized laboratory under ASTM C 457 for acceptance.

40-1.01D(7)(a)(iii) Dowel and Tie Bar Placement

For JPCP, drill cores under section 40-1.03P for the Department's acceptance testing.

The Engineer identifies which joint and dowel or tie bar are to be tested. Core each day's paving within 2 business days. Each dowel or tie bar test consists of 2 cores, 1 on each bar end to expose both ends and allow measurement.

If the tests indicate dowel or tie bars are not placed within the specified tolerances or if there is unconsolidated concrete around the dowel or tie bars, core additional specimens identified by Engineer to determine the limits of unacceptable work.

40-1.01D(7)(a)(iv) Thickness

Drill cores under section 40-1.03P for the Department's acceptance testing in the primary area, which is the area placed in 1 day for each thickness. Core at locations determined by the Engineer and in the Engineer's presence.

Do not core until any grinding has been completed.

The core specimen diameter must be 4 inches. To identify the limits of concrete pavement deficient in thickness by more than 0.05 foot, you may divide primary areas into secondary areas. The Engineer measures cores under California Test 531 to the nearest 0.01 foot. Core at least 1 foot from existing, contiguous, and parallel concrete pavement not constructed as part of this Contract.

You may request the Engineer make additional thickness measurements and use them to determine the average thickness variation. The Engineer determines the locations with random sampling methods.

If each thickness measurement in a primary area is less than 0.05 foot deficient, the Engineer calculates the average thickness deficiency in that primary area. The Engineer uses 0.02 foot for a thickness difference more than 0.02 foot over the specified thickness.

For each thickness measurement in a primary area deficient by more than 0.05 foot, the Engineer determines a secondary area where the thickness deficiency is more than 0.05 foot. The Engineer determines this secondary area by measuring the thickness of each concrete pavement slab adjacent to

the measurement found to be more than 0.05 foot deficient. The Engineer continues to measure the thickness until an area that is bound by slabs with thickness deficient by 0.05 foot or less is determined.

Slabs without bar reinforcement are defined by the areas bound by longitudinal and transverse joints and concrete pavement edges. Slabs with bar reinforcement are defined by the areas bound by longitudinal joints and concrete pavement edges and 15-foot lengths. Secondary area thickness measurements in a slab determine that entire slab's thickness.

The Engineer measures the remaining primary area thickness after removing the secondary areas from consideration for determining the average thickness deficiency.

40-1.01D(7)(a)(v)–40-1.01D(7)(a)(ix) Reserved

40-1.01D(7)(b) Acceptance Criteria

40-1.01D(7)(b)(i) General

Reserved

40-1.01D(7)(b)(ii) Modulus of Rupture

For field qualification, the modulus of rupture at no later than 28 days must be at least:

1. 550 psi for each single beam
2. 570 psi for the average of 5 beams

For production, the modulus of rupture for the average of the individual test results of 2 beams aged for 28 days must be at least 570 psi.

40-1.01D(7)(b)(iii) Air Content

The air content must be within ±1.5 percent of the specified value. If no value is specified, the air content must be within ±1.5 percent of, the value used for your approved mix design.

40-1.01D(7)(b)(iv) Bar Reinforcement

In addition to requirements of Section 52, bar reinforcement must be more than 1/2 inch below the saw cut depth at concrete pavement joints.

40-1.01D(7)(b)(v) Dowel Bar and Tie Bar Placement

Tie bar placement must comply with the tolerances shown in the following table:

Tie Bar Tolerance

Dimension	Tolerance
Horizontal and vertical skew	5 1/4 inch, max
Longitudinal translation	± 2 inch
Horizontal offset (embedment)	± 2 inch
Vertical depth	1. At least 1/2 inch below the bottom of the saw cut 2. When measured at any point along the bar, not less than 2 inches clear of the pavement's surface and bottom

NOTE: Tolerances are measured relative to the completed joint.

Dowel bar placement must comply with the tolerances shown in the following table:

Dowel Bar Tolerances

Dimension	Tolerance
Horizontal offset	±1 inch
Longitudinal translation	±2 inch
Horizontal skew	5/8 inch, max
Vertical skew	5/8 inch, max
Vertical depth	The minimum distance measured from concrete pavement surface to any point along the top of dowel bar must be: DB + 1/2 inch where: DB = one third of pavement thickness in inches, or the saw cut depth, whichever is greater The maximum distance below the depth shown must be 5/8 inch.

NOTE: Tolerances are measured relative to the completed joint.

The Engineer determines the limits for removal and replacement.

40-1.01D(7)(b)(vi) Pavement Thickness

Concrete pavement thickness must not be deficient by more than 0.05 foot.

The minimum thickness is not reduced for specifications that may affect concrete pavement thickness such as allowable tolerances for subgrade construction.

The Engineer determines the areas of noncompliant pavement, the thickness deficiencies, and the limits where removal is required.

Pavement with an average thickness deficiency less than 0.01 foot is acceptable. If the thickness deficiency is 0.01 foot or more and less than 0.05 foot, you may request authorization to leave the pavement in place and accept a pay adjustment. If the deficiency is more than 0.05 foot the pavement must be removed and replaced.

40-1.01D(7)(b)(vii) Pavement Smoothness

Where testing with an IP is required, the pavement surface must have:

1. No areas of localized roughness with an IRI greater than 120 in/mi
2. MRI of 60 in/mi or less within a 0.1 mile section

Where testing with a straightedge is required, the pavement surface must not vary from the lower edge of the straightedge by more than:

1. 0.01 foot when the straightedge is laid parallel with the centerline
2. 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid perpendicular to the centerline and extends from edge to edge of a traffic lane
3. 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid within 24 feet of a pavement conform

40-1.01D(7)(b)(viii) Coefficient of Friction

Initial and final texturing must produce a coefficient of friction of at least 0.30. Do not open the pavement to traffic unless the coefficient of friction is at least 0.30.

40-1.01D(7)(b)(ix)–40-1.01D(7)(b)(xii) Reserved

40-1.02 MATERIALS

40-1.02A General

Water for coring must comply with section 90.

Tack coat must comply with section 39.

40-1.02B Concrete

40-1.02B(1) General

PCC for pavement must comply with section 90-1 except as otherwise specified.

40-1.02B(2) Cementitious Material

Concrete must contain from 505 pounds to 675 pounds cementitious material per cubic yard. The specifications for reducing cementitious material content in section 90-1.02E(2) do not apply .

40-1.02B(3) Aggregate

Aggregate must comply with section 90-1.02C except the specifications for reduction in operating range and contract compliance for cleanness value and sand equivalent specified in section 90-1.02C(2) and section 90-1.02C(3) do not apply.

For coarse aggregate in high desert and high mountain climate regions, the loss must not exceed 25 percent when tested under California Test 211 with 500 revolutions.

For combined aggregate gradings, the difference between the percent passing the 3/8-inch sieve and the percent passing the no. 8 sieve must not be less than 16 percent of the total aggregate.

40-1.02B(4) Air Entrainment

The second paragraph of section 90-1.02I(2)(a) does not apply.

For a project shown in the low and south mountain climate regions, add air-entraining admixture to the concrete at the rate required to produce an air content of 4 percent in the freshly mixed concrete.

For a project shown in the high desert and high mountain climate regions, add air-entraining admixture to the concrete at the rate required to produce an air content of 6 percent in the freshly mixed concrete.

40-1.02B(5)–40-1.02B(8) Reserved

40-1.02C Reinforcement, Bars, and Baskets

40-1.02C(1) Bar Reinforcement

Bar reinforcement must be deformed bars.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, bar reinforcement must comply with section 52.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate regions, bar reinforcement must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement under section 52-2.03B except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Bars must be handled under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and section 52-2.02C.
2. Low carbon, chromium steel bar complying with ASTM A 1035/A 1035M

40-1.02C(2) Dowel Bars

Dowel bars must be plain bars. Fabricate, sample, and handle epoxy-coated dowel bars under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and section 52-2.03C except each sample must be 18 inches long.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, dowel bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bars. Bars must comply with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Epoxy coating must comply with either section 52-2.02B or 52-2.03B.

2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.
3. Low carbon, chromium-steel bars under ASTM A 1035/A 1035M.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, dowel bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bars. Bars must comply with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Epoxy coating must comply with section 52-2.03B.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.

40-1.02C(3) Tie Bars

Tie bars must be deformed bars.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, tie bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement. Bars must comply with either section 52-2.02B or 52-2.03B except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.
3. Low carbon, chromium-steel bars under ASTM A 1035/A 1035M.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, tie bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement. Bars must comply with section 52-2.03B except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.

Fabricate, sample, and handle epoxy-coated tie bars under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M, section 52-2.02, or section 52-2.03.

Do not bend tie bars.

40-1.02C(4) Dowel and Tie Bar Baskets

For dowel and tie bar baskets, wire must comply with ASTM A 82/A 82M and be welded under ASTM A 185/A 185M, Section 7.4. The minimum wire-size no. is W10. Use either U-frame or A-frame shaped assemblies.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, baskets may be epoxy-coated, and the epoxy coating must comply with either section 52-2.02B or 52-2.03B.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, wire for dowel bar and tie bar baskets must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated wire complying with section 52-2.03B
2. Stainless-steel wire. Wire must be descaled solid stainless-steel. Wire must comply with (1) the chemical requirements in ASTM A 276/A 276M, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803 and (2) the tension requirements in ASTM A 1022/ A 1022M.

Handle epoxy-coated tie bar and dowel bar baskets under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and either section 52-2.02 or 52-2.03.

Fasteners must be driven fasteners under ASTM F 1667. Fasteners on lean concrete base or HMA must have a minimum shank diameter of 3/16 inch and a minimum shank length of 2-1/2 inches. For asphalt treated permeable base or cement treated permeable base, the shank diameter must be at least 3/16 inch and the shank length must be at least 5 inches.

Fasteners, clips, and washers must have a minimum 0.2-mil thick zinc coating applied by either electroplating or galvanizing.

40-1.02D Dowel Bar Lubricant

Dowel bar lubricant must be petroleum paraffin based or a curing compound. Paraffin-based lubricant must be Dayton Superior DSC BB-Coat or Valvoline Tectyl 506 or an approved equal and must be factory-applied. Curing compound must be curing compound no. 3.

40-1.02E Joint Filler

Joint filler for isolation joint must be preformed expansion joint filler for concrete (bituminous type) under ASTM D 994.

40-1.02F Curing Compound

Curing compound must be curing compound no. 1 or 2.

40-1.02G Nonshrink Hydraulic Cement Grout

Nonshrink hydraulic cement grout must comply with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Clean, uniform, rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the grout. Aggregate filler must not exceed 60 percent of the grout mass or the maximum recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less. Aggregate filler moisture content must not exceed 0.5 percent when tested under California Test 223 or California Test 226. Aggregate filler tested under California Test 202 must comply with the grading shown in the following table:

Aggregate Filler Grading

Sieve size	Percentage passing
1/2-inch	100
3/8-inch	85–100
No. 4	10–30
No. 8	0–10
No. 16	0–5

40-1.02H Temporary Roadway Pavement Structure

Temporary roadway pavement structure must comply with section 41-1.02E.

40-1.02I–40-1.02N Reserved

40-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

40-1.03A General

Aggregate and bulk cementitious material must be proportioned by weight by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved types.

For widenings and lane reconstruction, construct only the portion of pavement where the work will be completed during the same lane closure. If you fail to complete the construction during the same lane closure, construct a temporary pavement structure under section 41-1.

40-1.03B Water Supply

Before placing concrete pavement, develop enough water supply.

40-1.03C Test Strips

Construct a test strip for each type of pavement with a quantity of more than 2,000 cu yd. Obtain authorization of the test strip before constructing pavement. Test strips must be:

1. 700 to 1,000 feet long
2. Same width as the planned paving, and
3. Constructed using the same equipment proposed for paving

The Engineer selects from 6 to 12 core locations for dowel bars and up to 6 locations for tie bars per test strip. If you use mechanical dowel bar inserters, the test strip must demonstrate they do not leave voids, segregations, or surface irregularities such as depressions, dips, or high areas.

Test strips must comply with the acceptance criteria for:

1. Smoothness, except IP is not required
2. Dowel bars and tie bars placement
3. Pavement thickness
4. Final finishing, except the coefficient of friction is not considered

Allow 3 business days for evaluation. If the test strip is noncompliant, stop paving and submit a plan for changed materials, methods, or equipment. Allow 3 business days for authorization of the plan. Construct another test strip per the authorized plan.

Remove and dispose of noncompliant test strips.

If the test strip is compliant except for smoothness and final finishing, you may grind the surface. After grinding retest the test strip smoothness under section 40-1.01D(6)(c).

If the test strip is compliant for smoothness and thickness, construction of an additional test strip is not required and the test strip may remain in place.

Construct additional test strips if you:

1. Propose different paving equipment including:
   1.1. Paver
   1.2. Dowel bar inserter
   1.3. Tie bar inserter
   1.4. Tining
   1.5. Curing equipment
2. Change concrete mix proportions

You may request authorization to eliminate the test strip if you use paving equipment and personnel from a Department project (1) for the same type of pavement and (2) completed within the past 12 months. Submit supporting documents and previous project information with your request.

40-1.03D Joints

40-1.03D(1) General

Do not bend tie bars or reinforcement in existing concrete pavement joints.

For contraction joints and isolation joints, saw cut a groove with a power-driven saw. After cutting, immediately wash slurry from the joint with water at less than 100 psi pressure.

Keep joints free from foreign material including soil, gravel, concrete, and asphalt. To keep foreign material out of the joint, you may use filler material. Filler material must not react adversely with the concrete or cause concrete pavement damage. After sawing and washing, install filler material that keeps moisture in the adjacent concrete during the 72 hours after paving. If you install filler material, the specifications for spraying the sawed joint with additional curing compound in section 40-1.03K does not apply. If using absorptive filler material, moisten the filler immediately before or after installation.

40-1.03D(2) Construction Joints

Construction joints must be vertical.

Before placing fresh concrete against hardened concrete, existing concrete pavement, or structures, apply curing compound no. 1 or 2 to the vertical surface of the hardened concrete, existing concrete pavement, or structures and allow it to dry.

At joints between concrete pavement and HMA, apply tack coat between the concrete pavement and HMA.

Use a metal or wooden bulkhead to form transverse construction joints. If dowel bars are described, the bulkhead must allow dowel bar installation.

40-1.03D(3) Contraction Joints

Saw contraction joints before cracking occurs and after the concrete is hard enough to saw without spalling, raveling, or tearing.

Saw cut using a power saw with a diamond blade. After cutting, immediately wash slurry from the joint with water at less than 100 psi pressure.

Except for longitudinal joints parallel to a curving centerline, transverse and longitudinal contraction joints must not deviate by more than 0.1 foot from either side of a 12-foot straight line

Cut transverse contraction joints within 0.5 foot of the spacing described. Adjust spacing if needed such that slabs are at least 10 feet long.

For widenings, do not match transverse contraction joints with existing joint spacing or skew unless otherwise described.

Cut transverse contraction joints straight across the full concrete pavement width, between isolation joints and edges of pavement. In areas of converging and diverging pavements, space transverse contraction joints such that the joint is continuous across the maximum pavement width. Longitudinal contraction joints must be parallel with the concrete pavement centerline, except when lanes converge or diverge.

40-1.03D(4) Isolation Joints

Before placing concrete at isolation joints, prepare the existing concrete face and secure joint filler. Prepare by saw cutting and making a clean flat vertical surface. Make the saw cut the same depth as the depth of the new pavement.

40-1.03E Bar Reinforcement

Place bar reinforcement under section 52.

40-1.03F Dowel Bar Placement

If using curing compound as lubricant, apply the curing compound to dowels in 2 separate applications. Lubricate each dowel bar entirely before placement. The last application must be applied not more than 8 hours before placing the dowel bars. Apply each curing compound application at a rate of 1 gallon per 150 square feet.

Install dowel bars using one of the following methods:

1. Drill and bond bars. Comply with section 41-10.
2. Mechanical insertion. Eliminate evidence of the insertion by reworking the concrete over the dowel bars.
3. Dowel bar baskets. Anchor baskets with fasteners. Use at least 1 fastener per foot for basket sections. Baskets must be anchored at least 200 feet in advance of the concrete placement activity unless your waiver request is authorized. If requesting a waiver, describe the construction limitations or restricted access preventing the advanced anchoring. After the baskets are anchored and before the concrete is placed, cut and remove temporary spacer wires and demonstrate the dowel bars do not move from their specified depth and alignment during concrete placement.

If dowel bars are noncompliant, stop paving activities, demonstrate your correction, and obtain verbal approval from the Engineer.

40-1.03G Tie Bar Placement

Install tie bars at longitudinal joints using one of the following methods:

1. Drill and bond bars. Comply with section 41-10.
2. Insert bars. Mechanically insert tie bars into plastic slip-formed concrete before finishing. Inserted tie bars must have full contact between the bar and the concrete. Eliminate evidence of the insertion by reworking the concrete over the tie bars.
3. Threaded couplers. Threaded tie bar splice couplers must be fabricated from deformed bar reinforcement and free of external welding or machining.
4. Tie bar baskets. Anchor baskets at least 200 feet in advance of pavement placement activity. If you request a waiver, describe the construction limitations or restricted access preventing the advanced

anchoring. After the baskets are anchored and before paving, demonstrate the tie bars do not move from their specified depth and alignment during paving. Use fasteners to anchor tie bar baskets.

If tie bars are noncompliant, stop paving activities, demonstrate your correction, and obtain verbal approval from the Engineer.

40-1.03H Placing Concrete

40-1.03H(1) General

Immediately prior to placing concrete, the surface to receive concrete must be:

1. In compliance with specified requirements, including compaction and elevation tolerances
2. Free of loose and extraneous material
3. Uniformly moist, but free of standing or flowing water

Place concrete pavement with stationary side forms or slip-form paving equipment.

Place consecutive concrete loads within 30 minutes of each other. Construct a transverse construction joint when concrete placement is interrupted by more than 30 minutes. The transverse construction joint must coincide with the next contraction joint location, or you must remove fresh concrete pavement to the preceding transverse joint location.

Place concrete pavement in full slab widths separated by construction joints or monolithically in multiples of full lane widths with a longitudinal contraction joint at each traffic lane line.

Do not retemper concrete.

If the concrete pavement surface width is constructed as specified, you may construct concrete pavement sides on a batter not flatter than 6:1 (vertical:horizontal).

40-1.03H(2) Paving Adjacent to Existing Concrete Pavement

Where pavement is placed adjacent to existing concrete pavement:

1. Grinding adjacent pavement must be completed before placing the pavement
2. Use paving equipment with padded crawler tracks or rubber-tired wheels with enough offset to prevent damage
3. Match pavement grade with the elevation of existing concrete pavement after grinding.

40-1.03H(3) Concrete Pavement Transition Panel

For concrete pavement placed in a transition panel, texture the surface with a drag strip of burlap, broom, or spring steel tine device that produces scoring in the finished surface. Scoring must be either parallel or transverse to the centerline. Texture at the time that produces the coarsest texture.

40-1.03H(4) Stationary Side Form Construction

Stationary side forms must be straight and without defects including warps, bends, and indentations. Side forms must be metal except at end closures and transverse construction joints where other materials may be used.

You may build up side forms by attaching a section to the top or bottom. If attached to the top of metal forms, the attached section must be metal.

The side form's base width must be at least 80 percent of the specified concrete pavement thickness.

Side forms including interlocking connections with adjoining forms must be rigid enough to prevent springing from subgrading and paving equipment and concrete pressure.

Construct subgrade to final grade before placing side forms. Side forms must bear fully on the foundation throughout their length and base width. Place side forms to the specified grade and alignment of the finished concrete pavement's edge. Support side forms during concrete placing, compacting, and finishing.

After subgrade work is complete and immediately before placing concrete, true side forms and set to line and grade for a distance that avoids delays due to form adjustment.

Clean and oil side forms before each use.

Side forms must remain in place for at least 1 day after placing concrete and until the concrete pavement edge no longer requires protection from the forms.

Spread, screed, shape, and consolidate concrete with 1 or more machines. The machines must uniformly distribute and consolidate the concrete. The machines must operate to place the concrete pavement to the specified cross section with minimal hand work.

Consolidate the concrete without segregation. If vibrators are used:

1. The vibration rate must be at least 3,500 cycles per minute for surface vibrators and 5,000 cycles per minute for internal vibrators
2. Amplitude of vibration must cause perceptible concrete surface movement at least 1 foot from the vibrating element
3. Use a calibrated tachometer for measuring frequency of vibration
4. Vibrators must not rest on side forms or new concrete pavement
5. Power to vibrators must automatically cease when forward or backward motion of the paving machine is stopped
6. Uniformly consolidate the concrete across the paving width including adjacent to forms by using high-frequency internal vibrators within 15 minutes of depositing concrete on the subgrade
7. Do not shift the mass of concrete with vibrators.

40-1.03H(5) Slip-Form Construction

If slip-form construction is used, spread, screed, shape, and consolidate concrete to the specified cross section with slip-form machines and minimal hand work. Slip-form paving machines must be equipped with traveling side forms and must not segregate the concrete.

Do not deviate from the specified concrete pavement alignment by more than 0.1 foot.

Slip-form paving machines must use high frequency internal vibrators to consolidate concrete. You may mount vibrators with their axes parallel or normal to the concrete pavement alignment. If mounted with axes parallel to the concrete pavement alignment, space vibrators no more than 2.5 feet measured center to center. If mounted with axes normal to the concrete pavement alignment, space the vibrators with a maximum 0.5-foot lateral clearance between individual vibrators.

Each vibrator must have a vibration rate from 5,000 to 8,000 cycles per minute. The amplitude of vibration must cause perceptible concrete surface movement at least 1 foot from the vibrating element. Use a calibrated tachometer to measure frequency of vibration.

40-1.03I Edge Treatment

Construct edge treatments as shown. Regrade when required for the preparation of safety edge areas.

Sections 40-1.03J(2) and 40-1.03J(3) do not apply to safety edges.

For safety edges placed after the concrete pavement is complete, concrete may comply with the requirements for minor concrete.

For safety edges placed after the concrete pavement is complete, install connecting bar reinforcement under section 52.

Saw cutting or grinding may be used to construct safety edges.

For safety edges, the angle of the slope must not deviate by more than ± 5 degrees from the angle shown. Measure the angle from the plane of the adjacent finished pavement surface.

40-1.03J Finishing

40-1.03J(1) General

Reserved

40-1.03J(2) Preliminary Finishing

40-1.03J(2)(a) General

Preliminary finishing must produce a smooth and true-to-grade finish. After preliminary finishing, mark each day's paving with a stamp. The stamp must be authorized before paving starts. The stamp must be approximately 1 by 2 feet in size. The stamp must form a uniform mark from 1/8 to 1/4 inch deep. Locate the mark 20 ± 5 feet from the transverse construction joint formed at each day's start of paving and 1 ± 0.25 foot from the pavement's outside edge. The stamp mark must show the month, day, and year of placement and the station of the transverse construction joint. Orient the stamp mark so it can be read from the pavement's outside edge.

Do not apply water to the pavement surface before float finishing.

40-1.03J(2)(b) Stationary Side Form Finishing

If stationary side form construction is used, give the pavement a preliminary finish by the machine float method or the hand method.

If using the machine float method:

1. Use self-propelled machine floats.
2. Determine the number of machine floats required to perform the work at a rate equal to the pavement delivery rate. If the time from paving to machine float finishing exceeds 30 minutes, stop pavement delivery. When machine floats are in proper position, you may resume pavement delivery and paving.
3. Run machine floats on side forms or adjacent pavement lanes. If running on adjacent pavement, protect the adjacent pavement surface under section 40-1.03L. Floats must be hardwood, steel, or steel-shod wood. Floats must be equipped with devices that adjust the underside to a true flat surface.

If using the hand method, finish pavement smooth and true to grade with manually operated floats or powered finishing machines.

40-1.03J(2)(c) Slip-Form Finishing

If slip-form construction is used, the slip-form paver must give the pavement a preliminary finish. You may supplement the slip-form paver with machine floats.

Before the pavement hardens, correct pavement edge slump in excess of 0.02 foot exclusive of edge rounding.

40-1.03J(3) Final Finishing

After completing preliminary finishing, round the edges of the initial paving widths to a 0.04-foot radius. Round transverse and longitudinal construction joints to a 0.02-foot radius.

Before curing, texture the pavement. Perform initial texturing with a burlap drag or broom device that produces striations parallel to the centerline. Perform final texturing with a steel-tined device that produces grooves parallel with the centerline.

Construct longitudinal grooves with a self-propelled machine designed specifically for grooving and texturing pavement. The machine must have tracks to maintain constant speed, provide traction, and maintain accurate tracking along the pavement surface. The machine must have a single row of rectangular spring steel tines. The tines must be from 3/32 to 1/8 inch wide, on 3/4-inch centers, and must have enough length, thickness, and resilience to form grooves approximately 3/16 inch deep. The machine must have horizontal and vertical controls. The machine must apply constant down pressure on the pavement surface during texturing. The machines must not cause raveling.

Construct grooves over the entire pavement width in a single pass except do not construct grooves 3 inches from the pavement edges and longitudinal joints. Final texture must be uniform and smooth. Use a guide to properly align the grooves. Grooves must be parallel and aligned to the pavement edge across the pavement width. Grooves must be from 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep after the pavement has hardened.

For irregular areas and areas inaccessible to the grooving machine, you may hand-construct grooves using the hand method. Hand-constructed grooves must comply with the specifications for machine-constructed grooves.

For ramp termini, use heavy brooming normal to the ramp centerline to produce a coefficient of friction of at least 0.35 determined on the hardened surface under California Test 342.

40-1.03K Curing

Cure the concrete pavement's exposed area under section 90-1.03B using the waterproof membrane method or curing compound method. If using the curing compound method use curing compound no. 1 or 2. When side forms are removed within 72 hours of the start of curing, also cure the concrete pavement edges.

Apply curing compound with mechanical sprayers. Reapply curing compound to saw cuts and disturbed areas.

40-1.03L Protecting Concrete Pavement

Protect concrete pavement under section 90-1.03C.

Maintain the concrete pavement surface temperature at not less than 40 degrees F for the initial 72 hours.

Protect the concrete pavement surface from activities that cause damage and reduce texture and coefficient of friction. Do not allow soil, gravel, petroleum products, concrete, or asphalt mixes on the concrete pavement surface.

Construct crossings for traffic convenience. If authorized, you may use RSC for crossings. Do not open crossings until the Department determines that the pavement's modulus of rupture is at least 550 psi under California Test 523 or California Test 524.

Do not open concrete pavement to traffic or use equipment on the concrete pavement for 10 days after paving nor before the concrete has attained a modulus of rupture of 550 psi based on Department's testing except:

1. If the equipment is for sawing contraction joints
2. If authorized, one side of paving equipment's tracks may be on the concrete pavement after a modulus of rupture of 350 psi has been attained, provided:
   - 2.1. Unit pressure exerted on the concrete pavement by the paver does not exceed 20 psi
   - 2.2. You change the paving equipment tracks to prevent damage or the paving equipment tracks travel on protective material such as planks
   - 2.3. No part of the track is closer than 1 foot from the concrete pavement's edge

If concrete pavement damage including visible cracking occurs, stop operating paving equipment on the concrete pavement and repair the damage.

40-1.03M Early Use of Concrete Pavement

If requesting early use of concrete pavement:

1. Furnish molds and machines for modulus of rupture testing
2. Sample concrete
3. Fabricate beam specimens
4. Test for modulus of rupture under California Test 523

If you request early use, concrete pavement must have a modulus of rupture of at least 350 psi. Protect concrete pavement under section 40-1.03L.

40-1.03N Reserved

40-1.03O Shoulder Rumble Strip

40-1.03O(1) General

Construct shoulder rumble strips by rolling or grinding indentations in new concrete pavement.

Do not construct shoulder rumble strips on structures or approach slabs.

Construct rumble strips within 2 inches of the specified alignment. Rumble strip equipment must be equipped with a sighting device enabling the operator to maintain the rumble strip alignment.

Indentations must not vary from the specified dimensions by more than 1/16 inch in depth nor more than 10 percent in length and width.

Grind or remove and replace noncompliant rumble strip indentations at locations determined by the Engineer. Ground surface areas must be neat and uniform in appearance.

Remove grinding residue under section 42-1.03B.

40-1.03O(2) Rolled-In Indentations

Construct rolled-in indentations before final concrete set. Indentation construction must not displace adjacent concrete.

40-1.03O(3) Ground-In Indentations

Concrete pavement must be hardened before grinding rumble strips indentations. Do not construct indentations until the following occurs:

1. 10 days elapse after concrete placement
2. Concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 550 psi determined under California Test 523,

40-1.03P Drilling Cores

Drill concrete pavement cores under ASTM C 42/C 42M. Use diamond impregnated drill bits.

Clean, dry, and fill core holes with hydraulic cement grout (nonshrink) or pavement concrete. Coat the core hole walls with epoxy adhesive for bonding new concrete to old concrete under section 95. Finish the backfill to match the adjacent surface elevation and texture.

40-1.03Q Pavement Repair and Replacement

40-1.03Q(1) General

If surface raveling or full-depth cracks occur within one year of Contract acceptance, repair or replace the pavement under section 6-3.06.

Repair and replace pavement in the following sequence:

1. Replace pavement
2. Repair spall, ravel, and working cracks
3. Correct smoothness and coefficient of friction
4. Treat partial depth cracks
5. Replace damaged joint seals under section 41-5

In addition to removing pavement for other noncompliance, remove and replace JPCP slabs that:

1. Have one or more full depth crack
2. Have raveled surfaces such that either:
   2.1. Combined raveled areas are more than 5 percent of the total slab area
   2.2. Single area is more than 4 sq ft

Remove and replace JPCP 3 feet on both sides of a joint with a rejected dowel bar.

40-1.03Q(2) Spall and Ravel Repair

Repair spalled or raveled areas that are:

1. Deeper than 0.05 foot
2. Wider than 0.10 foot
3. Longer than 0.3 foot

Repairs must comply with section 41-4 and be completed before opening pavement to traffic.

40-1.03Q(3) Crack Repair

Treat partial depth cracks for JPCP under section 41-3.

If the joints are sealed, repair working cracks by routing and sealing. Use a powered rotary router mounted on wheels, with a vertical shaft and a routing spindle that casters as it moves along the crack. Form a reservoir 3/4 inch deep by 3/8 inch wide in the crack. Equipment must not cause raveling nor spalling

Treat the contraction joint adjacent to the working crack by either:

1. Epoxy resin under ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 2
2. Pressure injecting epoxy resin under ASTM C 881/C881M, Type IV, Grade 1

40-1.03Q(4) Smoothness and Friction Correction

Correct pavement that is noncompliant for:

1. Smoothness by grinding under section 42-3
2. Coefficient of friction by grooving or grinding under section 42

Do not start corrective work until:

1. Pavement has cured 10 days
2. Pavement has at least a 550 psi modulus of rupture
3. Your corrective method is authorized

Correct the entire lane width. Begin and end grinding at lines perpendicular to the roadway centerline. The corrected area must have a uniform texture and appearance.

If corrections are made within areas where testing with an IP is required, retest the entire lane length with an IP under sections 40-1.01D(6)(c) and 40-1.01D(7)(b)(vii).

If corrections are made within areas where testing with a 12-foot straightedge is required, retest the corrected area with a straightedge under sections 40-1.01D(6)(c) and 40-1.01D(7)(b)(vii).

Allow 25 days for the Department's coefficient of friction retesting.

40-1.03R–40-1.03U Reserved

40-1.04 PAYMENT

The payment quantity for pavement is based on the dimensions shown.

The deduction for pavement thickness deficiency in each primary area is shown in the following table:

Deduction for Thickness Deficiency

Average thickness deficiency (foot)[a]	Deduction($/sq yd)
0.01	0.90
0.02	2.30
0.03	4.10
0.04	6.40
0.05	9.11

[a]Values greater than 0.01 are rounded to the nearest 0.01 foot.

Shoulder rumble strips are measured by the station along each shoulder on which the rumble strips are constructed without deductions for gaps between indentations.

If the initial cores show that dowel bars or tie bars are within alignment tolerances and the Engineer orders more dowel or tie bar coring, the additional cores are paid for as change order work.

The Department does not pay for additional coring to check dowel or tie bar alignment which you request.

If the Engineer accepts a test strip and it remains as part of the paving surface, the test strip is paid for as the type of pavement involved.

If the curvature of a slab affects tie bar spacing and additional tie bars are required, no additional payment is made for the additional tie bars.

Payment for grinding existing pavement is not included in the payment for the type of pavement involved.

40-2 CONTINUOUSLY REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENT

40-2.01 GENERAL

40-2.01A Summary

Section 40-2 includes specifications for constructing CRCP.

Terminal joints include saw cutting, dowel bars, drill and bond dowel bars, support slab, support slab reinforcement, tack coat, and temporary hot mix asphalt.

Expansion joints include polystyrene, support slab, support slab reinforcement, dowel bars, drill and bond dowel bars, and bond breaker.

Wide flange beam terminals include polyethylene foam, support slab, and support slab reinforcement.

Pavement anchors include cross drains, anchor reinforcement, filter fabric, and permeable material.

40-2.01B Definitions

Reserved

40-2.01C Submittals

Reserved

40-2.01D Quality Control and Assurance

40-2.01D(1) General

Reserved

40-2.01D(2) Testing for Coefficient of Thermal Expansion

For field qualification, test coefficient of thermal expansion under AASHTO T 336. The coefficient of thermal expansion must not exceed 6.0 microstrain/degree Fahrenheit.

40-2.02 MATERIALS

40-2.02A General

Class 1 permeable material, filter fabric, and slotted plastic pipe cross drain as shown for pavement anchors must comply with section 68-3.

40-2.02B Concrete

Concrete for terminal joints, support slabs, and pavement anchors must comply with section 40-1.02.

40-2.02C Transverse Bar Assembly

Instead of transverse bar and other support devices, you may use transverse bar assemblies to support longitudinal bar. Bar reinforcement and wire must comply with section 40-1.02C.

40-2.02D Wide Flange Beam

Wide flange beams and studs must be either rolled structural steel shapes under ASTM A 36/A 36M or structural steel under ASTM A 572/A 572M.

40-2.02E Joints

Joint seals for wide flange beam terminals must comply with section 51-2.02.

Joint seals for transverse expansion joints must comply with section 51-2.02.

Expanded polystyrene for transverse expansion joints must comply with section 51-2.01B(1).

40-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

40-2.03A General

Reserved

40-2.03B Test Strips

Comply with section 40-1.03C except during the evaluation, the Engineer visually checks reinforcement, dowel and tie bar placement.

40-2.03C Construction Joints

Transverse construction joints must be perpendicular to the lane line. Construct joints to allow for lap splices of the longitudinal bar. Comply with the lap splice lengths shown for CRCP.

Clean construction joint surfaces before placing fresh concrete against the joint surfaces. Remove surface laitance, curing compound, and other foreign materials.

40-2.03D Bar Reinforcement

Place bar reinforcement under section 52-1.03D, except you may request to use plastic chairs. Plastic chairs will only be considered for support directly under the transverse bars. Your request to use plastic chairs must include a sample of the plastic chair, the manufacturer's written recommendations for the applicable use and load capacity, chair spacing, and your calculation for the load on a chair for the area of bar reinforcement sitting on it. Vertical and lateral stability of the bar reinforcement and plastic chairs must be demonstrated during construction of the test strip. Obtain authorization before using the proposed plastic chairs for work after the test strip is accepted.

For transverse bar in a curve with a radius under 2,500 feet, place the reinforcement in a single continuous straight line across the lanes and aligned with the radius point as shown.

40-2.03E Wide Flange Beams

Weld stud ends with an electric arc welder completely fusing the studs to the wide flange beam. Replace studs dislodged in shipping or that can be dislodged with a hammer.

40-2.03F Repair and Replacement

40-2.03F(1) General

Requirements for repair of cracks under section 40-1.03Q do not apply to CRCP. High molecular weight methacrylate is not to be applied to cracks in CRCP.

New CRCP will be monitored for 1 year from contract acceptance or relief from maintenance, whichever is less. CRCP that develops raveling areas of 6 inches by 6 inches or greater will require partial depth repair under section 6-3.06. CRCP that develops one or more full-depth transverse cracks with faulting greater than 0.25 inch or one or more full-depth longitudinal cracks with faulting greater 0.50 inch will require full depth repair.

40-2.03F(2) Partial Depth Repair

Partial depth repair must comply with section 41-4 except:

1. Determine a rectangular boundary which extends 6 inches beyond the damaged area. The limits of saw depth must be between 2 inches from the surface to 1/2 inch above the longitudinal bars.
2. If each length of the repair boundaries is equal to or greater than 3 ft, additional reinforcement is needed for the repair area. Submit a plan for authorization before starting the repair.

40-2.03F(3) Full Depth Repair

40-2.03F(3)(a) General

Removal of CRCP must be full depth except for portion of reinforcement to remain. Provide continuity of reinforcement. Comply with section 52-6. Submit a plan for authorization, before starting the repair. Do not damage the base, concrete and reinforcement to remain. Place concrete in the removal area.

40-2.03F(3)(b) Transverse Cracks

Make initial full-depth transverse saw cuts normal to the lane line a distance of 3 feet on each side of the transverse crack.

40-2.03F(3)(c) Longitudinal Cracks

Remove the cracked area normal to the lane line for the full width of the lane a distance of 1 foot beyond the ends of the crack. You may propose alternate limits with your repair plan for authorization.

40-2.03G Reserved

40-2.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

40-3 RESERVED

40-4 JOINTED PLAIN CONCRETE PAVEMENT

40-4.01 GENERAL

40-4.01A Summary

Section 40-4 includes specifications for constructing JPCP.

40-4.01B Definitions

Reserved

40-4.01C Submittals

40-4.01C(1) General

Reserved

40-4.01C(2) Early Age Crack Mitigation System

At least 24 hours before each paving shift, submit the following information as an informational submittal:

1. Early age stress and strength predictions
2. Scheduled sawing and curing activities
3. Contingency plan if cracking occurs

40-4.01C(3)–40-4.01C(8) Reserved

40-4.01D Quality Control and Assurance

40-4.01D(1) General

Reserved

40-4.01D(2) Quality Control Plan

The QC plan must include a procedure for identifying transverse contraction joint locations relative to the dowel bars longitudinal center and a procedure for consolidating concrete around the dowel bars.

40-4.01D(3) Early Age Crack Mitigation System

For JPCP, develop and implement a system for predicting stresses and strength during the initial 72 hours after paving. The system must include:

1. Subscription to a weather service to obtain forecasts for wind speed, ambient temperatures, humidity, and cloud cover
2. Portable weather station with an anemometer, temperature and humidity sensors, located at the paving site
3. Early age concrete pavement stress and strength prediction plan
4. Analyzing, monitoring, updating, and reporting the system's predictions

40-4.01D(4)–40-4.01D(9) Reserved

40-4.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

40-4.03 CONSTRUCTION

40-4.03A General

Transverse contraction joints on a curve must be on a single straight line through the curve's radius point. If transverse joints do not align in a curve, drill a full depth 2” diameter hole under ASTM C 42/C 42M where the joint meets the adjacent slab. Fill the hole with joint filler. If joints are not sealed, avoid joint filler material penetration into the joint.

40-4.03B Repair and Replacement

If replacing concrete, saw cut and remove to full depth.

Saw cut full slabs at the longitudinal and transverse joints. Saw cut partial slabs at joints and at locations determined by the Engineer. Saw cut must be vertical.

After lifting the slab, paint the cut ends of dowels and tie bars.

Construct transverse and longitudinal construction joints between the new slab and existing concrete. If slabs are constrained at both longitudinal edges by existing pavement, use dowel bars instead of tie bars. For longitudinal joints, offset dowel bar holes from original tie bars by 3 inches. For transverse joints, offset dowel bar holes from the original dowel bar by 3 inches.

Drill and bond bars to the existing concrete. Comply with section 41-10. Clean the faces of joints and underlying base from loose material and contaminants. Coat the faces with a double application of pigmented curing compound under section 28-2.03F. For partial slab replacements, place preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler at new transverse joints under ASTM D 1752. Place concrete in the removal area.

40-4.03C–40-4.03G Reserved

40-4.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

40-5 JOINTED PLAIN CONCRETE PAVEMENT WITH RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE

Reserved

40-6–40-15 RESERVED

^^

41 CONCRETE PAVEMENT REPAIR

04-18-14

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 41 with:

07-19-13

41-1 GENERAL

41-1.01 GENERAL

41-1.01A Summary

Section 41-1 includes general specifications for repairing concrete pavement.

Dowel bars must comply with section 40-1.

41-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

41-1.01C Submittals

At least 15 days before delivering fast-setting concrete, polyester resin binder, or bonding agent to the job site, submit the manufacturer’s recommendations, instructions, and MSDS. Notify the Engineer if polyester resin binder will be stored in containers over 55 gallons.

41-1.01D Quality Control and Assurance

41-1.01D(1) General

Before using polyester concrete, allow 14 days for sampling and testing of the polyester resin binder.

41-1.01D(2) Reserved

41-1.02 MATERIALS

41-1.02A General

Water for washing aggregates, mixing concrete, curing, and coring must comply with section 90-1.02D.

Use the minimum amount of water to produce workable concrete and comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

41-1.02B Fast-Setting Concrete

Fast-setting concrete must be one of the following:

1. Magnesium phosphate concrete that is either:
   1.1. Single component water activated
   1.2. Dual component with a prepackaged liquid activator
2. Modified high-alumina based concrete
3. Portland cement based concrete

Fast-setting concrete must be stored in a cool and dry environment.

If used, the addition of retarders must comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

You may use any accelerating chemical admixtures complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C and section 90-1.02E.

Fast-setting concrete properties must have the values shown in the following table:

Fast-Setting Concrete

Property	Test method	Value
Compressive strength[a] (psi, min)		
at 3 hours	California Test 551	3,000
at 24 hours	California Test 551	5,000
Flexural strength[a] (psi, min, at 24 hours)	California Test 551	500
Bond strength[a] (psi, min, at 24 hours)		
Saturated surface dry concrete	California Test 551	300
Dry concrete	California Test 551	400
Water absorption (%, max)	California Test 551	10
Abrasion resistance[a] (g, max, at 24 hours)	California Test 550	25
Drying shrinkage (%, max, at 4 days)	ASTM C596	0.13
Water soluble chlorides[b] (%, max, by weight)	California Test 422	0.05
Water soluble sulfates[b] (%, max, by weight)	California Test 417	0.25
Thermal stability (%, min)	California Test 553	90

[a]Perform test with aggregate filler if used.
[b]Test must be performed on a cube specimen, fabricated under California Test 551, cured at least 14 days, and then pulverized to 100% passing the no. 50 sieve.

Aggregate filler may be used to extend prepackaged concrete. Aggregate filler must:

1. Be clean and uniformly rounded.
2. Have a moisture content of 0.5-percent by weight or less when tested under California Test 226.
3. Comply with sections 90-1.02C(2) and 90-1.02C(3).
4. Not exceed 50 percent of the concrete volume or the maximum recommended by the fast-setting concrete manufacturer, whichever is less.

When tested under California Test 202, aggregate filler must comply with the grading in the following table:

Aggregate Filler Grading

Sieve size	Percentage passing
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	50–100
No. 16	0–5

41-1.02C Polyester Concrete

Polyester concrete consists of polyester resin binder and dry aggregate. The polyester resin binder must be an unsaturated isophthalic polyester-styrene copolymer.

Polyester resin binder properties must have the values shown in the following table:

Polyester Resin Binder

Property	Test method	Value
Viscosity[a] (Pa·s) RVT, No. 1 spindle, 20 RPM at 77 °F	ASTM D2196	0.075–0.200
Specific gravity[a] (77 °F)	ASTM D1475	1.05–1.10
Elongation (%, min) Type I specimen, 0.25 ± 0.03 inch thick Speed of testing = 0.45 inch/minute Condition 18/25/50+5/70: T—23/50	ASTM D638 ASTM D618	35
Tensile strength (psi, min) Type I specimen, 0.25 ± 0.03 inch thick Speed of testing = 0.45 inch/minute Condition 18/25/50+5/70: T—23/50	ASTM D638 ASTM D618	2,500
Styrene content[a] (%, by weight)	ASTM D2369	40–50
Silane coupler (%, min, by weight of polyester resin binder)	--	1.0
PCC saturated surface-dry bond strength at 24 hours and 70 ± 2 °F (psi, min)	California Test 551	500
Static volatile emissions[a] (g/sq m, max)	South Coast Air Quality Management District, Method 309-91[b]	60

[a]Perform the test before adding initiator.
[b]For the test method, go to:
http://www.aqmd.gov/tao/methods/lab/309-91.pdf

Silane coupler must be an organosilane ester, gamma-methacryloxypropyltrimethoxysilane. Promoter must be compatible with suitable methyl ethyl ketone peroxide (MEKP) and cumene hydroperoxide (CHP) initiators.

Aggregate for polyester concrete must comply with section 90-1.02C(1), 90-1.02C(2), and 90-1.02C(3).

When tested under California Test 202, the combined aggregate grading must comply with one of the gradations in the following table:

Combined Aggregate Grading

Sieve size	Percentage passing		
	A	B	C
1/2"	100	100	100
3/8"	83–100	100	100
No. 4	65–82	62–85	45–80
No. 8	45–64	45–67	35–67
No. 16	27–48	29–50	25–50
No. 30	12–30	16–36	15–36
No. 50	6–17	5–20	5–20
No. 100	0–7	0–7	0–9
No. 200	0–3	0–3	0–6

Aggregate retained on the no. 8 sieve must have a maximum of 45 percent crushed particles under California Test 205. Fine aggregate must be natural sand.

The weighted average absorption must not exceed 1 percent when tested under California Tests 206 and 207.

You may submit an alternative grading or request to use manufactured sand as fine aggregate but 100 percent of the combined grading must pass the 3/8 inch sieve. Allow 21 days for authorization.

Polyester concrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 1250 psi at 3 hours and 30 minutes under California Test 551 or ASTM C109.

41-1.02D Bonding Agent

Bonding agent must comply with the concrete manufacturer's recommendations.

41-1.02E Temporary Pavement Structure

Temporary pavement structure consists of RSC or aggregate base with HMA. RSC not conforming to the specifications may serve as temporary pavement structure if:

1. The modulus of rupture is at least 200 psi before opening to traffic
2. RSC thickness is greater than or equal to the existing concrete pavement surface layer
3. RSC is replaced during the next paving shift

Aggregate base for temporary pavement structure must comply with the 3/4-inch maximum grading specified in section 26-1.02B.

04-18-14

HMA must comply with the specifications for minor HMA in section 39.

07-19-13

41-1.02F Reserved

41-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-1.03A General

Repair only the portion of pavement where the work will be completed during the same lane closure. If removal is required, remove only the portion of pavement where the repair will be completed during the same traffic closure. Completion of concrete repair includes curing until the concrete attains the specified minimum properties required before opening the repaired pavement to traffic.

If you fail to complete the concrete pavement repair during the same lane closure, construct temporary pavement before opening the lane to traffic.

Before starting repair work, except saw cutting: the equipment, materials, and personnel for constructing temporary pavement structure must be at the job site or an approved location. If HMA can be delivered to the job site within 1 hour, you may request 1-hour delivery as an alternative to having the HMA at the job site.

Maintain the temporary pavement structure and replace it as a first order of work as soon as you resume concrete pavement repair work.

After removing temporary pavement structure, you may stockpile that aggregate base at the job site and reuse it for temporary pavement structure.

41-1.03B Mixing and Applying Bonding Agent

Mix and apply the bonding agent at the job site under the manufacturer's instructions and in small quantities.

Apply bonding agent after cleaning the surface and before placing concrete.

Apply a thin, even coat of bonding agent with a stiff bristle brush until the entire repair surface is scrubbed and coated with bonding agent.

41-1.03C Mixing Concrete

41-1.03C(1) General

Mix concrete in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions. For repairing spalls, mix in a small mobile drum or paddle mixer. Comply with the manufacturer's recommended limits for the quantity of aggregate filler, water, and liquid activator.

Mix the entire contents of prepackaged dual-component magnesium phosphate concrete as supplied by the manufacturer. Use the full amount of each component and do not add water to dual-component magnesium phosphate concrete.

Magnesium phosphate concrete must not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum, or copper.

Modified high-alumina based concrete must not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing aluminum.

41-1.03C(2) Polyester Concrete

When mixing with resin, the moisture content of the combined aggregate must not exceed 1/2 of the average aggregate absorption when tested under California Test 226.

Proportion the polyester resin and aggregate to produce a mixture with suitable workability for the intended work. Only a minimal amount of resin may rise to the surface after finishing.

41-1.03D Placing Concrete

The pavement surface temperature must be at least 40 degrees F before placing concrete. You may propose methods to heat the surfaces.

Place magnesium phosphate concrete on a dry surface.

Place portland cement and modified high-alumina concrete on surfaces treated with a bonding agent recommended by the concrete manufacturer. If no bonding agent is recommended by the manufacturer, place concrete on damp surfaces that are not saturated.

Do not retemper concrete. Use dry finishing tools cleaned with water before working the concrete.

41-1.03E Curing Concrete

Cure concrete under the manufacturer's instructions. When curing compound is used, comply with section 90-1.03B for curing compound no. 1 or 2.

41-1.03F Reserved

41-1.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

41-2 SUBSEALING AND JACKING

41-2.01 GENERAL

41-2.01A Summary

Section 41-2 includes specifications for filling voids under existing concrete pavement.

41-2.01B Definitions

Reserved

41-2.01C Submittals

Submit shipping invoices with packaged or bulk fly ash and cement.

Before grouting activities begin, submit a proposal for the materials to be used. Include authorized laboratory test data for the grout indicating:

1. Time of initial setting under ASTM C266.
2. Compressive strength results at 1, 3, and 7 days for 10, 12, and 14-second grout efflux times.

If requesting a substitution of grout materials, submit a proposal that includes test data.

41-2.01D Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

41-2.02 MATERIALS

41-2.02A General

Reserved

41-2.02B Grout

Grout must consist of Type II portland cement, fly ash, and water. Use from 2.4 to 2.7 parts fly ash to 1 part portland cement by weight. Use enough water to produce the following grout efflux times determined under California Test 541, Part D:

1. From 10 to 16 seconds for subsealing
2. From 10 to 26 seconds for jacking

Cement for grout must comply with the specifications for Type II portland cement in section 90-1.02B(2).

Fly ash must comply with AASHTO M 295, Class C or Class F. Fly ash sources must be on the Authorized Material List.

You may use chemical admixtures and calcium chloride. Chemical admixtures must comply with section 90-1.02E(2). Calcium chloride must comply with ASTM D98.

Test grout compressive strength under California Test 551, Part 1 at 7-days with 12 seconds efflux time. Follow the procedures for moist cure. The 7-day compressive strength must be at least 750 psi.

41-2.02C Mortar

Mortar must be a prepackaged fast-setting mortar that complies with ASTM C928.

41-2.02D Reserved

41-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-2.03A General

Drill holes in the pavement, inject grout, plug the holes, and finish the holes with mortar.

Drill holes through the pavement and underlying base to a depth from 15 to 18 inches below the pavement surface. The hole diameter must match the fitting for the grout injecting equipment.

41-2.03B Injecting Grout

41-2.03B(1) General

Inject grout within 2 days of drilling holes.

Immediately before injecting grout, clean the drilled holes with water at a minimum pressure of 40 psi. The cleaning device must have at least 4 jets that direct water horizontally at the slab-base interface.

Do not inject grout if the atmospheric or subgrade temperature is below 40 degrees F. Do not inject grout in inclement weather. If water is present in the holes, obtain the Engineer's authorization before injecting grout.

Do not inject grout until at least 2 consecutive slabs requiring subsealing are drilled ahead of the grouting activities.

The grout plant must have a positive displacement cement injection pump and a high-speed colloidal mixer capable of operating from 800 to 2,000 rpm. The injection pump must sustain 150 psi if pumping grout with a 12-second efflux time. A pressure gauge must be located immediately adjacent to the supply valve of the grout hose supply valve and positioned for easy monitoring.

Before mixing, weigh dry cement and fly ash if delivered in bulk. If the materials are packaged, each container must weigh the same.

Introduce water to the mixer through a meter or scale.

Inject grout under pressure until the voids under the pavement slab are filled. The injection nozzle must not leak. Do not inject grout if the nozzle is below the bottom of the slab. Inject grout 1 hole at a time.

Stop injecting grout in a hole if either:

1. Grout does not flow under a sustained pump gauge pressure of 150 psi after 7 seconds and there is no indication the slab is moving.
2. Injected grout rises to the surface at any joint or crack, or flows into an adjacent hole.

Dispose of unused grout within 1 hour of mixing.

41-2.03B(2) Subsealing

If a slab raises more than 1/16 inch due to grout injection, stop injecting grout in that hole.

41-2.03B(3) Jacking

The positive displacement pump used for grout injection must be able to provide a sustained gauge pressure of 200 psi. Gauge pressures may be from 200 to 600 psi for brief periods to start slab movement.

You may add additional water to initiate pressure injection of grout. Do not reduce the grout efflux time below 10 seconds.

Raise the slabs uniformly. Use string lines to monitor the pavement movement.

Do not move adjacent slabs not specified for pavement jacking. If you move adjacent slabs, correct the grade within the tolerances for final pavement elevation.

41-2.03B(4) Finishing

Immediately after removing the injection nozzle, plug the hole with a round, tapered wooden plug. Do not remove plugs until adjacent holes are injected with grout and no grout surfaces through previously injected holes.

After grouting, remove grout from drilled holes at least 4 inches below the pavement surface. Clean holes and fill with mortar. Finish filled holes flush with the pavement surface.

41-2.03B(5) Tolerances

The final pavement elevation must be within 0.01 foot of the required grade. If the final pavement elevation is between 0.01 and 0.10 foot higher than the required grade, grind the noncompliant pavement surface under section 42 to within 0.01 foot of the required grade.

If the final pavement elevation is higher than 0.10 foot from the required grade, remove and replace the noncompliant pavement under section 41-9.

41-2.04 PAYMENT

The payment quantity for subsealing is calculated by adding the dry weight of cement and fly ash used for the placed grout. The payment quantity for jacking is calculated by adding the dry weight of cement and fly ash used for the placed grout.

The Department does not pay for wasted grout.

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the subsealing quantity.

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the jacking quantity.

41-3 CRACK TREATMENT

41-3.01 GENERAL

41-3.01A Summary

Section 41-3 includes specifications for applying high-molecular-weight methacrylate (HMWM) to concrete pavement surface cracks that do not extend the full slab depth.

41-3.01B Definitions

Reserved

41-3.01C Submittals

41-3.01C(1) General

Submit HMWM samples 20 days before use.

If sealant is to be removed, submit the proposed removal method at least 7 days before sealant removal. Do not remove sealant until the proposed sealant removal method is authorized.

41-3.01C(2) Public Safety and Placement Plans

Before starting crack treatment, submit a public safety plan for HMWM and a placement plan for construction activity as shop drawings.

The public safety and placement plans must identify the materials, equipment, and methods to be used.

In the public safety plan, include the MSDS for each component of HMWM and details for:

1. Shipping
2. Storage
3. Handling
4. Disposal of residual HMWM and containers

If the project is in an urban area adjacent to a school or residence, the public safety plan must also include an airborne emissions monitoring plan prepared by a CIH certified in comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. Submit a copy of the CIH's certification. The CIH must monitor the emissions at a minimum of 4 points including the mixing point, the application point, and the point of nearest public contact. At work completion, submit a report by the industrial hygienist with results of the airborne emissions monitoring plan.

The placement plan must include:

1. Crack treatment schedule including coefficient of friction testing
2. Methods and materials including:
   - 2.1. Description of equipment for applying HMWM
   - 2.2. Description of equipment for applying sand
   - 2.3. Gel time range and final cure time for resin

Revise rejected plans and resubmit. With each plan rejection, the Engineer gives revision directions including detailed comments in writing. The Engineer notifies you of a plan's acceptance or rejection within 2 weeks of receiving that plan.

41-3.01C(3) Reserved

41-3.01D Quality Control and Assurance

41-3.01D(1) General

Use test tiles to evaluate the HMWM cure time. Coat at least one 4 by 4 inch smooth glazed tile for each batch of HMWM. Place the coated tile adjacent to the area being treated. Do not apply sand to the test tiles.

Use the same type of crack treatment equipment for testing and production.

41-3.01D(2) Test Area

Before starting crack treatment, treat a test area of at least 500 square feet within the project limits at a location accepted by the Engineer. Use test areas outside the traveled way if available.

Treat the test area under weather and pavement conditions similar to those expected during crack treatment production.

The Engineer evaluates the test area based on the acceptance criteria. Do not begin crack treatment until the Engineer accepts the test area.

41-3.01D(3) Reserved

41-3.01D(4) Acceptance Criteria

The Engineer accepts a treated area if:

1. Corresponding test tiles are dry to the touch
2. Treated surface is tack-free and not oily
3. Sand cover adheres enough to resist hand brushing
4. Excess sand is removed
5. Coefficient of friction is at least 0.30 when tested under California Test 342

41-3.02 MATERIALS

HMWM consists of compatible resin, promoter, and initiator. HMWM resin may be prepromoted by mixing promoter and resin together before filling containers. Identify prepromoted resin on the container label.

Adjust the gel time to compensate for temperature changes throughout the application.

HMWM resin properties must have the following values:

Property	Test method	Value
Viscosity [a] (cP, max, Brookfield RVT with UL adapter, 50 RPM at 77 °F)	ASTM D2196	25
Specific gravity[a] (min, at 77 °F)	ASTM D1475	0.90
Flash point [a] (°F, min)	ASTM D3278	180
Vapor pressure[a] (mm Hg, max, at 77 °F)	ASTM D323	1.0
Tack-free time (minutes, max, at 77 °F)	Specimen prepared under California Test 551	400
Volatile content[a] (%, max)	ASTM D2369	30
PCC saturated surface-dry bond strength (psi, min, at 24 hours and 77 ± 2 °F)	California Test 551	500

[a]Perform the test before adding initiator.

Sand must be commercial quality dry blast sand. At least 95 percent of the sand must pass the no. 8 sieve and at least 95 percent must be retained on the no. 20 sieve when tested under California Test 202.

41-3.02D Reserved

41-3.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-3.03A General

Before applying HMWM, clean the pavement surface by abrasive blasting and blow loose material from visible cracks with high-pressure air. Remove concrete curing seals from the pavement to be treated. The pavement must be dry when blast cleaning is performed. If the pavement surface becomes contaminated before applying the HMWM, clean the pavement surface by abrasive blasting.

If performing abrasive blasting within 10 feet of a lane occupied by traffic, operate abrasive blasting equipment with a concurrently operating vacuum attachment.

During pavement treatment, protect pavement joints, working cracks, and surfaces not being treated.

The equipment applying HMWM must combine the components by either static in-line mixers or by external intersecting spray fans. The pump pressure at the spray bars must not cause atomization. Do not use compressed air to produce the spray. Use a shroud to enclose the spray bar apparatus.

You may apply HMWM manually to prevent overspray onto adjacent traffic. If applying resin manually, limit the batch quantity of HMWM to 5 gallons.

Apply HMWM at a rate of 90 square feet per gallon. The prepared area must be dry and the surface temperature must be from 50 to 100 degrees F while applying HMWM. Do not apply HMWM if the ambient relative humidity is more than 90 percent.

Protect existing facilities from HMWM. Repair or replace existing facilities contaminated with HMWM at your expense.

Flood the treatment area with HMWM to penetrate the pavement and cracks. Apply HMWM within 5 minutes after complete mixing. Mixed HMWM viscosity must not increase. Redistribute excess material with squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes of application. Remove excess material from tined grooves.

Wait at least 20 minutes after applying HMWM before applying sand. Apply sand at a rate of approximately 2 pounds per square yard or until refusal. Remove excess sand by vacuuming or sweeping.

Do not allow traffic on the treated surface until:

1. Treated surface is tack-free and non-oily
2. Sand cover adheres enough to resist hand brushing
3. Excess sand is removed
4. Coefficient of friction is at least 0.30 determined under California Test 342

41-3.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

41-4 SPALL REPAIR

41-4.01 GENERAL

Section 41-4 includes specifications for repairing spalls in concrete pavement.

41-4.02 MATERIALS

Repair spalls using polyester concrete with a bonding agent. The bonding agent must comply with the requirements for HMWM in section 41-3.02 except tack-free time requirements do not apply and the HMWM must not contain wax.

Form board must be corrugated cardboard with a 6-mil polyethylene covering.

41-4.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-4.03A General

Prepare spall areas by removing concrete and cleaning. Use a form board to provide compression relief at joints and cracks.

After completing spall repairs do not allow traffic on the repairs for at least 2 hours after the time of final setting under ASTM C403/403M.

41-4.03B Remove Pavement

The Engineer determines the rectangular limits of unsound concrete pavement. Before removing pavement, mark the saw cut lines and spall repair area on the pavement surface.

Do not remove pavement until the Engineer verbally authorizes the saw cut area.

Use a power-driven saw with a diamond blade.

Remove pavement as shown and:

1. From the center of the repair area towards the saw cut
2. To the full saw cut depth
3. At least 2 inches beyond the saw cut edge to produce a rough angled surface

Produce a rough surface by chipping or other removal methods that do not damage the pavement remaining in-place. Completely remove any saw overcuts. Pneumatic hammers used for concrete removal must weigh 15 lbs or less.

If you damage concrete pavement outside the removal area, enlarge the area to remove the damaged pavement.

If dowel bars are exposed during removal, remove concrete from the exposed surface and cover with duct tape.

41-4.03C Cleaning

After pavement has been removed, clean the exposed faces of the concrete by:

1. Sand or water blasting. Water blasting equipment must be capable of producing a blast pressure of 3,000 to 6,000 psi.

2. Blowing the exposed concrete area with compressed air free of moisture and oil to remove debris after blasting. Air compressors must deliver air at a minimum of 120 cfm and develop 90 psi of nozzle pressure.

41-4.03D Form Board Installation

After cleaning, place the form board to match the existing joint or crack alignment. Extend the form board at least 3 inches beyond each end of the repair and at least 1 inch deeper than the repair. Remove the form board before sealing joints or cracks.

41-4.03E–41-4.03I Reserved

41-4.04 PAYMENT

Payment is calculated based on the authorized saw cut area.

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the spall repair quantity.

41-5 JOINT SEALS

41-5.01 GENERAL

41-5.01A Summary

Section 41-5 includes specifications for sealing concrete pavement joints or replacing existing concrete pavement joint seals. Pavement joints include isolation joints.

41-5.01B Definitions

Reserved

41-5.01C Submittals

At least 15 days before delivery to the job site, submit a certificate of compliance, MSDS, manufacturer's recommendations, and instructions for storage and installation of:

1. Liquid joint sealant.
2. Backer rods. Include the manufacturer data sheet verifying compatibility with the liquid joint sealant.
3. Preformed compression joint seal. Include the manufacturer data sheet used to verify the seal for the joint dimensions shown.
4. Lubricant adhesive.

Asphalt rubber joint sealant containers must comply with ASTM D6690. Upon delivery of asphalt rubber joint sealant to the job site, submit a certified test report for each lot based on testing performed within 12 months.

Submit a work plan for removing pavement and joint materials. Allow 10 days for authorization. Include descriptions of the equipment and methods for removal of existing pavement and joint material.

41-5.01D Quality Control and Assurance

41-5.01D(1) General

Before sealing joints, arrange for a representative from the manufacturer to provide training on cleaning and preparing the joint and installing the liquid joint sealant or preformed compression joint seal. Do not seal joints until your personnel and the Department's personnel have been trained.

The Engineer accepts joint seals based on constructed dimensions and visual inspection of completed seals for voids.

41-5.01D(2) Reserved

41-5.02 MATERIALS

41-5.02A General

Use the type of seal material described.

Silicone or asphalt rubber joint sealant must not bond or react with the backer rod.

41-5.02B Silicone Joint Sealant

Silicone joint sealant must be on the Authorized Material List.

41-5.02C Asphalt Rubber Joint Sealant

Asphalt rubber joint sealant must:

1. Be paving asphalt mixed with not less than 10 percent ground rubber by weight. Ground rubber must be vulcanized or a combination of vulcanized and devulcanized materials that pass a no. 8 sieve.
2. Comply with ASTM D6690 for Type II.
3. Be capable of melting at a temperature below 400 degrees F and applied to cracks and joints.

41-5.02D Backer Rods

Backer rods must:

1. Comply with ASTM D5249:
   1.1. Type 1 for asphalt rubber joint sealant
   1.2. Type 1 or Type 3 for silicone joint sealant
2. Be expanded, closed-cell polyethylene foam
3. Have a diameter at least 25 percent greater than the saw cut joint width

41-5.02E Preformed Compression Joint Seals

Preformed compression joint seals must:

1. Comply with ASTM D2628
2. Have 5 or 6 cells, except seals 1/2 inch wide or less may have 4 cells

Lubricant adhesive used to install seals must comply with ASTM D2835.

41-5.02F–41-5.02K Reserved

41-5.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-5.03A General

If joint sealing is described for new concrete pavement, do not start joint sealing activities until the pavement has been in place for at least 7 days. Seal new concrete pavement joints at least 7 days after concrete pavement placement if shown.

Remove existing pavement and joint material by sawing, rectangular plowing, cutting, or manual labor. Saw cut the reservoir before cleaning the joint. Use a power-driven saw with a diamond blade.

If you damage a portion of the pavement to remain in place, repair the pavement under section 41-4.

41-5.03B Joint Cleaning

41-5.03B(1) General

Clean the joint after removal and any repair is complete before installing joint seal material. Cleaning must be completed no more than 4 hours before installing backer rods, liquid joint seal, or preformed compression seals using the following sequence:

1. Removing debris
2. Drying
3. Sandblasting
4. Air blasting
5. Vacuuming

Clean in 1 direction to minimize contamination of surrounding areas.

41-5.03B(2) Removing Debris

Remove debris including dust, dirt, and visible traces of old sealant from the joint after sawing, plowing, cutting, or manual removal. Do not use chemical solvents to wash the joint.

41-5.03B(3) Drying

After removing debris, allow the reservoir surfaces to dry or remove moisture and dampness at the joint with compressed air that may be moderately hot.

41-5.03B(4) Sandblasting

After the joint is dry, sandblast the reservoir to remove remaining residue using a 1/4-inch diameter nozzle and 90 psi minimum pressure. Do not sandblast straight into the reservoir. Angle the sandblasting nozzle within 1 to 2 inches from the concrete and make at least 1 pass to clean each reservoir face.

41-5.03B(5) Air Blasting

After sandblasting, air blast the reservoir to remove sand, dirt, and dust 1 hour before sealing the joint. Use compressed air free of oil and moisture delivered at a minimum rate of 120 cfm and 90 psi nozzle pressure.

41-5.03B(6) Vacuuming

After air blasting, use a vacuum sweeper to remove debris and contaminants from the pavement surfaces surrounding the joint.

41-5.03B(7) Reserved

41-5.03C Installing Liquid Joint Sealant

Where backer rods are shown, place the rods before installing liquid joint sealant. Place backer rods under the manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise specified. The pavement and reservoir surfaces must be dry and the ambient air temperature must be at least 40 degrees F and above the dew point. The reservoir surface must be free of residue or film. Do not puncture the backer rod.

Immediately after placing the backer rod, install liquid joint sealant under the manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise specified. Before installing, demonstrate that fresh liquid sealant is ejected from the nozzle free of cooled or cured material. For asphalt rubber joint sealant, the pavement surface temperature must be at least 50 degrees F before installing.

Pump liquid joint sealant through a nozzle sized for the width of the reservoir so that liquid joint sealant is placed directly onto the backer rod. The installer must draw the nozzle toward his body and extrude liquid joint sealant evenly. Liquid joint sealant must maintain continuous contact with the reservoir walls during extrusion.

After placing liquid joint sealant, recess it to the depth shown within 10 minutes of installation and before a skin begins to form.

After each joint is sealed, remove excess liquid joint sealant on the pavement surface. Do not allow traffic over the sealed joints until the liquid joint sealant is set, tack free, and firm enough to prevent embedment of roadway debris.

41-5.03D Installing Preformed Compression Joint Seals

Install preformed compression joint seals using lubricant adhesive as shown and under the manufacturer's instructions.

Install longitudinal seals before transverse seals. Longitudinal seals must be continuous except splicing is allowed at intersections with transverse seals. Transverse seals must be continuous for the entire transverse length of concrete pavement except splices are allowed for widening and staged construction. With a sharp instrument, cut across the longitudinal seal at the intersection with transverse construction joints. If the longitudinal seal does not relax enough to properly install the transverse seal, trim the longitudinal seal to form a tight seal between the 2 joints.

If splicing is authorized, comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

Use a machine specifically designed for preformed compression joint seal installation. The machine must install the seal:

1. To the specified depth
2. To make continuous contact with the joint walls
3. Without cutting, nicking, or twisting the seal
4. Without stretching the seal more than 4 percent

Cut preformed compression joint seal material to the exact length of the pavement joint to be sealed. The Engineer measures this length. After you install the preformed compression joint seal, the Engineer

measures the excess length of material at the joint end. The Engineer divides the excess length by the measured cut length to determine the stretch percentage.

Seals must be compressed from 30 to 50 percent of the joint width when complete in place.

41-5.03E Reserved

41-5.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

41-6 CRACK AND SEAT

41-6.01 GENERAL

41-6.01A Summary

Section 41-6 includes specifications for cracking, seating, and preparing the surface of existing concrete pavement.

41-6.01B Definitions

Reserved

41-6.01C Submittals

Submit each core in a plastic bag or tube for acceptance at the time of sampling. Mark each core with a location description.

41-6.01D Quality Control and Assurance

41-6.01D(1) General

If cracking is noncompliant:

1. Stop crack and seat work
2. Modify your equipment and procedures and crack the noncompliant pavement again
3. Construct another test section
4. Take additional core samples to verify compliance
5. Construct an inspection strip if the concrete pavement has HMA on the surface

41-6.01D(2) Test Section

The Engineer determines and marks a test section up to 1000 square feet within the crack and seat area shown. Construct the test section and obtain the Engineer's verbal authorization before starting crack and seat work.

Immediately before cracking the test section, apply water to the pavement surface so that cracking can be readily evaluated. Crack the test section and vary impact energy and striking patterns to verify your procedure.

41-6.01D(3) Coring

Drill cores at least 6 inches in diameter under ASTM C42 to verify cracking in the Engineer’s presence. Take at least 2 cores per test section and 1 core per lane mile for each pavement cracking machine used. The Engineer determines the core locations.

41-6.01D(4) Reserved

41-6.02 MATERIALS

41-6.02A General

Use fast-setting or polyester concrete to fill core holes.

41-6.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-6.03A Cracking

Crack existing concrete pavement using the procedures and equipment from the authorized test section.

Do not allow flying debris during cracking operations.

Crack existing concrete pavement into segments that nominally measure 6 feet transversely by 4 feet longitudinally. If the existing pavement is already cracked into segments, crack it into equal-sized square

or rectangular pieces that nominally measure not more than 6 feet transversely and from 3 to 5 feet longitudinally. Do not impact the pavement within 1 foot of another break line, pavement joint, or edge of pavement.

Cracks must be vertical, continuous, and penetrate the full depth of pavement. Cracks must be within 6 inches of vertical along the full depth of pavement. Do not cause surface spalling over 0.10-foot deep or excessive shattering of the pavement or base.

Cracking equipment must impact the pavement with a variable force in a controlled location. Do not use unguided free-falling weights such as "headache balls."

If the concrete pavement has no more than 0.10 foot of asphalt concrete on the surface, you may crack the pavement without removing the asphalt concrete. After cracking, construct an inspection strip by removing at least 500 square feet of asphalt concrete at a location determined by the Engineer. Construct additional inspection strips to demonstrate compliance where ordered by the Engineer.

After cracking, allow public traffic on the cracked or initial pavement layer for no more than 15 days.

41-6.03B Seating

Seat cracked concrete by making at least 5 passes over the cracked concrete with either:

04-18-14

1. Oscillating type pneumatic-tired roller at least 4 feet wide. Pneumatic tires must be of equal size, diameter, type, and ply. The tires must be inflated to 60 psi minimum and maintained so that the air pressure does not vary more than 5 psi. The roller's gross static weight must be at least 15 tons.

07-19-13

2. Vibratory pad-foot roller exerting a dynamic centrifugal force of at least 10 tons

A pass is 1 movement of a roller in either direction at 5 mph or less.

After all segments have been seated, clean loose debris from joints and cracks using compressed air free of moisture and oil.

Reseat any segment of cracked pavement that has not been overlaid within 24 hours of seating.

41-6.03C Surface Preparation

Before opening cracked and seated pavement to traffic or overlaying:

04-18-14

1. Fill joints, cracks, and spalls wider than 3/4 inch and deeper than 1 inch by applying tack coat and placing minor HMA under section 39. Use the no. 4 gradation.

07-19-13

2. Remove all loose debris and sweep the pavement.

41-6.03D Reserved

41-6.04 PAYMENT

Crack and seat existing concrete pavement is measured from the area of pavement cracked and seated. No deduction is made for existing cracked segments. The Department does not pay for HMA used to fill joints, cracks, and spalls.

41-7 TRANSITION TAPER

41-7.01 GENERAL

Section 41-7 includes specifications for constructing transition tapers in existing pavement.

41-7.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

41-7.03 CONSTRUCTION

Construct transition tapers by either grinding or removing and replacing the existing concrete. Do not allow flying debris during the construction of tapers.

Grinding must comply with section 42.

Replacement concrete must comply with section 41-9 except place concrete to the taper level shown and finish the surface with a coarse broom.

04-18-14

If the transition taper will be overlaid with HMA that is not placed before opening to traffic and there is a grade difference of more than 0.04 foot, construct a temporary taper by placing minor HMA that complies with section 39. Remove the temporary HMA taper before constructing the transition taper.

07-19-13

41-7.04 PAYMENT

Pavement transition tapers are measured using the dimensions shown. The Department does not pay for temporary HMA tapers.

41-8 DOWEL BAR RETROFIT

Reserved

41-9 INDIVIDUAL SLAB REPLACEMENT WITH RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE

41-9.01 GENERAL

41-9.01A Summary

Section 41-9 includes specifications for removing existing concrete pavement and constructing individual slab replacement with rapid strength concrete (ISR—RSC).

41-9.01B Definitions

concrete raveling: Disintegration of the concrete surface layer from aggregate loss.

early age: Any age less than 10 times the time of final setting for concrete determined under ASTM C403/C403M.

full-depth crack: Crack that runs from one edge of the concrete slab to the opposite or adjacent side of the slab.

opening age: Age when the minimum modulus of rupture specified for opening to traffic and equipment is attained.

time of final setting: Elapsed time required to develop a concrete penetration resistance that is at least 4,000 psi under ASTM C403/C403M.

41-9.01C Submittals

41-9.01C(1) General

At least 15 days before delivery to the job site, submit manufacturer's recommendations, MSDS and instructions for storage and installation of joint filler material.

At least 45 days before starting ISR—RSC work submit a sample of cement from each proposed lot and samples of proposed admixtures in the quantities ordered by the Engineer.

During ISR—RSC placement operations, submit uniformity reports for hydraulic cement at least once every 30 days to the Engineer and METS, attention Cement Laboratory. Uniformity reports must comply with ASTM C917 except testing age and water content may be modified to suit the particular material.

Except for modulus of rupture tests, submit QC test result forms within 48 hours of the paving shift. Submit modulus of rupture results within:

1. 15 minutes of opening age test completion
2. 24 hours of 3-day test completion

41-9.01C(2) Quality Control Plan

If the quantity of ISR—RSC is at least 300 cu yd, submit a QC plan at least 20 days before placing trial slabs. If the quantity of ISR—RSC is less than 300 cu yd, submit proposed forms for RSC inspection, sampling, and testing.

41-9.01C(3) Mix Design

At least 10 days before use in a trial slab, submit a mix design. The maximum ambient temperature range for a mix design is 18 degrees F. Submit more than 1 mix design based on ambient temperature variations anticipated during RSC placement. Each mix design must include:

1. Mix design identification number
2. Aggregate source
3. Opening age
4. Aggregate gradation
5. Types of cement and chemical admixtures
6. Mix proportions
7. Maximum time allowed between batching and placing
8. Range of effective ambient temperatures
9. Time of final setting
10. Modulus of rupture development data from laboratory-prepared samples, including tests at:
    - 10.1. 1 hour before opening age
    - 10.2. Opening age
    - 10.3. 1 hour after opening age
    - 10.4. 1 day
    - 10.5. 3 days
    - 10.6. 7 days
    - 10.7. 28 days
11. Shrinkage test data
12. Any special instructions or conditions such as water temperature requirements

41-9.01C(4) Reserved

41-9.01D Quality Control and Assurance

41-9.01D(1) General

Designate a QC manager and assistant QC managers to administer the QC plan. The QC managers must hold current American Concrete Institute (ACI) certification as a Concrete Field Testing Technician-Grade I and a Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician-Grade II, except the assistant QC managers may hold Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician-Grade I instead of Grade II.

The QC manager responsible for the production period involved must review and sign the sampling, inspection, and test reports before submitting them. The QC manager must be present for:

1. Each stage of mix design
2. Trial slab construction
3. Production and construction of RSC
4. Meetings with the Engineer relating to production, placement, or testing

The QC manager must not be a member of this project's production or paving crews, an inspector, or a tester. The QC manager must have no duties during the production and placement of RSC except those specified.

Testing laboratories and equipment must comply with the Department's Independent Assurance Program. At the time of the QC plan submittal, the Department evaluates the quality control samplers and testers.

41-9.01D(2) Just-in-time Training

Reserved

41-9.01D(3) Quality Control Plan

Establish, implement, and maintain a QC plan for pavement The QC plan must describe the organization and procedures used to:

1. Control the production process
2. Determine if a change to the production process is needed
3. Implement a change

The QC plan must include:

1. Names, qualifications, and certifications of QC personnel, including:
    1.1. QC manager
    1.2. Assistant QC managers
    1.3. Samplers and testers
2. Outline of procedure for the production, transportation, placement, and finishing of RSC
3. Outline of procedure and forms for concrete QC, sampling, and testing to be performed during and after RSC construction, including testing frequencies for modulus of rupture
4. Contingency plan for identifying and correcting problems in production, transportation, placement, or finishing RSC including:
    4.1. Action limits
    4.2. Suspension limits that do not exceed specified material requirements
    4.3. Detailed corrective action if limits are exceeded
    4.4. Temporary pavement structure provisions, including:
        4.4.1. The quantity and location of standby material
        4.4.2. Determination of need
5. Location of your quality control testing laboratory and testing equipment during and after paving operations
6. List of the testing equipment to be used, including the date of last calibration
7. Production target values for material properties that impact concrete quality or strength including cleanness value and sand equivalent
8. Outline procedure for placing and testing trial slabs, including:
    8.1. Locations and times
    8.2. Production procedures
    8.3. Placing and finishing methods
    8.4. Sampling methods, sample curing, and sample transportation
    8.5. Testing and test result reporting
9. Name of source plant with approved Material Plant Quality Program (MPQP)
10. Procedures or methods for controlling pavement quality including:
    10.1. Materials quality
    10.2. Contraction and construction joints
    10.3. Protecting pavement before opening to traffic

41-9.01D(4) Prepaving Conference

Schedule a prepaving conference and provide a facility to meet with the Engineer.

Prepaving conference attendees must sign an attendance sheet provided by the Engineer. The prepaving conference must be attended by your:

1. Project superintendent
2. Project manager
3. QC manager
4. Workers and your subcontractor's workers, including:
    4.1. Foremen
    4.2. Concrete plant manager
    4.3. Concrete plant operator
    4.4. Concrete plant inspectors
    4.5. Personnel performing saw cutting and joint sealing
    4.6. Paving machine operators
    4.7. Inspectors
    4.8. Samplers
    4.9. Testers

The purpose of the prepaving conference is to familiarize personnel with the project's specifications. Discuss the QC plan and processes for constructing each item of work, including:

1. Production
2. Transportation
3. Trial slabs
4. Pavement structure removal
5. Placement

6. Contingency plan
7. Sampling
8. Testing
9. Acceptance

Do not start trial slabs or paving activities until the listed personnel have attended the prepaving conference.

41-9.01D(5) Trial Slabs

Before starting individual slab replacement work, complete 1 trial slab for each mix design.

Place trial slabs near the job site at a mutually-agreed location that is neither on the roadway nor within the project limits. Trial slabs must be 10 by 20 feet and at least 10 inches thick.

During trial slab construction, sample and split the aggregate for grading, cleanness value, and sand equivalent testing.

Fabricate and test beams under California Test 524 to determine the modulus of rupture values.

Cure beams fabricated for early age testing such that the monitored temperatures in the beams and the slab are always within 5 degrees F of each other.

Monitor and record the internal temperatures of trial slabs and early age beams at intervals of at least 5 minutes. Install thermocouples or thermistors connected to strip-chart recorders or digital data loggers to monitor the temperatures. Temperature recording devices must be accurate to within 2 degrees F. Measure internal temperatures at 1 inch from the top, 1 inch from the bottom, and no closer than 3 inches from any edge until early age testing is completed.

Cure beams fabricated for 3-day testing under California Test 524 except place them into sand at a time that is from 5 to 10 times the time of final setting measured under ASTM C403/403M or 24 hours, whichever is earlier.

Trial slabs must have an opening age modulus of rupture of not less than 400 psi and a 3-day modulus of rupture of not less than 600 psi.

After authorization, remove and dispose of trial slabs and testing materials.

41-9.01D(6) Quality Control Testing

41-9.01D(6)(a) General

Provide continuous process control and quality control sampling and testing throughout RSC production and placement. Notify the Engineer at least 2 business days notice before any sampling and testing. Establish a testing facility at the job site or at an authorized location.

Sample under California Test 125.

During ISR—RSC placement, sample and fabricate beams for modulus of rupture testing within the first 30 cubic yards, at least once every 130 cu yd, and within the final truckload. Submit split samples and fabricate test beams for the Department’s testing unless the Engineer informs you otherwise.

Determine the modulus of rupture at opening age under California Test 524, except beam specimens may be fabricated using an internal vibrator under ASTM C 31. Cure beams under the same conditions as the pavement until 1 hour before testing. Test 3 beam specimens in the presence of the Engineer and average the results. A single test represents no more than that day's production or 130 cu yd, whichever is less.

Determine the modulus of rupture at other ages using beams cured and tested under California Test 524 except place them in sand from 5 to 10 times the time of final setting under ASTM C403/C403M or 24 hours, whichever is earlier.

41-9.01D(6)(b) Rapid Strength Concrete

Your quality control must include testing RSC for the properties at the frequencies shown in the following table:

RSC Minimum Quality Control

Property	Test method	Minimum testing frequency[a]
Cleanness value	California Test 227	650 cu yd or 1 per shift
Sand equivalent	California Test 217	650 cu yd or 1 per shift
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202	650 cu yd or 1 per shift
Air content	California Test 504	130 cu yd or 2 per shift
Yield	California Test 518	2 per shift
Slump or penetration	ASTM C143 or California Test 533	1 per 2 hours of paving
Unit weight	California Test 518	650 cubic yards or 2 per shift
Aggregate Moisture Meter Calibration[b]	California Test 223 or California Test 226	1 per shift
Modulus of rupture	California Test 524	Comply with section 41-9.01D(6)(a)

[a]Test at the most frequent interval.
[b]Check calibration of the plant moisture meter by comparing moisture meter readings with California Test 223 or California Test 226 test results

Maintain control charts to identify potential problems and causes. Post a copy of each control chart at a location determined by the Engineer.

Individual measurement control charts must use the target values in the mix proportions as indicators of central tendency.

Develop linear control charts for:

1. Cleanness value
2. Sand equivalent
3. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation
4. Air content
5. Penetration

Control charts must include:

1. Contract number
2. Mix proportions
3. Test number
4. Each test parameter
5. Action and suspension limits
6. Specification limits
7. Quality control test results

For fine and coarse aggregate gradation control charts, record the running average of the previous 4 consecutive gradation tests for each sieve and superimpose the specification limits.

For air content control charts, the action limit is ±1.0 percent and the suspension limit is ±1.5 percent of the specified values. If no value is specified, apply the air content value used in the approved mix design.

As a minimum, a process is out of control if any of the following occurs:

1. For fine and coarse aggregate gradation, 2 consecutive running averages of 4 tests are outside the specification limits
2. For individual penetration or air content measurements:
   2.1. One point falls outside the suspension limit line
   2.2. Two points in a row fall outside the action limit line

Stop production and take corrective action for out of control processes or the Engineer rejects subsequent RSC.

Before each day's concrete pavement placement and at intervals not to exceed 4 hours of production, use a tachometer to test and record vibration frequency for concrete consolidation vibrators.

41-9.01D(6)(c) Reserved

41-9.01D(7) Acceptance Criteria

41-9.01D(7)(a) General

The final texture of ISR—RSC must pass visual inspection and have a coefficient of friction of at least 0.30 determined under California Test 342.

Allow at least 25 days for the Department to schedule testing for coefficient of friction. Notify the Engineer when the pavement is scheduled to be opened to traffic.

41-9.01D(7)(b) Modulus of Rupture

ISR—RSC is accepted based on your testing for modulus of rupture at opening age and the Department's testing for modulus of rupture at 3 days.

ISR—RSC must have a modulus of rupture at opening age that is at least 400 psi and a modulus of rupture at 3 days that is at least 600 psi.

Calculate the test result as the average from testing 3 beams for each sample. The test result represents 1 paving shift or 130 cu yd, whichever is less.

41-9.01D(7)(c) Concrete Pavement Smoothness

The Department tests for concrete pavement smoothness using a 12-foot straightedge. Straightedge smoothness specifications do not apply to the pavement surface placed within 12 inches of existing concrete pavement except parallel to the centerline at the midpoint of a transverse construction joint.

The concrete pavement surface must not vary from the lower edge of a 12-foot straightedge by more than:

1. 0.01 feet when parallel to the centerline
2. 0.02 feet when perpendicular to the centerline extending from edge to edge of a traffic lane

41-9.01D(7)(d) Cracking and Raveling

The Engineer rejects an ISR—RSC slab under section 6-3.06 if within 1 year of contract acceptance there is either:

1. Partial or full-depth cracking
2. Concrete raveling consisting of either:
   - 2.1. Combined raveled areas more than 5 percent of each ISR—RSC slab area
   - 2.2. Any single raveled area of more than 4 sq ft

41-9.01D(8) Reserved

41-9.02 MATERIALS

41-9.02A General

Reserved

41-9.02B Rapid Strength Concrete

RSC for ISR—RSC must comply with section 90-3.

Use either the 1-1/2 inch maximum or the 1-inch maximum combined grading specified in section 90-1.02C(4)(d).

Air content must comply with the minimum requirements in section 40-1.02B(4).

41-9.02C Base Bond Breaker

Use base bond breaker no. 3, 4, or 5 under section 36-2.

41-9.02D Reserved

41-9.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-9.03A General

Complete ISR—RSC adjacent to new pavement or existing pavement shown for construction as a 1st order of work. Replace individual slabs damaged during construction before placing final pavement delineation.

41-9.03B Removing Existing Pavement

Remove pavement under section 15-2.02. The Engineer determines the exact ISR—RSC limits after overlying layers are removed.

After removing pavement to the depth shown, grade to a uniform plane. Water as needed and compact the material remaining in place to a firm and stable base. The finished surface of the remaining material must not extend above the grade established by the Engineer.

41-9.03C Drill and Bond Dowel Bars

Drill existing concrete and bond dowel bars under section 41-10 if described. Do not install dowel bars in contraction joints.

41-9.03D Base Bond Breaker

Place base bond breaker before placing ISR—RSC. Comply with section 36-2.

41-9.03E Placing Rapid Strength Concrete

Do not place RSC if the ambient air temperature is forecast by the National Weather Service to be less than 40 degrees F within 72 hours of final finishing.

Before placing RSC against existing concrete, place 1/4-inch thick commercial quality polyethylene flexible foam expansion joint filler across the original transverse and longitudinal joint faces and extend the full depth of pavement to the top of the base layer. Place the top of the joint filler flush with the top of the pavement. Secure joint filler to the joint face of the existing pavement to prevent the joint filler from moving during the placement of RSC.

Use metal or wood side forms. Wood side forms must not be less than 1-1/2 inches thick. Side forms and connections must be of sufficient rigidity that movement will not occur under forces from equipment or RSC. Clean and oil side forms before each use. Side forms must remain in place until the pavement edge no longer requires the protection of forms.

After you place RSC, consolidate it using high-frequency internal vibrators adjacent to forms and across the full paving width. Place RSC as nearly as possible to its final position. Do not use vibrators for extensive shifting of concrete pavement.

Spread and shape RSC with powered finishing machines supplemented by hand finishing. After you mix and place RSC, do not add water to the surface to facilitate finishing. You may request authorization to use surface finishing additives. Submit the manufacturer's instructions with your request.

Place consecutive concrete loads without interruption. Do not allow cold joints where a visible lineation forms after concrete is placed, sets, and hardens before additional concrete placed.

Where the existing transverse joint spacing in an adjacent lane exceeds 15 feet, construct an additional transverse contraction joint midway between the existing joints. Complete sawing of contraction joints within 2 hours of completion of final finishing.

Cut contraction joints a minimum of 1/3 the slab depth.

41-9.03F Final Finishing

After preliminary finishing, round the edges of the initial paving width to a 0.04-foot radius. Round transverse and longitudinal construction joints to a 0.02-foot radius. Mark each ISR—RSC area with a stamp. The stamp mark must show the month, day, and year of placement and contract number. Level the location of the stamp with a steel trowel below the pavement texture. Orient the stamp mark so it can be read from the outside edge of ISR—RSC.

Before curing, texture the pavement. Perform initial texturing with a burlap drag or broom device that produces striations parallel to the centerline. Perform final texturing with a steel-tined device that produces grooves parallel with the centerline.

Tines must be from 3/32 to 1/8 inch wide on 3/4-inch centers and have enough length, thickness, and resilience to form grooves from 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep after the concrete has hardened. Grooves must extend over the entire pavement width except do not construct grooves 3 inches from longitudinal pavement edges or joints.

Final texture must be uniform and smooth. Grooves must be parallel and aligned to the pavement edge across the pavement width. The groove alignment must not vary more than 0.1 foot for every 12 foot length.

Protect RSC under section 90-1.03C.

41-9.03G Temporary Pavement Structure

Temporary pavement structure must be RSC or 3-1/2 inch thick HMA over aggregate base.

41-9.03H Noncompliant Individual Slab Replacement

Replace an ISR—RSC slab with any of the following:

1. One or more full-depth cracks.
2. Concrete raveling.
3. Noncompliant smoothness except you may request authorization for grinding under section 42 and retesting. Grinding that causes a depression will not be considered. Smoothness must be corrected within 48 hours of placing ISR—RSC.
4. Noncompliant modulus of rupture.

If the modulus of rupture at opening age is at least 400 psi and the modulus of rupture at 3 days is at least 500 psi but less than 600 psi, you may request authorization to leave the ISR—RSC in place and accept the specified deduction.

If pavement is noncompliant for coefficient of friction, groove or grind the pavement under section 42. Comply with section 40-1.03Q(4) and groove or grind before the installation of any required joint seal or edge drains adjacent to the areas to the noncompliant area.

If an ISR—RSC slab has partial depth cracking, treat it with high-molecular-weight methacrylate under section 41-3.

41-9.03I Replace Pavement Delineation

Replace traffic stripes, pavement markings, and markers that are removed, obliterated, or damaged by ISR—RSC under sections 84 and 85.

41-9.03J Reserved

41-9.04 PAYMENT

Replace base is not included in the payment for individual slab replacement (RSC).

Drill and bond dowel bars are not included in payment for individual slab replacement (RSC).

For individual slab replacement (RSC) with a modulus of rupture at opening age that is at least 400 psi and a modulus of rupture at 3 days that is greater than or equal to 500 psi but less than 550 psi, the Department deducts 10 percent of the payment for individual slab replacement (RSC).

For individual slab replacement (RSC) with a modulus of rupture at opening age that is at least 400 psi and a modulus of rupture at 3 days that is greater than or equal to 550 psi but less than 600 psi, the Department deducts 5 percent of the payment for individual slab replacement (RSC).

41-10 DRILL AND BOND BARS

41-10.01 GENERAL

41-10.01A Summary

Section 41-10 includes specifications for drilling, installing, and bonding tie bars and dowel bars in concrete pavement.

41-10.01B Definitions

Reserved

41-10.01C Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance for:

1. Tie bars
2. Dowel bars
3. Dowel bar lubricant
4. Chemical adhesive
5. Epoxy powder coating

At least 15 days before delivery to the job site, submit the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions for storage, handling, and use of chemical adhesive.

41-10.01D Quality Control and Assurance

41-10.01D(1) General

Drill and bond bar is accepted based on inspection before concrete placement.

41-10.01D(2) Reserved

41-10.02 MATERIALS

41-10.02A General

Dowel bar lubricant must comply with section 40-1.02D.

Chemical adhesive for drilling and bonding bars must be on the Authorized Material List. The Authorized Material List indicates the appropriate chemical adhesive system for concrete temperature and installation conditions.

Each chemical adhesive system container must clearly and permanently show the following:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Model number of the system
3. Manufacture date
4. Batch number
5. Expiration date
6. Current International Conference of Building Officials Evaluation Report number
7. Directions for use
8. Storage requirement
9. Warnings or precautions required by state and federal laws and regulations

41-10.02B Reserved

41-10.03 CONSTRUCTION

41-10.03A General

Drill holes for bars. Clean drilled holes in compliance with the chemical adhesive manufacturer’s instructions. Holes must be dry at the time of placing the chemical adhesive and bars. Use a grout retention ring when drilling and bonding dowel bars. Immediately after inserting the bar into the chemical adhesive, support the bar to prevent movement until chemical adhesive has cured the minimum time recommended by the manufacturer.

Apply dowel bar lubricant to the entire exposed portion of the dowel bar.

If the Engineer rejects a bar installation: stop paving, drilling, and bonding activities. Adjust your procedures and obtain the Engineer's verbal authorization before resuming paving, drilling, and bonding.

Cut the rejected bar flush with the pavement joint surface and coat the exposed end of the bar with chemical adhesive. Offset the new hole 3 inches horizontally from the rejected hole's center.

41-10.03B Tie Bar Tolerance

Place tie bars within the tolerances shown in the following table:

Tie Bar Tolerances

Dimension	Tolerance
Horizontal skew (vertical skew: bar length)	1:6
Vertical skew (vertical skew: bar length)	1:6
Longitudinal translation (inch)	±1
Horizontal offset (embedment, inch)	±1
Height relative to the adjacent bar	±1
Vertical Depth (clearance from the pavement surface or bottom, inches, min)	3

41-10.03C Dowel Bar Tolerance

Place dowel bars within the tolerances specified in section 40-1.01D(7)(b)(v).

41-10.03D Reserved

41-10.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

41-11–41-15 RESERVED

^^

42 GROOVE AND GRIND CONCRETE

07-19-13

Replace the paragraph of section 42-1.01A with:

07-19-13

Section 42-1 includes general specifications for grooving and grinding concrete.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 42-3 with:

07-19-13

42-3.01 GENERAL

42-3.01A Summary

Section 42-3 includes specifications for grinding the surfaces of pavement, bridge decks, and approach slabs.

42-3.01B Definitions

Reserved

42-3.01C Submittals

Reserved

42-3.01D Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

42-3.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

42-3.03 CONSTRUCTION

42-3.03A General

Grind surfaces in the longitudinal direction of the traveled way and grind the full lane width. Begin and end grinding at lines perpendicular to the roadway centerline.

Grinding must result in a parallel corduroy texture with grooves from 0.08 to 0.12 inch wide and from 55 to 60 grooves per foot of width. Grooves must be from 0.06 to 0.08 inch from the top of the ridge to the bottom of the groove.

Grind with abrasive grinding equipment using diamond cutting blades mounted on a self-propelled machine designed for grinding and texturing concrete pavements.

42-3.03B Pavement

Grind existing concrete pavement that is adjacent to an individual slab replacement. Grind the replaced individual slab and all the existing slabs immediately surrounding it. Grind after the individual slab is replaced.

Grind existing concrete pavement that is adjacent to new lanes of concrete pavement. Grind before paving.

After grinding, the existing pavement must comply with requirements for smoothness and coefficient of friction in section 40 except:

1. At the midpoint of a joint or crack, test smoothness with a straightedge. Both sides must have uniform texture.
2. Straightedge and inertial profiler requirements do not apply to areas abnormally depressed from subsidence or other localized causes. End smoothness testing 15 feet before and resume 15 feet after these areas.
3. Cross-slope must be uniform and have positive drainage across the traveled way and shoulder.

As an alternative to grinding existing concrete pavement, you may replace the existing pavement. The new concrete pavement must be the same thickness as the removed pavement. Replace existing pavement between longitudinal joints or pavement edges and transverse joints. Do not remove portions of slabs.

Replacement of existing concrete pavement must comply with requirements for individual slab replacement in section 41-9.

42-3.03C Bridge Decks, Approach Slabs, and Approach Pavement

Grind bridge decks, approach slabs, and approach pavement only if described.

The following ground areas must comply with the specifications for smoothness and concrete cover over reinforcing steel in section 51-1.01D(4):

1. Bridge decks
2. Approach slabs
3. Adjacent 50 feet of approach pavement

After grinding, the coefficient of friction must comply with section 51-1.01D(4).

42-3.04 PAYMENT

Grinding existing approach slabs and adjacent 50 feet of approach pavement is paid for as grind existing bridge deck.

The Department does not pay for grinding replacement concrete pavement or for additional grinding to comply with smoothness requirements.

Add to section 42:

07-19-13

42-4–42-9 RESERVED

^^^

section 90, except they must not contain chloride ions in excess of 0.25 percent by weight. Do not exceed 5 gallons of water per 94 lb of cement.

Mix the grout as follows:

1. Add water to the mixer followed by cement and any admixtures or fine aggregate.
2. Mix the grout with mechanical mixing equipment that produces a uniform and thoroughly mixed grout.
3. Agitate the grout continuously until the grout is pumped.
4. Do not add water after the initial mixing.

Add to section 46-1.03B:

04-20-12

Dispose of drill cuttings under section 19-2.03B.

Add to the end of section 46-1.03C:

07-19-13

Grouting equipment must be:

1. Capable of grouting at a pressure of at least 100 psi
2. Equipped with a pressure gage having a full-scale reading of not more than 300 psi

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 46-2.01A.

Add to the beginning of section 46-2.01C:

07-19-13

Submittals for strand tendons, bar tendons, bar couplers, and anchorage assemblies must comply with section 50-1.01C.

Add to section 46-2.01D:

07-19-13

46-2.01D(3) Steel

Strand tendons, bar tendons, bar couplers, and anchorage assemblies must comply with section 50-1.01D.

46-2.01D(4) Grout

The Department tests the efflux time of the grout under California Test 541.

Add to the beginning of section 46-2.02B:

07-19-13

Strand tendons, bar tendons, and bar couplers must comply with section 50-1.02B.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 46-2.02E with:

07-19-13

The efflux time of the grout immediately after mixing must be at least 11 seconds.

Add between the 13th and 14th paragraphs of section 46-2.03A:

07-19-13

If hot weather conditions will contribute to quick stiffening of the grout, cool the grout by authorized methods as necessary to prevent blockages during pumping activities.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 46-2.03D:

07-19-13

Secure the ends of strand tendons with a permanent type anchorage system that:

1. Holds the prestressing steel at a force producing a stress of at least 95 percent of the specified ultimate tensile strength of the steel
2. Permanently secures the ends of the prestressing steel

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 46-3.02A with:

07-19-13

The epoxy-coated prefabricated reinforcing bar must comply with section 52-2.03, except the epoxy thickness must be from 10 to 12 mils.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 46-3.02B with:

07-19-13

Concrete anchors on bearing plates must comply with the specifications for studs in clause 7 of AWS D1.1.

07-19-13

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 46-3.02E.

^^

47 EARTH RETAINING SYSTEMS

07-19-13

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 47-2.01D with:

02-17-12

Coupler test samples must comply with minimum tensile specifications for steel wire in ASTM A 82/A 82M. Total wire slip must be at most 3/16 inch when tested under the specifications for tension testing of round wire test samples in ASTM A 370.

Replace "78-80" in the 1st table in the 2nd paragraph of section 47-2.02C with:

10-19-12

78-100

Replace the value for the sand equivalent requirement in the 2nd table in the 3rd paragraph of section 47-2.02C with:

01-20-12

12 minimum

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 47-2.02E with:

02-17-12

Steel wire must comply with ASTM A 82/A 82M. Welded wire reinforcement must comply with ASTM A 185/A 185M.

Replace section 47-3 with:

07-19-13

47-3 REINFORCED CONCRETE CRIB WALLS

47-3.01 General

Section 47-3 includes specifications for constructing reinforced concrete crib walls.

Reinforced concrete crib walls must comply with section 51.

Reinforcement must comply with section 52.

Concrete crib walls consist of a series of rectangular cells composed of interlocking, precast, reinforced concrete headers, stretchers, and blocks.

47-3.02 Materials

47-3.02A General

Pads shown to be placed between bearing surfaces must either be (1) neoprene complying with the specifications for strip waterstops in section 51-2.05 or (2) commercial quality no. 30 asphalt felt. The protective board is not required for neoprene pads.

47-3.02B Crib Members

47-3.02B(1) General

All members may be manufactured to dimensions 1/8 inch greater in thickness than shown. The thickness of the lowest step must not be less than the dimension shown.

Stretchers may be manufactured 1/2 inch less in length than shown.

When an opening is shown in the face of the wall, special length stretchers and additional headers may be necessary.

For non-tangent wall alignments, special length stretchers may be required.

For non-tangent wall alignments and at locations where filler blocks are required, special length front face closure members may be required.

47-3.02B(2) Reinforcement

Reinforcing wire must comply with ASTM A 496/A 496M.

For hoops or stirrups use either (1) reinforcing wire or (2) deformed steel welded wire reinforcement. The size must be equivalent to the reinforcing steel shown. Deformed steel welded wire reinforcement must comply with ASTM A 497/A 497M.

47-3.02B(3) Concrete

Concrete test cylinders must comply with section 90-1.01D(5), except when the penetration of fresh concrete is less than 1 inch, the concrete in the test mold must be consolidated by vibrating the mold equivalent to the consolidating effort being used to consolidate the concrete in the members.

Cure crib members under section 51-4.02C.

When removed from forms, the members must present a true surface of even texture, free from honeycombs and voids larger than 1 inch in diameter and 5/16 inch in depth. Clean and fill other pockets with mortar under sections 51-1.02F and 51-1.03E(2).

External vibration resulting in adequate consolidation may be used.

If the Engineer determines that rock pockets are of the extent or character as to affect the strength of the member or to endanger the life of the steel reinforcement, replace the member.

Finish concrete-to-concrete bearing surfaces to a smooth plane. Section 51-1.03F does not apply to concrete crib members.

47-3.03 Construction

Place reinforced concrete crib walls to the lines and grades established by the Engineer. The foundation must be accepted by the Engineer before any crib members are placed.

The gap between bearing surfaces must not exceed 1/8 inch.

Where a gap of 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch exists or where shown, place a 1/16-inch pad of asphalt felt or sheet neoprene between the bearing surfaces.

47-3.04 Payment

The area of reinforced concrete crib wall is measured on the batter at the outer face for the height from the bottom of the bottom stretcher to the top of the top stretcher and for a length measured from end to end of each section of wall.

Add between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 47-5.01:

10-19-12

Reinforcement must comply with section 52.

Add to section 47-6.01A:

10-19-12

The alternative earth retaining system must comply with the specifications for the type of wall being constructed.

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 47-6.01C with:

04-19-13

copies

^^

48 TEMPORARY STRUCTURES

07-19-13

Replace "previously welded splice" and its definition in section 48-2.01B with:

04-19-13

previously welded splice: Splice made in a falsework member in compliance with AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard before contract award.

Add to section 48-2.01B:

07-19-13

independent support system: Support system that is in addition to the falsework removal system employing methods of holding falsework from above by winches, hydraulic jacks with prestressing steel, HS rods, or cranes.

04-19-13

Delete "field" in the 1st sentence of the 5th paragraph of section 48-2.01C(1).

Replace item 1 in the list in the 6th paragraph of section 48-2.01C(1) with:

04-19-13

1. Itemize the testing, inspection methods, and acceptance criteria used

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 4th paragraph of section 48-2.01C(2) with:

07-19-13

copies

Replace the 7th paragraph of section 48-2.01C(2) with:

09-16-11

If you submit multiple submittals at the same time or additional submittals before review of a previous submittal is complete:

1. You must designate a review sequence for submittals
2. Review time for any submittal is the review time specified plus 15 days for each submittal of higher priority still under review

Add to section 48-2.01C(2):

07-19-13

Shop drawings and calculations for falsework removal systems employing methods of holding falsework from above by winches, hydraulic jacks with prestressing steel, HS rods, or cranes must include:

1. Design code used for the analysis of the structural members of the independent support system
2. Provisions for complying with current Cal/OSHA requirements
3. Load tests and ratings within 1 year of intended use of hydraulic jacks and winches
4. Location of the winches, hydraulic jacks with prestressing steel, HS rods, or cranes
5. Analysis showing that the bridge deck and overhang are capable of supporting all loads at all time
6. Analysis showing that winches will not overturn or slide during all stages of loading
7. Location of deck and soffit openings if needed
8. Details of repair for the deck and soffit openings after falsework removal

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 48-2.01D(2) with:

04-19-13

Welding must comply with AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard, except for fillet welds where the load demands are 1,000 lb or less per inch for each 1/8 inch of fillet weld.

Replace the 1st through 3rd sentences in the 2nd paragraph of section 48-2.01D(2) with:

04-19-13

Perform NDT on welded splices using UT or RT. Each weld and any repair made to a previously welded splice must be tested.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 48-2.01D(2) with:

04-19-13

For previously welded splices, perform and document all necessary testing and inspection required to certify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the design stresses.

Add to section 48-2.01D(3)(a):

07-19-13

Falsework removal system employing methods of holding falsework from above and members of the independent support system must support the sum of the actual vertical and horizontal loads due to falsework materials, equipment, construction sequence or other causes, and wind loading. Identifiable mechanical devices used in the falsework removal plan must meet applicable industry standards and manufacturer instructions for safe load carrying capacity. Unidentifiable winches must be capable of carrying twice the design load.

The load used for the analysis of overturning moment and sliding of the winch system must be 150 percent of the design load.

Add to section 48-2.03D:

07-19-13

Falsework removal employing methods of holding falsework by winches, hydraulic jacks with prestressing steel, HS rods, or cranes must also be supported by an independent support system when the system is not actively lowering the falsework at vehicular, pedestrian, or railroad traffic openings.

Bridge deck openings used to facilitate falsework removal activities must be formed and located away from the wheel path. The formed openings must be wedge shaped with a 5-inch maximum diameter at the top and a 3-inch maximum diameter at the bottom.

Anchor 10-inch-square aluminum or galvanized steel wire, 1/4-inch-mesh hardware cloth with a 0.025-inch minimum wire diameter firmly to the inside of the soffit openings. Construct a 1/2-inch drip groove to the outside of soffit openings.

Clean and roughen openings made in the bridge deck. Fill the deck openings with rapid setting concrete complying with section 15-5.02.

^^

49 PILING

07-19-13

Replace "sets" in the 1st paragraph of section 49-1.01C(2) with:

04-19-13

copies

Replace "set" in the 2nd paragraph of section 49-1.01C(2) with:

04-19-13

copy

Replace "Load Applied to Pile by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting at One End of Test Beam(s) Anchored to the Pile" in the 5th paragraph of section 49-1.01D(2) with:

07-20-12

"Tensile Load Applied by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting Upward at One End of Test Beam(s)"

Add to section 49-1.03:

04-20-12

Dispose of drill cuttings under section 19-2.03B.

Replace the paragraph of section 49-2.01A(1) with:

07-19-13

Section 49-2.01 includes general specifications for fabricating and installing driven piles.

Epoxy-coated bar reinforcing steel used for pile anchors must comply with section 52-2.02.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 49-2.01D with:

01-20-12

Furnish piling is measured along the longest side of the pile from the specified tip elevation shown to the plane of pile cutoff.

Replace the paragraph of section 49-2.02A(1) with:

07-19-13

Section 49-2.02 includes specifications for fabricating and installing steel pipe piles.

Replace the definitions in section 49-2.02A(2) with:

07-19-13

shop welding: Welding performed at a plant on the Department's Authorized Facility Audit List.

field welding: Welding not performed at a plant on the Department's Authorized Facility Audit List.

Replace item 2 in the list in the paragraph of section 49-2.02A(3)(b) with:

07-19-13

2. Certified mill test reports for each heat number of steel used in pipe piles being furnished.

Replace the paragraph of section 49-2.02A(4)(a) with:

07-19-13

Section 11-3.02 does not apply to shop welds in steel pipe piles fabricated at a facility on the Department's Authorized Facility Audit List.

For groove welds using submerged arc welding from both sides without backgouging, qualify the WPS under Table 4.5 of AWS D1.1.

Replace "0.45" in the 2nd paragraph of section 49-2.02B(1)(a) with:

07-19-13

0.47

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-2.02B(1)(b) with:

07-19-13

Welds must comply with AWS D1.1. Circumferential welds must be CJP welds.

07-19-13

Delete the 5th paragraph of section 49-2.02B(1)(b).

Add to section 49-2.02B(1):

07-19-13

49-2.02B(1)(d) Reserved

Replace "4.8.4" in item 2.3 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 49-2.02B(2) with:

07-19-13

4.9.4

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 49-2.02C(2).

Replace the paragraph of section 49-2.03A(1) with:

07-19-13

Section 49-2.03 includes specifications for fabricating and installing structural shape steel piles.

Replace the paragraph of section 49-2.03A(3) with:

07-19-13

Submit a certified material test report and a certificate of compliance that includes a statement that all materials and workmanship incorporated in the work and all required tests and inspections of this work have been performed as described.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-2.03B with:

07-19-13

Structural shape steel piles must comply with ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, ASTM A 709/A 709M, or ASTM A 992/A 992M.

Replace "sets" in the 1st paragraph of section 49-2.04A(3) with:

04-19-13

copies

07-19-13

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 49-2.04A(4).

Replace the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 49-2.04B(2) with:

10-19-12

Piles in a corrosive environment must be steam or water cured under section 90-4.03.

If piles in a corrosive environment are steam cured, either:

1. Keep the piles continuously wet for at least 3 days. The 3 days includes the holding and steam curing periods.
2. Apply curing compound under section 90-1.03B(3) after steam curing.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.01A with:

07-19-13

Section 49-3.01 includes general specifications for constructing CIP concrete piles.

Add to section 49-3.01A:

01-20-12

Concrete must comply with section 51.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.01C with:

01-20-12

Except for CIDH concrete piles constructed under slurry, construct CIP concrete piles such that the excavation methods and the concrete placement procedures provide for placing the concrete against undisturbed material in a dry or dewatered hole.

Replace "Reserved" in section 49-3.02A(2) with:

01-20-12

dry hole:

1. Except for CIDH concrete piles specified as end bearing, a drilled hole that:
   1.1. Accumulates no more than 12 inches of water in the bottom of the drilled hole during a period of 1 hour without any pumping from the hole during the hour.
   1.2. Has no more than 3 inches of water in the bottom of the drilled hole immediately before placing concrete.
2. For CIDH concrete piles specified as end bearing, a drilled hole free of water without the use of pumps.

Replace "Reserved" in section 49-3.02A(3)(a) with:

01-20-12

If plastic spacers are proposed for use, submit the manufacturer's data and a sample of the plastic spacer. Allow 10 days for review.

Replace item 5 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(b) with:

10-19-12

5. Methods and equipment for determining:
   5.1. Depth of concrete
   5.2. Theoretical volume of concrete to be placed, including the effects on volume if casings are withdrawn
   5.3. Actual volume of concrete placed

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(b):

01-18-13

8. Drilling sequence and concrete placement plan.

Replace item 2 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(g) with:

01-20-12

2. Be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State. This requirement is waived for either of the following conditions:
   2.1. The proposed mitigation will be performed under the current Department-published version of *ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan 'A' - Basic Repair* without exception or modification.
   2.2. The Engineer determines that the rejected pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, and you elect to repair the pile using the current

Department-published version of *ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan 'B' - Grouting Repair* without exception or modification.

Replace "49-2.03A(4)(d)" in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(i) with:

07-19-13

49-3.02A(4)(d)

Add to the beginning of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(ii):

07-19-13

If the drilled hole is dry or dewatered without the use of temporary casing to control ground water, installation of inspection pipes is not required.

Replace item 1 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(ii) with:

01-20-12

1. Inspection pipes must be schedule 40 PVC pipe complying with ASTM D 1785 with a nominal pipe size of 2 inches. Watertight PVC couplers complying with ASTM D 2466 are allowed to facilitate pipe lengths in excess of those commercially available. Log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cutoff.

Add to section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(iv):

01-20-12

If the Engineer determines it is not feasible to use one of ADSC's standard mitigation plans to mitigate the pile, schedule a meeting and meet with the Engineer before submitting a nonstandard mitigation plan.

The meeting attendees must include your representatives and the Engineer's representatives involved in the pile mitigation. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss the type of pile mitigation acceptable to the Department.

Provide the meeting facility. The Engineer conducts the meeting.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02B(5) with:

07-19-13

Grout must consist of cementitious material and water, and may contain an admixture if authorized. Do not exceed 5 gallons of water per 94 lb of cement.

Cementitious material must comply with section 90-1.02B, except SCMs are not required.

Water must comply with section 90-1.02D. If municipally supplied potable water is used, the testing specified in section 90-1.02D is waived.

Admixtures must comply with section 90, except admixtures must not contain chloride ions in excess of 0.25 percent by weight.

Use aggregate to extend the grout as follows:

1. Aggregate must consist of at least 70 percent fine aggregate and approximately 30 percent pea gravel, by weight.
2. Fine aggregate must comply with section 90-1.02C(3).
3. Size of pea gravel must be such that 100 percent passes the 1/2-inch sieve, at least 85 percent passes the 3/8-inch sieve, and not more than 5 percent passes the no. 8 sieve.
4. Minimum cementitious material content of the grout must not be less than 845 lb/cu yd of grout.

Mix the grout as follows:

1. Add water to the mixer followed by cementitious material, aggregates, and any admixtures.
2. Mix the grout with mechanical mixing equipment that produces a uniform and thoroughly mixed grout.
3. Agitate the grout continuously until the grout is pumped.
4. Do not add water after initial mixing.

Replace section 49-3.02B(8) with:

01-20-12

49-3.02B(8) Spacers

Spacers must comply with section 52-1.03D, except you may use plastic spacers.

Plastic spacers must:

1. Comply with sections 3.4 and 3.5 of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's *Manual of Standard Practice*
2. Have at least 25 percent of their gross plane area perforated to compensate for the difference in the coefficient of thermal expansion between the plastic and concrete
3. Be of commercial quality

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 49-3.02C(2):

07-19-13

For CIDH concrete piles with a pile cap, the horizontal tolerance at the center of each pile at pile cut-off is the larger of 1/24 of the pile diameter or 3 inches. The horizontal tolerance for the center-to-center spacing of 2 adjacent piles is the larger of 1/24 of the pile diameter or 3 inches.

Add to section 49-3.02C(4):

01-20-12

Unless otherwise shown, the bar reinforcing steel cage must have at least 3 inches of clear cover measured from the outside of the cage to the sides of the hole or casing.

Place spacers at least 5 inches clear from any inspection tubes.

Place plastic spacers around the circumference of the cage and at intervals along the length of the cage, as recommended by the manufacturer.

07-19-13

For a single CIDH concrete pile supporting a column:

1. If the pile and the column share the same reinforcing cage diameter, this cage must be accurately placed as shown
2. If the pile reinforcing cage is larger than the column cage and the concrete is placed under dry conditions, maintain a clear horizontal distance of at least 3.5 inches between the two cages
3. If the pile reinforcing cage is larger than the column cage and the concrete is placed under slurry, maintain a clear horizontal distance of at least 5 inches between the two cages

Replace section 49-3.02C(6) with:

07-19-13

49-3.02C(6) Construction Joint

Section 49-3.02C(6) applies to CIDH concrete piles where a construction joint is shown.

If a permanent steel casing is not shown, you must furnish and install a permanent casing. The permanent casing must:

1. Be watertight and of sufficient strength to prevent damage and to withstand the loads from installation procedures, drilling and tooling equipment, lateral concrete pressures, and earth pressures.
2. Extend at least 5 feet below the construction joint. If placing casing into rock, the casing must extend at least 2 feet below the construction joint.
3. Not extend above the top of the drilled hole or final grade whichever is lower.
4. Not increase the diameter of the CIDH concrete pile more than 2 feet.
5. Be installed by impact or vibratory hammers, oscillators, rotators, or by placing in a drilled hole. Casings placed in a drilled hole must comply with section 49-3.02C(5).

Section 49-2.01A(4)(b) does not apply to permanent casings specified in this section.

Add to section 49-4.01:

07-19-13

Steel soldier piles must comply with section 49-2.03.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 49-4.02 with:

07-19-13

Concrete anchors must comply with the specifications for studs in clause 7 of AWS D1.1.

^^

50 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

07-19-13

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 50-1.01C(3) with:

04-19-13

copies

Add to section 50-1.01C(3):

07-19-13

Include a grouting plan with your shop drawing submittal. The grouting plan must include:

1. Detailed grouting procedures
2. Type, quantity, and brand of materials to be used
3. Type of equipment to be used including provisions for backup equipment
4. Types and locations of grout inlets, outlets, and vents
5. Methods to clean ducts before grouting
6. Methods to control the rate of flow within ducts
7. Theoretical grout volume calculations for each duct
8. Duct repair procedures due to an air pressure test failure
9. Mixing and pumping procedures
10. Direction of grouting
11. Sequence of use of inlets and outlets
12. Procedure for handling blockages
13. Proposed forms for recording grouting information
14. Procedure for secondary grouting
15. Names of people who will perform grouting activities including their relevant experience and certifications

Add to section 50-1.01C:

07-19-13

50-1.01C(5) Grout

Submit a daily grouting report for each day grouting is performed. Submit the report within 3 days after grouting. The report must be signed by the technician supervising the grouting activity. The report must include:

1. Identification of each tendon
2. Date grouting occurred
3. Time the grouting started and ended
4. Date of placing the prestressing steel in the ducts
5. Date of stressing
6. Type of grout used
7. Injection end and applied grouting pressure
8. Actual and theoretical quantity of grout used to fill duct
9. Ratio of actual to theoretical grout quantity
10. Records of air, grout, and structure surface temperatures during grouting.
11. Summary of tests performed and results, except submit compressive strength and chloride ion test results within 48 hours of test completion
12. Names of personnel performing the grouting activity
13. Summary of problems encountered and corrective actions taken
14. Summary of void investigations and repairs made

Replace the introductory clause in the 1st paragraph of section 50-1.01C(4) with:

07-19-13

Submit test samples for the materials shown in the following table to be used in the work:

Add between "the" and "test samples" in the 1st paragraph of section 50-1.01D(2):

07-19-13

prestressing steel

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 50-1.01D(2) with:

10-19-12

The Department may verify the prestressing force using the Department's load cells.

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 50-1.01D(3) with:

07-19-13

Each pressure gage must be fully functional and have an accurately reading, clearly visible dial or display. The dial must be at least 6 inches in diameter and graduated in 100 psi increments or less.

Add between the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 50-1.01D(3):

07-19-13

Each jack and its gages must be calibrated as a unit.

Replace the 6th paragraph in section 50-1.01D(3) with:

07-19-13

Each jack used to tension prestressing steel permanently anchored at 25 percent or more of its specified minimum ultimate tensile strength must be calibrated by METS within 1 year of use and after each repair. You must:

1. Schedule the calibration of the jacking equipment with METS
2. Mechanically calibrate the gages with a dead weight tester or other authorized means before calibration of the jacking equipment by METS
3. Verify that the jack and supporting systems are complete, with proper components, and are in good operating condition
4. Provide labor, equipment, and material to (1) install and support the jacking and calibration equipment and (2) remove the equipment after the calibration is complete
5. Plot the calibration results

Each jack used to tension prestressing steel permanently anchored at less than 25 percent of its specified minimum ultimate tensile strength must be calibrated by an authorized laboratory within 6 months of use and after each repair.

Add to section 50-1.01D:

07-19-13

50-1.01D(4) Pressure Testing Ducts

For post-tensioned concrete bridges, pressure test each duct with compressed air after stressing. To pressure test the ducts:

1. Seal all inlets, outlets, and grout caps.
2. Open all inlets and outlets on adjacent ducts.
3. Attach an air compressor to an inlet at 1 end of the duct. The attachment must include a valve that separates the duct from the air source.
4. Attach a pressure gage to the inlet at the end of the duct.
5. Pressurize the duct to 50 psi.
6. Lock-off the air source.
7. Record the pressure loss after 1 minute.
8. If there is a pressure loss exceeding 25 psi, repair the leaks with authorized methods and retest.

Compressed air used to clear and test the ducts must be clean, dry, and free of oil or contaminants.

50-1.01D(5) Duct Demonstration of Post-Tensioned Members

Before placing forms for deck slabs of box girder bridges, demonstrate that any prestressing steel placed in the ducts is free and unbonded. If no prestressing steel is in the ducts, demonstrate that the ducts are unobstructed.

If prestressing steel is installed after the concrete is placed, demonstrate that the ducts are free of water and debris immediately before installing the steel.

Before post-tensioning any member, demonstrate that the prestressing steel is free and unbonded in the duct.

The Engineer must witness all demonstrations.

50-1.01D(6) Void Investigation

In the presence of the Engineer, investigate the ducts for voids between 24 hours and 72 hours after grouting completion. As a minimum, inspect the inlet and outlet ports at the anchorages and at high points in the tendons for voids after removal. Completely fill any voids found with secondary grout.

50-1.01D(7) Personnel Qualifications

Perform post-tensioning field activities, including grouting, under the direct supervision of a technician certified as a level 2 Bonded PT Field Specialist through the Post-Tensioning Institute. Grouting activities may be performed under the direct supervision of a technician certified as a Grouting Technician through the American Segmental Bridge Institute.

Replace the 6th paragraph of section 50-1.02B with:

07-19-13

Package the prestressing steel in containers or shipping forms that protect the steel against physical damage and corrosion during shipping and storage.

Replace the 13th paragraph of section 50-1.02B with:

07-19-13

Prestressing steel is rejected if surface rust either:

1. Cannot be removed by hand-cleaning with a fine steel wool pad
2. Leaves pits visible to the unaided eye after cleaning

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 50-1.02C with:

07-19-13

Admixtures must comply with section 90, except admixtures must not contain chloride ions in excess of 0.25 percent by weight.

07-19-13

Delete the 5th paragraphs of section 50-1.02C.

Add to section 50-1.02C:

07-19-13

Secondary grout must:

1. Comply with ASTM C 1107
2. Not have a deleterious effect on the steel, concrete, or bond strength of the steel to concrete

Replace item 9 including items 9.1 and 9.2 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 50-1.02D with:

07-19-13

9. Have an inside cross-sectional area of at least 2.5 times the net area of the prestressing steel for multistrand tendons

Replace "3/8" in item 10 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 50-1.02D with:

07-19-13

1/2

07-19-13

Delete the 2nd sentences in the 1st paragraph of section 50-1.02E.

Replace section 50-1.02F with:

07-19-13

50-1.02F Permanent Grout Caps

Permanent grout caps for anchorage systems of post-tensioned tendons must:

1. Be glass-fiber-reinforced plastic with antioxidant additives. The environmental stress-cracking failure time must be at least 192 hours under ASTM D 1693, Condition C.

2. Completely cover and seal the wedge plate or anchorage head and all exposed metal parts of the anchorage against the bearing plate using neoprene O-ring seals.
3. Have a grout vent at the top of the cap.
4. Be bolted to the anchorage with stainless steel complying with ASTM F 593, alloy 316. All fasteners, including nuts and washers, must be alloy 316.
5. Be pressure rated at or above 150 psi.

Add to section 50-1.02:

09-16-11

50-1.02G Sheathing

Sheathing for debonding prestressing strand must:

1. Be split or un-split flexible polymer plastic tubing
2. Have a minimum wall thickness of 0.025 inch
3. Have an inside diameter exceeding the maximum outside diameter of the strand by 0.025 to 0.14 inch

Split sheathing must overlap at least 3/8 inch.

Waterproofing tape used to seal the ends of the sheathing must be flexible adhesive tape.

The sheathing and waterproof tape must not react with the concrete, coating, or steel.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 50-1.03A(3) with:

07-19-13

After installation, cover the duct ends and vents to prevent water or debris from entering.

Add to section 50-1.03A(3):

07-19-13

Support ducts vertically and horizontally during concrete placement at a spacing of at most 4 feet.

07-19-13

Delete "at least" in the 1st paragraph of section 50-1.03B(1).

Add to section 50-1.03B(1):

01-20-12

After seating, the maximum tensile stress in the prestressing steel must not exceed 75 percent of the minimum ultimate tensile strength shown.

07-19-13

Delete the 1st through 4th paragraphs of section 50-1.03B(2)(a).

Replace "temporary tensile strength" in the 7th paragraph of section 50-1.03B(2)(a) with:

07-19-13

temporary tensile stress

Add to section 50-1.03B(2)(a):

07-19-13

If prestressing strand is installed using the push-through method, use guide caps at the front end of each strand to protect the duct from damage.

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 50-1.03B(2)(c):

07-19-13

3. Be equipped with permanent grout caps

Replace section 50-1.03B(2)(d) with:

07-19-13

50-1.03B(2)(d) Bonding and Grouting

50-1.03B(2)(d)(i) General

Bond the post-tensioned prestressing steel to the concrete by completely filling the entire void space between the duct and the prestressing steel with grout.

Ducts, vents, and grout caps must be clean and free from water and deleterious materials that would impair bonding of the grout or interfere with grouting procedures. Compressed air used for cleaning must be clean, dry, and free of oil or contaminants.

Prevent the leakage of grout through the anchorage assembly by positive mechanical means.

Before starting daily grouting activities, drain the pump system to remove any water from the piping system.

Break down and thoroughly clean the pump and piping system after each grouting session.

After completing duct grouting activities:

1. Abrasive blast clean and expose the aggregate of concrete surfaces where concrete is to be placed to cover and encase the anchorage assemblies
2. Remove the ends of vents 1 inch below the roadway surface

50-1.03B(2)(d)(ii) Mixing and Proportioning

Proportion solids by weight to an accuracy of 2 percent.

Proportion liquids by weight or volume to an accuracy of 1 percent.

Mix the grout as follows:

1. Add water to the mixer followed by the other ingredients.
2. Mix the grout with mechanical mixing equipment that produces a uniform and thoroughly mixed grout without an excessive temperature increase or loss of properties of the mixture.
3. Do not exceed 5 gal of water per 94 lb of cement or the quantity of water in the manufacturer's instructions, whichever is less.
4. Agitate the grout continuously until the grout is pumped. Do not add water after the initial mixing.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(iii) Placing

Pump grout into the duct within 30 minutes of the 1st addition of the mix components.

Inject grout from the lowest point of the duct in an uphill direction in 1 continuous operation maintaining a one-way flow of the grout. You may inject from the lowest anchorage if complete filling is ensured.

Before injecting grout, open all vents.

Continuously discharge grout from the vent to be closed. Do not close any vent until free water, visible slugs of grout, and entrapped air have been ejected and the consistency of the grout flowing from the vent is equivalent to the injected grout.

Pump the grout at a rate of 16 to 50 feet of duct per minute.

Conduct grouting at a pressure range of 10 to 50 psi measured at the grout inlet. Do not exceed maximum pumping pressure of 150 psi at the grout inlet.

As grout is injected, close the vents in sequence in the direction of flow starting with the closest vent.

Before closing the final vent at the grout cap, discharge at least 2 gal of grout into a clean receptacle.

Bleed all high point vents.

Lock a pressure of 5 psi into the duct by closing the grout inlet valve.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(iv) Weather Conditions

If hot weather conditions will contribute to quick stiffening of the grout, cool the grout by authorized methods as necessary to prevent blockages during pumping activities.

If freezing weather conditions are anticipated during and following the placement of grout, provide adequate means to protect the grout in the ducts from damage by freezing.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(v) Curing

During grouting and for a period of 24 hours after grouting, eliminate vibration from contractor controlled sources within 100 feet of the span in which grouting is taking place, including from moving vehicles, jackhammers, large compressors or generators, pile driving activities, soil compaction, and falsework removal. Do not vary loads on the span.

For PC concrete members, do not move or disturb the members after grouting for 24 hours. If ambient temperature drops below 50 degrees F, do not move or disturb the members for 48 hours.

Do not remove or open valves until grout has cured for at least 24 hours.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(vi) Grouting Equipment

Grouting equipment must be:

1. Capable of grouting at a pressure of at least 100 psi
2. Equipped with a pressure gage having a full-scale reading of not more than 300 psi
3. Able to continuously grout the longest tendon on the project in less than 20 minutes

Grout must pass through a screen with clear openings of 1/16 inch or less before entering the pump.

Fit grout injection pipes, ejection pipes, and vents with positive mechanical shutoff valves capable of withstanding the pumping pressures. Do not remove or open valves until the grout has set. If authorized, you may substitute mechanical valves with suitable alternatives after demonstrating their effectiveness.

Provide a standby grout mixer and pump.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(vii) Grout Storage

Store grout in a dry environment.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(viii) Blockages

If the grouting pressure reaches 150 psi, close the inlet and pump the grout at the next vent that has just been or is ready to be closed as long as a one-way flow is maintained. Do not pump grout into a succeeding outlet from which grout has not yet flowed.

When complete grouting of the tendon cannot be achieved by the steps specified, stop the grouting operation.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(ix) Secondary Grouting

Perform secondary grouting by vacuum grouting under the direct supervision of a person who has been trained and has experience in the use of vacuum grouting equipment and procedures.

The vacuum grouting process must be able to determine the size of the void and measure the volume of grout filling the void.

Vacuum grouting equipment must consist of:

1. Volumeter for the measurement of void volume
2. Vacuum pump with capacity of at least 10 cfm and equipped with a flow meter capable of measuring the amount of grout being injected

50-1.03B(2)(d)(x) Vertical Tendon Grouting

Provide a standpipe at the upper end of the tendon to collect bleed water and allow it to be removed from the grout. The standpipe must be large enough to prevent the grout elevation from dropping below the highest point of the upper anchorage device. If the grout level drops to the highest point of the upper anchorage device, immediately add grout to the standpipe.

Remove the standpipe after the grout has hardened.

For vertical tendons in excess of 100 feet high or if grouting pressure exceeds 145 psi, inject grout at a higher vent from which grout has already flowed to maintain one-way flow.

50-1.03B(2)(d)(xi) Vents

Place vents at the following locations:

1. Anchorage areas at both ends of the tendon
2. Each high point
3. 4 feet upstream and downstream of each crest of a high point
4. Each change in the cross section of duct

Add to section 50-1.03B(2):

09-16-11

50-1.03B(2)(e) Debonding Prestressing Strands

Where shown, debond prestressing strands by encasing the strands in plastic sheathing along the entire length shown and sealing the ends of the sheathing with waterproof tape.

Distribute the debonded strands symmetrically about the vertical centerline of the girder. The debonded lengths of pairs of strands must be equal.

Do not terminate debonding at any one cross section of the member for more than 40 percent of the debonded strands or 4 strands, whichever is greater.

Thoroughly seal the ends with waterproof tape to prevent the intrusion of water or cement paste before placing the concrete.

^^

51 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

04-18-14

Replace the paragraphs of section 51-1.01A with:

10-19-12

Section 51-1 includes general specifications for constructing concrete structures.

Earthwork for the following concrete structures must comply with section 19-3:

1. Sound wall footings
2. Sound wall pile caps
3. Culverts
4. Barrier slabs
5. Junction structures
6. Minor structures

7. Pipe culvert headwalls, endwalls, and wingwalls for a pipe with a diameter of 5 feet or greater

Falsework must comply with section 48-2.

Joints must comply with section 51-2.

Elastomeric bearing pads must comply with section 51-3.

Reinforcement for the following concrete structures must comply with section 52:

1. Sound wall footings
2. Sound wall pile caps
3. Barrier slabs
4. Junction structures
5. Minor structures
6. PC concrete members

You may use RSC for a concrete structure only where the specifications allow the use of RSC.

Replace "sets" in the 1st paragraph of section 51-1.01C(2) with:

07-19-13

copies

Replace the heading of section 51-1.01D(4) with:

04-19-13

Testing Concrete Surfaces

Add to section 51-1.01D(4)(a):

04-19-13

The Engineer tests POC deck surfaces for smoothness and crack intensity.

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 51-1.01D(4)(b):

04-19-13

3. Completed deck surfaces, including ramps and landings of POCs

Replace the 4th paragraph in section 51-1.01D(4)(b) with:

04-19-13

Except for POCs, surface smoothness is tested using a bridge profilograph under California Test 547. Two profiles are obtained in each lane approximately 3 feet from the lane lines and 1 profile is obtained in each shoulder approximately 3 feet from the curb or rail face. Profiles are taken parallel to the direction of traffic.

Add between the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 51-1.01D(4)(b):

04-19-13

POC deck surfaces must comply with the following smoothness requirements:

1. Surfaces between grade changes must not vary more than 0.02 foot from the lower edge of a 12-foot-long straightedge placed parallel to the centerline of the POC
2. Surface must not vary more than 0.01 foot from the lower edge of a 6-foot-long straightedge placed perpendicular to the centerline of the POC

Add to section 51-1.01D(4)(d):

04-19-13

The Engineer measures crack intensity of POC deck surfaces after curing, before prestressing, and before falsework release. Clean the surface for the Engineer to measure surface crack intensity.

In any 100 sq ft portion of a new POC deck surface, if there are more than 10 feet of cracks having a width at any point of over 0.02 inch, treat the deck with methacrylate resin under section 15-5.05. Treat the entire deck width between the curbs to 5 feet beyond where the furthest continuous crack emanating from the 100 sq ft section is 0.02 inch wide. Treat the deck surface before grinding.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 51-1.02B with:

07-19-13

Except for minor structures, the minimum required 28-day compressive strength for concrete in structures or portions of structures is the compressive strength described or 3,600 psi, whichever is greater.

Add to section 51-1.03C(2)(c)(i):

04-20-12

Permanent steel deck forms are only allowed where shown or if specified as an option in the special provisions.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 51-1.03C(2)(c)(ii) with:

04-20-12

Compute the physical design properties under AISI's *North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members*.

Replace the 8th paragraph of section 51-1.03D(1) with:

10-19-12

Except for concrete placed as pipe culvert headwalls and endwalls, slope paving and aprons, and concrete placed under water, consolidate concrete using high-frequency internal vibrators within 15 minutes of placing concrete in the forms. Do not attach vibrators to or hold them against forms or reinforcing steel. Do not displace reinforcement, ducts, or prestressing steel during vibrating.

Add to section 51-1.03E(5):

08-05-11

Drill the holes without damaging the adjacent concrete. If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, notify the Engineer. Unless coring through the reinforcement is authorized, drill a new hole adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown.

Add to section 51-1.03F(5)(a):

04-19-13

For approach slabs, sleeper slabs, and other roadway surfaces of concrete structures, texture the roadway surface as specified for bridge deck surfaces in section 51-1.03F(5)(b).

Replace "Reserved" in section 51-1.03F(5)(b) with:

04-20-12

51-1.03F(5)(b)(i) General

Except for bridge widenings, texture the bridge deck surfaces longitudinally by grinding and grooving or by longitudinal tining.

10-19-12

For bridge widenings, texture the deck surface longitudinally by longitudinal tining.

04-20-12

In freeze-thaw areas, do not texture PCC surfaces of bridge decks.

51-1.03F(5)(b)(ii) Grinding and Grooving

When texturing the deck surface by grinding and grooving, place a 1/4 inch of sacrificial concrete cover on the bridge deck above the finished grade shown. Place items to be embedded in the concrete based on the final profile grade elevations shown. Construct joint seals after completing the grinding and grooving.

Before grinding and grooving, deck surfaces must comply with the smoothness and deck crack treatment requirements.

Grind and groove the deck surface as follows:

1. Grind the surface to within 18 inches of the toe of the barrier under section 42-3. Grinding must not reduce the concrete cover on reinforcing steel to less than 1-3/4 inches.
2. Groove the ground surfaces longitudinally under section 42-2. The grooves must be parallel to the centerline.

51-1.03F(5)(b)(iii) Longitudinal Tining

When texturing the deck surface by longitudinal tining, perform initial texturing with a burlap drag or broom device that produces striations parallel to the centerline. Perform final texturing with spring steel tines that produce grooves parallel with the centerline.

The tines must:

1. Be rectangular in cross section
2. Be from 3/32 to 1/8 inch wide on 3/4-inch centers
3. Have enough length, thickness, and resilience to form grooves approximately 3/16 inch deep

Construct grooves to within 6 inches of the layout line of the concrete barrier toe. Grooves must be from 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep and 3/16 inch wide after concrete has hardened.

For irregular areas and areas inaccessible to the grooving machine, you may hand construct grooves. Hand-constructed grooves must comply with the specifications for machine-constructed grooves.

Tining must not cause tearing of the deck surface or visible separation of coarse aggregate at the surface.

Add to section 51-1.03F:

04-19-13

51-1.03F(6) Finishing Pedestrian Overcrossing Surfaces

Construct deck surfaces, including ramps and landings of POCs to the grade and cross section shown. Surfaces must comply with the specified smoothness, surface texture, and surface crack requirements.

The Engineer sets deck elevation control points for your use in establishing the grade and cross section of the deck surface. The grade established by the deck elevation control points includes all camber allowances. Except for landings, elevation control points include the beginning and end of the ramp and will not be closer together than approximately 8 feet longitudinally and 4 feet transversely to the POC centerline. Landing elevation control points are at the beginning and the end of the landing.

Broom finish the deck surfaces of POCs. Apply the broom finish perpendicular to the path of travel. You may apply water mist to the surface immediately before brooming.

Clean any discolored concrete by abrasive blast cleaning or other authorized methods.

Replace the paragraphs of section 51-1.04 with:

10-19-12

If concrete involved in bridge work is not designated by type and is not otherwise paid for under a separate bid item, the concrete is paid for as structural concrete, bridge.

The payment quantity for structural concrete includes the volume in the concrete occupied by bar reinforcing steel, structural steel, prestressing steel materials, and piling.

The payment quantity for seal course concrete is the actual volume of seal course concrete placed except the payment quantity must not exceed the volume of concrete contained between vertical planes 1 foot outside the neat lines of the seal course shown. The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the seal course concrete quantity.

Structural concrete for pier columns is measured as follows:

1. Horizontal limits are vertical planes at the neat lines of the pier column shown.
2. Bottom limit is the bottom of the foundation excavation in the completed work.
3. Upper limit is the top of the pier column concrete shown.

The payment quantity for drill and bond dowel is determined from the number and depths of the holes shown.

Replace section 51-2.01B(2) with:

04-19-13

51-2.01B(2) Reserved

04-19-13

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 51-2.01C.

Replace "SSPC-QP 3" in the 1st paragraph of section 51-2.02A(2) with:

10-19-12

AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 51-2.02B(3)(b) with:

04-20-12

Concrete saws for cutting grooves in the concrete must have diamond blades with a minimum thickness of 3/16 inch. Cut both sides of the groove simultaneously for a minimum 1st pass depth of 2 inches. The completed groove must have:

1. Top width within 1/8 inch of the width shown or ordered
2. Bottom width not varying from the top width by more than 1/16 inch for each 2 inches of depth
3. Uniform width and depth

Cutting grooves in existing decks includes cutting any conflicting reinforcing steel.

Replace "sets" in the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-2.02D(1)(c)(ii) with:

04-19-13

copies

Replace "set" in the 7th paragraph of section 51-2.02D(1)(c)(ii) with:

04-19-13

copy

Add to the 1st paragraph of section 51-2.02D(3):

04-19-13

POC deck surfaces must comply with section 51-1.03F(6) before placing and anchoring joint seal assemblies.

Replace "sets" in the 2nd paragraph of section 51-2.02E(1)(c) with:

04-19-13

copies

Replace "set" in the 6th paragraph of section 51-2.02E(1)(c) with:

04-19-13

copy

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 51-2.02E(1)(e) with:

08-05-11

Except for components in contact with the tires, the design loading must be the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications Design Truck with 100 percent dynamic load allowance. Each component in contact with the tires must support a minimum of 80 percent of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications Design Truck with 100 percent dynamic load allowance. The tire contact area must be 10 inches measured normal to the longitudinal assembly axis by 20 inches wide. The assembly must provide a smooth-riding joint without slapping of components or tire rumble.

Replace "sets" in the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-2.02F(1)(c) with:

04-19-13

copies

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-4.01A:

10-19-12

Prestressing concrete members must comply with section 50.

04-20-12

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 51-4.01A.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 51-4.01C(2) with:

04-20-12

For segmental or spliced-girder construction, shop drawings must include the following additional information:

1. Details showing construction joints or closure joints
2. Arrangement of bar reinforcing steel, prestressing tendons, and pressure-grouting pipe
3. Materials and methods for making closures
4. Construction joint keys and surface treatment
5. Other requested information

For segmental girder construction, shop drawings must include concrete form and casting details.

Replace "sets" in the 1st paragraph of section 51-4.01C(3) with:

04-19-13

copies

10-19-12

Delete the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-4.02A.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 51-4.02B(2) with:

04-20-12

For segmental or spliced-girder construction, materials for construction joints or closure joints at exterior girders must match the color and texture of the adjoining concrete.

Add to section 51-4.02B(2):

04-20-12

At spliced-girder closure joints:

1. If shear keys are not shown, the vertical surfaces of the girder segment ends must be given a coarse texture as specified for the top surface of PC members.
2. Post-tensioning ducts must extend out of the vertical surface of the girder segment closure end sufficiently to facilitate splicing of the duct.

For spliced girders, pretension strand extending from the closure end of the girder segment to be embedded in the closure joint must be free of mortar, oil, dirt, excessive mill scale and scabby rust, and other coatings that would destroy or reduce the bond.

Add to section 51-4.03B:

04-20-12

The specifications for prestressing force distribution and sequencing of stressing in the post-tensioning activity in 50-1.03B(2)(a) do not apply if post-tensioning of spliced girders before starting deck construction is described. The composite deck-girder structure must be post-tensioned in a subsequent stage.

Temporary spliced-girder supports must comply with the specifications for falsework in section 48-2.

Before post-tensioning of spliced girders, remove the forms at CIP concrete closures and intermediate diaphragms to allow inspection for concrete consolidation.

Add to section 51-5.01A:

07-19-13

Structure excavation and backfill must comply with section 19-3.

Treated permeable base must comply with section 29.

Replace the paragraph in section 51-5.02G with:

04-18-14

HMA for a temporary roadway structural section must comply with the specifications for minor HMA in section 39.

07-19-13

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 51-5.03B(3).

07-19-13

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 51-5.03D(1).

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-7.01A:

10-19-12

Minor structures include:

1. Pipe culvert headwalls and endwalls for a pipe with a diameter less than 5 feet
2. Drainage inlets
3. Other structures described as minor structures

10-19-12

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 51-7.01A.

Replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-7.01B with:

10-19-12

Concrete must comply with the specifications for minor concrete.

Add to section 51:

10-19-12

51-8–51-15 RESERVED

^^

52 REINFORCEMENT

01-18-13

Add to section 52-1.01A:

07-20-12

Splicing of bar reinforcement must comply with section 52-6.

Replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 52-1.02B with:

10-19-12

Reinforcing bars must be deformed bars complying with ASTM A 706/A 706M, Grade 60, except you may use:

1. Deformed bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, in:
   1.1. Junction structures
   1.2. Sign and signal foundations
   1.3. Minor structures

1.4. Concrete crib members
1.5. Mechanically-stabilized-embankment concrete panels
1.6. Masonry block sound walls

2. Deformed or plain bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60, in:
   2.1. Slope and channel paving
   2.2. Concrete barriers Type 50 and 60
3. Plain bars for spiral or hoop reinforcement in structures and concrete piles

Add to the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 52-1.02B:

04-20-12

9. Shear reinforcement stirrups in PC girders

Replace the 6th paragraph of section 52-6.01D(4)(a) with:

01-18-13

Before performing service splice or ultimate butt splice testing, perform total slip testing on the service splice or ultimate butt splice test samples under section 52-6.01D(4)(b).

Replace section 52-6.02D with:

10-21-11

52-6.02D Ultimate Butt Splice Requirements

When tested under California Test 670, ultimate butt splice test samples must demonstrate necking as either of the following:

1. For "Necking (Option I)," the test sample must rupture in the reinforcing bar outside of the affected zone and show visible necking.
2. For "Necking (Option II)," the largest measured strain must be at least:
   2.1. Six percent for no. 11 and larger bars
   2.2. Nine percent for no. 10 and smaller bars

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 52-6.03B with:

01-18-13

Do not splice the following by lapping:

1. No. 14 bars
2. No. 18 bars
3. Hoops
4. Reinforcing bars where you cannot provide a minimum clear distance of 2 inches between the splice and the nearest adjacent bar

^^

53 SHOTCRETE

07-19-13

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 53-2.01D(1) with:

07-19-13

Obtain and test all cores for compressive strength under ASTM C 42/C 42M at an authorized laboratory. The compressive strength is the average strength of the 3 cores.

Shotcrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 3,600 psi, unless otherwise described. The shotcrete must attain the minimum compressive strength at 28 days, except 42 days are allowed for shotcrete with a described minimum compressive strength greater than 3,600 psi.

^^

54 WATERPROOFING

04-18-14

Add between "be" and "3/8 inch" in the 3rd paragraph of section 54-4.02C:

04-20-12

at least

04-18-14

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 54-5.01A.

04-18-14

Delete "and HMA" in the 2nd paragraph of section 54-5.03.

Replace the last paragraph of section 54-5.03 with:

04-18-14

Do not allow traffic on the seal until HMA is placed over it.

Add to section 54:

07-19-13

54-7 SILANE WATERPROOFING TREATMENT

Reserved

54-8–54-10 RESERVED

^^

55 STEEL STRUCTURES

07-19-13

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph in section 55-1.01C(1).

Replace the 3rd sentence of the 4th paragraph in section 55-1.01C(1) with:

07-19-13

For ASTM F 1554 anchor bolts, include chemical composition and carbon equivalence for each heat of steel.

Add to section 55-1.01C(1):

07-19-13

For HS connections, submit a record of which lots are used in each joint as an informational submittal.

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.01C(2) with:

04-19-13

copies

Replace the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 55-1.01C(2) with:

07-19-13

1. Sequence of shop and field assembly and erection. For continuous members, include proposed steel erection procedures with calculations that show girder capacity and geometry will be correct.
2. Welding sequences and procedures.
3. Layout drawing of the entire structure with locations of butt welded splices.
4. Locations of temporary supports and welds.
5. Vertical alignment of girders at each stage of erection.
6. Match-marking diagrams.
7. Details for connections not shown or dimensioned on the plans.
8. Details of allowed options incorporated in the work.
9. Direction of rolling of plates where orientation is specified.
10. Distortion control plan.
11. Dimensional tolerances. Include measures for controlling accumulated error to meet overall tolerances.
12. Material specification and grade listed on the bill of materials.
13. Identification of tension members and fracture critical members.
14. Proposed deviations from plans, specifications, or previously submitted shop drawings.
15. Contract plan sheet references for details.

Replace items 2 and 3 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.01C(3) with:

07-19-13

2. Tension flanges and webs of horizontally curved girders
3. Hanger plates

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 55-1.01C(3) with:

07-19-13

Furnish plates, shapes, or bars with extra length to provide for removal of check samples.

07-19-13

Delete the 1st and 2nd sentences in the 3rd paragraph of section 55-1.01C(3).

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 55-1.01C(3) with:

07-19-13

Remove material for test samples in the Engineer's presence. Test samples for plates over 24 inches wide must be 10 by 12 inches with the long dimension transverse to the direction of rolling. Test samples for other products must be 12 inches long taken in the direction of rolling with a width equal to the product width.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 6th paragraph in section 55-1.01C(3) with:

07-19-13

Results of check testing are delivered to you within 20 days of receipt of samples at METS.

07-19-13

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 55-1.01D(1).

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 4th paragraph in section 55-1.01D(1) with:

07-19-13

The calibration must be performed by an authorized repair and calibration center approved by the tool manufacturer.

Add to section 55-1.01D(1):

07-19-13

For bolts installed as snug tight, rotational capacity testing and installation tension testing are not required.

In addition to NDT requirements in AWS D1.5, ultrasonically test 25 percent of all main member tension butt welds in material over 1/2 inch thick.

Perform NDT on 100 percent of each pin as follows:

1. MT under ASTM A 788, S 18, with no linear indication allowed exceeding 3 mm
2. UT under ASTM A 788, S 20, level S and level DA in two perpendicular directions

The Engineer determines the location of all NDT testing for welding.

07-19-13

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 55-1.01D(3)(a).

Replace section 55-1.01D(4)(b) with:

07-19-13

Perform rotational capacity testing on each rotational capacity lot under section 55-1.01D(3)(b) at the job site before installation.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 2nd paragraph in section 55-1.01D(4)(c) with:

07-19-13

Test 3 representative HS fastener assemblies under section 8 of *Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts* of the RCSC.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 55-1.01D(4)(d) with:

07-19-13

Perform fastener tension testing to verify minimum tension in HS bolted connections no later than 48 hours after all fasteners in a connection have been tensioned.

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 55-1.01D(4)(d) with:

07-19-13

Test 10 percent of each type of fastener assembly in each HS bolted connection for minimum tension using the procedure described in section 10 of *Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts* of the RCSC. Check at least 2 assemblies per connection. For short bolts, determine the inspection torque using steps 1 through 7 of "Arbitration of Disputes, Torque Method-Short Bolts" in *Structural Bolting Handbook* of the Steel Structures Technology Center.

Replace the 1st table in the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.02A(1) with:

07-19-13

Structural Steel

Material	Specification
Carbon steel	ASTM A 709/A 709M, Grade 36 or {ASTM A36/A36M}[a]
HS low alloy columbium vanadium steel	ASTM A 709/A 709M, Grade 50 or {ASTM A 992/A 992M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50}[a]
HS low alloy structural steel	ASTM A 709/A 709M, Grade 50W or Grade HPS 50W, or {ASTM A 588/A 588M}[a]
HS low alloy structural steel plate	ASTM A 709/A 709M, Grade HPS 70W
High-yield strength quenched and tempered alloy steel plate suitable for welding	ASTM A 709/A 709M, Grade 100, Grade 100W, or Grade HPS 100W, or {ASTM A 514/A 514M}[a]

[a]Grades you may substitute for the equivalent ASTM A 709 steel subject to the modifications and additions specified and to the requirements of ASTM A 709.

Replace the 2nd table in the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.02A(1) with:

07-19-13

Fasteners

Material	Specification
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM A 307
Anchor bolts	ASTM F 1554[a]
HS bolts and studs	ASTM A 449, Type 1[a]
HS threaded rods	ASTM A 449, Type 1 [a]
HS nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM F 1554, Grade 105, Class 2A[a]
Nuts	ASTM A 563, including appendix X1[b]
Washers	ASTM F 844
Hardened Washers	ASTM F 436, Type 1, including S1 supplementary requirements
Components of HS steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM A 563, including appendix X1[b]
Hardened washers	ASTM F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated

[a]Use hardened washers.
[b]Zinc-coated nuts tightened beyond snug or wrench tight must be furnished with a dry lubricant complying with supplementary requirement S2 in ASTM A 563.

Replace the 3rd table in the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.02A(1) with:

07-19-13

Other Materials

Material	Specification
Carbon steel for forgings, pins, and rollers	ASTM A 668/A 668M, Class D
Alloy steel for forgings	ASTM A 668/A 668M, Class G
Pin nuts	ASTM A 709/A 709M or ASTM A 563, including appendix X1[a]
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35, Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510
Gray iron castings	ASTM A 48, Class 30B
Carbon steel structural tubing	ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B, ASTM A 501, ASTM A 847/A 847M, or ASTM A 1085
Steel pipe[b]	ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B; ASTM A 106, Grade B; or ASTM A 139, Grade B
Stud connectors	ASTM A 108

[a]Zinc-coated nuts tightened beyond snug or wrench tight must be furnished with a dry lubricant complying with supplementary requirement S2 in ASTM A 563.
[b]Hydrostatic testing will not apply.

Replace the table in the 1st paragraph in section 55-1.02A(2) with:

07-19-13

Material complying with ASTM A 709/A 709M	CVN impact value (ft-lb at temperature)
Grade 36	15 at 40 ºF
Grade 50[a] (Thickness up to 2 inches)	15 at 40 ºF
Grade 50W[a] (Thickness up to 2 inches)	15 at 40 ºF
Grade 50[a] (Thickness over 2 inches up to 4 inches)	20 at 40 ºF
Grade 50W[a] (Thickness over 2 inches up to 4 inches)	20 at 40 ºF
Grade HPS 50W[a] (Thickness up to 4 inches)	20 at 10 ºF
Grade HPS 70W (Thickness up to 4 inches)	25 at -10 ºF
Grade 100 (Thickness of 2-1/2 inches or less)	25 at 0 ºF
Grade 100W (Thickness over 2-1/2 inches up to 4 inches)	35 at 0 ºF
Grade HPS 100W (Thickness of 2-1/2 inches or less)	25 at -30 ºF
Grade HPS 100W (Thickness over 2-1/2 inches up to 4 inches)	35 at -30 ºF

[a]If the material yield strength is more than 65,000 psi, reduce the temperature for the CVN impact value 15 degrees F for each increment of 10,000 psi above 65,000 psi.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph in section 55-1.02A(5) with:

07-19-13

Steel, gray iron, and malleable iron castings must have continuous fillets cast in place in reentrant angles.

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd and 4th sentences in the 2nd paragraph in section 55-1.02A(5).

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.02B(1) with:

07-19-13

Section 55-1.02B(1) applies to work performed at the source and at the job site.

Replace the 4th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(1) with:

07-19-13

Ends of girder stiffeners shown as tight-fit must bear on the girder flange with at least point bearing. Local clearances between the end of the stiffener and the girder flange must be at most 1/16 inch.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 5th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(1) with:

07-19-13

Fabricate floor beams, stringers, and girders having end connection angles to exact length back to back of connection angles.

Add to the 7th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(1):

07-19-13

Use low-stress stamps for fracture critical members and tension members.

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 9th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(1) with:

07-19-13

Slightly round edges and sharp corners, including edges marred, cut, or roughened during handling or erection.

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 55-1.02B(2) with:

07-19-13

Instead of machining, you may heat straighten steel not in contact with other metal bearing surfaces if the above tolerances are met.

Replace item 2 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.02B(3) with:

07-19-13

2. Radius of bend measured to the concave face must comply with *Manual of Steel Construction* of the AISC

Replace the 1st sentence of the 2nd paragraph in section 55-1.02B(3) with:

07-19-13

Plates to be bent to a smaller radius than specified in *Manual of Steel Construction* of the AISC must be bent hot.

Replace the introductory clause of the 2nd paragraph of section 55-1.02B(4) with:

07-19-13

Threads for pin ends and pin nuts 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter must comply with the following:

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 55-1.02B(5) with:

07-19-13

Holes for pins must be:

1. True to the diameter specified.
2. At right angles to the member axis.
3. Parallel with each other except for pins where nonparallel holes are required.
4. Smooth and straight with the final surface produced by a finishing cut.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 55-1.02B(6)(c) with:

07-19-13

Bolted connections using HS fastener assemblies must comply with *Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts* of the RCSC.

Replace the 7th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(6)(c) with:

07-19-13

For all bolts, thread stickout after tensioning must be at least flush with the outer nut face. At least 3 full threads must be located within the grip of the connection.

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph in section 55-1.02B(7)(a).

Add to section 55-1.02B(7)(a):

07-19-13

For welds indicated to be subject to tensile forces that are to receive RT, grind smooth and flush on both sides of welds before testing.

For groove weld surface profiles that interfere with NDT procedures, grind welds smooth and blend with the adjacent material.

For fillet weld surface profiles that interfere with NDT procedures, grind welds and blend the toes smoothly with the adjacent base metal.

Add to section 55-1.02B(7):

07-19-13

55-1.02B(7)(c) Steel Pedestrian Bridges

Reserved

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 55-1.02B(9) with:

07-19-13

Prepare and paint contact surfaces of HS bolted connections before assembly. Thoroughly clean all other surfaces of metal in contact to bare metal before assembly. Remove all rust, mill scale, and foreign material.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 4th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(9) with:

07-19-13

Preassemble truss work in lengths of at least 3 abutting panels and adjust members for line and camber.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 5th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(9) with:

07-19-13

Preassemble bolted splice joints for plate girders in lengths of at least 3 abutting sections and adjust abutting sections for line and camber.

Replace the 6th paragraph in section 55-1.02B(9) with:

07-19-13

Preassemble prepared splice joints for welded girders with abutting members and adjust for line and camber.

Replace the paragraphs in section 55-1.03C(1) with:

07-19-13

Reserved

Replace the 3rd sentence of the 1st paragraph in section 55-1.03C(2) with:

07-19-13

Attain full bearing on the concrete under bearing assemblies.

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 55-1.03C(2) with:

07-19-13

During welding, protect bearings and bearing surfaces using authorized methods.

Replace section 55-1.03C(4) with:

07-19-13

55-1.03C(4) Continuous Members

Unless otherwise shown, structural steel girders are designed for continuity in supporting girder dead load. If erection procedures provide girder continuity for dead load, preassemble members with field joints in a no-load condition in a horizontal or an upright condition.

You may erect structural steel girders such that dead load girder continuity is not provided. If erection procedures do not provide girder continuity for dead load:

1. You may increase cross-sectional areas or change grades of steel to provide the specified capacity if authorized.
2. After erection, the erected structure must have a load-carrying capacity at least equal to the structure shown.

^^

56 SIGNS

07-19-13

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 56-3.01A with:

07-19-13

The types of sign structures include:

1. Truss

2. Bridge mounted
3. Tubular

Replace "sets" in the 1st paragraph of section 56-3.01C(2) with:

04-19-13

copies

07-20-12

Delete the 7th paragraph of section 56-3.02K(2).

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 56-3.02M(1) with:

07-19-13

Galvanize all ferrous metal parts of the following sign structure types:

1. Truss
2. Bridge mounted
3. Tubular

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 56-3.02M(1):

04-19-13

Clean and paint all ferrous metal parts of tubular sign structures after galvanizing, including the areas to be covered by sign panels. Do not paint sign structures other than tubular type unless specified in the special provisions.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 56-3.02M(3) with:

04-19-13

Where specified, clean and paint sign structures under section 59-5.

^^

57 WOOD AND PLASTIC LUMBER STRUCTURES

04-19-13

Replace "51-2.01C(3)" in the 1st paragraph of section 57-2.01C(3)(a) with:

10-19-12

57-2.01C(3)

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 57-3.01C with:

04-19-13

copies

^^

58 SOUND WALLS

04-19-13

10-19-12

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 58-1.01.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 58-2.01D(5)(a) with:

08-05-11

You must employ a special inspector and an authorized laboratory to perform Level 1 inspections and structural tests of masonry to verify the masonry construction complies with section 1704, "Special Inspections," and section 2105, "Quality Assurance," of the 2007 CBC.

10-19-12

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 58-2.02F.

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 58-4.01C with:

04-19-13

copies

^^

59 PAINTING

11-15-13

Replace "SSPC-SP 10" at each occurrence in section 59 with:

10-19-12

SSPC-SP 10/NACE no. 2

Replace "SSPC-SP 6" at each occurrence in section 59 with:

10-19-12

SSPC-SP 6/NACE no. 3

Replace "SSPC-CS 23.00" at each occurrence in section 59 with:

10-19-12

SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C 2.23M/NACE no. 12

Replace "*Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts*" in the 1st paragraph of section 59-2.01C(1) with:

07-19-13

Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts

Replace "SSPC-QP 3 or AISC SPE, Certification P-1 Enclosed" in item 3 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 59-2.01D(1) with:

10-19-12

AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3 (Enclosed Shop)

Replace "*Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts*" in the 1st paragraph of section 59-2.02 with:

07-19-13

Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts

Replace the paragraphs in section 59-2.03A with:

10-19-12

Clean and paint all exposed structural steel and other metal surfaces.

You must provide enclosures for cleaning and painting structural steel. Cleaning and painting of new structural steel must be performed in an Enclosed Shop as defined in AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3. Maintain atmospheric conditions inside enclosures within specified limits.

Except for blast cleaning within closed buildings, perform blast cleaning and painting during daylight hours.

Add to section 59-2.03B:

07-19-13

59-2.03B(3) Containment Systems

59-2.03B(3)(a) General

Construct containment systems when disturbing existing paint systems during bridge rehabilitation.

The containment system must be one of the following:

1. Ventilated containment system
2. Vacuum-shrouded surface preparation equipment and drapes and ground covers
3. Equivalent containment system if authorized

The containment system must contain all water, resulting debris, and visible dust produced when the existing paint system is disturbed.

Properly maintain the containment system while work is in progress and do not change the containment system unless authorized.

Containment systems over railroad property must provide the minimum clearances as specified in section 5-1.20C for the passage of railroad traffic.

59-2.03B(3)(b) Ventilated Containment Systems

59-2.03B(3)(b)(i) General

If flexible framing is used, support and fasten it to (1) prevent the escape of abrasive and blast materials due to whipping from traffic or wind and (2) maintain clearances.

If the wind speed reaches 50 mph or greater, relieve the wind pressure on the containment system using an authorized method.

59-2.03B(3)(b)(ii) Design Criteria

Scaffolding or supports for the ventilated containment system must not extend below the vertical clearance level nor to the ground line at locations within the roadbed.

For truss-type bridges, all connections of the ventilated containment system to the existing structure must be made through the deck, girder, stringer, or floor beam system. No connections are allowed that will cause bending stresses in a truss member.

The ventilated containment system must comply with section 7-1.02K(6)(e).

The minimum total design load for the ventilated containment system must consist of the sum of the dead and live vertical loads.

Dead and live loads are as follows:

1. Dead load must consist of the actual load of the ventilated containment system
2. Live loads for bridges with only spot blast cleaning work must consist of:
   2.1. Uniform load of at least 25 psf applied over the supported area
   2.2. Moving concentrated load of 1000 lb to produce maximum stress in the main supporting elements of the ventilated containment system
3. Live loads for bridges with 100 percent blast cleaning to bare metal must consist of:
   3.1. Uniform load of at least 45 psf, which includes 20 psf of sand load, applied over the supported area
   3.2. Moving concentrated load of 1000 lb to produce maximum stress in the main supporting elements of the ventilated containment system

Assumed horizontal loads do not need to be included in the design of the ventilated containment system.

Maximum allowable stresses must comply with section 48-2.01D(3)(c).

59-2.03B(3)(b)(iii) Ventilation

The ventilation system in the ventilated containment system must be of the forced input airflow type with fans or blowers.

Negative air pressure must be employed within the ventilated containment system and will be verified by visual methods by observing the concave nature of the ventilated containment system while taking into account wind effects or by using smoke or other visible means to observe airflow. The input airflow must be properly balanced with the exhaust capacity throughout the range of operations.

The exhaust airflow of the ventilation system in the ventilated containment system must be forced into wet or dry dust collectors or bag houses.

Replace item 1 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 59-2.03C(1) with:

10-19-12

1. Apply a stripe coat of undercoat paint on all edges, corners, seams, crevices, interior angles, junctions of joining members, weld lines, and similar surface irregularities. The stripe coat must completely hide the surface being covered. If spot blast cleaning portions of the bridge, apply the stripe coat of undercoat paint before each undercoat and follow with the undercoat as soon as practical. If removing all existing paint from the bridge, apply the undercoat first as soon as practical and follow with the stripe coat of undercoat paint for each undercoat.

Replace the heading of section 59-2.03C(2) with:

04-19-13

Zinc Coating System

Add to section 59-2.03C(2)(a):

04-19-13

Coatings for new structural steel and connections between new and existing structural steel must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Zinc Coating System

Description	Coating	Dry film thickness (mils)
All new surfaces:		
Undercoat	Inorganic zinc primer, AASHTO M 300 Type I or II	4–8
Finish coat[a]	Exterior grade latex[b], 2 coats	2 minimum each coat, 4–8 total
Total thickness, all coats		8–14
Connections to existing structural steel:[c]		
Undercoat	Inorganic zinc primer, AASHTO M 300 Type I or II	4–8
Finish coat[a]	Exterior grade latex[b], 2 coats	2 minimum each coat, 4–8 total
Total thickness, all coats		8–14

[a]If no finish coats are described, a final coat of inorganic zinc primer is required.
[b]Exterior grade latex must comply with section 91-2.02 unless otherwise specified.
[c]Includes the following locations:

1. New and existing contact surfaces
2. Existing member surfaces under new HS bolt heads, nuts, or washers
3. Bare surfaces of existing steel after trimming, cutting, drilling, or reaming
4. Areas within a 4-inch radius from the point of application of heat for welding or flame cutting

Replace "*Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts*" in the 7th paragraph of section 59-2.03C(2)(b)(i) with:

07-19-13

Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts

Add to section 59-2.03C:

04-19-13

59-2.03C(3) Moisture-Cured Polyurethane Coating System

Reserved

59-2.03C(4) State Specification Paint Waterborne Coating System

59-2.03C(4)(a) General

The State Specification PWB coating system for existing structural steel must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

State Specification PWB Coating System

Surface	Description	State Specification PWB Coating	Dry film thickness (mils)
Surfaces cleaned to bare metal[a]:	1st undercoat	145	2–3
	2nd undercoat	146	2–3
	1st finish coat	171	1.5–3
	2nd finish coat	172	1.5–3
	Total thickness, all coats	--	7–12
Existing painted surfaces to be topcoated:	Undercoat	146	2–3
	1st finish coat	171	1.5–3
	2nd finish coat	172	1.5–3
	Total thickness, new coats	--	5–9

[a]Includes locations of spot blast cleaning

59-2.03C(4)(b) Finish Coats

11-15-13

Reserved

Add to section 59-5.01:

04-19-13

Where specified, prepare and paint sign structures under sections 59-2 and 59-3.

Instead of submitting proof of the certification complying with SSPC-QP 1, you may submit documentation with the painting quality work plan showing compliance with the requirements in section 3 of SSPC-QP 1.

Instead of submitting proof of the certification complying with SSPC-QP 2, you may submit documentation with the painting quality work plan showing compliance with the requirements in sections 4.2 through 4.4 of SSPC-QP 2, Category A.

Instead of submitting proof of the certification complying with AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3 (Enclosed Shop), you may submit documentation with the painting quality work plan showing compliance with the requirements in sections 5 through 18 of AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP3.

Replace the paragraphs of section 59-5.03 with:

04-19-13

59-5.03A General

You may prepare and paint sign structures before or after erection. After erection, repair damaged paint to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The total dry film thickness of finish coats on contact surfaces of galvanized HS bolted connections (1) must be from 1 to 4 mils and (2) may be applied in 1 application.

59-5.03B Undercoating of Ungalvanized Surfaces

Blast-cleaned surfaces must receive a single undercoat consisting of an inorganic zinc coating as specified in AASHTO M 300, Type I or Type II, except:

1. The first 2 sentences of section 5.6 do not apply
2. Section 5.6.1 does not apply

If you propose to use a coating that is not on the Authorized Material List, submit the required documentation specified in section 5.6 of AASHTO M 300. Allow 30 days for the Engineer's review.

59-5.03C Testing of Inorganic Zinc Coating

Perform adhesion and hardness testing no sooner than 72 hours after application of the single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating.

59-5.03D Finish Coating

The exposed area of inorganic zinc coating must receive a minimum of 2 finish coats of exterior grade latex paint.

The 1st finish coat color must match no. 24558 of FED-STD-595. The 2nd finish coat color must match no. 24491 of FED-STD-595. The total dry film thickness of the applications of the 2nd finish coat must be not less than 2 mils.

Replace section 59-7 with:

07-19-13

59-7 STAINING CONCRETE AND SHOTCRETE

59-7.01 GENERAL

59-7.01A General

59-7.01A(1) Summary

Section 59-7.01 includes specifications for preparing and staining concrete and shotcrete surfaces using an acid stain.

59-7.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

59-7.01A(3) Submittals

Submit stain manufacturer's product data and application instructions at least 7 days before starting staining activities.

59-7.01A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Reserved

59-7.01B Materials

59-7.01B(1) General

Reserved

59-7.01B(2) Stain

Stain must:

1. Be a water-based solution of inorganic metallic salts
2. Contain dilute acid that penetrates and etches the concrete or shotcrete surface
3. Be a commercial quality product designed specifically for exterior applications
4. Produce abrasion-resistant color deposits

59-7.01B(3) Sealer

Reserved

59-7.01B(4) Joint Sealing Compound

Reserved

59-7.01C Construction

59-7.01C(1) General

Seal joints between concrete and shotcrete surfaces to be stained and adjacent metal with joint sealing compound before applying the stain.

Test surfaces for acceptance of the stain before applying the stain. Clean surfaces that resist accepting the stain and retest until passing.

Apply the stain under the manufacturer's instructions.

Before staining, the concrete or shotcrete surfaces must be:

1. At least 28 days old
2. Prepared under SSPC-SP 13/NACE no. 6
3. Thoroughly dry

Apply the stain uniformly to avoid excessive rundown. Work the stain into the concrete using a nylon bristle brush in a circular motion.

After the last coat of stain has dried, rinse stained surfaces with water and wet scrub with a stiff bristle nylon brush until the rinse water runs clear. Collect all rinse water.

Protect adjacent surfaces during staining.

Thoroughly cure each application of the stain and correct skips, holidays, thin areas, or other deficiencies before the next application.

Drips, puddles, or other irregularities must be worked into the concrete or shotcrete surface.

59-7.01C(2) Test Panel

For staining concrete or shotcrete, stain a test panel complying with section 51-1.01D(3).

For staining sculpted shotcrete, stain a test panel complying with section 53-3.01D(3).

The test panel must be:

1. Stained using the same personnel, materials, equipment and methods to be used in the work
2. Accessible for viewing
3. Displayed in an upright position near the work
4. Authorized for staining before starting the staining work

If ordered, construct additional test panels until a satisfactory color is attained.

The Engineer uses the authorized stained test panel to determine the acceptability of the stained surface.

Dispose of the test panels after the staining work is complete and authorized. Notify the Engineer before disposing of the test panels.

59-7.01D Payment

Not Used

59-7.02 SCULPTED SHOTCRETE AND TEXTURED CONCRETE

59-7.02A General

59-7.02A(1) Summary

Section 59-7.02 includes specifications for preparing and staining sculpted shotcrete and textured concrete surfaces using an acid stain.

59-7.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

59-7.02A(3) Submittals

59-7.02A(3)(a) General

Reserved

59-7.02A(3)(b) Experience Qualifications

Submit the following documentation of the staining subcontractor's experience at least 10 days before the preconstruction meeting:

1. Summary of the staining subcontractor's experience that demonstrates compliance with section 59-7.02A(4)(b).
2. List of at least 3 projects completed in the last 5 years that demonstrate the staining subcontractor's ability to stain textured concrete or sculpted shotcrete surfaces similar to the textured concrete or sculpted shotcrete for this project. For each project include:
   2.1. Project description

2.2. Name and phone number of the owner
2.3. Staining completion date
2.4. Color photos of the completed stained surface

59-7.02A(3)(c) Installation Plan

Submit an installation plan at least 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. The installation plan must include details for preparing and staining the textured concrete or sculpted shotcrete to achieve the required color, including:

1. Number of applications that will be used to apply the stain
2. For each application of the stain, a description of:
   2.1. Manufacturer, color, finish, and percentage strength mixture of the stain that will be applied
   2.2. Methods and tools that will be used to apply the stain
3. Methods for protecting adjacent surfaces during staining
4. Rinse water collection plan for containing all liquid, effluent, and residue resulting from preparing and staining textured concrete or sculpted shotcrete

59-7.02A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

59-7.02A(4)(a) General

Reserved

59-7.02A(4)(b) Contractor Qualifications

The staining subcontractor must:

1. Have experience in staining textured concrete or sculpted shotcrete surfaces to simulate the appearance of natural rock formations or stone masonry
2. Have successfully completed at least 3 projects in the past 5 years involving staining of concrete or sculpted shotcrete surfaces similar to the textured concrete or sculpted shotcrete for this project

59-7.02A(4)(c) Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting staining activities, conduct a meeting to discuss the installation plan. Meeting attendees must include the Engineer and all staining subcontractors.

59-7.02B Materials

Not Used

59-7.02C Construction

Not Used

59-7.02D Payment

Prepare and stain concrete and prepare and stain shotcrete are measured by the area of the vertical or sloped wall face stained.

Replace "solider" in the 5th paragraph of section 59-9.03 with:

04-19-13

soldier

Replace section 59-11 with:

07-19-13

59-11 STAINING GALVANIZED SURFACES

Reserved

Replace section 59-12 with:

07-19-13

59-12 ROCK STAINING

59-12.01 GENERAL

59-12.01A Summary

Section 59-12 includes specifications for applying stain to the exterior surface of landscape boulders, native rock that has been damaged or scarred, rock energy dissipaters, rock slope protection and gabion surfaces.

59-12.01B Submittals

Submit the following:

1. Work plan showing methods to control overspray and spillage, and to protect adjacent surfaces
2. Product data including the manufacturer's product sheet and the instructions for the application of the stain

59-12.01C Quality Control and Assurance

59-12.01C(1) General

Reserved

59-12.01C(2) Test Plot

Apply the stain to a test plot rock area of at least 3 by 3 feet at a location designated by the Engineer. Notify the Engineer at least 7 days before staining the test plot. Prepare and stain the test plot with the same materials, tools, equipment, and methods to be used in staining the final surfaces. Separate test plots are required for staining rock slope protection and native rock.

If ordered, prepare additional test plots. Additional test plots are change order work.

Obtain authorization of the test plot before starting the staining work. Use the authorized test plot as the standard for comparison in determining acceptability of staining. If the test plot is not incorporated into the work and the Engineer determines it is no longer needed, dispose of it.

59-12.02 MATERIALS

59-12.02A General

Reserved

59-12.02B Stain

Reserved

59-12.03 CONSTRUCTION

59-12.03A General

Reserved

59-12.03B Preparation

Before applying the stain:

1. Identify and obtain authorization for the areas to be stained
2. Remove oils, dirt, and other contaminants from the surfaces to be stained
3. Dry all surfaces to be stained

59-12.03C Application

After the areas to be stained have been identified, prepared, and the test plot authorized, stain the exposed surfaces under the manufacturer's instructions to achieve a color consistent with, or as close as possible to, the authorized test area color.

Control overspray and protect adjacent surfaces.

Keep stained surfaces dry for at least 20 days following the application of the stain.

59-12.04 PAYMENT

Rock stain areas are measured along the slope face.

^^^

Replace section 65-2.02D with:

07-19-13

65-2.02D Reserved

^^

68 SUBSURFACE DRAINS

04-18-14

Replace the 5th paragraph of section 68-4.02E with:

04-18-14

HMA for backfilling trenches must comply with HMA for miscellaneous areas as specified in section 39.

^^

70 MISCELLANEOUS DRAINAGE FACILITIES

07-19-13

Replace section 70-5.02A(2) with:

01-20-12

70-5.02A(2) Plastic Flared End Sections

Plastic flared end sections must comply with ASTM D 3350.

Replace "40-1.03N" in item 2.4 of the 1st paragraph of section 70-5.06C with:

07-19-13

40-1.03K

Replace the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th paragraphs of section 70-7.02B with:

01-18-13

Before shipping, the exterior surfaces of the casing must be cleaned, primed, and coated to comply with ANSI/AWWA C213 or ANSI/AWWA C214.

Wrapping tape for repairing damaged coating and wrapping field joints and fittings must be a pressure-sensitive PVC or polyethylene tape with a minimum thickness of 50 mils, 2 inches wide.

Add to section 70-7.03:

01-18-13

Repair damaged coating on the casing and wrap field joints and fittings with wrapping tape as follows:

1. Before wrapping, thoroughly clean and prime the pipe casing, joints, and fittings under the tape manufacturer's instructions.
2. Wrap the tape tightly with 1/2 uniform lap, free from wrinkles and voids to provide not less than a 100-mil thickness.
3. Wrapping at joints must extend at least 6 inches over adjacent pipe casing coverings. Apply tension such that the tape will conform closely to contours of the joint.

Add to section 70:

07-19-13

70-8–70-15 RESERVED

^^^

Add to section 72-11.01B:

01-18-13

Expanded polystyrene and premolded expansion joint filler must comply with section 51-2.

07-19-13

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 72-11.01C(1).

07-19-13

Delete the 7th paragraph of section 72-11.01C(1).

Add between the 7th and 8th paragraphs of section 72-11.01C(1):

07-19-13

Schedule the construction of the slope paving such that the work, including placing and finishing concrete and applying curing compound, is completed on the same day that the work is started.

Replace the 8th paragraph of section 72-11.01C(1) with:

07-19-13

If the Engineer determines that the size of the slope paving is too large to be constructed without an intermediate construction joint, place a joint at an authorized location. Complete a section of concrete bounded by permissible construction joints within the same day.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 72-11.01C(2) with:

01-18-13

Construct and finish minor concrete slope paving under section 51-1.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 72-11.01C(2) with:

07-19-13

After striking-off to grade, hand float the concrete with floats that are at least 4 inches wide and 30 inches long. Broom the entire surface with a stiff-bristled broom to produce a uniform surface. Brooming must be done when the surface is sufficiently set to prevent deep scarring and must be accomplished by drawing the broom down the slope, leaving marks parallel to the slope. The Engineer may order you to apply a fine spray of water to the surface immediately before brooming.

07-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 72-11.01D.

^^

73 CONCRETE CURBS AND SIDEWALKS

07-19-13

Replace the paragraph in section 73-1.01A with:

07-19-13

Section 73-1 includes general specifications for constructing minor concrete items including concrete curbs, sidewalks, gutter depressions, driveways, island paving, and curb ramps; for installing detectable warning surfaces and precast parking bumpers; and for texturing and coloring concrete surfaces.

^^

74 PUMPING EQUIPMENT AND CONTROLS

04-19-13

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 74-1.01C(3) with:

04-19-13

Submit at least 5 copies of product data to OSD, Documents Unit. Each copy must be bound together and include an index stating equipment names, manufacturers, and model numbers. Two copies will be returned. Notify the Engineer of the submittal. Include in the notification the date and contents of the submittal.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph in section 74-2.01D(2) with:

01-20-12

Drainage pumps must be factory certified under ANSI/HI 14.6.

^^

75 MISCELLANEOUS METAL

07-19-13

Add between 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 75-1.03A:

07-19-13

Fabricate expansion joint armor from steel plates, angles, or other structural shapes. Shape the armor to the section of the concrete deck and match-mark it in the shop. Straighten warped sections of expansion joint armor before placing. Secure the expansion joint armor in the correct position during concrete placement.

Replace "SSPC-QP 3" in the 3rd paragraph of section 75-1.03E(4) with:

10-19-12

AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP3

Replace "metal beam guard railing" in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 75-1.05 with:

07-19-13

guardrail

^^

Replace section 78 with:

07-20-12

78 INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION

07-20-12

78-1 GENERAL

Section 78 includes specifications for incidental bid items that are not closely associated with other sections.

78-2–78-50 RESERVED

^^

80 FENCES

10-19-12

Add to section 80-2.02D:

10-19-12

Vertical stays must:

1. Comply with ASTM A641
2. Be 12-1/2 gage
3. Have a Class 3 zinc coating

Replace item 1 in the list in section 80-2.02E with:

10-19-12

Comply with ASTM A 116, Type Z, Grade 60, Class 1

Add after "galvanized wire" in the 1st paragraph of section 80-2.02F:

10-19-12

complying with ASTM A 641

Replace the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 80-2.02F with:

10-19-12

Each staple used to fasten barbed wire and wire mesh fabric to wood posts must:

1. Comply with ASTM F 1667
2. Be at least 1-3/4 inches long
3. Be manufactured from 9-gage galvanized wire

Wire ties used to fasten barbed wire and wire mesh to metal posts must be at least 11-gage galvanized wire complying with ASTM F 626. Clips and hog rings used for metal posts must be at least 9-gage galvanized wire complying with ASTM F 626.

Replace the 8th through 14th paragraphs of section 80-2.03 with:

10-19-12

Attach the wire mesh and barbed wire to each post.

Securely fasten tension wires to wood posts. Make a single or double loop around each post at each attachment point and staple the wire to the post. Use wire ties, hog rings, or wire clips to fasten the wires to the metal posts.

Connect each wood brace to its adjacent post with a 3/8 by 4-inch steel dowel. Twist the tension wires until the installation is rigid.

Stretch barbed wire and wire mesh fabric and fasten to each wood or steel end, corner, or gate post. Apply tension according to the manufacturer's instructions using a mechanical stretcher or other device designed for such use. If no tension is specified by the manufacturer, use 250 pounds for the required tension. Evenly distribute the pull over the longitudinal wires in the wire mesh such that no more than 50 percent of the original depth of the tension curves is removed. Do not use a motorized vehicle, truck, or tractor to stretch the wire.

Attach barbed wire and wire mesh fabric to the private-property side of posts. On curved alignments, place the wire mesh and barbed wire on the face of the post against which the normal pull of the wire

mesh and wire will be exerted. Terminate the wire mesh and barbed wire at each end, corner, pull, and gate post in the new fence line. Attach wire mesh and barbed wire to each wood or steel end, corner, pull, or gate post by wrapping each horizontal strand around the post and tying it back on itself with at least 4 tightly-wound wraps.

At line posts, fasten the wire mesh to the post at the top and bottom and at intermediate points not exceeding 10 inches apart. Fasten each line of barbed wire to each line post. Use wire ties or clips to fasten the wires to metal posts under the post manufacturer's instructions. Drive staples crosswise with the grain of the wood and pointed slightly downward. Drive staples just short of actual contact with the wires to allow free longitudinal movement of those wires and to prevent damage to the wire's protective coating. Secure all wires to posts to maintain horizontal alignment.

Splices in barbed wire and wire mesh are allowed provided there are no more than 2 splices per 50 feet of fence. Use commercially-available galvanized mechanical wire splices or a wire splice created by tying off wire. Install mechanical wire splices with a tool designed for that purpose under the manufacturer's instructions. Tie off the wire as follows:

1. Carry the ends of each wire 3 inches past the tied-off knot location and wrap around the wire for at least 6 turns in opposite directions.
2. Remove the splice tool and close the space by pulling the end of the wires together.
3. Cut the unused ends of the wire close and neat.

Add to "≤ 6" in the table in the 4th paragraph of section 80-3.02B:

10-19-12

feet

^^^

Replace "Metal rail posts, box spacers, and" in item 1 in the list in the 25th paragraph of section 83-1.02B with:

07-19-13

Metal box spacers and

07-19-13

Delete items 6 and 7 in the list in the 25th paragraph of section 83-1.02B.

Replace "Type WB" at each occurrence in section 83-1.02B(2) with:

07-19-13

Type WB-31

Replace the heading of section 83-1.02B(3) with:

07-19-13

Temporary Midwest Guardrail System

Replace "80-2.02" in the 2nd paragraph of section 83-1.02E with:

10-19-12

80-3.02B

Replace "sets" in the 10th paragraph of section 83-1.02G(2) with:

07-19-13

copies

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 83-1.03 with:

11-15-13

Except for guardrail within the pay limits of a terminal system, a transition railing (Type WB-31), an end anchor assembly, or a rail tensioning assembly, midwest guardrail system is measured along the face of the rail element from end post to end post of the completed railing.

Add to section 83-2.02D(1):

10-21-11

For a concrete barrier transition:

1. Remove portions of the existing concrete barrier where shown under section 15-3
2. Roughen the contact surface of the existing concrete barrier
3. Drill and bond dowels into the existing concrete barrier under section 51-1

Add to section 83-2.02:

10-19-12

83-2.02H–83-2.02M Reserved

^^

84 TRAFFIC STRIPES AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS

01-20-12

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 84-2.04 with:

01-20-12

A double extruded thermoplastic traffic stripe consisting of two 4-inch wide yellow stripes is measured as 2 traffic stripes.

A double sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripe consisting of two 4-inch wide yellow stripes is measured as 1 traffic stripe.

Add to section 84:

01-20-12

84-6 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPES AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS WITH ENHANCED WET NIGHT VISIBILITY

Reserved

84-7–84-10 RESERVED

^^

86 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

11-15-13

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-1.01 with:

07-19-13

Section 86 includes general specifications for constructing and rehabilitating electrical systems.

Electrical systems must comply with the material and installation specifications in section 86-2.

Section 86-3 includes specifications for constructing controller assemblies.

Section 86-4 includes specifications for constructing traffic signal faces, programmed visibility signal faces, pedestrian signal faces, flashing beacons, ramp metering signs, and signal mounting assemblies.

Section 86-5 includes specifications for constructing vehicle detectors and pedestrian push button assemblies.

Section 86-6 includes specifications for constructing lighting systems.

Section 86-7 includes specifications for constructing rehabilitating electrical equipment.

Comply with Part 4 of the *California MUTCD*. Nothing in section 86 is to be construed as to reduce the minimum standards in this manual.

The locations shown for electrical systems are approximate; the Engineer determines the final locations.

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-1.015 with:

07-19-13

actuation: Actuation as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

channel: Discrete information path.

controller assembly: Assembly for controlling a system's operations, consisting of a controller unit and auxiliary equipment housed in a rainproof cabinet.

controller unit: Part of the controller assembly performing the basic timing and logic functions.

detector: Detector as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

electrolier: Assembly of a lighting standard and luminaire.

flasher: Device for opening and closing signal circuits at a repetitive rate.

flashing beacon control assembly: Assembly of switches, circuit breakers, terminal blocks, flasher, wiring, and other necessary electrical components housed in a single enclosure for operating a beacon.

inductive loop detector: Detector capable of being actuated by an inductance change caused by a vehicle passing or standing over the loop.

lighting standard: Pole and mast arm supporting the luminaire.

luminaire: Assembly that houses the light source and controls the light emitted from the light source.

magnetic detector: Detector capable of being actuated by an induced voltage caused by a vehicle passing through the earth's magnetic field.

powder coating: Coating applied electrostatically using exterior-grade UV-stable polymer powder.

pretimed controller assembly: Assembly operating traffic signals under a predetermined cycle length.

pull box: A box with a cover that is installed in an accessible place in a run of conduit to facilitate the pulling in of wires or cables.

signal face: Signal face as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal head: Signal head as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal indication: Signal indication as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal section: Signal section as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal standard: Pole and mast arm supporting 1 or more signal faces with or without a luminaire mast arm.

traffic-actuated controller assembly: Assembly for operating traffic signals under the varying demands of traffic as registered by detector actuation.

traffic phase: Signal phase as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

vehicle: Vehicle as defined in the *California Vehicle Code*.

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-1.02 with:

07-19-13

Comply with 8 CA Code of Regs § 2299 et seq.

Electrical equipment must comply with one or more of the following standards:

1. ANSI
2. ASTM
3. EIA
4. NEMA
5. NETA
6. UL
7. Public Utilities Commission, General Order No. 95, "Rules for Overhead Electrical Sign Construction"
8. Public Utilities Commission, General Order No. 128, "Rules for Construction of Underground Electric Supply and Communication Systems"

Materials and workmanship must comply with:

1. FCC rules

2. ITE standards
3. NEC
4. California Electrical Code

Electrical equipment and materials must be NRTL certified wherever applicable.

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-1.03 with:

07-19-13

Submit a schedule of values within 15 days after Contract approval.

Determine the quantities required to complete the work. Submit the quantities as part of the schedule of values.

Provide a schedule of values for each lump sum bid item.

Do not include costs for the traffic control system in the schedule of values.

The schedule of values must include the type, size, and installation method for:

1. Foundations
2. Standards and poles
3. Conduit
4. Pull boxes
5. Conductors and cables
6. Service equipment enclosures
7. Telephone demarcation cabinets
8. Vehicle signal heads and hardware
9. Pedestrian signal heads and hardware
10. Push buttons
11. Loop detectors
12. Luminaires and lighting fixtures
13. Materials shown in the quantity tables on plan sheets labeled *E*

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-1.04 with:

07-19-13

Within 15 days of Contract approval, submit a list of equipment and materials that you propose to install. Submit the list before shipping equipment or materials to the job site. The list must include the following information:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Make and model number
3. Month and year of manufacture
4. Lot and serial numbers
5. Dimensions
6. List of components
7. Manufacturer's installation instructions
8. Contract number
9. Your contact information

Supplement the list with 2 copies of the following data:

1. Schematic wiring diagrams
2. Scale drawings of cabinets showing location and spacing of shelves, terminal blocks, and equipment, including dimensions
3. Operation manual

Electrical equipment constructed as shown does not require detailed drawings and diagrams.

Submit 3 sets of computer-generated schematic wiring diagrams for the cabinet.

Place the schematic wiring diagram in a heavy-duty plastic envelope and attach it to the inside of the cabinet door.

Prepare diagrams, plans, and drawings using graphic symbols in IEEE 315, "Graphic Symbols for Electrical and Electronic Diagrams."

Replace the 5th paragraph of section 86-2.04B(2) with:

07-19-13

HS bolts, nuts, and flat washers used to connect slip base plates must comply with the requirements for HS fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints in section 55-1.02A(1) except rotational capacity testing and tension testing are not required.

07-19-13

Delete the row for standard Type 36-20A in the table in the 6th paragraph of section 86-2.04B(2).

Replace the 10th paragraph of section 86-2.04B(2) with:

07-19-13

Bolted connections attaching signal or luminaire arm to the pole must be considered slip critical. Galvanized faying surfaces of plates on luminaire arm, signal arm, and pole must be roughened by hand using a wire brush before assembly and must comply with requirements for Class C surface conditions for slip-critical connections in *Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts* of the RCSC. Coatings for faying surfaces must comply with the RCSC specification for Class B coatings.

Replace the 1st sentence of item 8 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 86-2.04B(3) with:

07-19-13

During manufacturing, longitudinal seams on vertical tubular members of cantilevered support structures must be within 90 degrees circumferentially of the center of the longest mast arm connection.

07-19-13

Delete item 15.3 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 86-2.04B(3).

Add between "Exposed" and "conduit" in the 2nd paragraph of section 86-2.05B:

07-19-13

Type 1

Replace the 1st sentence of the 10th paragraph of section 86-2.05C with:

07-19-13

After installing conduit, install the pull tape.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 15th paragraph of section 86-2.05C with:

11-15-13

Conduit runs shown to be located behind curbs may be installed in the street within 3 feet of and parallel to the face of the curb by the trenching in pavement method.

Replace the 1st and 2nd sentences of the 2nd paragraph of section 86-2.05D with:

07-19-13

Install an expansion-deflection fitting for expansion joints with a 1-1/2-inch movement rating. The fitting must be watertight and include a molded neoprene sleeve, a bonding jumper, and 2 silicon bronze or zinc-plated iron hubs.

Replace section 86-2.06 with:

07-19-13

86-2.06 PULL BOXES

86-2.06A General

86-2.06A(1) Cover Marking

The cover marking must be clearly defined, uniform in depth, and parallel to either the long or short sides of the cover.

Marking letters must be 1 to 3 inches high.

Before galvanizing steel or cast iron cover, apply marking by one of the following methods:

1. Use cast iron strip at least 1/4 inch thick with letters raised a minimum of 1/16 inch. Fasten strip to cover with 1/4-inch flathead stainless steel machine bolts and nuts. Peen bolts after tightening.
2. Use sheet steel strip at least 0.027 inch thick with letters raised a minimum of 1/16 inch. Fasten strip to cover by spot welding, tack welding, or brazing, with 1/4-inch stainless steel rivets or 1/4-inch roundhead stainless steel machine bolts and nuts. Peen bolts after tightening.
3. Bead weld the letters on cover such that the letters are raised a minimum of 3/32 inch.

86-2.06A(2) Installation and Use

Space pull boxes no more than 200 feet apart. You may install additional pull boxes to facilitate the work.

You may use a larger standard size pull box than that shown on the plans or specified.

A pull box in ground or sidewalk area must be installed as follows:

1. Embed bottom of the pull box in crushed rock.
2. Place a layer of roofing paper on the crushed rock.
3. Place grout over the layer of roofing paper. Grout must be 0.50 to 1 inch thick and sloped toward the drain hole.
4. Make a 1-inch drain hole in the center of the pull box through the grout and roofing paper.
5. Place grout between the pull box and the pull box extension, and around conduits.

The top of the pull box must be flush with the surrounding grade or the top of an adjacent curb, except in unpaved areas where the pull box is not immediately adjacent to and protected by a concrete foundation, pole, or other protective construction. Place the pull box 1-1/4 inches above the surrounding grade. Where practical, place a pull box shown in the vicinity of curbs or adjacent to a standard on the side of the foundation facing away from traffic. If a pull box is installed in a sidewalk area, adjust the depth of the pull box so that the top of the pull box is flush with the sidewalk.

Reconstruct the sump of an existing pull box if disturbed by your activities. Remove old grout and replace with new if the sump was grouted.

86-2.06B Non–Traffic Pull Boxes

Reserved

86-2.06C Traffic Pull Boxes

The traffic pull box and cover must comply with ASTM C857, "Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures," for HS20 loading. You must be able to place the load anywhere on the box and cover for 1 minute without causing cracks or permanent deformations.

Frame must be anchored to the box with 1/4 by 2-1/4 inch concrete anchors. Four concrete anchors must be included for No. 3-1/2(T) pull box; one placed in each corner. Six concrete anchors must be included for No. 5(T) and No. 6(T) pull boxes; one placed in each corner and one near the middle of each of the longer sides.

Nuts must be zinc-plated carbon steel, vibration resistant, and have a wedge ramp at the root of the thread.

After installation of traffic pull box, install the steel cover and keep it bolted down when your activities are not in progress at the pull box. When the steel cover is placed for the final time, the cover and Z bar frame must be cleaned of debris and tightened securely.

Steel cover must be countersunk approximately 1/4 inch to accommodate the bolt head. When tightened, the bolt head must not exceed more than 1/8 inch above the top of the cover.

Concrete placed around and under traffic pull boxes must be minor concrete.

Replace the 11th row in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 86-2.08B with:

07-19-13

Grounded circuit conductor	Pedestrian push buttons	Wht	Blk	NBR	14
	Signals and multiple lighting	Wht	None	NBR	10
	Flashing beacons and sign lighting	Wht	None	NBR	12
	Lighting control	Wht	None	C-3	14
	Service	Wht	None	NBR	14

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 86-2.08C with:

07-19-13

Circuit conductors, connectors, and terminals must be UL or NRTL listed and rated for 600 V(ac) operation.

Add to the beginning of section 86-2.09A:

07-19-13

Provide enough traffic signal light conductors for functional operation of the signal. Provide 3 spare conductors in all conduits containing traffic signal light conductors.

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-2.09C with:

07-19-13

Connectors must be crimp type. Use a manufacturer-recommended tool for connectors and terminals to join conductors. Comply with SAE-AS7928.

Terminate stranded conductors smaller than no. 14 in crimp style terminal lugs.

Terminate field conductors no. 12 and smaller with spade type terminals. Terminate field conductors no. 10 and larger with spade type or ring type terminals.

Replace the value for resistivity in the table in the 6th paragraph of section 86-2.09E with:

07-19-13

25×10^{13} Ω per inch, minimum

Add between "the" and "head" in the 3rd sentence of the 2nd paragraph of 86-2.09F:

07-19-13

connector

Replace "project" in the 3rd paragraph of section 86-2.11A with:

10-19-12

work

Replace "Contract" in item 2 in the list in the 11th paragraph of section 86-2.11A with:

10-19-12

work

07-19-13

Delete the 12th paragraph of section 86-2.11A.

Replace section 86-2.11C with:

07-19-13

86-2.11C Electrical Service for Booster Pumps

Provide electrical service from the service point to the booster pump.

Furnish conductors, conduit, and pull boxes from the service point to the booster pump.

Do not use Type 3 conduit unless shown otherwise.

Replace section 86-2.14A with:

07-19-13

86-2.14A General

Deliver material and equipment for acceptance testing to either METS or a testing location as ordered.

Allow 30 days for testing. The Department notifies you when testing is complete. You must pick up the material or equipment from the test site and deliver it to the job site.

If material or equipment is rejected, allow 30 days for retesting. The retesting period starts when replacement material or equipment is delivered to the test site.

If material or equipment submitted for testing does not comply with the specifications, remove it within 5 business days after you are notified that the equipment is rejected. If equipment is not removed within that period, the Department may ship it to you and deduct the shipping cost.

Testing and quality control procedures for traffic signal controller assemblies must comply with NEMA TS standards for traffic control systems.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 86-3.02A(1) with:

07-19-13

The Department furnishes the BBS components under section 6-2.03.

Replace the 9th paragraph of section 86-3.02B with:

07-19-13

The couplings between the external cabinet and Model 332L cabinet must include a conduit for power connections between the 2 cabinets. Couplings must include:

1. 2-inch nylon-insulated steel chase nipple
2. 2-inch sealing steel locknut
3. 2-inch nylon-insulated steel bushing

07-19-13

Delete item 1.3 in the list in the 7th paragraph of section 86-3.04A.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 86-4.01A with:

07-19-13

The housing must not fail structurally as described in the following table:

Housing Structural Failure

Housing type	Test method	Description of structural failure
Metal	California Test 666	Fracture within the housing assembly or deflection of more than half the lens diameter of the signal section during the wind load test
Plastic	California Test 605	Fracture within the housing assembly or deflection of more than 10 degrees in either the vertical or horizontal plane after the wind load has been removed from the front of the signal face or deflection of more than 6 degrees in either the vertical or horizontal plane after the wind load has been removed from the back of the signal face

Replace the 1st sentence of section 86-4.01A(1) with:

07-19-13

Each metal housing must have a metal visor.

Replace the 1st sentence of section 86-4.01A(2) with:

07-19-13

Each plastic housing must be molded in 1 piece or fabricated from 2 or more pieces and joined into a single piece.

07-19-13

Delete item 1 in the list in section 86-4.01D(1)(b).

Replace the paragraphs in section 86-4.01D(1)(c)(i) with:

07-19-13

LED signal modules must be on the Authorized Material List for LED traffic signals.

The Department tests modules under section 86-2.14A, ANSI/ASQ Z1.4, and:

1. California Test 604 for LED and circular LED signal modules
2. California Test 3001 for arrow, U-turn, and bicycle LED signal modules

The LED signal modules submitted for testing must be typical production units. LEDs must be spread evenly across the module.

The Department may test the modules on all parameters specified in section 86-4.01D.

Replace the 1st and 2nd sentences of the 3rd paragraph of 86-4.01D(2)(b) with:

07-19-13

The electrical connection for each flashing LED signal module must be 4 secured, color-coded, jacketed copper wires. The wire must comply with the NEC.

Replace the heading of section 86-4.02 with:

07-19-13

PROGRAMMED VISIBILITY VEHICLE SIGNAL SECTION

Replace "face" in the 1st paragraph of section 86-4.02 with:

07-19-13

section

Add before the 1st sentence in section 86-4.03A:

07-19-13

The pedestrian signal face must be Type A.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 2nd paragraph of section 86-4.03B with:

07-19-13

The Department tests the pedestrian signal's front screen in a horizontal position with its edges supported.

07-19-13

Delete items 1 and 4 in the list in section 86-4.03I(1)(b).

Replace the paragraphs of section 86-4.03I(1)(c)(i) with:

07-19-13

The LED PSF module must be on the Authorized Material List for LED traffic signals.

The Department tests LED PSF modules under section 86-2.14A, ANSI/ASQ Z1.4, and California Test 606.

The LED PSF modules submitted for testing must be representative of typical production units.

The Department may test the modules on all parameters specified in section 86-4.03I.

Replace item 1 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 86-4.03I(2) with:

07-19-13

1. Not include reflectors.

Replace item 6 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 86-4.03I(2) with:

07-19-13

6. Be able to replace signal lamp optical units and pedestrian signal faces with LEDs.

Replace the table titled "Chromaticity Standards (CIE Chart)" in the 16th paragraph of section 86-4.03I(2) with:

07-19-13

Chromaticity Standards (CIE Chart)

Upraised hand	X: not greater than 0.659 or less than 0.600 Y: not greater than 0.390 or less than 0.331 Y= 0.990-X
Walking person	X: not greater than 0.440 or less than 0.280 Y: not greater than 0.0483 + 0.7917(X) or less than 0.0983 + 0.7917(X)

Add between "beacon" and "must" in the 1st sentence of section 86-4.05:

07-19-13

signal face

07-19-13

Delete "face" in item 1 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 86-4.05.

Replace the row for viscosity in the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 86-5.01A(3)(c) with:

07-19-13

Viscosity, Brookfield Thermosel, no. 27 Spindle, 20 rpm, 190 ℃	D 4402	2.5–3.5 Pa·s

Replace the paragraph in section 86-5.01A(3)(d) with:

07-19-13

Use epoxy sealant for repair work in and around sawcuts housing inductive loops.

Replace "all loop conductors" in the 3rd paragraph of section 86-5.01A(4) with:

07-19-13

the detector lead-in cable

Replace "Encase the loop wires" in the 1st sentence of the 3rd paragraph of section 86-5.01A(5) with:

07-19-13

The loop wires must be encased

Replace section 86-5.02 with:

07-19-13

86-5.02 PUSH BUTTON ASSEMBLIES

The housing for a push button assembly must be die-cast or permanent mold-cast aluminum. The assembly must be rainproof and shockproof in any weather condition.

The push button's switch must be a single-pole, double-throw switching unit with screw-type terminals rated 15 A at 125 V(ac). The switch must have:

1. Plunger actuator and a U frame to allow recessed mounting in the push button housing
2. Operating force of 3.5 lb
3. Maximum pretravel of 5/64 inch
4. Minimum overtravel of 1/32 inch
5. Differential travel from 0.002 to 0.04 inch
6. 2-inch minimum diameter actuator

Where a push button is attached to a pole, the housing must be shaped to fit the pole's curvature. Use saddles if needed to make a neat and secure fit.

Where a push button is mounted on top of a 2-1/2-inch-diameter post, fit the housing with a slip fitter and use screws to rigidly secure it to the post.

Install the push button and the sign on the crosswalk side of the pole.

Attach the sign on a Type B push button assembly.

For a Type C push button assembly, mount the instruction sign on the same standard as the assembly using 2 straps and saddle brackets.

Add to section 86-5:

07-19-13

86-5.03 ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL

Reserved

Replace "lthe amp" in item 2 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 86-6.01A(2) with:

07-19-13

the lamp

^^^

Replace the row for hydraulic bursting strength in the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 88-1.02B with:

10-19-12

Puncture strength, lb min	ASTM D 6241	310
Trapezoid tearing strength, lb min	ASTM D 4533	56

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 88-1.02C with:

10-19-12

Geocomposite wall drain must be from 0.25 to 2 inches thick.

Replace the value for permittivity of woven fabric in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02E with:

01-20-12

0.05

Replace the value for apparent size opening of nonwoven fabric in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02E with:

01-20-12

0.012

Replace the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02G with:

01-20-12

Sediment Filter Bag

Property	Test	Values	
		Woven	Nonwoven
Grab breaking load, lb, 1-inch grip min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	200	250
Apparent elongation, percent min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	10	50
Water flow rate, gal per minute/sq ft min and max average roll value	ASTM D 4491	100-200	75-200
Permittivity, sec^{-1} min	ASTM D 4491	1.0	1.0
Apparent opening size, inches max average roll value	ASTM D 4751	0.023	0.012
Ultraviolet resistance, % min retained grab breaking load, 500 hr.	ASTM D 4355	70	70

Replace the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02H with:

01-20-12

Temporary Cover

Property	Test	Values	
		Woven	Nonwoven
Grab breaking load, lb, 1-inch grip min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	200	200
Apparent elongation, percent min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	15	50
Water flow rate, gal per minute/sq ft min and max average roll value	ASTM D 4491	4-10	80-120
Permittivity, sec^{-1} min	ASTM D 4491	0.05	1.0
Apparent opening size, inches max average roll value	ASTM D 4751	0.023	0.012
Ultraviolet resistance, % min retained grab breaking load, 500 hr.	ASTM D 4355	70	70

Replace section 88-1.02P with:

01-18-13

88-1.02P Biaxial Geogrid

Geosynthetics used for biaxial geogrid must be a punched and drawn polypropylene material formed into an integrally formed biaxial grid. When tested under the referenced test methods, properties of biaxial geogrid must have the values shown in the following table:

Biaxial Geogrid

Property	Test	Value
Aperture size, inch[a] min and max	Calipered	0.8-1.3 x 1.0-1.6
Rib thickness, inch min	Calipered	0.04
Junction thickness, inch min	Calipered	0.150
Tensile strength, 2% strain, lb/ft[a] min	ASTM D 6637	410 x 620
Tensile strength at ultimate, lb/ft[a] min	ASTM D 6637	1,310 x 1,970
Ultraviolet resistance, percent min retained tensile strength, 500 hours	ASTM D 4355	100
Junction strength, lb/ft[a] min	ASTM D 7737	1,220 x 1,830
Overall flexural rigidity, mg-cm min	ASTM D 7748	750,000
Torsional rigidity at 20 cm-kg, mm-kg/deg[b] min	GRI:GG9	0.65

[a]Machine direction x cross direction
[b]Geosynthetic Research Institute, Test Method GG9, *Torsional Behavior of Bidirectional Geogrids When Subjected to In-Plane Rotation*

Replace section 88-1.02Q with:

07-19-13

88-1.02Q Geosynthetic Bond Breaker

Geosynthetic bond breaker must be nonwoven; needle punched; not heat treated; polypropylene, polyethylene material.

When tested under the referenced test methods, properties of geosynthetic bond breaker material must have the values shown in the following table:

Geosynthetic Bond Breaker

Property	Test	Value
Mass per unit area, oz/sq yd min	ASTM D 5261	14.7
Thickness at 29 psi, mm min	ASTM D 5199	1.0
Tensile strength at ultimate, lbs/ft min	ASTM D 4595	685
Elongation, percent max	ASTM D 4595	130
Permittivity at 2.9 psi, m/s min	ASTM D 5493	0.0001
Hydraulic transmissivity at 29 psi, m/s min	ASTM D 6574	0.0002
Ultraviolet resistance, percent min retained grab breaking load, 500 hours	ASTM D 4355	60

^^

90 CONCRETE

07-19-13

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 90-1.01C(7) with:

08-05-11

Submit weighmaster certificates in printed form or, if authorized, in electronic media. Present electronic media in a tab-delimited format on a CD or DVD. Captured data for the ingredients represented by each batch must be line feed carriage return and one line separate record with sufficient fields for the specified data.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 90-3.01C(5) with:

08-05-11

Production data must be input by hand into a pre-printed form or captured and printed by the proportioning device. Present electronic media containing recorded production data in a tab-delimited format on a CD or DVD. Each capture of production data must be followed by a line feed carriage return with sufficient fields for the specified data.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 90-4.01A with:

07-19-13

Section 90-4 includes specifications for fabricating PC concrete members.

Replace the paragraphs in section 90-4.01C with:

07-19-13

90-4.01C(1) General

For reports and logs, type or clearly print the name next to the signature of the person signing the report or log.

Submit expansion test data under section 90-4.02, if required.

90-4.01C(2) Certificates of Compliance

Submit a certificate of compliance for the cementitious material used in PC concrete members. The certificate must be signed by the PC concrete product manufacturer.

Submit a certificate of compliance for each PC concrete member. The certificate of compliance for tier 1 and tier 2 members must be signed by the QC manager. The certificate of compliance for tier 3 members must be signed by the QC Inspector.

90-4.01C(3) Precast Concrete Quality Control Plan

Before performing any precasting activities for tier 1 and tier 2 PC concrete members, submit 3 copies of the project-specific QC plan for the PC plant. The QC plan must supplement the information from the authorized facility audit. Submit a separate QC plan for each plant. Allow 25 days for review.

Each project-specific QC plan must include:

1. Name of the precasting plant, concrete plants, and any testing laboratory to be used.
2. Manual prepared by the precasting plant that includes:
   - 2.1. Equipment description
   - 2.2. Testing procedures
   - 2.3. Safety plan
   - 2.4. Personnel names, qualifications, and copies of certifications
3. QC manager and QC inspector names, qualifications, and copies of certifications.
4. Organizational chart showing QC personnel and their assigned QC responsibilities.
5. Methods and frequencies for performing QC procedures including inspections, material testing, and any survey performed for all components of PC concrete members. Components include prestressing, concrete, grout, reinforcement, steel, miscellaneous metal, and formwork.
6. System for reporting noncompliant PC concrete members to the Engineer.
7. System for identification and tracking repairs and repair methods.
8. Procedure for the reinspection of repaired PC concrete members.
9. Forms for certificates of compliance, daily production logs, and daily reports.

Submit a revised QC plan for any changes to:

1. Concrete plants
2. Material sources
3. Material testing procedures
4. Testing laboratory
5. Procedures and equipment
6. Updated systems for tracking and identifying PC concrete members
7. QC personnel

After authorization, submit 7 copies of each authorized QC plan and make 1 copy available at each location where work is performed.

Allow 7 days for review of a revised QC plan.

90-4.01C(4) Daily Production Log

The QC inspector must provide reports to the QC manager for each day that precasting activities are performed.

The QC manager must maintain a daily production log of PC activities for each day's precasting. PC activities include setting forms, placing reinforcement, setting prestressing steel, casting, curing, post

tensioning, and form release. This daily log must be available at the precasting plant. The daily log must include:

1. Plant location
2. Specific description of casting or related activities
3. Any problems or deficiencies discovered
4. Any testing or repair work performed
5. Names of QC inspectors and the specific QC inspections they performed that day
6. Reports for that day's precasting activities from each QC inspector including before, during, and after precast inspections

Immediately notify the Engineer when any precasting problems or deficiencies are discovered, and submit the proposed repair or process changes necessary to correct them.

90-4.01C(5) Precast Concrete Report

Before shipping PC concrete members, submit a PC concrete report. The report must include:

1. Reports of all material tests and any survey checks
2. Documentation that:
   2.1. You have evaluated all tests
   2.2. You corrected all rejected deficiencies
   2.3. Repairs have been reexamined with the required tests and found acceptable
3. Daily production logs
4. Certificates of compliance
5. Documentation of inspections

Each person who performs a material test or survey check must sign the corresponding report and submit the report directly to the QC manager.

Replace the paragraphs in section 90-4.01D with:

07-19-13

90-4.01D(1) General

Quality control and assurance for PC concrete includes:

1. Your QC program
2. Department's acceptance of PC concrete members

PC concrete members are categorized into the following 4 tiers:

1. Tier 1 consists of:
   1.1. Components of bridge structures, including girders, deck panels, bent caps, abutments, slabs, closure wall panels, and piling
   1.2. Prestressed pavement
2. Tier 2 consists of:
   2.1. Components of earth retaining systems
   2.2. Wingwalls
   2.3. Types A, B, and C pipe culvert headwalls, endwalls, and wingwalls
   2.4. Pavement
   2.5. Box culverts
   2.6. Sound wall panels and supports
3. Tier 3 consists of:
   3.1. Pipes
   3.2. Pipe drainage facilities
   3.3. Straight and "L" pipe culvert headwalls except those listed under tier 2
   3.4. Drainage Inlets
   3.5. Flared end sections
4. Tier 4 consists of any member not described as tier 1, tier 2, or tier 3

90-4.01D(2) Quality Control

90-4.01D(2)(a) General

For tier 1 and tier 2 PC concrete members:

1. Fabricate PC concrete members at a plant on the Authorized Facility Audit List
2. Assign a PC concrete QC manager to the plant
3. Assign a QC inspector who is either registered as a civil engineer in the State or:
   - 3.1. For tier 1, has a Plant Quality Personnel Level II certification from the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
   - 3.2. For tier 2, has a Plant Quality Personnel Level I certification from the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
4. Prepare a PC concrete QC plan
5. Perform PC concrete materials testing
6. Maintain a daily production log
7. Prepare a PC concrete report
8. Prepare a certificate of compliance

For tier 3 PC concrete members:

1. Assign a QC inspector who has one of the following qualifications:
   - 1.1. Registration as a civil engineer in the State.
   - 1.2. Plant Quality Personnel, Level I certification from the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute.
   - 1.3. Competency to perform inspection of PC operations. An inspector is competent if the individual has completed training or has experience in PC operations and inspection.
2. Prepare a certificate of compliance

For tier 4 PC concrete members, prepare a certificate of compliance.

For each ASTM test method specified in this section, the material's test result must comply with the requirement specified for the comparable test in section 90 unless otherwise specified.

If curing compound is used, provide certificate of compliance as specified in section 90-1.01C(5).

If PC concrete is manufactured at an established PC concrete plant, a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures under section 90-1.01D(5)(b) are not required.

90-4.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Meeting

After submitting the PC concrete QC plan, hold a meeting to discuss the requirements for PC concrete QC. The meeting attendees must include the Engineer, the PC concrete QC manager, and a representative from each plant performing PC concrete activities for the Contract.

90-4.01D(2)(c) Sampling, Testing, and Inspecting

The QC laboratory testing personnel or the QC inspector must witness sampling. The QC laboratory testing personnel must perform testing.

QC laboratory testing personnel must have the following certifications, as applicable:

1. ACI Strength Testing Technician
2. ACI Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician Level 1
3. ACI Aggregate Testing Technician Level 2

The QC Inspector must perform inspections before, during, and after casting is complete.

QC field testing and inspection personnel must have an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I certification.

For each mix design used for tier 1 and tier 2 PC concrete members, perform sampling and testing at the minimum frequencies shown in the following tables:

Aggregate QC Tests

Property	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Aggregate gradation	ASTM C136	Once per 400 cu yd of concrete cast or once a week, whichever is more frequent
Sand equivalent	ASTM D2419	
Percent fines under 75 microns[a]	ASTM C117	
Moisture content of fine aggregate	ASTM C566, or electronically actuated moisture meter[b]	1–2 times per each day of pour, depending on conditions

[a]Percent fines under 75 microns test replaces the cleanness test in section 90-1.02C with the requirements of 1.5 percent maximum for "Operating Range" and 2.0 percent maximum for "Contract Compliance." The 5th paragraph of section 90-1.02C(2) does not apply.
[b]Electronically actuated moisture meter must be calibrated once per week per ASTM C566.

Concrete QC Tests

Property	Test method	Minimum testing frequency
Compressive strengthb	ASTM C172/C172M, ASTM C31/C31M, and ASTM C39/C39M	Once per 100 cu yd of concrete cast, or every day of casting, whichever is more frequent
Slump	ASTM C143/C143M	
Temperature	ASTM C1064/C1064M	
Density	ASTM C138	Once per 600 cu yd of concrete cast or each week of batching, whichever is more frequent
Air content	ASTM C231/C231M or ASTM C173/C173M[a]	If concrete is air entrained, once for each set of cylinders, and when conditions warrant

[a]ASTM C173/C173M must be used for lightweight concrete.
[b]Cylinders must be 6 by 12 inches.

If concrete is batched at more than 1 plant, perform the tests at each plant.

Cure test cylinders for determining time of prestressing loading in the same manner as the concrete in the member.

Cure test cylinders for determining compliance with 28-day strength requirements in the same manner as the member until completion of the steam curing process followed by a water bath or moist room at 60 to 80 degrees F until tested.

For PC concrete that is steam cured, concrete designated by compressive strength is acceptable if its compressive strength reaches the described 28-day compressive strength in no more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the concrete is cast.

90-4.01D(3) Quality Assurance

For PC concrete that is steam cured, the Engineer evaluates the compressive strength based on individual tests representing specific portions of production.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 90-4.02:

07-19-13

PC portland cement based repair material must be on the Authorized Material List.

If municipally supplied potable water is used for PC concrete, the testing specified in section 90-1.02D is waived unless requested.

Add to section 90-4.03:

07-19-13

For dimensional tolerances of PC concrete members, comply with the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Concrete Institute's *Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction, MNL 135-00*.

For tier 1 and tier 2 PC concrete members, apply curing compound using power-operated spraying equipment. You may request application by hand spraying for small quantities of PC concrete members. For tier 3 and tier 4 PC concrete members, the application of curing compound may be hand sprayed.

Replace the item 2 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 90-4.03 with:

07-19-13

2. To prevent moisture loss on the exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, cover the concrete as soon as possible after casting or keep the exposed surfaces wet by fog spray, curing compound, or wet blankets.

^^

91 PAINT

10-19-12

Add to section 91-2:

10-19-12

91-2.03 MOISTURE-CURED POLYURETHANE COATING

Reserved

Replace "saint" in the 1st paragraph of section 91-4.05 with:

10-19-12

paint

^^

92 ASPHALTS

07-19-13

Replace "Reserved" in section 92-1.01B with:

07-19-13

modified asphalt binder: Asphalt binder modified with polymers, crumb rubber, or both.

Replace the row for dynamic shear for original binder in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 92-1.02B with:

01-20-12

Dynamic shear,						
Test temperature at 10 rad/s, ℃	T 315	58	64	64	64	70
min G*/sin(delta), kPa		1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
max G*/sin(delta), kPa		2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00

Replace 2nd paragraph of section 92-1.02B with:

07-19-13

PG modified asphalt binder must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

PG Modified Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Grade		
		PG 58–34 M	PG 64–28 M	PG 76–22 M
Original Binder				
Flash point, min °C	T 48	230	230	230
Solubility, min %	T 44[a]	97.5	97.5	97.5[b]
Viscosity at 135 °C[c], max, Pa·s	T 316	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic shear, Test temperature at 10 rad/s, °C min G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 1.00	64 1.00	76 1.00
RTFO test[d], Mass loss, max, %	T 240	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder				
Dynamic shear, Test temperature at 10 rad/s, °C min G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 2.20	64 2.20	76 2.20
Dynamic shear, Test temperature at 10 rad/s, °C max (delta), degree	T 315	80[e]	80[e]	80[e]
Elastic recovery[f], Test temperature °C min recovery, %	T 301	25 75	25 75	25 65
PAV[g], temperature, °C	R 28	100	100	110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder				
Dynamic shear, Test temperature at 10 rad/s, °C max G*sin(delta), kPa	T 315	16 5000	22 5000	31 5000
Creep stiffness, Test temperature, °C max S-value, MPa min M-value	T 313	-24 300 0.300	-18 300 0.300	-12 300 0.300

[a]The Department allows ASTM D 5546 or ASTM D 7753 instead of AASHTO T 44. Particles recovered from ASTM D 5546 or ASTM D 7753 or AASHTO T 44 must be less than 250 µm.
[b]Report only for spray application.
[c]The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier provides written certification the asphalt can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
[d]"RTFO Test" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test, AASHTO Test Method T 240 or ASTM D 2872. The residue from mass change determination may be used for other tests.
[e]Test temperature is the temperature at which G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of log G*/sin(delta) plotted against temperature may be used to determine the test temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of (delta) versus temperature may be used to determine delta at the temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. The graph must have at least two points that envelope G*/sin(delta) of 2.2 kPa and the test temperature must not be more than 6 degree C apart. The Engineer also accepts direct measurement of (delta) at the temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa.
[f]Tests without a force ductility clamp may be performed.
[g]"PAV" means "Pressure Aging Vessel."

Do not modify PG modified asphalt binder using polyphosphoric acid.

Crumb rubber must be from automobile and truck tires and must be free from contaminants including fabric, metal, minerals, and other nonrubber substances.

PG modified asphalt binder modified with crumb rubber must be homogeneous and must not contain visible particles of crumb rubber.

The supplier of PG modified asphalt binder modified with crumb rubber must:

1. Report the amount of crumb rubber by weight of asphalt binder
2. Certify a minimum of 10 percent of crumb rubber by weight of asphalt binder

^^

93 LIQUID ASPHALTS

07-19-13

Replace "Celsius" the 1st row in the table in the 8th paragraph of section 93-1.04 with:

07-19-13

Fahrenheit

^^

94 ASPHALTIC EMULSIONS

03-21-14

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 94-1.04 with:

03-21-14

Asphaltic emulsion is measured by weight under the specifications requiring its use. If water is added to the asphaltic emulsion, the quantity of asphaltic emulsion is determined before the addition of water.